

LOVEDALE LIBRARY.

This book must not be taken away
from the Library.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Lovedale Missionary Institution
Library

SECTION *History-S. Africa*

No. *968*
3 T.

Date

Due



Public Library

Lovedale

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Colonial Secretary's Compliments,

November 1898.



3000549182

FORT HARE



RECORDS OF THE CAPE COLONY

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

From DECEMBER 1796 to DECEMBER 1799.

RECORDS OF THE CAPE COLONY

From DECEMBER 1796 to DECEMBER 1799.

COPIED FOR THE CAPE GOVERNMENT, FROM THE
MANUSCRIPT DOCUMENTS IN THE PUBLIC
RECORD OFFICE, LONDON,



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence



GEORGE McCALL THEAL, LL.D.,

COLONIAL HISTORIOGRAPHER.

VOL. II.

PRINTED FOR
THE GOVERNMENT OF THE CAPE COLONY.

1898.



University of Fort Hare

PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED,
Together in Excellence
STAMFORD STREET AND CHARING CROSS.

CONTENTS.

DATE		PAGE
1796.		
28 Dec.	Notice of the appointment of the Earl of Macartney as Governor	1
"	Order in Council concerning trade to South Africa	1
30 Dec.	Instructions to the Earl of Macartney	3
1797.		
2 Jan.	Letter from General Craig to the Provisional Landdrost and Heemraden of Graaff-Reinet	20
Jan.	Letter from the War Office to the Earl of Macartney	22
5 Jan.	Commission of the Earl of Macartney as Governor	22
6 Jan.	Commission to the Lords of the Admiralty to appoint a Vice Admiral at the Cape of Good Hope	27
"	Creation of a Court of Vice Admiralty	28
Jan.	Letter from the War Office to the Earl of Macartney	34
7 Jan.	" " " "	35
14 Jan.	" " " "	36
Jan.	" " " "	37
14 Jan.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	38
"	" " " "	40
"	" " " "	43
15 Jan.	" " " "	43
"	Letter from Rear Admiral Pringle to Evan Nepean, Esqre.	44
18 Jan.	" " " "	46
24 Jan.	" " " "	47
30 Jan.	Proclamation by Major General Craig	48
1 Feb.	Letter from Admiral Elphinstone to Evan Nepean, Esqre.	50
2 Feb.	Letter from the War Office to the Earl of Macartney	52
11 Feb.	Proclamation by Major General Craig	53
14 Feb.	Letter from the Earl of Macartney to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	54
15 Feb.	Proclamation by Major General Craig	55
18 Feb.	" " " "	58
27 Feb.	" " " "	59
27 Feb.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	61

DATE		PAGE
1797.		
2 March.	Letter from General Craig to the Governor of Bombay	64
18 March.	Notice by Admiral Pringle	66
23 March.	Letter from Admiral Pringle to Evan Nepean, Esqre.	67
30 March.	Letter from General Craig to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	68
1 April.	" " "	69
2 April.	" " "	69
10 April.	Proclamation by Major General Craig	72
21 April.	" " "	74
24 April.	" " "	75
5 May.	Proclamation by the Earl of Macartney	77
"	" " "	78
	Revenue and Expenditure of the Cape Colony from 1 October 1796 to 5 May 1797	78
6 May.	Letter from Sir James Craig to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	79
"	" " "	82
9 May.	Letter from the Earl of Macartney to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	83
"	" " "	85
10 May.	Letter from the Lutheran Church, Capetown, to the Earl of Macartney	86
11 May.	Letter from the Earl of Macartney to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	87
"	Letter from Sir James Craig to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	88
13 May.	Proclamation by the Earl of Macartney	88
20 May.	" " "	89
"	" " "	90
22 May.	Letter from Sir James Craig to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	91
28 May.	Proclamation by the Earl of Macartney	92
6 June.	" " "	94
12 June.	Letter from the Deputy Secretary to the Lutheran Church Council	95
20 June.	Instructions for the Landdrost of Graaff-Reinet	95
"	" " "	101
21 June.	Proclamation by the Earl of Macartney	103
"	" " "	103
25 June.	Letter from the Council at Fort St. George to the Earl of Macartney	104
26 June.	Proclamation by the Earl of Macartney	105
27 June.	" " "	106
"	" " "	106
"	" " "	107
28 June.	" " "	108

Contents.

vii

DATE		PAGE
1797.		
30 June.	Letter from the Earl of Macartney to the Landdrost of Graaff-Reinet	109
30 June.	Letter from the Earl of Macartney to John Barrow, Esqre.	110
4 July.	Proclamation by the Earl of Macartney	111
10 July.	Letter from the Earl of Macartney to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	112
11 July.	Proclamation by the Earl of Macartney	122
12 July.	Letter from the Earl of Macartney to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	123
13 July.	" " " " " "	124
17 July.	Proclamation by the Earl of Macartney	124
24 July.	" " " " " "	126
25 July.	Letter from Admiral Pringle to Evan Nepean, Esqre.	128
"	" " " " " "	129
July.	List of His Majesty's Ships at the Cape of Good Hope	131
25 July.	Letter from the Burgher Senate to the Earl of Macartney	132
26 July.	Letter from the Earl of Macartney to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	133
31 July.	Letter from the Burgher Senate to the Earl of Macartney	137
"	" " " " " "	138
7 Aug.	Letter from the Earl of Macartney to the Burgher Senate	139
"	Letter from the Earl of Macartney to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas <i>Together in Excellence.</i>	140
8 Aug.	" " " " " "	143
	Enclosure concerning a claim of Mr. C. Brand	144
14 Aug.	Letter from the Earl of Macartney to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	148
	Enclosure relative to the seizure of the Haas in Delagoa Bay	149
16 Aug.	Extract from a Letter from the Earl of Macartney to Governor Brooke, St. Helena	151
17 Aug.	Letter from Admiral Pringle to Evan Nepean, Esqre.	152
	Enclosure relative to the seizure of the Haas in Delagoa Bay	153
18 Aug.	Extract from a Letter from the Burgher Senate to the Earl of Macartney	154
23 Aug.	Letter from the Earl of Macartney to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	155
24 Aug.	Letter from Admiral Pringle to Evan Nepean, Esqre.	156
25 Aug.	" " " " " "	156
5 Sept.	Letter from the Earl of Macartney to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	157
19 Sept.	Extract from a Letter from Governor Brooke, St. Helena, to the Earl of Macartney	158
21 Sept.	Letter from the Council at Fort William to the Earl of Macartney	159
10 Oct.	Letter from the War Office to the Earl of Macartney	160

DATE		PAGE
1797.		
13 Oct.	Letter from Admiral Pringle to Evan Nepean, Esqre.	161
	Enclosures concerning a Mutiny in the Fleet	161
"	Letter from the Earl of Macartney to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	186
14 Oct.	" " "	187
20 Oct.	" " "	188
23 Oct.	Letter from the War Office to the Earl of Macartney	196
24 Oct.	Letter from the Earl of Macartney to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	197
31 Oct.	Letter from Admiral Pringle to Evan Nepean, Esqre.	201
4 Nov.	Letter from Admiral Christian to Evan Nepean, Esqre.	201
12 Nov.	Letter from the Earl of Macartney to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	202
15 Nov.	Letter from Admiral Pringle to Evan Nepean, Esqre.	203
26 Nov.	Letter from the Earl of Macartney to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	203
27 Nov.	" " "	204
"	Letter from Admiral Pringle to Evan Nepean, Esqre.	206
	Enclosures concerning a Mutiny in the Fleet	208
29 Nov.	Letter from the Earl of Macartney to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	212
15 Dec.	University of Fort Hare	213
"	<i>Together in Excellence</i> "	214
"	Letter from Admiral Pringle to Evan Nepean, Esqre.	216
29 Dec.	Letter from the Earl of Macartney to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	217
31 Dec.	Imports and Exports since 1st September	218
"	Shipping Returns since 4th May	219
1798.		
6 Jan.	Circular Letter from the Earl of Macartney to the Councils at Fort William, Fort St. George, and Bombay	221
"	Letter from Mr. Acheson Maxwell to Mr. William Huskisson	223
26 Jan.	Letter from the War Office to the Earl of Macartney	223
30 Jan.	" " "	230
"	Letter from the Earl of Macartney to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	231
31 Jan.	Letter from Admiral Pringle to Evan Nepean, Esqre.	232
4 Feb.	Letter from the Earl of Macartney to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	232
20 Feb.	" " "	234
21 Feb.	" " "	239
22 Feb.	" " "	240
24 Feb.	" " "	242
7 March.	" " "	243
9 March.	" " "	244

DATE		PAGE
1798.		
14 Oct.	Letter from John Holland, Esqre., to the Earl of Macartney .	291
15 Oct.	Letter from the Earl of Macartney to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	293
29 Oct.	" " " "	296
"	" " " "	296
17 Nov.	" " " "	297
19 Nov.	" " " "	298
"	Proclamation by the Earl of Macartney	299
30 Nov.	Letter from Captain Losack to Evan Nepean, Esqre. .	300
2 Dec.	Letter from Major General Dundas to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	302
	Enclosures : Concerning Destructive Fire in Capetown. .	304
15 Dec.	Letter from the War Office to the Earl of Macartney . .	309
"	" " " "	313
20 Dec.	" " " "	314
"	Letter from Major General Dundas to Mr. Hogan . .	315
"	Advertisement	315
"	" " " "	316
21 Dec.	Proclamation by Major General Dundas	317
24 Dec.	Letter from the War Office to the Earl of Macartney . .	319
31 Dec.	Letter from Major General Dundas to the Governor General in Council, Fort William	320
"	Revenue of the Colony since 1st October <i>Together in Excellence</i>	321
1799.		
1 Jan.	Proclamation by Major General Dundas	321
3 Jan.	Letter from Mr. John Pringle to Major General Dundas .	323
"	Papers relative to the Concordia Club	323
5 Jan.	Proclamation by Major General Dundas	329
"	Letter from Messrs. John Holland, John Hooke Green, and others to Major General Dundas	333
7 Jan.	Letter from the Consistory of the Dutch Reformed Church in Capetown to Major General Dundas	334
"	Letter from Major General Dundas to Messrs. John Holland, John Hooke Green, and others	335
8 Jan.	Proclamation by Major General Dundas	336
16 Jan.	Disembarkation Return of the 61st and 81st Regiments .	337
18 Jan.	Letter from Major General Dundas to the Governor in Council, Fort St. George	337
19 Jan.	List of Ships' Arrivals	339
23 Jan.	Letter from Major General Dundas to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	340
"	Letter from Major General Dundas to the Governor in Council, Fort William	344
"	Letter from Major General Dundas to the Governor in Council, Bombay	345

DATE		PAGE
1799.		
23 Jan.	Letter from Commodore Losack to Evan Nepean, Esqre.	346
"	Letter from Mr. John Holland to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	347
25 Jan.	Return of Troops embarked for India	348
"	Letter from the Landdrost and Heemraden of Graaff-Reinet to Major General Dundas	349
28 Jan.	Letter from Major General Dundas to the Consistory of the Dutch Reformed Church	350
29 Jan.	Embarkation Return of Troops	351
30 Jan.	Letter from Landdrost Bresler to Major General Dundas	351
31 Jan.	Letter from Major General Dundas to the Right Honourable Lord Clive and Council, Fort St. George	352
3 Feb.	Letter from the Earl of Macartney to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	353
14 Feb.	Deposition of the Widow Putter concerning the rescue of Adriaan van Jaarsveld	354
16 Feb.	Deposition of Hendrik Oertel concerning the rescue of Adriaan van Jaarsveld	355
"	Letter from the Lieutenant Governor to the Landdrost of Swellendam	356
"	Letter from the Lieutenant Governor to Mr. C. Adriansen, junior	357
17 Feb.	Proclamation by Major General Dundas	358
"	Letter from the Lieutenant Governor to the Landdrost of Graaff-Reinet	359
"	Letter from the Lieutenant Governor to the Landdrost of Swellendam	360
"	Letter from Major General Dundas to Major McNab	361
"	Letter from Major General Dundas to Brigadier General Vandeleur	362
18 Feb.	Letter from Major General Dundas to the Governor in Council, Fort William	362
"	Letter from the Landdrost of Swellendam to Major General Dundas	363
19 Feb.	Embarkation Return of Troops	363
"	Letter from Major General Dundas to the Burgher Senate	364
"	Letter from the Landdrost and Heemraden of Graaff-Reinet to Major General Dundas	364
23 Feb.	Letter from Major General Dundas to the Landdrost of Graaff-Reinet	366
"	Letter from the Landdrost of Swellendam to Major General Dundas	367
24 Feb.	Letter from Sergeant Irwin to Acting Adjutant Dickson	368
"	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Ballot to the Fiscal Van Ryneveld	370
"	Letter from the Earl of Macartney to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	371

DATE		PAGE
1799.		
25 Feb.	Letter from the Landdrost of Swellendam to Major General Dundas	372
"	Letter from the Burgher Senate to Major General Dundas	372
26 Feb.	Letter from Brigadier General Vandeleur to Major General Dundas	374
"	Proclamation by Major General Dundas	375
27 Feb.	Letter from Brigadier General Vandeleur to Major General Dundas	376
2 March.	Letter from Major General Dundas to Messrs. Hogan and Tennant	377
4 March.	Letter from Major General Dundas to the Burgher Senate	377
5 March.	Letter from Messrs. Hogan and Tennant to Major General Dundas	378
"	Letter from the Landdrost of Swellendam to Major General Dundas	379
7 March.	Letter from Major General Dundas to Brigadier General Vandeleur	380
8 March.	Memorandum for John Barrow, Esqre.	381
10 March.	Letter from Commodore George Losack to Evan Nepean, Esqre.	382
12 March.	Letter from Major McNab to Major General Dundas	383
13 March.	Letter from Major General Dundas to the Landdrost and Heemraden of Graaff-Reinet	386
"	Proclamation by Major General Dundas	386
"	Letter from Brigadier General Vandeleur to Major General Dundas	387
"	Journal kept by the Landdrost Bresler	389
19 March.	Letter from Admiral Sir Roger Curtis to Evan Nepean, Esqre.	395
21 March.	Letter from Brigadier General Vandeleur to Major General Dundas	396
"	Letter from Major McNab to Major General Dundas	398
22 March.	Letter from Brigadier General Vandeleur to Major General Dundas	400
"	Letter from the Landdrost of Graaff-Reinet to Major General Dundas	401
27 March.	Letter from Brigadier General Vandeleur to John Barrow, Esqre.	403
31 March.	Letter from Major General Dundas to William Huskisson, Esqre.	404
"	List of Ships' Arrivals	406
3 April.	Notice of the appointment of Sir George Yonge as Governor.	406
"	Letter from John Barrow, Esqre., to Major General Dundas	407
5 April.	Letter from Mr. John Holland to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	408
6 April.	Commission of Sir George Yonge as Governor	410

xiii

DATE		PAGE
1799.		
6 April.	Letter from Major General Dundas to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	414
"	Extract from a Letter from A. Barnard, Esqre., to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	419
"	Letter from Mr. John Pringle to William Huskisson, Esqre.	420
8 April.	Letter from Major General Dundas to William Huskisson, Esqre.	421
24 April.	Letter from Sir George Yonge to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	422
11 May.	Letter from Hermanus Engelbregt to Jan van Wyk	423
14 May.	Letter from Johannes J. Botha to Fieldcornet J. A. van Wyk	424
"	Letter from Sir George Yonge to William Huskisson, Esqre.	424
"	Letter from Major General Dundas to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	425
15 May.	Letter from Mr. John Bruce to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	426
20 May.	Letter from Mr. John Holland to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	427
22 May.	Letter from Sir George Yonge to William Huskisson, Esqre.	428
27 May.	Letter from the Earl of Macartney to William Huskisson, Esqre.	429
"	Proclamation by Major General Dundas	429
30 May.	Letter from the War Office to Sir George Yonge.	433
"	"	433
"	"	434
"	"	436
3 June.	Letter from Sir George Yonge to William Huskisson, Esqre.	436
4 June.	Letter from Fieldcornet J. A. van Wyk to the Landdrost of Stellenbosch	437
20 June.	Letter from the Landdrost of Stellenbosch to Major General Dundas	438
"	Proclamation by Major General Dundas	439
30 June.	Letter from Sir George Yonge to William Huskisson, Esqre.	440
8 July.	"	441
10 July.	Proclamation by Major General Dundas	443
22 July.	Letter from Commandant Van Rensburg to Landdrost Bresler	444
24 July.	Letter from Sir George Yonge to William Huskisson, Esqre.	444
27 July.	Letter from Fieldcornet De Jager to Landdrost Bresler	445
29 July.	Letter from the Landdrost of Graaff-Reinet to Major General Dundas	446
"	Agreement with Mr. William Duckitt	447
31 July.	Letter from Provisional Fieldcornet Ferriera to other Fieldcornets	448
"	Letter from B. Lindequus to P. H. van Rooyen	449
"	Letter from Okker Oosthuysen	449

DATE		PAGE
1799.		
31 July.	Letter from Salomon Ferriera to the Landdrost of Swellendam	450
"	Letter from Fieldcornet Van Rooyen to other Fieldcornets	450
"	Letter from Fieldcornet Van Rooyen to the Landdrost of Swellendam	451
"	Letter from Brigadier General Vandeleur to Major General Dundas	453
3 Aug.	" " "	455
4 Aug.	Letter from the Landdrost of Swellendam to Major General Dundas	458
"	Letter from Fieldcornet Roets to the Landdrost of Graaff-Reinet	459
5 Aug.	Letter from Sir George Yonge to William Huskisson, Esqre.	459
"	Letter from Mrs. Naude to her Husband	461
6 Aug.	Letter from the Landdrost of Graaff-Reinet to Major General Dundas	461
10 Aug.	Letter from Major General Dundas to Deputy Secretary Ross	462
"	Letter from the Landdrost of Stellenbosch to Brigadier General Fraser	464
12 Aug.	Letter from Major General Dundas to Deputy Secretary Ross	465
13 Aug.	" " "	466
"	Letter from Brigadier General Vandeleur to Major General Dundas	467
"	Letter from the Landdrost of Swellendam to the Landdrost of Stellenbosch	469
"	" " "	469
15 Aug.	Letter from Major General Dundas to Deputy Secretary Ross	470
"	Letter from the Landdrost of Stellenbosch to Deputy Secretary Ross	470
16 Aug.	Letter from Major General Dundas to Deputy Secretary Ross	471
20 Aug.	" " "	472
"	" " "	473
22 Aug.	Letter from Brigadier General Vandeleur to Major General Dundas	473
23 Aug.	Letter from Major General Dundas to Deputy Secretary Ross	475
24 Aug.	" " "	476
27 Aug.	Letter from the War Office to Major General Dundas	477
29 Aug.	Letter from Sir George Yonge to William Huskisson, Esqre.	477
2 Sept.	Letter from Mr. George Best to William Huskisson, Esqre.	478
13 Sept.	Letter from Secretary Barnard to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	479
14 Sept.	" " "	482
"	Letter from Deputy Secretary Ross to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	484
	Extracts from the Diary of the Secretary's Office	487
21 Sept.	Letter from Secretary Barnard to the Right Honourable Henry Dundas	492

Contents.

XV

DATE		PAGE
1799.		
21 Sept.	Letter from Major General Dundas to Captain George Losack	494
"	Letter from Lieutenant Fothergill to Captain Gooch . . .	495
"	Letter from Mr. John Pringle to William Huskisson, Esqre..	497
"	Letter from Major General Dundas to Deputy Secretary Ross	498
14 Oct.	Letter from Captain George Losack to Evan Nepean, Esqre.	498
29 Oct.	Proclamation by Major General Dundas	500
7 Nov.	Letter from Commodore Losack to Evan Nepean, Esqre. . .	500
	List of Ships driven on Shore in Table Bay in gale on 5th November	501
	List of Persons saved from the <i>Sceptre</i>	502
22 Nov.	Letter from Commodore Losack to Evan Nepean, Esqre. . .	502
24 Nov.	Letter from Major General Dundas to William Huskisson, Esqre.	503
2 Dec.	Letter from Brigadier General Fraser to the Right Honour- able Lord Clive in Council	504
"	Letter from Brigadier General Fraser to the Governor in Council, Bombay	504
8 Dec.	List of Ships of War on the Cape Station	505
10 Dec.	Letter from Officers of the Naval Establishment to Vice Admiral Sir Roger Curtis	505
11 Dec.	Letter from Sir Roger Curtis to Evan Nepean, Esqre. . .	506
12 Dec.	" <i>Together in Excellence</i>	508



RECORDS OF THE CAPE COLONY.

[Copy.]

Notice.

At the Court at St. James's, the 28th of December, 1796, Present, the King's Most Excellent Majesty in Council.

His Majesty having been pleased to appoint George Earl of Macartney to be Governor and Commander in Chief in and over the Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, in South Africa, with the Territories and Dependencies thereof, His Lordship this Day took the Oaths appointed to be taken by the Governors of His Majesty's Plantations.

[Copy.]

Order in Council.

At the Court at St. James's, the 28th of December, 1796, Present the King's Most Excellent Majesty in Council.

Whereas by an Act passed in the present Session of Parliament, intituled, "An Act to authorize His Majesty, for a limited Time, to make Regulations respecting the Trade and Commerce to and from the Cape of Good Hope," it is enacted, that it shall and may be lawful for His Majesty, by and with the Advice of his Privy Council, by any Order or Orders, to be issued from Time to Time, to give such Directions, and make such Regulations, touching the Trade and Commerce to and from the Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, and the Territories and Dependencies thereof, as to His Majesty in Council shall appear most expedient and salutary, any of the Acts of Parliament therein referred to, or any Usage, Law or Custom, to the contrary notwithstanding.

And whereas during the Time the said Settlement with the Territories and Dependencies thereof, were in the Possession and under the Government of the States General of the United Provinces, or of the Honorable the General East India Company in the Netherlands, it was usual to admit the Ships and Vessels belonging to the Subjects of Countries in Amity with the said United Provinces into the Ports of the said Settlement, and of the Territories and Dependencies thereof, for Repair and Refreshment, and, with that View, to permit the said Ships and Vessels to carry on Trade with the Inhabitants of the said Settlement, and of the Territories and Dependencies thereof,—His Majesty is hereby pleased to order, by and with the Advice of his Privy Council, in pursuance of the Powers vested in His Majesty by the above recited Act, and it is hereby ordered, that it shall be lawful, until further Order, for all Ships and Vessels belonging to His Majesty's Subjects, as well as for all Ships and Vessels belonging to the Subjects of any Country or State in Amity with His Majesty, to enter into the Ports of the said Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, and of the Territories and Dependencies thereof, and to carry on Trade and Traffick with the Inhabitants of the said Settlement, and of the Territories and Dependencies thereof, and to import and export to and from the Ports of the said Settlement, and of the Territories and Dependencies thereof, any Goods, Wares or Merchandize whatsoever, subject to the following Exceptions, and subject also to such Duties, Rules, Regulations and Restrictions as shall be established by His Majesty, or by the Governor of the said Settlement, and of the Territories and Dependencies thereof, by virtue of Authority derived from His Majesty; and in the mean Time subject to such Duties, Rules, Regulations and Restrictions as subsisted and were in Force before and at the Time of the Conquest of the said Settlement by the Arms of His Majesty, with such Alterations as have been since made under the Authority of the Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Forces at the said Settlement; But it is His Majesty's Pleasure that no Goods, Wares or Merchandize, which shall be imported into the said Settlement, or the Territories or Dependencies thereof, from any Part of His Majesty's Dominions, shall be subject to any Duty.

And it is His Majesty's Pleasure, that no Goods, Wares or Merchandize, the Growth, Produce or Manufacture of the Countries to the Eastward of the Cape of Good Hope, be imported into

the said Settlement, or the Territories or Dependencies thereof, except by the United Company of Merchants trading to the East Indies; and that no such Goods, Wares or Merchandize, be permitted to be exported from thence, except for Sea Stores only, or by the United Company of Merchants of England trading to the East Indies, or by their Licence.

But it is His Majesty's Pleasure that nothing in this Order contained shall extend to prevent Ships or Vessels employed in the Southern Whale Fishery from carrying on the same in such and the same Manner as might have been done if this Order had not been made.

And it is also His Majesty's Pleasure, that no Arms or Artillery, Gunpowder or Ammunition, of any Sort, be allowed to be imported into the said Settlement, or the Territories or Dependencies thereof, except by the said United Company of Merchants of England trading to the East Indies, or by Licence from His Majesty.

And it is His Majesty's further Pleasure, that the Trade and Commerce to and from the said Settlement, and the Territories and Dependencies thereof, shall be subject to such of the Laws of Trade and Navigation as ~~shall be subject to such of the Laws of Trade and Navigation as~~ ^{would have affected} the same if this Order had not been made, except so far as such Laws are contrary to this present Order.

And the Right Honorable the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury, and the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, are to give the necessary Directions herein as to them may respectively appertain.

(Signed) STEPH. COTTRELL.

[Office Copy.]

Instructions to Our Right Trusty and Right well beloved Cousin and Counsellor GEORGE Earl of MACARTNEY, K: B: Our Governor and Commander in Chief in and over the Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope in South Africa—Given at Our Court at St. James the Thirtieth Day of December, one thousand seven hundred and ninety-six, in the Thirty seventh year of Our Reign.

1st. With these Our Instructions, you will receive Our Commission under Our Great Seal of Great Britain, constituting you

Our Governor and Commander in Chief in and over the Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope in South Africa, now in Our Possession. In the Execution therefore of Our said Commission you are to take upon you the administration of the Government of the said Settlement and to do and execute all things belonging to your Command according to the several powers and authorities of Our said Commission under Our Great Seal of Great Britain, and of these Our Instructions to you, and according to such further Powers, Instructions and Authorities as you shall at any time hereafter receive under Our signet and sign manual, or by Our Order in Our Privy Council, or by Us through one of Our principal Secretaries of State.

2nd. As soon after your arrival at the said Settlement as convenience will permit, you are with all due solemnity, and in presence of Our Lieutenant Governor, or, in case of his absence, in the presence of the Commander in Chief of Our Forces then at the said Settlement or such other person as you shall call to be present for such purpose, to cause Our said Commission to be read and published, which being done, you shall then take the oaths mentioned in an Act passed in the first year of His late Majesty King George the First, intituled "An Act for the further security of His Majesty's Person and Government, and the succession of the Crown in the Heirs of the late Princess Sophia being Protestants, and for extinguishing the hopes of the pretended Prince of Wales, and his open and secret Abettors," as altered and explained by an Act passed in the sixth year of Our Reign intituled "An Act for altering the oath of abjuration and the assurance, and for amending so much of an Act of the seventh year of Her late Majesty Queen Anne intituled 'An Act for the improvement of the Union of the Two Kingdoms,' " as, after the time therein limited, requires the delivery of certain Lists therein mentioned to persons indicted for High Treason, or misprision of Treason, and also make and subscribe the Declaration mentioned in an Act of Parliament made in the Twenty-fifth year of the Reign of King Charles the Second, intituled "An Act for preventing the dangers which may happen from popish Recusants." And you are likewise to take an oath for the due execution of your place and Trust, and for the equal and impartial Administration of Justice, and you are also to take the oath required by an Act passed in the seventh and eighth years of the reign of King William the Third to be taken by

Governors of Plantations, to do their utmost that the Laws relating to the Plantations be duly observed, subject to such Orders touching the Trade to and from the said Settlement as We have made or shall make in pursuance of the powers for that purpose vested in Us by virtue of an Act of this present Session of Parliament, intituled, "An Act authorizing His Majesty for a limited time to make Regulations respecting the Trade and Commerce to and from the Cape of Good Hope;" which oaths shall be administered by Our Lieutenant Governor, or, in his absence, by the said Commander in Chief of Our Forces, or such other Person as you shall call to be present for such purpose, and, having taken the oaths, and made the Declaration aforesaid, you are then to administer, or cause to be administered, the said Oaths, and the said Declaration to Our said Lieutenant Governor.

3rd. You shall also administer, or cause to be administered, to all Persons that shall be appointed to, or hold, or exercise, any office or place of Trust or profit in the said Settlement, except in the cases hereinafter provided for, previous to their entering on the Execution of the Duties of such office or Place, the oaths appointed in the aforesaid Acts passed in the first year of the reign of King George the First, as altered and explained by an Act passed in the sixth year of Our reign. And you shall also cause them to make and subscribe the Declaration mentioned in the aforesaid Act of the Twenty-fifth Year of the Reign of King Charles the second;— But in cases where any such office, place of Trust or profit within the said Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope shall be conferred on the Inhabitants of the said Settlement, who may observe any mode of Evangelic Worship, different from that of the Church of England, you shall, so often as any such person shall or may be admitted into any such office, place of Trust or Profit, administer or cause to be administered to him, in the English or Dutch Language, as the case may require, the oath prescribed in and by an Act of Parliament passed in the fourteenth year of Our Reign, intituled "An Act for making more effectual provision for the Government of the Province of Quebec in North America," and also the usual oath for the due execution of such office, Place of Trust or profit, in lieu of all other Tests or Oaths whatsoever.

4th. It is Our Royal Will and Pleasure, That for the present, and until Our pleasure shall be further signified, the Temporary Administration of Justice and Police in the Settlement, should,

as nearly as circumstances will permit, be exercised by you in conformity to the Laws and Institutions that subsisted under the antient Government of the said Settlement, subject to such Directions as you shall now or hereafter receive from Us, under Our signet or sign manual, or by Our Order in Our Privy Council, or from Us through one of our principal Secretaries of State, and to such Deviations, in consequence of sudden and unforeseen Emergencies, or to such Expedients and useful alterations as may render a Departure therefrom either absolutely necessary and unavoidable, or evidently beneficial and desirable, and which you are immediately to represent to one of Our principal Secretaries of State for Our Information. But it is, nevertheless, Our especial Command that all the powers of Government within the said Settlement, as well Civil as Military, shall be vested solely in you our Governor, or in the person having the Government of the said Settlement for the time being; and that such powers as were heretofore exercised by any person or persons separately or in conjunction with the Governor of the said Settlement, shall belong solely to you Our Governor, or to the person having the Government of the said Settlement for the time being; And it is Our Will and Pleasure, that all public Acts and Judicial proceedings shall henceforth be done issued and performed in the name of the Governor, and shall, previous to their being published and put in execution, be signed by the Chief Secretary to the Government by the authority of the Governor or the person having the Government of the said Settlement for the time being.

5th. Whereas it has been represented to Us, That the practice of proceeding by Torture against persons suspected of Crimes, and of punishment after Conviction in many Capital Cases, by breaking upon the Wheel and other barbarous modes of Execution, prevails in the said Settlement, It is Our Will and Pleasure that you should wholly abolish these forms of Trial and Punishment, and provide other more lenient and equitable proceedings, which it is left to your Judgment and Discretion to establish and enforce in the said Settlement.

6th. Whereas it appears, from the Reports and Representations which have been laid before Us, and which will be communicated to you, that the Establishments for the administration of Civil and Criminal Justice at the said Settlement are numerous and complicated, and some of them may probably be unnecessary

and vexatious, you are therefore hereby strictly enjoined to procure without delay, every Information possible respecting these Establishments, as well as those which may be more particularly directed to objects of Police, and having taken the whole into your mature and deliberate Consideration, to transmit to one of Our principal Secretaries of State, for Our Information, the result of your Enquiries and Observations, stating fully on each point the Inconveniences and Defects of the present Establishments, the Ameliorations or Reforms you may have to suggest, and the Grounds on which they are recommended, in order that such Changes and Improvements as We may think proper to direct may be effected as soon as possible.

7th. Whereas from the Statements that have been laid before Us of the Financial System and Regulations established in the said Settlement, it appears to Us, That they are, in a high Degree, oppressive and vexatious, Our Will and pleasure therefore is, that you do make this Branch of the Publick administration one of the first objects of your attention, and that you do, without delay, afford Our subjects at the said Settlement such relief from the Fiscal oppressions under which they now labour, as you shall judge expedient, and particularly by abolishing monopolies, pre-emptions and exclusive privileges, and prohibitions and Restraints to the free exercise of their Industry, either in Agriculture, Manufactures or other pursuits of interior Commerce, and establishing in lieu thereof, such reasonable Duties or Taxes as shall appear to you expedient. And as the public Revenue of the said Settlement has been hitherto principally derived from these resources, or from others apparently grievous and injurious to the Interests and Prosperity of the said Settlement, We hereby require you to consider and carefully investigate this subject, and transmit a full and explicit report thereon to one of Our principal Secretaries of State for Our Information, specifying, under distinct heads, the different Resources from which the Revenue was derived under the former Government, distinguishing those which shall have been abolished, and also the substitutes which shall have been established, or may, in your opinion, be established, and you will also transmit a Copy of this Report to Our High Treasurer, or The Lords Commissioners of Our Treasury for the time being, and also a Copy to the Committee of Our Privy Council for Trade and Plantations.

8th. Our Will and Pleasure is, That the Revenue derived from the Annual Quit Rent paid by the Persons holding Lands granted to them by the Dutch Government, shall continue to be collected, but that all arrears due anterior to the Capture of the Settlement by our Forces shall be remitted; And We hereby strictly require of you to take the necessary measures for ensuring hereafter a due regularity in the payment of the said quit rents, as the only means of preventing the Loss occasioned to the Revenue by the accumulation of such arrears, and if, in any case, the said Quit Rents should appear excessive and disproportioned to the means and Faculties of the Landholders, We authorize you to grant such reductions as circumstances may appear to require.

9th. Whereas It appears from the Information transmitted by Major General Craig, that the sum in Paper money said to be in Circulation at the said Settlement amounts to 1,291,276 Rix Dollars, that of the said sum 677,366 Rix Dollars have been lent to Individuals through the Medium of the Lombard Bank, for which it has taken security upon their Estates and Moveables, and that the remaining 613,910 Rix Dollars are mortgaged upon the Lands and Buildings lately belonging to the Dutch East India Company, That this paper circulates at present at a Considerable Discount, That great negligence prevails in the mode of conducting this important public Concern, which has hitherto been a principal source of Inconvenience and Discontent in the settlement. And whereas It appears to us, That the sum of 677,366 Rix Dollars lent to Individuals on good and sufficient security might be highly useful for all the purposes of internal exchange in the said settlement, provided it could be issued and circulated at Par, and that the first step towards attaining this important object must be to recal the whole paper currency now in Circulation, and that a proportion of the sum which has for security the public property of the said settlement may be redeemed by the sale of such parts thereof as may be disposed of without injury to the public Interests, That the remainder must be replaced by Coins from this Country of such Denominations and Value as may be best adapted for the Circulation of the said settlement, and that with respect to that part of the sum which has been lent to Individuals, it may be replaced by a new paper Currency, which, if made in England in such a manner as to preclude the possibility of Forgery at the Cape, and issued there with the necessary precautions to preserve

order and regularity and to prevent fraud in the accounts thereof, would probably be received without Discount. Our Will and Pleasure is, That immediately on your arrival at the Cape you should, with a reference to these Ideas, endeavour to procure the most accurate Information possible on the subject, and transmit to one of our principal secretaries of state, for our Information, answers to the following Queries.—

First—What is the exact amount of the paper Money now in Circulation?

Secondly—What part thereof is mortgaged on the Lands and Buildings which heretofore belonged to the Dutch East India Company, and what part is secured on the Estates and moveables of Individuals to whom it has been lent?

Thirdly—Is any Interest required by the Government for the use of the latter?

Fourthly—What proportion of the former part may be withdrawn and paid off by the sale of such parts of the property on which it is mortgaged, as can be disposed of without detriment to the public Interest of the Settlement?

Fifthly—Will it not be most advantageous that the remainder should be withdrawn and replaced by Specie?

Sixthly—What Coins will be most useful, and what proportion of each Denomination will be required?

Seventhly—Is there any mode of replacing the other part secured on the private property of Individuals, preferable to that proposed of issuing a fresh paper Currency to the same amount?

Eighthly—Supposing this expedient to be adopted what form and value should be given to the different notes and what proportion of each should be issued?

In determining the form, the two points to be attended to are

First—To render them as convenient as possible for circulation, and

Second—To guard against Forgery.

With respect to the expression of their value, it must be the same as that of the Coins which may be adopted for the said Settlement.

Ninthly—Under what regulations should this paper Currency be issued?

Tenthly—Should the amount which may be thus issued on

sufficient Security be limited to the sum now in circulation, or to what other sum should it be limited ?

Eleventhly—What relative Engagements should be entered into between the Government and the Borrowers with respect to the power of the former, on the one hand, to withdraw its paper on restoring the Security on which it had been lent, and on the other, the power of the latter to redeem his security on repaying the sum for which it was pledged ?

10th. You are to transmit to one of our principal Secretaries of State, for our Information, an account of the Regulations established at the Settlement relative to the Importation of Slaves, of the particular Laws and Police under which they were obtained by the Proprietors, of those to which they are subject, and by which they are protected within the Settlement, and the services which are derived from them there, together with your opinion whether the Importation might not henceforth be prohibited, without material Injury or Inconvenience to the Settlement.

11th. Whereas it appears to Us expedient that you or Our Governor for the time being, together with our Lieutenant Governor, should form a Court of Civil Jurisdiction for hearing and determining Appeals within the said Settlement ; Our Will and Pleasure therefore is, That you do in all Civil Causes, on application being made to you for that purpose, permit and allow Appeals from any of the Courts of Law in the said Settlement, unto You or Our Lieutenant Governor ; provided, nevertheless, That in all such appeals, the sum or value appealed for do exceed the sum of Two hundred pounds sterling, and that security be first duly given by the Appellant to answer such charges as shall be awarded, in case the first sentence be affirmed, and if either party shall not rest satisfied with the Judgment of You or Our Lieutenant Governor as aforesaid, Our Will and Pleasure is, that they may then Appeal unto Us in Our Privy Council, provided the sum or value so appealed for unto Us do exceed Five hundred pounds sterling, and that such appeal be made within fourteen Days after sentence, and good security be given by the Appellant that he will effectually prosecute the same, and answer the Condemnation, as also pay such Costs and Damages as shall be awarded by Us, in case the sentence of You or Our Lieutenant Governor be affirmed ; provided, nevertheless, where the matter in question relates to the

taking or demanding any Duty payable to Us, or to any established Fee of office, or Annual Rents, or other such like matter or thing where the Rights in future may be bound, in all such Cases you are to admit an Appeal to Us in Our Privy Council, though the immediate sum or value appealed for be of a less value; And it is Our further Will and pleasure, that in all cases where by your Instructions you are to admit appeals unto Us in Our Privy Council, execution shall be suspended until the final determination of such Appeal, unless good and sufficient security be given by the Appellee to make ample Restitution of all that the Appellant shall have lost by means of such Decree or Judgment, in case, upon the determination of such Appeal, such Decree or Judgment should be reversed, and restitution ordered to the Appellant; You are also to permit Appeals unto Us in Our Privy Council in all Cases of Fines imposed for Misdemeanours, provided the Fines so imposed amount to, or exceed the sum of one hundred pounds sterling, the Appellant first giving good security that he will effectually prosecute the same, and answer the Condemnation, if the sentence by which such Fine was imposed in Your Government shall be confirmed.

12th. Our will and pleasure is, That all Orders, Regulations, or Laws, made by You or Our Lieutenant Governor, shall, when transmitted by You for Our Information, and for the signification of our pleasure thereon, be fairly abstracted in the Margins, and accompanied with very full and particular observations, upon each of them,—that is to say—Whether the same is introductory to a new Order, Regulation or Law then before in being, and you are also to transmit in the fullest manner, the reasons and occasions for making such Orders, Regulations or Laws.

13th. You are to give Warrants under your hand for the issuing of public monies for all public Services, and We do particularly require you to take care that regular accounts of all receipts and payments of public monies be duly kept, and that Copies thereof, attested by you, be transmitted every half year, or oftener if there should be occasion, to Our Commissioners of Our Treasury or to Our High Treasurer for the time being, and Duplicates thereof by the next conveyance; in which accounts shall be specified every particular sum raised or disposed of, to the end that We may take such measures as We may deem necessary for the Examination of the said accounts, and that We may be satisfied of the right and

due application of the Revenues of the said settlement, and with the probability of the increase or diminution of them under every head and article thereof.

14th. You shall not remit any Fines or Forfeitures whatsoever above the sum of Ten pounds, nor dispose of any Forfeitures whatsoever, until, upon signifying unto the Commissioners of our Treasury, or our High Treasurer for the time being, the nature of the offence and the occasion of such Fines and Forfeitures, with the particular sums or value thereof, (which you are to do with all speed) you shall have received Our Directions thereon; but you may in the mean time suspend the payment of the said Fines and Forfeitures.

15th. And you are on every occasion to transmit to Us, through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, with all convenient speed, a particular account of all new Establishments of Jurisdictions, Courts, Offices, and Officers, Powers and Authorities, Fees and Privileges granted and settled within the said Settlement, as likewise an account of all the Expences (if any) attending the Establishment of the said Courts and Offices.

16th. And that the suitors to Our Courts, established or to be established, may not be put to unreasonable Expences in prosecuting their suits, you are to settle and transmit to Us, through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, a Table of such reasonable Fees for Our approbation or disapproval as, with the advice of Our Lieutenant Governor, you shall judge proper to be received by the said Courts.

17th. It is Our further Will and Pleasure, that all Commissions to be granted by you to any person or persons for exercising any Office or Duty, relating to the administration of Justice, or the preservation of the public peace, or other necessary offices, be granted during pleasure only.

18th. It being of the greatest Importance to Our Service, and to the welfare of Our Plantations, that Justice be every where speedily and duly administered, and that all disorders delays and other undue practices, in the administration thereof, be effectually prevented; We do particularly require you to take especial care, that in all Courts established within the said Settlement, Justice be impartially administered, and that all Judges and other persons therein concerned do likewise perform their several Duties without Delay or partiality.

19th. You shall not suffer any Person to execute more offices than one by Deputy.

20th. And whereas in pursuance of the authority vested in Us by an Act passed in the present year of Our Reign, intituled, "An Act authorizing His Majesty for a limited time . . . to make regulations respecting the Trade and Commerce to and from the Cape of Good Hope," We have issued our Order in Council bearing date the 28th of December 1796 for regulating the Commercial Intercourse of the said Settlement with this Kingdom, and the other parts of the World, a Copy of Our said Order in Council, and Translations thereof into the French and Dutch languages will be herewith delivered to you for the Guidance and Direction of the Inhabitants of the said Settlement; and you are to settle and transmit to Us, through the Lords Commissioners of Our Treasury, or the Lord High Treasurer for the time being, a Table of such reasonable Custom House Fees, for Our approbation or disapproval, as you shall judge proper to be received by the several Officers thereof, and for your guidance in forming the said Table, We have directed a Table of the legal and established Custom House Fees taken in the Island of Jamaica to be delivered to you herewith, which are to be taken in the said Settlement until Our approbation or disapproval of the Table you are to transmit shall be known, and you are to cause the Table which you will herewith receive to be translated into the French and Dutch Languages, and to be hung up in some conspicuous place in the office of each Port where the business of the Customs shall be transacted, and the Table which is hereafter to be established is also to be made public in the same manner, as soon as it shall have received Our approbation, when the other is to be withdrawn.

21st. You shall not by colour of any power or authority hereby or otherwise granted, or mentioned to be granted unto you, take upon you to give, grant or dispose of any place or office within the said Settlement which now is or shall be granted under the Great Seal of this Kingdom, or to which any person is or shall be appointed by Warrant under Our Signet and Sign Manual, any further than that you may, upon the vacancy of any such office or place, or upon the suspension of any such officer by you as aforesaid, put in any fit person to officiate in the interval, till you shall have represented the matter to Us, through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, which you are to do by the first opportunity.

and till the said office or place is disposed of by Us, Our Heirs or Successors, under the Great Seal of this Kingdom, or until some person shall be appointed thereunto, under Our Signet and Sign Manual, or until Our further Directions be given therein.

22nd. Our Will and Pleasure further is, That, as soon as possible after your arrival at the said Settlement, you shall endeavour to procure the most accurate Information respecting the lands and every other species of property belonging to Us at the said Settlement, and that you shall also make yourself acquainted with the regulations which had been established for their management and disposal by the Dutch East India Company, and having taken the whole into your mature and deliberate consideration, you are to transmit to Us, through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, a full and explicit Report thereupon, together with your opinions as to the Regulations and Restrictions under which it may be proper to grant or Lease out the said Lands or Property, with a view to the disposal thereof on reasonable Terms, and the establishing a regular and proper mode of proceeding with respect to the passing of Grants thereof in order that We may furnish you with such Instructions as may appear to Us necessary to that effect. In making your Report on this Subject, you will particularly specify (as far as your information may enable you so to do) whether any of our said Lands contain Timber fit for the use of Our Royal Navy, whether any are particularly adapted to the growth of Hemp and Flax, and also whether any contain Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Tin, Iron or Lead.

23rd. You shall cause a survey to be made of all the considerable Rivers, Landing places and Harbours within the Limits of the said Settlement, in case the same shall not already have been done, and report to Us through one of Our principal Secretaries of State, how far any further Fortifications be necessary for the security and advantage of the said Rivers, Landing places and Harbours.

24th. You are to enquire and report to Us, through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, whether it may be necessary to erect any new Forts or Posts in any interior parts of the said Settlement, either for the protection and security of Our subjects against the Caffres and Hottentots, or other Savage Tribes, or for establishing or carrying on a Commerce with them; and you are to use your best endeavours to conciliate their affections and to induce them to trade with Our subjects; And in order to prevent any improper

conduct towards the said natives, It is Our further Will and pleasure that you do Report to Us, through one of Our principal Secretaries of State, the best accounts you can obtain of the nature and extent of the Trade that is, or may be, carried on with them, and how the same may, in your opinion, be extended and improved.

25th. Whereas the Establishment of proper regulations in matters of Ecclesiastical concern is an object of very great Importance, it will be your indispensable Duty to take care that no arrangement in regard thereto be made, but such as may give full satisfaction to Our New Subjects, in every point in which they have a right to any indulgence on that head, and you are to permit liberty of Conscience, and the free exercise of Religious Worship, to all persons who inhabit and frequent the said Settlement, provided they be contented with a quiet and peaceable Enjoyment of the same, without giving offence or scandal to Government.

26th. It is Our Will and pleasure, That you do take into your Consideration, and report to one of Our principal Secretaries of State for Our Information, your opinion with respect to the steps which it may be adviseable to take for erecting and maintaining of Schools in the said Settlement, where Youth may be educated in competent learning, and in knowledge of the principles of the Christian religion.

27th. And it is Our further Will and Pleasure, That no person shall be allowed to keep a school in the said Settlement without your Licence first had and obtained, in granting which you are to pay the most particular attention to the morals and proper qualifications of the persons applying for the same.

28th. And it is Our Will and Pleasure, that you, or, in your absence, Our Lieutenant Governor, or the Person for the time being having the Government of the said Settlement, have the power of collating the Benefices, granting Licences for Marriages and Probates of Wills, commonly called the office of Ordinary, but it is our express Will and Pleasure, and you are hereby directed and required not to grant Deputations for the exercise of the said Powers, to any Person or Persons whatsoever in the said Settlement under your Government.

29th. And whereas it is expedient for Our service, That We should, from time to time, be informed of the State of the Trade

and Fisheries, as well as of the Population of the said Settlement, It is Our Will and Pleasure that you do transmit to Us, through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, and to Our Committee of Our Privy Council for Trade and Foreign Plantations for their Information, yearly and every year, a full and particular account of the nature and extent of the several Fisheries carried on by Our subjects or others, the state of the cultivation, particularly specifying the quantity of Grain, Wine, Hemp and Flax produced, and of any other important branch of Trade which may in your opinion be undertaken and advantageously be carried on by Our subjects, the number of Inhabitants, distinguishing them under different Heads of Men, Women and Children, inserting in such account the number of persons born, christened and buried, and any extraordinary influx to or Emigration from the said Settlement, specifying at the same time the number of slaves, and the number of Our Subjects capable of bearing arms in the Militia,—The number and Tonnage of Shipping and Craft employed at the said Settlement, together with any other Information on these or any other points of the like nature, which may be proper to be communicated to us.

30th. And whereas you will receive from Our Commissioners for executing the office of High Admiral of Great Britain and of the plantations a Commission constituting you Vice Admiral of the said Settlement, you are required and directed carefully to put in execution the several powers thereby granted you.

31st. And there having been great irregularities in the manner of granting Commissions in the plantations to private ships of War, you are to govern yourself, whenever there shall be occasion, according to the Commissions and Instructions granted in this Kingdom; but you are not to grant Commissions of Marque or Reprisal against any Prince or State in Amity with Us, to any person whatsoever, without Our special Command, and you are to oblige the Commanders of all Ships having private Commissions, to wear no other Colours than such as are described in an Order in Council of the 7th of January 1730, in relation to Colours to be worn by all Ships of War.

32nd. Whereas Commissions have been granted unto several persons in Our respective Plantations in other parts of the World for Trying Pirates in those Parts, pursuant to the several Acts for the more effectual suppression of Piracy, and a Commission will be

prepared, empowering you as Our Governor and Commander in Chief of the said Settlement, with others therein mentioned, to proceed accordingly in reference to the said Settlement, Our Will and Pleasure is, That in all matters relating to Pirates, you govern yourself according to the intent of the said Acts.

33rd. And whereas it is absolutely necessary that We should be exactly informed of the present state and disposition of the said settlement, as well as of the state and disposition thereof previous to its surrender to Our Forces, with a view to any future alteration which We may hereafter think proper to make in the Government of the said settlement as established by these Our Commission and Instructions, you are hereby strictly enjoined to make diligent enquiry, and to examine such Documents, and communicate with such persons as may best enable you to transmit to Us, through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, the Information hereby required. And for the better ordering of your report on this subject, it will be proper that you should arrange the same under the several Heads following, viz.

First—Legislature

Second—Executive Government

Third—Courts of Justice.

Fourth—Different Orders of Inhabitants in the said Settlement.

Fifth—Revenue.

Sixth—Commerce.

Seventh—Religion and Religious Establishments.

Eighth—Military.

Ninth—Estates of Absentees and Minors.

34th. Whereas it is absolutely necessary that We be exactly informed of the State of Defence of the said Settlement, as well in relation to the Stores of War, as to the Forts and Fortifications that are there, and what more may be necessary to be built for the defence and security of the same, you are, from time to time to transmit an account thereof in the most particular manner, and you are therein to express the present state of the arms, ammunition and other Stores of War belonging to the said Settlement, either in any public Magazines, or in the hands of private persons, together with a state of all places either already fortified, or that you may judge necessary to be fortified for the security of the said Settlement, and you are to transmit the said accounts to us, through

one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, and also Duplicates thereof to Our Master General or Principal Officers of Our Ordnance, which accounts are to express the particulars of Ordnance, Carriages, Balls, Powder, and all other sorts of Arms and Ammunition now in the public Stores, and so from time to time of what shall be sent you, or bought with the public Money, and to specify the time of the disposal, and the occasion thereof, and other like accounts half yearly in the same manner.

35th. You are hereby particularly authorized and required, for the better security of the said Settlement, and for the maintenance of good order within the same, to raise such Troops therein, and to call out and embody such Companies of Corps of Militia as you shall judge necessary for that purpose, and fine or imprison such persons as refuse to be inrolled and to serve. With the same view of maintaining order and good Government, you are also authorized to disarm such of the Inhabitants of the said settlement as are not Proprietors or are not employed in any Civil or Military Capacity, or have not your Licence for keeping their Arms, and to remove and send away from the said Settlement such persons as you shall suspect of adhering to Our Enemies, and all such other Persons the continuance of whose residence you may have reason to imagine might be inconvenient or prejudicial to the peace, good order or Security of the said Settlement.

36th. Whereas We have been informed that during the time of War Our Enemies have frequently got intelligence of the state of Our settlements and plantations by Letters from private persons to their Correspondents in Great Britain, taken on board ships coming from such Settlements and plantations, which has been of dangerous consequence, Our Will and Pleasure therefore is that you signify to all Merchants, Inhabitants and others, that they be very cautious in time of War, whenever that shall happen, in giving any accounts by Letters of the public state and Condition of the said Settlement, and you are further to give Directions to all Masters of Ships, or other persons to whom you may entrust your Letters, that they put such Letters into a Bag with a sufficient weight to sink the same immediately in case of imminent danger from the Enemy, and you are also to let the Merchants and Inhabitants know, how greatly it is for their Interest, that their Letters should not fall into the hands of the Enemy, and therefore that they should give the like orders to the Masters of Ships with re-

spect to their Letters, and you are further to advise all Masters of Ships, That they do sink all Letters in case of danger, in the manner before mentioned.

37th. If any thing shall happen which may be of advantage or security to the said Settlement, which is not herein, or by your Commission, provided for, We do hereby allow unto you to take order for the present therein, giving unto Us, through one of our principal Secretaries of State, speedy notice thereof, that you may receive Our ratification, if We shall approve the same, provided always that you do not, by color of any power or authority hereby given you, Commence or Declare War without Our knowledge and particular Commands therein, except it be for the purpose of preventing or repelling Hostilities on unavoidable Emergencies.

38th. And Whereas great prejudice may happen to Our service and to the security of the said settlement, by the absence of you Our Governor in Chief, you shall not upon any pretence whatsoever, come to Europe without having first obtained leave for so doing from Us under Our sign manual and signet, or by Our Order in Our Privy Council, or by Us, through one of Our principal Secretaries of State.

Together in Excellence

39th. And you are upon all occasions to send to Us, through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, a particular account of all your proceedings and of the Condition of Affairs within your Government.

40th. It is Our Express Will and pleasure, that nothing in these Our Instructions, or in Our Commission herewith annexed, or any thing which may be contained in any future Instructions which you may receive from Us, whether under Our Royal Sign Manual, or by Our Order in Council, or through one of Our Principal Secretaries of State, shall be construed by you or any other person, to restrain, limit or in any respect narrow Our power to do, arrange and determine anything with respect to the said Settlement, in the same manner as in Our Royal wisdom We might have done, if the said Commission, or these or any future Instructions were not given, and had not been acted upon.

[Copy.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the PROVISIONAL LANDDROST
CAREL DAVID GEROTZ and the HEEMRADEN &C. at Graaff-
Reinet.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 2nd January, 1797.

GOOD FRIENDS!—I have duly received by the hands of the Heemraad Nicolaas van der Walt and the Lieutenants Pieter Ernst Kruger and Johannes van der Walt your Letter of the 13th of November, which could not fail of giving me the most sensible satisfaction, as I consider it as a pledge of the final resolution of the Inhabitants of the Colony of Graaffe Reinet to return to that due submission to the Laws and to the only Lawfull Government of the Colony, which can alone restore them to a state of tranquillity and enable them to become partakers of the general prosperity which the People in every other part already experience from the change which has taken place in the Government and which I trust will shortly extend to your district.

Some of the Inhabitants of Agterbruinshoogte and Zuurveld have sent me a Letter by the hands of Willem Prinsloo Claasz and Frans Labuscagne, and as it is very much my wish that you should be acquainted with all that passes on this subject I send to the provisional Landdrost Gerotz a Copy of it as well as of my answer with which they have already returned, the Provisional Landdrost will communicate them to you and they will serve to shew you the sentiments of His Majesty's Government upon the various points which formed the subject of their address. To this answer I added verbally that the Instant I received a Report from the Landdrost if he should be arrived there, or in the meanwhile from the provisional Landdrost of their perfect and entire submission to the Law & that they paid the necessary and due obedience to the Landdrost and Heemraden, and conducted themselves in all respects as became good subjects & quiet-Burghers, I would then and not till then furnish them with Powder and Shot.

Among the Instances which you have lately given of your desire to manifest your submission to His Majesty's Government I have marked with particular pleasure the very proper and

respectfull deputation, which You have sent to accompany the Landdrost and minister on their return to the exercise of their important functions. I could have wished that this could have had its full effect by their being able to set out for the Colony at so short a notice, but neither can they be expected to be ready for so long a Journey, nor could I indeed prepare the Instructions necessary to be given under the circumstances of the times, without detaining your deputation longer than their private affairs can admit of. They shall however follow as speedily as possible, and I make not the smallest doubt of their being received in a manner becoming their stations, the one as a Minister of God's Holy Word, the other as the deputed representative of the King in his district. In the mean time I rely on the zeal of the provisional Landdrost and on Your assistance to him in Your several stations, that no detriment may occur to the public during the short period of their absence.

I have directed a quantity of powder and shot to be sent to you. I must lament the necessity which exists of repressing the rapacity of the Bosjesmen. In this business however which I only consent to from believing it to be necessary I must earnestly recommend a more humane proceeding than I understand has usually taken place towards these people. Let as many be taken prisoners as possible, use them kindly, and dismiss them to relate their treatment to their Countrymen. If humanity did not call for this change of measures Policy would,—to exterminate them is impracticable, while by exciting an inveterate and determined resentment you have much to lose and nothing to gain. Let us try then by degrees to reclaim them from the savage plundering mode of life which they now follow. If this can once be brought about, they may be made usefull and your Cattle will herd in security.

I conclude by earnestly exhorting you to continue in the orderly and peaceable conduct you have so laudably adopted, and that you exert your utmost influence amongst all ranks to the same purpose. You may then rely upon the protection and assistance of His Majesty's Government the highest gratification of which will be in your prosperity and happiness. I am &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from the WAR OFFICE to the EARL OF MACARTNEY, K.B.

PARLIAMENT STREET, January, 1797.

MY LORD,—I have the honor to transmit herewith His Majesty's Commission and Instructions to your Lordship as Governor and Commander in Chief of the Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, together with such Papers and Documents as are therein referred to, for your Lordship's guidance and information.

EARL OF MACARTNEY, *Governor of the Cape of Good Hope.*

George the third by the Grace of God King of Great Britain France and Ireland Defender of the Faith &c To our right trusty and right wellbeloved Cousin and Councillor George Earl of Macartney of our Kingdom of Ireland Knight of the most Honorable Order of the Bath &c Greeting Whereas the Castle Town and Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope in South Africa with the Territories and Dependencies thereof are now in our Possession and whereas by an Act passed in the present Session of Parliament intituled [An Act authorizing his Majesty for a limited time to make Regulations respecting the Trade and Commerce to and from the Cape of Good Hope] We are enabled until the expiration of six weeks from the commencement of the next Session of Parliament by and with the advice of our Privy Council by any Order or Orders to be issued from time to time to give such Directions and make such Regulations touching the Trade and Commerce to and from the said Settlement and the Territories and Dependencies thereof as to us in our council shall appear most expedient and Salutary any thing contained in an Act passed in the twelfth year of the Reign of his Majesty King Charles the second intituled [An Act for the encouraging and increasing of Shipping and Navigation] or in an Act passed in the seventh and Eighth years of the Reign of his Majesty King

William the third intituled [An Act for preventing Frauds and regulating Abuses in the Plantation Trade] or any other Act or Acts of Parliament now in force relating to our Colonies and Plantations or any other Act or Acts of Parliament Law Custom or Usage to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding Provided nothing in the said Act contained should in any manner be construed to infringe the Rights Privileges and Advantages belonging to the United Company of Merchants of England trading to the East Indies And Whereas we are desirous of providing for the temporary Government of the said Castle Town and Settlement with the Territories and Dependencies thereof during our pleasure and until we shall think fit to make further or other provision touching the same Know ye that We reposing especial trust and confidence in the prudence courage and Loyalty of you the said George Earl of Macartney of our especial Grace certain Knowledge and mere Motion have thought fit to that end to constitute and appoint you and by these presents do constitute and appoint you the said George Earl of Macartney to be our Governor and Commander in chief in and over the said Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope in South Africa with its Territories and Dependencies as also of the said Castle and all Forts and Garrisons erected and established or which shall be erected or established within the said Settlement Territories and Dependencies for and during our Will and Pleasure and we do hereby require and command you our said Governor during our pleasure to do and execute all things in due manner that shall belong to your said command and the trust Wee have reposed in you according to the several powers and directions granted or appointed you by this present commission and the Instructions herewith given you or by such further Powers Instructions and Authorities which shall at any time hereafter be given and granted or appointed you under our Signet and Sign Manual or by our order in our Privy Council or by us through one of our Principal Secretaries of State And Our Will and Pleasure is that you the said George Earl of Macartney do take the Oaths and subscribe the Declaration which by our said Instructions herewith given you are appointed to be taken and subscribed by you in such manner as therein expressed And Wee do further give and Grant unto you the said George Earl of Macartney or to any person or persons duly authorized by

you in that behalf full power and authority from time to time and at all times hereafter until Wee shall make further or other provision touching the same to administer and give the oaths in an Act passed the First year of the Reign of King George the first intituled [An Act for the further Security of His Majesty's Person and Government and the Succession of the Crown in the Heirs of the late Princess Sophia being Protestants and for extinguishing the Hopes of the Pretended Prince of Wales and his open and secret abettors] as the same is altered and explained by an Act passed in the sixth year of our Reign intituled [An Act for altering the Oath of Abjuration and the assurance and for amending so much of an Act of the seventh year of her late Majesty Queen Anne intituled an Act for the improvement of the Union of the two Kingdoms as after the time therein limited requires the delivery of certain Lists and Copies therein mentioned to persons indicted for High Treason or Misprision of Treason] to all and every such person or persons as you shall think fit who shall hold any place of trust or profit or shall at any time or times pass into the said Settlement or shall be resident or abiding therein except in the case of persons professing the Religion of the Church of Rome or other Evangelic Mode of Worship than that of the Church of England And Whereas Wee may find it convenient for our Service that certain offices or places within the said Settlement should be filled with our Subjects observing other Evangelic Mode of Worship than that of the Church of England It is therefore our Will and Pleasure that in all cases where such persons shall or may be admitted into any such office or place the oath prescribed in and by an Act of Parliament passed in the fourteenth year of our Reign intituled [An Act for making more effectual provision for the Government of the Province of Quebec in North America] and also the usual oath for the due execution of their Places and Trusts respectively shall be duly administered unto them in lieu of all other Tests and Oaths whatsoever And We do further give and grant unto you full power and authority from time to time and as often as you shall see occasion by yourself or by any other person or persons to be authorized as aforesaid to administer and give the said oath prescribed in and by the aforesaid Act of Parliament passed in the fourteenth year of our Reign intituled [An Act for making more effectual provision for the Government of the Province of

Quebec in North America] to all and every such person and persons professing the Religion of the Church of Rome or other mode of Evangelic Worship different from that of the Church of England who shall at any time or times pass into the said Settlement or shall be resident or abiding therein in lieu of the Tests and Oaths above directed to be given to them or any of them in that behalf And Wee do hereby give and grant unto you the said George Earl of Macartney by yourself or by your Captains and Commanders to be authorized by you full power and authority to levy arm muster command and employ all persons whatsoever residing within the said Settlement and as occasion shall serve to march them from one place to another or to embark them for the resisting and withstanding of all Enemies Pirates and Rebels both at Land and at Sea and (if it shall so please God) to vanquish apprehend and take them and ~~being taken~~ to cause Execution to be done upon them according to Law or to keep and preserve them alive at your discretion and to execute Martial Law in time of Invasion or at other times when it lawfully may be exercised and to do and execute all and every other thing or things which to our Governor and Commander in Chief doth or ought of right to belong according to the provisions which by this present Commission or otherwise Wee have made or shall make for the Temporary Government of the said Settlement with its Territories and dependencies during our pleasure and we do hereby give and grant unto you full power and authority when you shall see cause or judge any offender or offenders for criminal matters or for any Fines or Forfeitures due unto us fit objects for our Mercy to pardon all such offenders and remit all such Offences Fines and Forfeitures High Treason and Wilful Murder only excepted in which cases you shall likewise have power upon extraordinary occasions to grant Reprieves to the offenders until and to the intent our Royal pleasure may be known therein And Wee do hereby require and command all Officers Civil and Military and all other Inhabitants of the said Settlement to be obedient aiding and assisting unto you in the Execution of this Commission and of the powers and authorities herein contained And in case of your Death or necessary absence from the said Settlement if there be no Person upon the Place commissioned or appointed by us to succeed to the vacancy which might thereby take place in the Office of Governor within the said Settlement for the purpose of

the temporary Government so intended by us to be provided during our pleasure as aforesaid Our Will and Pleasure is that the Officer for the time being commanding our Forces in the said Settlement do take upon him the power and office of Governor of the said Settlement and execute this our said Commission and Instructions according to the several powers and authorities therein contained for and during our will and pleasure And Wee do hereby declare ordain and appoint that you the said George Earl of Macartney shall and may hold and enjoy the place of our Governor and Commander in Chief in and over the said Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope as also of all our Forts and Garrisons erected and established or to be erected and established in the said Settlement its Territories and Dependencies with all and singular the powers and authorities hereby granted unto you for and during our Will and Pleasure Provided always that nothing in this present commission contained or any act which shall be done under the authority thereof shall extend or shall be deemed or construed to extend to prevent us our Heirs or Successors from making such further or other provision for the Government of the said Settlement its Territories and Dependencies or any part or parts thereof at our will and pleasure and circumstances may require we meaning and intending fully and absolutely and to all intents and purposes whatsoever to reserve to ourselves our Heirs and Successors such and the same Rights and Powers in and over the said Settlement with its Territories and Dependencies and every part thereof and the Government thereof and of every part thereof as if these presents had not been made any thing in these presents contained or any Law Custom Usage Matter or thing whatsoever to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding. In Witness e^t Witness e^t the fifth day of January in the thirty seventh year of our Reign

By Writ of Privy Seal

[Patent Roll.]

*Lords of the Admiralty power to appoint a Vice Admiral
at the Cape of Good Hope.*

George the third by the Grace of God et^c To our right trusty and wellbeloved cousin and councillor George John Earl Spencer our right trusty and wellbeloved Charles George Lord Arden of our Kingdom of Ireland our trusty and wellbeloved Charles Small Pybus Esquire Hugh Seymour Esquire (commonly called Lord Hugh Seymour) Rear Admiral of the Blue Sir Philip Stephens Baronet James Gambier and William Young Esquires Rear Admirals of the White our commissioners for executing the office of our High Admiral of Great Britain and Ireland Greeting

Whereas the Lords of the committee of our Privy Council have humbly reported unto us upon a Memorial from our commissioners for executing the office of our High Admiral of Great Britain and Ireland setting forth that we having been pleased to appoint our right trusty and right wellbeloved cousin and councillor George Earl of Macartney of our Kingdom of Ireland and Knight of the most honorable order of the Bath et^c to be Governor and Commander in Chief in and over the Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope in South Africa with its Territories and Dependencies they are humbly of opinion that it would be for the Good of our Service and the Advantage of our Subjects trading to that Settlement to have a Court of Vice Admiralty settled there but as they are not by the ordinary powers vested in them authorized to establish vice admiralty courts in places newly conquered the said commissioners therefore most humbly propose to us that they may be empowered to appoint a Vice Admiral Judge and other proper Officers for a Court of Vice Admiralty at the said Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope in South Africa with its Territories and Dependencies we having taken the said Report into our Royal consideration are graciously pleased to approve thereof Know ye therefore that we have authorized and empowered and by these presents do authorize and empower you our said commissioners for executing the Office of our High Admiral of Great Britain and Ireland or any three or more of you to constitute and appoint a Vice Admiral and also a Judge and other Officers requisite for a

Court of Vice Admiralty within the said Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope in South Africa with its Territories and Dependencies in like manner as Vice Admirals Judges and other Officers of State Courts have been constituted by our High Admiral or Commissioners for executing the Office of our High Admiral of Great Britain and Ireland for the time being in places where they have been usually heretofore appointed And our will and pleasure is that in the commissions which you are hereby authorized and empowered to issue as aforesaid you cause to be inserted all such Clauses as are usual in Commissions of the like nature and as you shall think fit and necessary for making the said intended Commissions most firm valid and effectual in the Law And Lastly our Will and Pleasure is that these our Letters Patent or the Inrollment or Exemplification thereof shall be unto you our said commissioners a full and sufficient Warrant and Discharge for your acting and doing in the premises Notwithstanding any omission Imperfection defect Matter cause or thing whatsoever to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding In Witness e^t Witness e^t the sixth day of January in the thirty seventh year of our Reign.

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

By Writ of Privy Seal.

[Office Copy.]

Creation of a Court of Admiralty.

George the third by the Grace of God of Great Britain France and Ireland King Defender of the Faith &c To our right Trusty and right well beloved Cousin and Councillor George Earl of Macartney of our Kingdom of Ireland Knight of the Bath our Governor and Commander in Chief of the Colony or Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope in South Africa extending from the Southern Extremity of the continent of Africa along the western coast thereof as far as Cape Negro in the Atlantic Ocean and along the Eastern coast of the said continent as far as Cape Corientes in the Indian Sea and comprising all the Territory situated within those limits or our Governor and Commander in Chief of the said Colony or Settlement for the time being Major General Francis Dundas Lieutenant Governor of the said Colony or Settlement of

the Cape of Good Hope or the Lieutenant Governor of the said Colony or Settlement for the time being The Judge of our Vice Admiralty of the said Colony or Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope for the time being Andrew Barnard Esquire Secretary of the said colony or Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope or the Secretary of the said Colony or Settlement for the time being Our Admiral the honorable Sir George Keith Elphinstone Knight of the Bath Commander in Chief of our Naval Forces at the Station or within the Jurisdiction of the said Colony or Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope and the Commander in Chief of our Naval Forces at the Station or within the Jurisdiction of the said Colony or Settlement for the time being and all Admirals Vice Admirals Rear Admirals Captains and Commanders of any of our Ships of War for the time being who are or shall be within the Admiralty Jurisdiction of the said Colony or Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope Greeting Whereas by an Act of parliament made in the Eleventh and Twelfth years of the Reign of our late Royal predecessor King William the third Intituled an Act for the more effectual Suppression of piracy (recited as is therein recited) it is among other things enacted that all piracies Felonies and Robberies committed in or upon the Sea or in any Haven River Creek or place where the Admiral or Admirals have power authority or Jurisdiction may be examined enquired of tryed heard and determined and adjudged according to the directions of the said Act in any place at Sea or upon the Land in any of his said late Majesty's Islands plantations colonies Dominions Forts or Factories to be appointed for that purpose by the King's Commission or Commissions under the Great Seal of England or the Seal of the Admiralty of England directed to all or any of the Admirals Vice Admirals Rear Admirals Judges of the Vice Admiralties or Commanders of any of His Majesty's Ships of war and also to all or any such person or persons Officer or Officers by name or for the time being as his Majesty should think fit to appoint which said Commissioners should have full power jointly or severally by warrant under the hand and Seal of them or any one of them to commit to safe custody any person or persons against whom information of piracy Robbery or Felony upon the sea should be given upon Oath (which Oath they or any of them should have full power and were thereby required to administer) and to call and assemble a Court of Admiralty on Ship board or upon the

Land when and as often as occasion should require which Court should consist of seven persons at the least and it is thereby further enacted that if so many of the persons aforesaid could not conveniently be assembled any three of the aforesaid persons whereof the president or chief of some English Factory or the Governor Lieutenant Governor or Member of His Majesty's Councils in any of the plantations or colonies aforesaid or Commander of one of His Majesty's Ships was always to be one should have full power and authority by virtue of the said act to call and assemble any other persons on Ship board or upon the Land to make up the number of Seven and it is thereby also provided that no persons but such as were known merchants Factors or planters or such as were Captains Lieutenants or Warrant Officers in any of His Majesty's ships of war or Captains Masters or Mates of some English Ships should be capable of being so called and sitting and voting in the said Court And it is thereby further enacted that such persons called and assembled as aforesaid should have full power and authority according to the course of the Admiralty to issue Warrants for bringing any persons accused of piracy or Robbery before them to be tried heard and adjudged and to summon witnesses and to take Informations and Examinations of witnesses upon their Oath and to do all things necessary for the hearing and final determining of any case of piracy Robbery and Felony and to give Sentence and Judgment of death and to award Execution of the offenders convicted and attainted as aforesaid according to the Civil Law and the methods and rules of the Admiralty and that all and every person and persons so convicted and attainted of piracy and Robbery should have and suffer such Losses of Lands goods and Chattels as if they had been attainted and convicted of any piracies Felonies and Robberies according to a Statute made in the Twenty-eighth year of the Reign of King Henry the Eighth for Tryals of Treasons Felonies Robberies Murthers and confederacies committed upon the seas which said first recited Act by another Act made in the fifth year of the Reign of our late Royal predecessor Queen Ann was continued from the Expiration thereof for the further term of seven years and from thence to the End of the then next Session of parliament and which by another Act made in the first year of the Reign of our late Royal Ancestor King George the first was revived from the Twenty ninth day of September One thousand Seven hundred and

Fifteen and was to be in Force during the continuance of that act which was to continue for five years and from thence to the end of the then next Session of parliament and which by one other act made in the Sixth year of the Reign of our said late Royal Ancestor King George the first was made perpetual and whereas by one other act of parliament made in the Eighth year of the Reign of our said late Royal Ancestor King George the First Intituled an Act for the more Effectual Suppressing of piracy (reciting as therein is recited) it is amongst other things thereby enacted that all and every person or persons therein and thereby declared to be guilty of or accessary or accessaries to any piracy Felony or Robbery shall and may be enquired of heard determined and adjudged in the same manner as persons guilty of piracy and Robbery might and ought to be enquired of heard determined and adjudged by the said Statute made in the Eleventh and Twelfth years of His said late Majesty King William and being thereupon attainted and convicted should suffer such pains of Death Loss of Lands Goods and Chattels and in like manner as pirates and Robbers ought by the said Act of the Eleventh and Twelfth years of his said late Majesty King William to suffer.

Now know ye That we in pursuance of the said recited Act of the Eleventh and Twelfth years of his said late Majesty King William the third & of the Eighth year of our said late Royal Ancestor King George the first of our special Grace certain knowledge and mere motion have made constituted and appointed and by these presents Do make constitute and appoint you the said George Earl of Macartney and our Governor and Commander in chief of the said Colony or Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope for the time being Major General Francis Dundas and our Lieutenant Governor of the said Colony or Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope for the time being the Judge of our Vice Admiralty of the said Colony or Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope for the time being Andrew Barnard Esquire and our Secretary of the said Colony or Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope for the time being Vice Admiral Sir George Keith Elphinstone and the Commander in Chief of our Naval Forces at the station or within the Jurisdiction of the said Colony or Settlement for the time being and all Admirals Vice Admirals Rear Admirals Captains and Commanders of any of our ships of war for the time being who are or shall be within the Admiralty

Jurisdiction of the said Colony or Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope to be our Commissioners at the said Colony or Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope for the Examining enquiring of Trying hearing and determining and adjudging according to the directions of the same Acts in any place at Sea or upon the Land at the said Colony or Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope all piracies Felonies & Robberies and accessaries thereto committed or which shall be committed in or upon the Sea or within any Haven River brook or place where the Admiral or Admirals have power authority or jurisdiction and you the said George Earl of Macartney and the Governor and Commander in Chief of the said Colony or Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope for the time being Major General Francis Dundas and our Lieutenant Governor of the said Colony or Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope for the time being The Judge of our Vice Admiralty of the said Colony or Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope for the time being Andrew Barnard Esquire and our Secretary of the said Colony or Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope for the time being Vice Admiral Sir George Keith Elphinstone and the Commander in Chief of our Naval Forces at the Stations or within the Jurisdiction of the said Colony or Settlement for the time being and all Admirals Vice Admirals Rear Admirals Captains and Commanders of any of our Ships of War for the time being who are or shall be within the Admiralty Jurisdiction of the said Colony or Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope our Commissioners at the said Colony or Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope for the purpose herein before mentioned We do make ordain and constitute by these presents hereby giving and granting unto you our said Commissioners jointly or severally by warrant under the Hand and Seal of you or any one of you full power and authority to commit to safe custody any person or persons against whom Information of piracy Robbery or Felony upon the sea or as accessory or accessories thereto shall be given upon Oath (which Oath you or any one of you shall have full power and are hereby required to administer) and to call and assemble a Court of Admiralty on Ship board or upon the Land when and as often as occasion shall require which Court our will and pleasure is shall consist of seven persons at the least and if so many of you our said Commissioners cannot conveniently be assembled any three or more of you (whereof you the said George Earl of Macartney our said Governor and Commander in Chief of the said Colony or

Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope or the Governor and Commander in Chief of the said Colony or Settlement for the time being or you the said Major General Francis Dundas Lieutenant Governor of the said Colony or Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope or the Lieutenant Governor of the said Colony or Settlement for the time being or a Commander of one of our ships who are or shall be within the Admiralty Jurisdiction of the said Colony or Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope as place of Tryal happen to be always one) shall have full power and authority by virtue of the said recited Acts and of these presents to call and assemble any other persons on Ship board or upon the Land to make up the number of Seven Provided that no persons but such as are known merchants Factors or Planters or such as are Captains Lieutenants or Warrant Officers in any of our Ships of War or Captains Masters or Mates of some English Ships shall be capable of being so called and sitting and voting in the said Court And our further Pleasure is and We do hereby expressly declare and command that such persons called and assembled as aforesaid and such other persons hereby authorized shall have full power and authority according to the course of the Admiralty to issue Warrants for bringing any persons accused of such piracy Robbery or Felony or as accessary thereto before them to be Tryed heard and adjudged and to summon Witnesses and to take Informations and Examinations of witnesses upon their Oath and to do all things necessary for the hearing and final determination of any case of piracy Robbery and Felony or as accessary thereto and to give Sentence and Judgment of Death and to award Execution of the Offenders convicted and attainted as aforesaid according to the civil Law and the methods and rules of the Admiralty and that all and every person and persons so convicted and attainted of piracy Robbery or Felony or as accessary thereto shall have and suffer such Losses of Lands Goods and Chattels as if they had been attainted and convicted of any piracies Felonies and Robberies according to the aforementioned Statute made in the reign of King Henry the Eighth and our express Will & pleasure is and We do hereby direct and Command that so soon as any Court shall be assembled as aforesaid either on Ship Board or upon the Land this our Commission shall first be openly read and the said Court then and there shall be solemnly and publicly called and proclaimed and then the president of such Court shall in the first place

publicly in open Court take the Oath mentioned and appointed to be taken by the said recited Act of the Eleventh and Twelfth years of the Reign of his said late Majesty King William the third and such president having taken the Oath in manner as aforesaid shall immediately administer the same to every person who shall sit and have and give a voice in the said Court upon the Tryal of the Prisoner or Prisoners And Lastly we do hereby direct Impower and require you Our said Commissioners to proceed act adjudge and determine in all things according to the Powers authorities and directions of the above recited Acts and of these presents And these presents or the Entry or Registering thereof in our high Court of Admiralty shall be unto you and each and every of you for so doing a sufficient Warrant and discharge In Witness whereof We have caused the Great Seal of our high Court of Admiralty of England to be hereunto affixed Given at London the sixth Day of January in the year of our Lord One thousand Seven hundred and ninety seven and of our Reign the Thirty Seventh.

L. S.

University of Fort Hare
(Signed) Together in Excellence

ARDEN, Registrar.

Examined.

(Initialed) G. R.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from the WAR OFFICE to the EARL OF MACARTNEY.

PARLIAMENT STREET, January, 1797.

MY LORD,—In conformity to the wish which you have expressed to me to be furnished with His Majesty's permission to return to Europe, should the state of your health render such a measure indispensibly necessary, I have received His Majesty's Commands to inform Your Lordship that, unwilling as His Majesty is to look to an event which would so materially interfere with the execution of the important Services entrusted to Your Lordship, He is nevertheless graciously pleased to consent that You should, in such case, consider Yourself as having His permission so to do, and that You should be furnished with a passage home in one of His Majesty's Ships of War. His Majesty is the more inclined to comply with this request on your part, from a conviction that Your Lordship's

zeal for His Service, the high sense you entertain of your duty, and your exertions to carry the important objects of your Instructions into effect, will only be restrained and limited by a consideration of the consequences which may arise in the event of the loss of Your Lordship's health, to the possibility of which His Majesty cannot advert but with equal reluctance and concern.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from the WAR OFFICE to the EARL OF MACARTNEY.

PARLIAMENT STREET, 7 January, 1797.

MY LORD,—His Majesty having been pleased to determine that the Fees and Perquisites which may be received by any Public Offices established, or to be established under the Government of the Cape of Good Hope, should in no case whatever belong to the Person or any of the Persons employed in such Offices, by right of Office and without account, but that all such Fees and Perquisites should be appropriated to the payment of the fixed appointments of the Persons employed in such Offices, as far as they will go for this purpose, and it being His Majesty's further Pleasure that in case of their exceeding in any particular Office the expence of the Establishment of that Office, the Surplus, whatever it may be, shall be appropriated to discharge the Expences of such other Offices as may be deficient in this respect, and in case there should be any surplus in the whole, then that it should be paid into the Treasury of the Settlement, and be applied in aid of the other Branches of the Public Expences. I am commanded to acquaint your Lordship with these Dispositions, and beg leave to suggest as the best method of carrying them into execution that you should direct the whole amount of all Fees and Perquisites above described to be collected quarterly into one Fund, from which they might be appropriated and accounted for in the manner above mentioned.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from the WAR OFFICE to the EARL OF MACARTNEY.

PARLIAMENT STREET, 14th January, 1797.

MY LORD,—In consequence of our last conversation, and for your better guidance in the points then discussed, I shall in this Letter briefly repeat to Your Lordship such Instructions as appear to me most requisite at present, in addition to those which have been already delivered to you.

The allowance or Salary which you are to draw and to receive, as Governor and Commander in Chief of the Cape of Good Hope, is to be at the rate of Ten thousand pounds per annum, Sterling money, and from the particular considerations to which we had occasion to advert in what passed between us on this point, as with respect to the allowances of similar Situations in which you have been formerly placed, you are also permitted further to draw and receive the Sum of Two thousand pounds per annum Sterling money, in addition, under the head or title of Table money. Total Twelve thousand pounds per annum.

The allowance or Salary which is appointed to be drawn or received by the Secretary and Register of the Colony is to be Three thousand pounds per annum Sterling money, which you will take care to have properly placed and provided for on the Establishment.

Your own allowances as Governor, and those of Mr. Barnard as Secretary and Register, are to commence and to be paid from the first day of August last; but the Salaries and allowances of those officers destined to fill certain places at the Cape, and now to accompany you in the *Trusty* Man-of-War and the *Sir Edward Hughes* Indiaman, are to commence only from the first day of the present Year.

You are to be allowed two Aid de Camps, with ten shillings per day each, to be paid on the Civil Establishment of the Colony.

All Salaries and allowances are to be paid in Sterling money at the highest exchange.

In case that the Revenue of the Colony should fall short

of the charge of the Civil Establishment, as may be the case in the present state of affairs, the deficiency must be supplied from Home.

As the conquest of the Cape of Good Hope, and many other Conquests to the Eastward of it of the highest importance, have been lately made by His Majesty's arms, which, from their relative Situation to the Possessions of the East India Company, involve various claims, Interests and accounts, to be hereafter adjusted between Government and the said Company, It has been judged most expedient, for the purpose of promoting the public Service in point of Unity, Simplicity and oeconomy, that any deficiency arising at the Cape as above mentioned should be debited to the East India Company in the first instance, the said Company debiting Government for the same in account, to be afterwards liquidated between them in their general Settlement: You are therefore authorized in case of such deficiency, to draw for the amount upon the Chairman and Deputy Chairman of the East India Company, at thirty days Sight.

As many serious inconveniences may arise from the too great or improper concourse of Foreigners, and particularly of French and Dutch, to the Cape, you are to be particularly watchful of such, and permit none, not thereto belonging before the Capture, and not included in the Capitulation, to establish themselves there, without their being authorized by a licence signed by the proper officer here in England, or where you shall see other good cause for granting such permission.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from the WAR OFFICE to the EARL OF MACARTNEY.

PARLIAMENT STREET, *January, 1797.*

MY LORD,—Herewith you will receive the Insignia of the most Honourable Order of the Bath, which it is His Majesty's pleasure to confer on Major General James Henry Craig; and it is His Majesty's further pleasure that Your Lordship should invest him therewith in such a manner as to render this mark of the King's favor most distinguished and conspicuous.

[Original.]

Letter from GENERAL CRAIG *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 14th January, 1797.

SIR,—Being now in hourly expectation of the arrival of the Person in whom His Majesty has been pleased to place the charge of the Government of this Colony, I conceive it to be an object of consequence to avoid as much as possible the interfering with any arrangement which he may think it expedient to adopt. I am therefore letting every matter which occurs lay over as far as is consistent with the necessity of carrying on the ordinary business of the Government. Some of the articles from which the Revenue arises, and which are farmed out, ought to be advertized at this time, but as they may lay over without inconvenience for a short period, I have delayed taking any steps in expectation of seeing the Governor before it becomes absolutely necessary to do so, and some, which I have thought required further regulations, I have renewed only for two months, at the expiration of which they may be investigated anew, and such measures adopted in them as may appear proper.

I have lately had several communications with the people of Graaffe Reinet, and it is with pleasure that I find myself enabled to inform you that the disposition which I had the honour to announce to you in my despatch of 9th September as then prevailing amongst them, continues to operate, and that I have received the most positive assurances from them of their entire submission to His Majesty's Government. Those of two districts alone have made some difficulty and seemed inclined to make terms, but on conversing with their deputies they gave me strong assurances that that was not their intention, but that they would submit in the same manner as the rest of the Colony has done. I have thought it proper to delay the return of Mr. Bresler the Landrost untill the arrival of the Governor.

As notwithstanding the present appearances I think it not improbable that the extreme turbulence and arrogance of these people, joined to the effect of the machinations of the ill disposed

upon their gross credulity, may still occasion disturbances, I am extremely desirous that there should not exist a possibility of attributing any circumstance to me, which has not really occurred in the intercourse which I have had with them; with this view, as well for the information of His Majesty's Ministers, I do myself the honour to enclose copies of my late correspondence with them.

I likewise enclose a Copy of the warrant issued for destroying the paper money which had been exchanged for that which was stamped and signed for the purpose, as directed by my former warrant of the 20th April of which I transmitted a copy in my Letter of the 10th July. The certificates of this whole transaction are regularly lodged in the records of the Court of Justice, and the act of the Court directed to be demanded by the Fiscal is lodged and shall be left in the Secretary's Office.

Since the above has been finished, it has been reported to me by the Receiver General that he has in his Custody a sum of 16,000 Dollars also of worn out and defaced money which has been paid into his office by the various branches of the revenue and which is unfit to be issued again; I have therefore published a second warrant for the signing and stamping of that sum exactly similar to the one issued on the former occasion. The pieces are signed and stamped, but they are not yet exchanged, waiting till the last of the Revenue of December is paid in, in order to chuse the worst of the pieces,—as soon as it is exchanged I shall direct the worn out and defaced pieces to be destroyed, in the same way as was done with the last.

Of all the difficulties which this Colony labours under from the total stop which has been put by the circumstances of the times, to the importation of the various articles with which it used to be supplied, there is none which presses harder upon it than the want of Slaves, of which there have been none brought into the Colony since the Year of 1793. In the ordinary course of the concerns of the Inhabitants this would be very much felt, but it is peculiarly so at this moment when looking forward to an encreased consumption of every article of produce of the Country beyond what was ever thought of before, every one is desirous of meeting it with a proportional encrease of means in order to share in the general prosperity. Upon a representation from the magistrates in the name of the Inhabitants and from my own knowledge of the real

state of the Colony in this respect, I have been induced to take advantage of His Majesty's permission contained in your dispatch of 8th June and have given leave to a Portuguese Vessel from Mozambique to dispose of her Cargo consisting of 350 Slaves, which sold at a price beyond what was ever known before. The conditions which I annexed to the permission of selling the Cargo were that they should be disposed of singly at public auction, and that three weeks notice should be given in order to allow time for the Country people to be acquainted with it. I also bound the Captain to give all the money produced by it to the Paymaster General for his bills, at the usual discount of 20 per Cent. It amounts to something more than 100,000 Dollars in paper money, but is not yet collected, and when it is I have promised to give a portion of it to the navy who are as deficient in this respect as we are.

Having some time ago requested a speedy supply of money, I have not thought it necessary to observe much upon the great difficulties which we labour under from the want of it; but they have at times pressed so hard upon us, as to be very near putting us to very great inconveniences. The money which the Paymaster General will receive from the Sale of the Slaves will do very little more than discharge the demands at this moment existing on the Commissary General, and we have really little but the chapter of accidents to depend upon for our future existence; I may use the term Sir, as it will be recollected that the Rations of the Troops is one of the principal articles of our Expence, the mounting the 8th Dragoons creates another call upon us just now of about 50,000 Dollars and I can only mount them as we have money to pay for the Horses, we have now about 150. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, *Jany. 14th, 1797.*

SIR,—I have had no opportunity by which I could before report to you, that the 80th Regiment sailed for India on the 12th of

Decr. in the fleet which brought out the 8th Dragoons, they were convoyed by the *Oiseau*, *Saldanha*, and *Vindictive*, Frigates, who were to proceed with them as far as the Admiral thought necessary for their safety.

Shortly before the sailing of this Fleet, I received an application from Rear Admiral Pringle for 128 men, to act as Marines on board the different Ships of his Squadron, I could not but be sensible that the Ships stood in great want of hands, but circumstanced as I am here with a force which I consider, and have represented as inadequate to the Service for which it is destined, I did not think myself at liberty to part with so considerable a portion of it, I therefore thought myself obliged to decline complying with the Admiral's request; but as he afterwards represented to me, that the Frigates which were to convoy the Fleet of Indiamen, could not perform that service without assistance, I consented to embark about ~~Forty~~ ^{Forty} Men for that purpose, which I had the less difficulty in doing because they were not expected to be absent above three weeks.

We have mounted about 150 of the 8th Dragoons, and are going on in purchasing horses, as fast as I can command the money to pay for them, my object with respect to the Cavalry, has always been to have the whole of them (except 100 or 150 reserved for the immediate Service of the Town) in the Country stationed so as to form a line across from sea to sea cutting off every communication between the Inhabitants of the Interior part of the Colony and the plain immediately about the Cape Town. For this purpose it was necessary to seek for a proper position as a Quarter for the main body, detaching from thence to the right and left, I have taken a place exactly situated as I would wish, every circumstance of this sort is at this moment attended with an enormous expence, but it appeared to be inevitable. I have agreed to pay £50 a Month for the land, which has the peculiar advantage, and which indeed next to its situation was my principal inducement for taking it, of furnishing very good summer pasture for almost any number of horses, so that we can never be at a loss for feeding them, and I have contracted for building Temporary Stables for 500 horses and huts for as many men with officers in proportion for 11,000 Rix Dollars. The whole are to be finished by the middle of next month. On the right we have a place in the hands of Government capable

with a very little repair of containing a squadron of 160 horses. On the left I have not yet determined what to do.

I cannot refrain from mentioning a very particular want which is experienced here and which I am apprehensive may really become a serious distress, I mean fuel, the very great and unusual demand for it has so exhausted the Country of the little wood which grows about us, that we now find the utmost difficulty in procuring a sufficient quantity for the daily consumption of the Garrison, which is for no other purpose but cooking. This is an object which will require the very particular attention of the Government here and will be remedied by taking care to plant a sufficient quantity of the Silver Tree, which is what is usually consumed, and which is of very quick growth. In the meantime however I seriously see no remedy but that of sending a quantity of Coals here. The expence of such a measure must certainly at first sight appear to be such as to render it impracticable. I doubt however very much whether it will be greater than what is now actually paid for our wood, which is enormous. I can find no person sufficiently acquainted with the subject, nor have I any document of any sort by which I can judge how far a determinate quantity of Coals will do when applied as it would be here to the sole purpose of cooking. The practice which takes place with respect to the supply of the Garrison of Gibraltar will perhaps afford a good criterion by which to judge of what may be necessary here, but certainly without such assistance the place will very shortly be destitute altogether nor is there a possibility of getting any supply from elsewhere. At any rate it will be indispensably requisite that a certain quantity be sent out by the very first opportunity by which it can come, as every public work will shortly be at a stand for want of Coals for the forges.

I have &c.

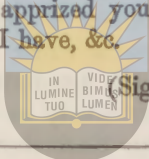
(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

[Original.]

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 14th January, 1797.

SIR,—Our extreme want of money has obliged me to apply two thousand pounds more of the surplus of the Revenue in the hands of the Receiver General, to the defraying of the Military expences, for which I have taken the Paymaster General's bills, and have remitted them to my agent Mr. Greenwood, in the same manner as I formerly apprized you that I had done, by my Letter of 30th September. I have, &c.



(Signed)

J. H. CRAIG.

University of Fort Hare
[Original.]
Together in Excellence

*Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CAPE TOWN, 15th January, 1797.

SIR,—The 28th Regiment of Light Dragoons being quartered in the Country about fifteen miles from Town where it is not possible for the Women belonging to it to procure any work, or means of Subsistence, and where no market exists at which they could purchase meat or bread even if they had the means of doing it, I have found myself under an absolute necessity of granting half Rations to the Women and quarter rations to the Children. I have taken care in the order, to apprize the men that they are to consider it as an act of indulgence, which I take upon myself to grant them, from the peculiar exigence of the case, & which will cease the moment that exigence no longer exists. I hope what I have done in this respect will meet His Majesty's approbation. I have &c.

(Signed)

J. H. CRAIG.

[Original.]

*Letter from REAR ADMIRAL PRINGLE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.*HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP *Tremendous*,
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 15th January, 1797.

SIR,—Having ordered His Majesty's Sloop *Princess* to proceed to England with the *Contractor* storeship and *Maria* Dutch prize laden with the cargoes of Dutch ships taken at the Capture of the Cape, I embrace so safe an opportunity as that of Captain Kemp, to enclose an Abstract of the State and Condition of His Majesty's Ships and Vessels under my Command, by which The Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty will see that the deficiency with respect to Men is nearly as considerable as represented in my Letter of the 13th November, the few People to be procured here being little more than equal to the Deaths and other Casualties. I am sorry to add that the Scurvy has made very considerable Progress in the Ships returned from Sea, and therefore hope Their Lordships will see the absolute Necessity there is of sending out a Speedy and effectual Reinforcement of Men as well as a proportion of Surgeons' Mates and Petty Officers of different descriptions of which this Squadron is excessively deficient.

His Majesty's ship *Imperieuse*, Lord Augustus Fitzroy, with the *Queen*, East India Company's Ship under convoy, arrived here the 24th November last from Saint Helena, where His Majesty's Ships *Isis* and *Prince Frederick* were left waiting for the homeward bound Ships from China to convoy them to England. On the 8th ultimo the American ship *John* of Boston sailed from hence for England, having on board as Passengers with my Passport the Dutch Rear Admiral Lucas, the Captains Claris, Rhinbende, and Falckenberg, Lieutenant Peter Feteris, Secretary John Jacob Fam, Doctor Peter Van der Pott, Cadets Engelbertus Lucas, Johannes P. Fam, and five servants, and on the 9th the *Geertruida* (Cartel), being compleatly Fitted and Stored, sailed for Holland, having on board 220 Dutch Prisoners of War taken in Saldanha Bay. I have also given Passports to the Captains

Christian Cerff, Hermanus Barbier and Gustavus Adolphus Falck, to proceed to Holland in any Ship they may think most convenient for Themselves.

On the 10th December the outward bound East India Ships sailed from this Bay under convoy of His Majesty's Ships *Oiseau*, *Saldanha*, and *Vindictive*, who I have directed to see them to a Latitude of Safety, and then to return to this Place. On the 21st I received a letter from Governor Brooke of St. Helena, dated the 27th of November, informing me that the *Prince Frederick* sailed for England the 13th, having under convoy the Hon. East India Company's Ship *Worcester*, with the *Varuna*, *Boyd*, *Sovereign*, and *Caledonia*, Extra Ships, that the Fleet from China arrived on the 20th of November, and only waited the arrival of the ships from Madras to proceed under the Protection of the *Isis*.

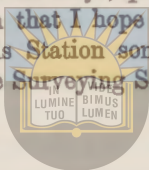
On the 31st His Majesty's Ships *Jupiter* and *Sceptre* arrived here from their cruize off the Mauritius, having captured three small Vessels, two of which they destroyed, the third (a Brig) arrived the 12th instant. Captain Losac left that Station on the 25th November, having previously detached the *Crescent*, *Braave*, and *Sphynx* to look into Foul Point and Augustine's Bay. On the 13th these last Ships returned to this Place, having captured five Vessels and also destroyed an Establishment of the Enemy's at Foul Point upon the Island of Madagascar. There were none of the Enemy's Ships of War at Mauritius during the time the British Squadron was cruising off there, but by information received from a Flag of Truce (sent in with Prisoners) they were soon expected.

His Majesty's Sloop *Echo* having been represented to me to be in a very bad state, I ordered her to be surveyed, and she has been found totally unfit for sea service. I had therefore intended to make use of her as a depôt for Provisions at Simon's Bay, there being great want of Storehouse Room at that Place, but from what I now learn she is so very rotten as to be thought not trustworthy even at Anchor, I have therefore ordered a more minute Survey upon her, and in consequence will either make her a Provision Store, lending most of the few Men she has to other Ships, or order her Hull to be sold.

There being no arrangement of Ordnance Stores here for the Navy, and the Military Ordnance Storekeeper having none to

supply our wants, Their Lordships will see the Necessity of ordering an immediate Supply.

Having employed His Majesty's Brig *Euphrosyne* for some time past in surveying False Bay, and Lieutenant Whittle, her Commander, having discovered a very dangerous Rock, supposed to be that on which His Majesty's ship *Trident* struck in July last, I have ordered a Buoy to be laid down near it. The Rock is of small dimensions, but extremely dangerous, being directly in the Fair way coming into Simon's Bay. As I am inclined to believe there are still dangerous Rocks unknown in False Bay, I shall continue the *Euphrosyne* on that Service till Lieutenant Whittle has made a complete Survey of it, indeed great Part of the Adjacent Coast and its Bays, particularly to the Eastward, are so very little known that I hope Their Lordships will think proper to order out to this Station some Cutters or other Vessels fit to be employed on the Surveying Service. I have, &c.,



(Signed) T. PRINGLE.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence
[Original.]

Letter from ADMIRAL PRINGLE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.

Tremendous, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,
18th January, 1797.

SIR,—You will be pleased to acquaint the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that His Majesty's ships *Oiseau* and *Vindictive* have detained and brought into this port a very large ship under American colours, now called the *George*, of Boston, lately the *West Capelle*, belonging to the Dutch East India Company, pretended to be sold by them to the Americans, which transaction took place lately at Batavia. She is navigated mostly by Dutch officers and seamen; her cargo consists chiefly of Spices, Sugar, Coffee, Arrack, Sapan Wood, and Sweetmeats, bound from Batavia to Boston in America. The circumstances of this ship, as well as those attending the *Argonaut* and *Amalienburg* (detained here by Sir George Keith Elphinstone) and the number of similar cases which must arise upon a Station situated as this is, evince strongly the very great necessity of a Court of Admiralty

being immediately appointed here. Frauds of every description are made use of both at Mauritius and Batavia to cover an illicit and dangerous commerce, and it requires a more competent knowledge of these matters than a Captain of the Navy can possibly be supposed to possess, to act upon occasions which must very frequently take place here, and what between anxiety to do their duty with propriety and the danger attending an improper detention, their situation is most irksome and unsafe.

I must therefore request you will move their Lordships that a Court of Admiralty may be appointed as soon as possible at the Cape of Good Hope. I am, &c.

(Signed) T. PRINGLE.



Letter from ADMIRAL PRINGLE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.

His Majesty's Ship *Tremendous*,
Cape of Good Hope, 24th January, 1797.
University of Port Hart
Together in Excellence

SIR,—I have to request you will inform their Lordships that on examining the brig *Diana*, one of the prizes brought in by the *Crescent*, *Braave*, and *Sphinx*, a discovery has been made of papers, the contents of which are of such a dangerous tendency not only to the commercial interests of Great Britain, but to the purpose of supplying the Enemy with Provisions, that I think it highly necessary to transmit authentic copies herewith for their information. I am fully convinced there are similar transactions of the same fraudulent nature carried on not only at Mozambique, but in many other settlements in this part of the world.

This letter comes by His Majesty's sloop *Princess* who has under her convoy the *Contractor* East India Ship and the *Maria* Dutch prize, both loaded with Property taken at the Capture of the Cape.

I have directed the Commissioner and Storekeeper to transmit to the Navy Board Lists of such Naval Stores as are wanted at this Yard, and I am to request their Lordships will give orders for a speedy and ample supply, there being not only a want of them for His Majesty's Service, but almost every Vessel that arrives here is more or less in need of assistance from the Public Stores,

since there is no Private Magazine or Place for supplying Naval Stores in this part of the World. I am, &c.

(Signed) T. PRINGLE.

[The enclosures in this dispatch are very voluminous. They include correspondence between officials and others at Mozambique and Mauritius, and copies of contracts for the supply of provisions to the French. The plan was for vessels to sail from Mozambique under the Danish and Portuguese flags, with a sufficient number of slaves on board to disarm suspicion. They were to put into Table Bay, pretending to be bound to Brazil, and were then under some excuse to sell the slaves and purchase as great a quantity of provisions as possible, with which they were to make their way as speedily as practicable to Mauritius. If by any chance they could not sell the slaves or obtain food supplies in South Africa, they were to proceed to Rio Janeiro and get what they could there.]



University of Fort Hare
[Copy]
Together in Excellence

PROCLAMATION

By JAMES HENRY CRAIG ESQR. Major General and Colonel of His Majesty's 46th Regiment of Foot Commanding at the Cape of Good Hope and its dependencies, &c., &c., &c.

The informations, which I have received, relative to the last Harvest of Corn, have led me to apprehend, that it would be requisite to adopt timely measures to prevent a want of that most necessary Article of life, and I have therefore left no means untried to be perfectly informed of the real state of the said harvest, some persons having declared that the deficiency, compared with the Crop of the last year, was considerable, in so much as to have reason to be apprehensive of a scarcity, and others absolutely contradicting it, have testified that the said Harvest was not bad, and that there was no reason for apprehending any want.

I have required the Burgher Senate, in consequence of the aforesaid contradictory declarations, to make a proper inquiry into the quantity of Corn reaped in the Cape District, and have also directed a similar inquiry to be made in the districts of Stellen-

bosch and Drakenstein—the official reports of which I now expect ; But I have in the mean while been provisionally informed by the further accounts upon this Subject, which I have received with more accuracy, that, altho' the Country, in this present year, has not produced such a plentiful Harvest as in the former, there will however be no reason to apprehend any want, provided necessary attention be used betimes. I have in the mean while, and whilst expecting the aforesaid Official Reports, thought it a duty incumbent upon me, to adopt the following provisional measures: in the first place

1. I interdict the Export of Corn, Flour, or Biscuit from this Colony in all Ships whatever, the provisions for the Ships of His Majesty and for those belonging to the Honble Company or other British Subjects, and also the provisions or Consumption of foreign Ships excepted, which last mentioned must however have obtained a permit in writing from the Government for that purpose, stating the quantity of Provisions of Corn Flour or Biscuit allowed to be shipped, on penalty of confiscation of the Corn Flour or Biscuit carried off.

2. Further all Persons ~~whether~~ ^{whether} privileged Bakers or others are most seriously forbidden to make any bargain or purchase of Corn behind the Castle or beyond the Salt River or in the Country or to cause any such bargain or purchase to be made on penalty of forfeiting one thousand Cape Guilders and the Corn, so purchased or bargained for, to be divided one third for the Government, one third for the Fiscal and the remaining third part for the informer, whose name, if desired, shall be kept secret. The corn, therefore, is to be brought by the farmers or their people into the Cape Town and there exposed to sale.

3. I interdict and forbid also any Individual, who is no publick Baker either to His Majesty's Army or Navy or to the Colony, to purchase any Corn in Cape Town of any farmer, as only the said Bakers (at least provisionally and untill I shall think it expedient to repeal this restriction) shall be entitled so to do, who shall, however, be bound to make their purchases in person without being allowed to give commission for that purpose to any other person, likewise on penalty of confiscation of the Corn purchased and of One Hundred Rixdollars to be divided as above.

Having thought expedient to make these regulations for the present, I shall in the mean while expect the aforesaid Official

Accounts, in order then to determine whether and how far necessity will require me to make use of the offer of the Admiral to cause an immediate importation of Corn and Rice from the Indies.

And that no person be able to plead ignorance, I require and direct that these presents be immediately published and stuck up in the usual places in this Colony.

Given under my Hand & Seal at Head Quarters Cape of Good Hope the 30th January 1797.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG, *Major General.*



Letter from ADMIRAL ELPHINSTONE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQUIRE.

LONDON, 1st Febry., 1797.

SIR,—I have the honor of your letter of yesterday signifying the direction of my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty for me to report upon the circumstances of the case of the Ship *Argonaut*, Mr. John Collett, Master. In obedience to their Lordships' commands I beg leave to represent that the Ship the *Argonaut* was detained by Major General Craig and myself as a public act of government for the following reasons.

1st. Because an expedition was then on foot against the Mauritius.

2nd. There was a Frenchman on board who was supposed to be a spy.

3rd. The General and I verily believed that the Master Collett must have had communication with the Dutch Fleet at the Canaries, and that he came into the Cape as a Spy to obtain information for the Enemy. The Colony was filled with clamours and intemperance in consequence of the indecent conversation they held at the house of Mrs. Asplin in Simon's Bay, which appeared so very unbecoming that Lieutenant Mason of the Marines and others found it necessary to transmit the particulars to me at Cape Town.

It is admitted that I sent a guard on board the *Argonaut*, as in every other instance, for the purpose of preventing smuggling, to which the American vessels were very addicted, and the practice

of sending a guard on board had been practised to every foreign vessel that arrived subsequent to the surrender of the Cape. I also ordered every refreshment, supplies of stores, and every aid to be afforded from His Majesty's Ships to the *Argonaut*, and free communication with the shore to Mr. Collett and his Crew without restraint of any kind. Mr. Collett went and resided at Cape Town twenty-five miles distant from his ship.

Some time after, I was informed that the *Argonaut* was *bona fide* a French ship, and capable of being armed for war, that the Master and Crew were chiefly French and English, and no Americans on board.

Under these circumstances I felt it my duty to consult with Major General Craig and the Chief Officers of the Navy, who did not hesitate one moment to concur in opinion that the Frenchman ought to be confined until he gave a satisfactory account of himself, and that Mr. Collett and his Mate should be examined before a Court of Justice, which was accordingly done, and the result was that General Craig, the Admirals and Captains of the Fleet unanimously were of opinion that the ship *Argonaut* was upon an illicit trade and ought to be detained, from the fullest conviction that the ship was bound to Batavia to convey to Europe the effects of the Dutch East India Company, and when their Lordships recollect the information intercepted and communicated by me to the Right Honble. Secretary of State and to the Admiralty they will readily discover the necessity and incumbent obligation to detain the *Argonaut* said to be American property.

The information alluded to acquainted that forty sail mostly under American Colors had been chartered by the Dutch Company for the express purpose of transporting the Dutch spices to France and Holland, and recommended the Council of Batavia to send the choicest commodities on board such ships, among which number was the American ship *Nancy*, Gardner Master, who remained at the Cape and sold part of his Cargo to the Major General, contrary to the orders I had left. This Gardner had on board duplicates of the dispatches for Batavia which I had fortunately intercepted by the American Ship *Columbia* in ballast, and he received £2,500 for the conveyance of them.

The *Greyhound*, Grey Master, was precisely under similar circumstances, also the *Eliza*, Mariner Master, which was taken by the *Monarch*. She threw the original contract overboard, which

was picked up by the *Monarch's* boats, and was unfortunately recaptured by four French frigates.

I never took any charge of the *Argonaut*, nor did I ever dispossess Mr. Collett as his correspondence will show, or take any men from her excepting such as were British subjects and who in consequence of disputes chose to enter. One of them, the Mate, refused to proceed in the *Argonaut* to the East Indies, alledging that he feared incurring the penalties against British subjects, and it will appear that the Ship *Argonaut* was lost through the negligence or design of Mr. Collett, who was at that time in Cape Town twenty-five miles distant, and had before been informed by my officer and myself that his ship was not in a state of safety.

It is also worthy of remark that Mr. Collett is a British subject, the ship French built, *Blanchard*, the pretended seller, is the French resident in Philadelphia, the ship had no American Register; Mr. Collett had engaged his Crew in England, and had taken Apprentices thence bound to himself; he had purchased part of his cargo in England, and took it out of a ship at Madeira; the Ship had no Clearance from Bordeaux and only a vague Certificate from the American Consul at Madeira; Mr. Collett repeatedly refused to give any satisfaction respecting the destination of the ship, at the same time pretending he was bound for Canton, to Bengal or other places, but generally petulantly and rudely observed that he was bound wherever he pleased, and came to the Cape because he liked. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. K. ELPHINSTONE.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from the WAR OFFICE to the EARL OF MACARTNEY.

PARLIAMENT STREET, 2nd February, 1797.

MY LORD,—I transmit to Your Lordship, by the King's command, the copy of a Letter I have received from the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, inclosing a Letter addressed to their Lordships by the Commissioners of the Navy, requesting that the Civil Department of the Navy may be accommodated

with such Houses as may be necessary for the purpose of containing a quantity of Stores intended to be kept as a Deposit at the Cape of Good Hope for the use of His Majesty's Ships employed on that Station, and for the residence of the Officers of the Yard, and I am to Signify to Your Lordship His Majesty's pleasure that you are to comply with the request therein contained, as far as circumstances will admit, and to such extent as the convenience of the Public Service may appear to you to require.

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By JAMES HENRY CRAIG ESQUIRE *Major General and Colonel of His Majesty's 46th Regiment of Infantry, Commanding at the Cape of Good Hope and its Dependencies, &c., &c., &c.*

Whereas it has been reported to me, that there is reason to believe that some Persons are endeavouring to take advantage of the failure of the last Harvest, by buying up the Corn from the poorer Burghers in the Country, in order to keep it up & thereby to enhance the price, to their own advantage but to the manifest prejudice and injury of the Publick—and that such is particularly suspected to be the practice of some of the richer Burghers, Inhabitants of the Country.

Now, in order to prevent such improper and iniquitous conduct, I do hereby most strictly & positively prohibit & forbid any person whatever from purchasing any Wheat, Barley or other Grain, except what may be for the use of their own Families, untill such grain be brought into Town, and then such grain (except as aforesaid for the use of Families only but not for sale) can only be purchased by the licenced Bakers, and the Persons contracting for the supply of His Majesty's navy & army. And, in order more strictly to enforce this Salutary Regulation, I do hereby affix a penalty of Five Rixdollars, for every muid of grain so bought & sold, to be levied both on the buyer & seller, each in the like penalty of Five Rixdollars—one third of which penalty shall be given to any one giving the necessary Information for conviction.

And whereas, by the 10th Article of the Regulations relative to

the licencing of Bakers, the priviledge of baking & selling Biscuit is exclusively secured to them; not with standing which it appears that sundry Persons do bake Biscuit in the Country, by which not only the said Bakers are injured but His Majesty's Revenue is also defrauded of the Duty on the Wheat, which ought to be paid at it's entry into Town: I do, therefore, prohibit all making or baking of Biscuit for Sale in the Country, except what may be made to be consumed in the Country—under the like penalty of 1000 Rixdollars, annexed to the breach of the same Regulations with respect to Persons in Town.

And the College of Justice, His Majesty's Fiscal, the Burgher Senate, together with the Landdrost & Heemraaden of the several colonies, as well as all other magistrates and officers, are expressly enjoined and required to pay all due attention to the carrying into effect this Regulation, which, that no one may plead ignorance, is to be published & affixed at the usual Places & in the usual manner.

Given under my Hand and Seal, at Head-Quarters, Cape Town on the 11th of February 1797.

University of Fort Hare
(Signed)
Together in Excellence

J. H. CRAIG.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOUR-
ABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

PLYMOUTH, February 14th, 1797.

SIR,—I am to acknowledge the honor of your letter of the 2nd instant (which I received at this place by last Saturday's post) inclosing the copy of a letter from the Commissioners of His Majesty's Navy to the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, as also a copy of their Lordships' letter to you on the subject of it, both dated the 28th of January, and shall obey your Commands thereupon to the best of my power, without any difficulties or delay. You will permit me to observe that if there be no Buildings at the Cape of Good Hope already destined for the reception of Naval Stores, and for the accommodation of the Officers of the Yard and the Civil Department of the Navy, It may become necessary to hire, or erect such as may be wanted, in which case, I presume, the expence ought to be defrayed by

the Admiralty, as usual at other places, but should I be mistaken, and it be meant to fall elsewhere, you will please to inform me, in order that no misunderstanding may arise, and that, as the charge must then be placed to the account of the Government, and not of the Admiralty, I may draw for it in the same manner as I am directed to do by your instructions, for other exceedings of the Colony Revenue.

I have the pleasure to inform you that the damages which the *Trusty* had received in coming thro the Needles are now repaired. She came out of Dock yesterday evening, and we hope to proceed in her on our Voyage in a very few days. I have, &c.

(Signed)

MACARTNEY.



By JAMES HENRY CRAIG Esq. Major General & Colonel of His Majesty's 46th Regiment of Foot, Commanding at the Cape of Good Hope & its Dependencies &c., &c., &c.

Whereas I think myself now sufficiently informed of the state of the present wheat Harvest, which I have omitted no possible Means to enquire into, and as this point requires at present more particularly my attention, Since, upon all the said Information, I hold myself convinced, that the present Harvest has still yielded a quantity, which, by a prudent management, added to the Store of old wheat still existing in the Country, does not cause us, thank divine Providence, to be apprehensive of a real want.

I have therefore thought it expedient to declare, by these presents, to the Inhabitants, my Intentions & Orders on that Subject.

I have already, in my Proclamation of the 30th of January last, commenced with establishing such provisional arrangements, as I have thought expedient in the present case—and which arrangements have chiefly consisted in the following.—

1. In prohibiting the Export of Corn.
2. In obviating the Irregularity of buying up the Corn behind the Castle.

3. In forbidding every private Person to purchase any Corn,—in order thereby to prevent that richer People might not provide themselves by preference before the poorer Inhabitants and that the former, from a groundless apprehension, making perhaps larger purchases than they really want, might not thereby augment the Scarcity.

I next have, by a later proclamation issued on the 11th Instant, made the necessary Restriction regarding the purchases done by richer Burghers, Inhabitants of the Country, actuated by interested views—which practice ought also to be prevented in a Country of good order.

Having thus caused the aforesaid Regulations to precede, I have in the interim minded the conduct of the Farmer as well as of the Baker & of others, and I have observed that many of them cannot be acknowledged free from having chosen very wrong ways, in order, without the least regard for the general wellfare, to extend their self-interest from the circumstances which offer, into an unreasonable Extremity.

And it will soon be my time to shew the publick, that a proper method of governing ought and knows how to put a stop to it.

The Cape Town is at present not for four months provided with Corn, and the Contractor for Supplying His Majesty's Troops has scarcely a store for four weeks—notwithstanding there exists (as I have mentioned above) no such scarcity, that one should already now be obliged to suffer any want, and notwithstanding that the Time shall now soon begin to expire, in which the Farmers have always been accustomed to bring to Cape Town a Store of Corn, sufficient untill the month of August at least.

I have strictly investigated by what Farmers, since the last Harvest, there has already been and still daily is brought some Corn to Cape Town, and I am aware, that, among the same, there are found very few of those who are accounted the principal Farmers, nay, that some of them have even not so much as a single muid as yet brought in—as the most part of those who are still bringing some Corn to Town chiefly consists of poorer or of the poorest Inhabitants or of widows & people dwelling beyond the mountains and far from here.

I have therefore reason to suspect that the richer Farmer, not content with the price which, according to custom, the market affords to him, intends to keep up the Corn, and then to avail

himself of the pinching want on the part of the poorer Inhabitants (who cannot dispense with the first Article of Life) for carrying on a shamefull usurious Trade, tho' in a time that there exists no real want, yet under favour of the Scarcity occasioned by his arbitrary keeping up, not scrupling, in order to attain that end, at reducing the Inhabitants to the extremity either to perish with hunger or unlimitedly to satisfy his avidity, and moreover intending to expose a Garrison, that defends the Country & secures the same Farmer in his Trade, custom & possession, to the want of the indispensable Article of Life.

Against such a Proceeding Government ought to be watchfull, and it is for that purpose that I prepare this proclamation.

Not that I suppose for certain, that the conduct of the said richer Farmers takes place really with the view alluded to—the course of matters and my observations therefrom lead me this only to suspect.

I hope to experience the contrary and of course not to be brought to the necessity, always disagreeable to me, of making use of that Force which I have at hand, in order to prevent such practices and to cause His Majesty's Commands to be obeyed.

But whereas the time approaches to it's end, since the bringing of the Corn to Cape Town every year usually takes place mostly in the month of February, of which we already have the 15th day, —and whereas in the next month of March the Farmers usually send their Draw Bullocks off, to cause the same to graze in richer pastures in the more interior parts of the Country, in order to render them capable for the next Plough time, from whence thus follows that the bringing of the Corn, at least the necessary quantity of it untill the month of August, can absolutely not take place but during the instant month and during some days in the next month,—which also has obtained here always as a constant custom.

I therefore exhort and warn the Farmers in General and the aforesaid richer Farmers in particular, by these presents, to bring, between this day untill the next 10th of March, a proper quantity of their Store of Corn here to market, and of course to provide the Cape Town, according to custom, with this indispensable article of Life at least untill the month of August.

I trust that for the present, a warning will suffice, and that every one, upon a mature consideration of what I have mentioned

in this present proclamation, by complying dutifully with it shall prevent the adopting of other severer measures—the effect of which it would be ridiculous to call in question.

For the rest I desire that every possible speedy Publicity shall be given to it, that no person, particularly in the present case, may be able to plead ignorance of my meaning and intention.

Wherefore, being published and stuck up, Copies of these presents are moreover to be sent to the several Feldwagtmeesters, who, each of them, shall be responsible for it's being rendered publick in their respective Districts.

Given under my Hand and Seal at Head Quarters, Cape Town, the 15th. february 1797.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

By order of Major General Craig.



(Signed)

H. Ross, *Secretary.*

University of Fort Hare
[Copy.]
Together in Excellence
PROCLAMATION

By JAMES HENRY CRAIG ESQR. Major General of His Majesty's 46th Regiment of Foot Commanding at the Cape of Good Hope & its dependencies &c., &c., &c.

Having judged it expedient for the public good to direct, that a more strict examination relative to the produce of the late Harvest, shall take place in order thereby to procure better information on that important subject, than has been obtained by the means of the returns directed by my former proclamation to be given to the Veldvachtmeesters which have been very generally neglected.

I do therefore, for this purpose direct that two Commissions of the College of Heemraaden be immediately formed to proceed to the aforesaid investigation, the one in the Colony of Stellenbosch and the other in that of Drakenstein, and the Commissaries constituting the said Commission are thereby empowered and enjoined to take such steps as shall appear most proper to them to obtain the most exact and accurate information by viewing the granaries and stores of the Inhabitants by questioning them upon oath if

they judge proper and even by causing the Corn to be actually measured, in cases in which they may think that precaution necessary.

And the said Commissaries are further directed to enquire (also upon oath if they judge proper) into the quantity which each farm produced the last year, as likewise of the quantities requisite for the farmers own consumption, & for sowing for the ensuing Year, as such knowledge may tend greatly to ascertain the dependance which can be placed upon the produce of the last Harvest.

And the Inhabitants in general and without exception are hereby required and directed to receive and treat the Commissaries aforesaid with the respect and attention due to their stations as well as to His Majesty whose Ministers they are, and in whose name and in behalf of whose Government they act, and readily and chearfully to furnish them with the information required, together with all other assistance which they may be able to give towards the effecting their important mission.

And I do further announce and declare that if any person shall behave contrary hereto, and shall not readily answer and obey the Commissaries aforesaid, or shall by any means obstruct them in the execution of the trust reposed in them, such persons shall incur a penalty of Two hundred Rix Dollars, and shall besides be considered as ill disposed Persons and contemnors of His Majesty's Government.

Given under my Hand and Seal at Head Quarters Castle of Good Hope 18 February 1797.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By JAMES HENRY CRAIG ESQRE Major General and Colonel of His Majesty's 46th Regiment of Foot Commanding at the Cape of Good Hope and its dependencies &c., &c., &c.

Whereas it has appeared that a practice of Smuggling is taking place with the Meal, which is brought into the Cape Town and passes without paying the Tythes, under pretence that the Corn

has been sent from the Town to the Mills and that the Tythes have already been levied on it,—while meal is, however, brought up ground from Corn, which has never been in the Cape Town, and on which no Tythes have, of course, been levied.

Now, in order to prevent not only the aforesaid practice so prejudicial to His Majesty's Government, but also the further disorders which must arise from it, I, therefore, require and direct that, in general, no meal shall pass the Custom House of the Imhoff without the Tythes being levied on it, in the same manner as on the Corn, unless it be proved that the Meal is ground from Corn brought from the Cape Town to the Mills, and on which the Tythes have, of course, already been levied. And it is further directed, that any baker sending Corn to the Mills, shall be bound to give along with his waggon, a note with his name and the quantity of Corn which he sends for the purpose of being ground, and which note is to be delivered to the Custom House Officer at the Imhoff—and the said Custom House Officer, having duely compared the same note with the load on the waggon, is then to give a Ticket for the Miller, which Ticket, on the return of the Meal, is also to be given back to the said Custom House Officer, in order that such Meal may pass without levying the Tythes on it—and it is further interdicted, that no farmer shall deliver the Corn, which he brings up for any Baker, at one of the Mills or at any other place behind the Castle, but he is duely to bring the same into the Cape Town.

All the aforesaid, on penalty of confiscation of the Corn or Meal which shall have been attempted to be entered contrary to this order, and, moreover, on forfeiture of a Fine of 150 Rixdollars—one third to the Government, one third to the Fiscal and the remaining part to the Informer.

And Whereas I have been informed that no fixed penalty has as yet been established on the subject of defrauding the Tythes on the Import of Grain and Pulse and the duty on wines; I, therefore, by these presents establish in that respect a Penalty of 1000 Guilders, besides the Confiscation of what may have been imported without having duely paid the aforesaid Duties; to be divided as above.

Given under my Hand at Head Quarters Cape Town the 27th February 1797.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG, *Major General.*

[Original.]

Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 27th February, 1797.

SIR,—I am much concerned to have to report to you, the very great failure of the last harvest in this Colony, owing to the uncommon series of dry weather, which prevailed during the whole of the winter, and particularly during a long period immediately preceding the ripening of the Corn, when a certain quantity of rain was the most requisite. I have taken every possible pains with the advice and assistance of the Fiscal to get the best information to enable me to judge of the real state of the Country and of the necessity of seeking a supply elsewhere. In this we have had every opposition which could arise from prejudice and interest to combat, The existing laws & usages of the Colony appearing however to afford the Government a sufficient power for this purpose, I have endeavoured to effect it by means of Commissions appointed from the Burgher senate & the Landdrost & Heemraaden of the distant Colonies, without having recourse to extraordinary means, and without Military interference, The returns of a considerable district have indeed been so imperfect that I have directed a new Commission of enquiry in those parts, and they are now out for that purpose.

The information which we have collected by these means, leaves not the smallest room to doubt, that there is a very considerable deficiency from the usual produce of the Country, It is stated to be much above a third, but I think it myself to be little less than a half. We have calculated that with care & Economy our stock may last us till August, and the following harvest is not got in till November but it is impossible to be perfectly accurate in such calculations in which it is the Interest of so many individuals to deceive us, and which may after all become totally useless from a casual arrival of any number of His Majesty's Ships which may require a supply.

I shall write immediately to Bombay to request the Government of that Settlement to charter a Vessel of six or seven hundred Tons and load her with wheat for this place. I much fear that the

expenditure of this measure must fall upon His Majesty's Government & the wheat be applied to the use of the Troops, If a part of it is spared to the wants of the Inhabitants It will rest with the Government here to determine the rate at which it may be given to them so as to lessen the burthen. I apply to Bombay on this occasion as I am advised that the quantity of wheat is more likely to be procured with facility at that Presidency than at either of the others at the same time that the season of the year at which it is probable that it will be ready will ensure a more speedy passage from thence than from Bengal.

I have also with the concurrence of the Admiral, given passports to two ships sailing under Danish Colours, which are employed by some merchants of this place to bring Cargoes of Rice,—as it was utterly impossible to procure British Ships for such a purpose, and as His Majesty has already been pleased to consult the wants of this Colony, in the permission which He has given, that I should allow articles of which it might stand in need, to be Landed from Neutral Ships, The Admiral and I have thought that the step which our necessities have induced us to take on this occasion would not be disapproved of.

I hope that these supplies will not fail us, but as you must be sensible Sir, that they are by no means certain I trust that His Majesty's Government will assist us from Europe also, I understand that most if not all the India Ships come out here in such a way that they can with ease bring each some Tons of flour altho' they could not perhaps so well bring Corn, five or six hundred tons sent this way would with the assistance of one of the Rice Ships upon which I hope we may depend, answer our wants, unless some unexpected demand should encrease them, the great object & to which I must request that particular attention may be paid, is, that such assistance as is given us may arrive in time, I have already observed that we calculate our present resources to be sufficient to August, it will therefore require some expedition to ensure us a supply by that period, & unless a Division of Indiamen should be on the point of sailing on the arrival of this dispatch, I fear that what they would bring would be too late to be effectual and in that case a ship should be sent on purpose.

I have thought it right to apply to the Admiral to dispatch the *General Small Cutter* immediately—not only with the view of procuring us the necessary supply but also that His Majesty's

Ministers may be aware of the circumstance, that if the war should continue and should occasion any rendezvous of Ships or Troops at this Colony no dependance may be placed on a supply of provisions, I have desired Mr. Pringle to write to the Court of Directors to warn all their Ships not to rely on any supply of bread here as well as to be on their guard with respect to St. Helena.

I must confess this circumstance has come rather unexpectedly upon me for I had been taught to believe that the produce of the Country in Corn was so considerable, that I imagined that even in the case of a deficiency of a third of a harvest, there would still remain enough for the years consumption; last years harvest was a remarkably good one. The Country is indeed capable of producing almost any quantity of Corn but it stands to reason that no more will be raised than can be consumed in the Colony or than can be carried to a ready market, and the demand of the past year, as unexpected in the Country as it was great in its extent, could barely be answered by that part of the crop which used to be sent to Batavia and other parts by the Dutch Company. What we sent to Europe was almost entirely Corn which we found in Store, the accumulation of the surplus of several harvests, this has left us without any resource but the produce of the present year. I have instructed the Commissioners to be very earnest in their persuasions to the Country people, not to suffer themselves to be tempted by the high price which corn necessarily bears just now, to part with any of their seed corn for next year, and I have also directed them to exhort them to cultivate as much vegetables as possible by which the quantity of bread at present consumed by the slaves may be decreased.

At the same time that I write to the Government of Bombay for wheat, I shall also Request of them to take up a smaller ship and send here from a Thousand to two Thousand barrels of gunpowder compleating her Cargo with timber fit for gun carriages and platforms, of the latter of which we are in the utmost want. With respect to Gun powder our stock is a good deal decreased & is not at present equal to the answering any demand which might accidentally be made on it, particularly in the event of a naval action. The supply of the Inhabitants of the Country is likewise a considerable call upon it. This has always been from the Government Stores and it will be prudent I imagine to con-

tinue it on the same footing. I understand that the East India powder is not so good as the English, but it is cheaper, and I am induced to make my application to Bombay from the possibility of the very great demand in England not allowing of so large a quantity being sent here with conveniency. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

[Copy.]

*Letter from MAJOR GENERAL CRAIG to JONATHAN DUNCAN, ESQRE,
Governor of Bombay.*



CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, March 2nd, 1797.

SIR,—In the unfortunate circumstance which has taken place here of a considerable failure in the Harvest of this Year owing to an uncommon series of dry weather, particularly during the period immediately preceding the ripening of the Corn, which threatens us with an entire want in a few months, I am under the necessity of adopting the most effectual means for obtaining a speedy supply, and having consulted those Gentlemen who are most likely to give me the best information on the subject, I find that from the season of the Year at which this will probably reach India, the end I have in view is more likely to be accomplished from the presidency under your direction than from either that of Madras and Bengal. From the best information which I have been able after infinite difficulty to obtain of the quantity of Wheat actually in the Colony we calculate that with economy and attention it will about last us till the middle of August, but Calculations of this nature, whatever pains may be bestowed on them, must always be liable to error from the interest which the Farmers from whom alone we can get the necessary information have in deceiving us, at the same time that they may become entirely useless from an accidental demand occasioned by a rendezvous of any considerable force either naval or military. I mention this only with the view of pointing out the necessity which exists of not entirely relying upon our being able to support ourselves so long, and consequently of providing for the most speedy succour.

I am therefore, Sir, to request that you will have the goodness to use every possible expedition in taking up from seven to eight hundred Tons of Shipping on Government account either in one or in two Ships as you find most convenient and in dispatching them to us loaded with Wheat or Flour and about 100 Tons of Rice, to be paid for by Bills on London at such rate as you may agree upon.

We are likewise rather short in our stock of Gunpowder, and I should therefore also request that you will take up a smaller Vessel such as will be able to bring us from a thousand to two thousand Barrels, compleating her Cargo with Teak and Poon Wood or other Timber such as is fit for Gun carriages and platforms, of which we are in the utmost want. You will be best able to form a judgment of the size proper for a Vessel for this purpose, but I should imagine that one of from two to three hundred Tons burthen, if such can be procured, would be sufficient. I am indeed informed that it will probably be difficult to procure so small a Vessel, in which case I can only request that you will adopt the mode most agreeing with those principles of economy which ought to regulate the expenditure of the public money. If the Vessel with the Powder and Timber is likely to be ready as soon as those with the Corn, perhaps the Rice which I have desired may be put on board it, which may divide the Cargoes more equally and enable you to send the whole in two Ships. I am informed that you have two sorts of powder, one for Cannon and another for musquetry. If so, I beg the proportion of the latter may be one fourth.

To these Commissions I am to beg, Sir, that you will add a considerable quantity of Gunny Bags exclusive of what may be necessary for the Corn and Rice, from ten to twenty thousand in the whole, as you may be able to procure them. It is inconceivable what difficulty we experience for want of something of this nature.

I have written to the Governor General upon this Subject some days ago, principally with the view of guarding against the possibility of your not being able to spare the quantity of Gunpowder which we want, and I have observed that I should request of you to write to him on the subject as soon as this reaches you. I am, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

[Copy.]

NOTICE

By THOMAS PRINGLE, ESQRE., *Rear Admiral of the Red and Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Ships and Vessels at the Cape of Good Hope, &c., &c., &c.*

Whereas I have received information that several Ships and Vessels belonging to the Subjects of Foreign States have for some time past frequented the Coasts of this Colony and gone into the Bays and Creeks of it, catching Whales or Seals, and carrying on other Illicit Traffic to the great Detriment of His Majesty's Subjects,

I do therefore hereby warn and forbid for the future any Ship or Vessel from killing Whales or Seals on the Coasts of this Colony within five Leagues of the Land, or in any part of the Bays or Creeks from the Portuguese Settlement to the Northward of Cape Negro to the Portuguese Settlement in Delagoa Bay, except such Ship or Vessel as shall belong to some of His Majesty's Subjects and is navigated under His Majesty's Flag, and in case any Ship or Vessel belonging to the Subjects of any Foreign State shall be found hereafter killing Whales or Seals within the limits before described, such Ship or Vessel shall be seized and sent to the Cape of Good Hope to be proceeded against according to Law.

Given under my hand on board the *Tremendous* in Table Bay the 18th March 1797.

(Signed) THOMAS PRINGLE.

By command of the Rear Admiral.

(Signed) THOMAS TAIT.

[Original.]

Extracts from a Letter from ADMIRAL PRINGLE *to* EVAN NEPEAN,
ESQRE.

Tremendous, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,
23rd March, 1797.

I have sent Captain Brisbane in the *Oiseau* off the Rio de la Plata, not only to the annoyance of the Spanish trade, but also to procure every information he possibly can relative to their motions, and as from its situation there is great reason to believe, if any attempt is intended against this Colony, that River must be the Point of Rendezvous, I mean if possible to keep a Frigate constantly on that part of the Coast.

The Season now approaching when the Weather will admit of cruising off the Mauritius, I propose immediately sending some Ships there under the command of Captain Waller, but as that Squadron must be sufficiently strong to meet the French Frigates should they return from India, it shall be greatly difficult to give them a decent complement of men, and at the same time keep a sufficient number here to enable me to act against any thing which may come upon this coast, the more particularly so since upon my application to have some Soldiers embarked to serve in the Fleet, Major General Craig informs me that none can be spared from the requisite duty of the Garrison. I shall therefore be under the necessity of taking most of the Men from several of the Ships, that a few may be ready to act upon Emergency.

Having received information that several neutral Vessels fish for Whales upon the Coast and in the Bays much to the Detriment of His Majesty's Subjects, I have issued an order to prohibit this illicit Transaction, a copy of which is enclosed. I have, &c.,

(Signed) T. PRINGLE.

[Original.]

Letter from GENERAL CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 30th March, 1797.

SIR,—By the *Zephyr* Packet which arrived here the 24th Inst. I had the Honor of your separate despatch of the 20th November. It was impossible for me to peruse this dispatch Sir without sentiments of extreme mortification, which rose in their effect upon my mind, in proportion as I became sensible of the Justice of the reproof, which is the object of it. It is now very unnecessary that I should renew any of the arguments, which at the time outweighed the consideration, that could not but occur to me, of the danger of counteracting the arrangements of those who having in their view the whole of the immense operations of so widely extended a scene of Warfare, can alone judge of the application of the means in its several quarters, so as to bring them all to conduce to a successfull issue. Confessing however that I was aware of this consideration cannot refrain from requesting you to believe Sir that I was principally misled by the conviction, that tho' the proposed object might occasion some derangement of the measures of His Majesty's Ministers, it could not be for any considerable period of time. I had in contemplation only the advantages of the proposed expedition as they struck my mind and as they were confirmed in it by the opinion of my colleague in command. I forgot that I could not weigh them against the possible danger which might arise from even a temporary impediment to plans which I could not be acquainted with.

I will not attempt Sir to avail myself of the plea of zeal to promote the Honor & Success of His Majesty's Arms, but I can, I hope, with confidence assure you, that the repeated proofs of His Majesty's favor, with which I have been lately honoured, cannot but raise that zeal to the highest pitch that ever warmed a grateful and loyal breast, the Just and merited reproof which I have met with on this occasion, will teach me to temper it in future, with that discretion without which I now feel that it may prejudice those very Interests, to promote which it will lead me at all times to feel a gratification in hazarding my life. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

[Original.]

Letter from GENERAL CRAIG *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 1st April, 1797.

SIR,—I beg leave to return you my sincere acknowledgments for the Honor of your private letter of the 21st November, which I received by the *Zephyr* packet.

In requesting Sir, that you will do me the Honor to lay me with all grateful humility at His Majesty's feet, I feel entirely at a loss for becoming language in which to express my sense of His Royal condescension in deigning to notice the poor Efforts that I am able to exert in His Service. The very distinguished Mark of His Royal approbation, which you have been pleased to intimate, that it is His Majesty's intention to confer on me, by investing me with the Honorable Order of the Bath, will be received Sir, with a becoming conviction of my own unworthiness and a proportional sense of His Majesty's Goodness.

This mark of His Majesty's favor, tho' it cannot encrease my zeal for His Service, must however prove a powerful incitement to my perseverance in a line of conduct which has been Honored with His Royal approbation. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

[Original.]

Letter from GENERAL CRAIG *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 2nd April, 1797.

SIR,—In a letter which I did myself the Honor to write to you on the 10th July 1796, I had occasion to observe, that no consideration should induce me to consent to the stamping and issuing any paper Money beyond what would be indispensably necessary for the purpose of exchanging the worn out and illegible pieces of small denomination; as I felt the strongest repugnance to being

any ways concerned in a measure of this sort, which, from the nature of my situation here, must both in the determination and in the mode of execution rest entirely with myself. It was not less in gratification of my personal feelings, than from a conviction of its expediency, that I adopted a resolution in which I thought nothing could shake me.

In my letter of the 14th January I entered fully into the inconveniences that we experienced from the want of money and the almost impossibility which even then existed of procuring any. Our difficulties on this subject have gone on gradually increasing—the exchange on paper Money has successively fallen to 15 and 10 Per Cent, to par and even at that rate none is now to be procured. The Commissary General's Credit has been stretched to the utmost but it has at length failed, and our Contractors both for bread and meat, to whom very considerable sums are due, have formally notified their utter inability to furnish us any more. The Troops are without subsistence, the Officers are unable to supply them with necessaries for want of money, the Public Works are at a stand, and it is even offered in excuse for nonpayment of debts in the Courts of Justice, that it proceeds from Government not discharging theirs,—even thus circumstanced I have hitherto withstood every representation and solicitation. It has not been that I have not been sensible that some step must be adopted, but the daily, I may indeed say hourly expectation of the arrival of the Governor has added to my aversion of being at all concerned in the operation, the unwillingness of at any rate entering upon it under the circumstance of that expectation—however, Sir, these and every other consideration have been at last overborne by the conviction that it is utterly impossible to carry on His Majesty's Service three days longer without a very large supply of Money and I have, however reluctantly, given directions for stamping and signing a sum of Two Hundred and fifty thousand Dollars, equal to fifty thousand Pounds, this sum, large as it is, is little more than adequate to our immediate wants and being brought to the necessity of the measure I have thought it right to embrace it to the extent which might render a repetition of it less probable.

This step will relieve our difficulties with respect to the extraordinary expences: but I do not as yet see how we shall be benefited by it with regard to the Subsistence of the Troops. I have hitherto avoided issuing any paper Money on that account,

being persuaded that it would be the source of much discontent, and I am the more so at this moment when we should be under the necessity of giving it to them at par, whilst they have been used to receive it in exchange for their hard money with 20, 25, and sometimes 40 Per Cent advantage; for the dollar, which is worth no more than ten schillings, has been sold for fourteen. I am in hopes that, in consequence of my former letters, money will be sent here by the opportunity by which the Governor will come, and I shall do my utmost to continue to satisfy this demand till then, but it is utterly impossible for me to foresee how I am to do it.

With respect to the Colony, Having taken care to spread my intentions on this head as publickly as possible, I have not yet had the least reason to imagine that it will produce any bad effects on their minds—a few Merchants in the Town, who consider Bills as an object of speculation which must pass through their hands are of course unwilling to see their chance of gain lessened by the encrease of the money and the decrease of our wants—but the great mass of the people in general are I understand perfectly satisfied, that there really is not a sufficiency of money in use to answer the encreased circulation, occasioned by the extended consumption and the consequent rise in the prices,—the fact is, that all the money is at present in the hands of the peasants, who, having received it for their cattle their wine and their Corn, have had no means of returning it into circulation, as the Merchants have been entirely destitute of those articles of supply, in which the peasants used to spend their Money, and the small quantities, which have been landed from Neutral Ships, is totally inadequate to their wants. From the peasants—even if there were a sufficiency in circulation—we should have no chance of getting it for our bills, which they do not understand, and can make no use of. It is only by the Merchants receiving goods from Britain, which they must pay for by Bills, that we can hope to be supplied, and singular as it is not one Vessel has yet come here with a Cargo expressly assorted for this Place.

As this sum of Two Hundred and fifty thousand Dollars will be applied entirely to defray the expences of the Military Service, It will be an object of consideration with His Majesty's Ministers, whether it may be expedient to adopt measures for withdrawing it from circulation on a future day, otherwise it will remain a bur-

then on the Colony. I shall issue it to the Deputy Pay Master General here and shall transmit his Receipt to the Right Honourable The Lords of His Majesty's Treasury—which I presume will be a sufficient charge against him and a sufficient discharge to me.

I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By JAMES HENRY CRAIG ESQ. *Major General and Colonel of His Majesty's 46th Regiment of Foot Commanding at the Cape of Good Hope and its dependencies &c., &c., &c.*

Whereas the Burgher Senate animated by the most laudable zeal for the public welfare, and after having fulfilled my desire in procuring the most accurate information of the state of the Country, with respect to the quantity of Corn existing in it, have proposed to me to establish certain regulations which they think expedient in order to guard against the evil consequences to be apprehended from the failure of the harvest. And whereas I have taken their proposed regulations into my most serious consideration, and have been convinced thereby, that many of them are necessary and well calculated to remedy the apprehended mischief. And whereas I feel it to be a duty incumbent on me to omit no precaution on this occasion, altho' those which have already been taken to procure the necessary supplies are such as impress me with a well founded hope, that under the blessing of providence no such dreadful calamity as a real want is likely to ensue.

And whereas this duty particularly presses upon me from the circumstance of its not having pleased God to bless with success the efforts which his Majesty has recently made to restore peace to the world, so that, by the continuance of the war, it is impossible to foresee how far the consumption may be increased from the accidental passing and repassing of His Majesty's Fleets and Troops, against the consequences of which it is highly requisite to guard as far as human prudence can devise the means.

Moved by these considerations, and having procured every information and advice necessary to direct me in the course which may on the one hand produce the salutary effect which I have alone in view, and by which, on the other hand, the public and individuals may suffer no other detriment or inconvenience than what is indispensable to the accomplishment of that object; I have thought proper to ordain and direct, as by these presents I do expressly ordain and direct—

1st. That from and after the publication of this ordinance no white bread or fine biscuit shall be baked, but that all such shall be made from the meal as it comes from the Mill without being sifted;—As however it appears that a small quantity of white bread is indispensably necessary for sick and infirm persons, The Burgher Senate is to give licence to the several bakers to bake a small proportion of bread of that quality, such as in their judgment is necessary for the purpose above mentioned.

2nd. That no baker do on any account sell any wheat for any purpose whatever, and that no person do use wheat for the purpose of feeding horses.

3rd. That no gingerbread or small cakes, such as are usually sold, be made until the 31st December of the present year 1797.

4th. That no person shall brew any beer until the 31st of December of the present year 1797.

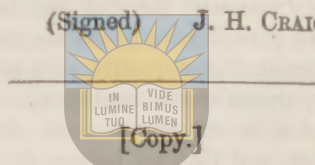
And, in order to be enabled to take any further precautions which may appear necessary in the speediest and most effectual manner, It is further directed, that every baker shall, on every saturday evening, deliver into the Fiscal an exact account of all the bread or biscuit which he shall have sold during the preceding week, mentioning particularly by name all persons, whether captains of Ships or others, to whom any quantity of bread, biscuit or flour shall have been sold, beyond what may be supposed to be required for the consumption of a Family, which the Fiscal shall enter into a book, so that proper attention may be paid to the increase or decrease of the daily consumption.

And as these regulations have only been adopted from a conviction of their being necessary for the public welfare, so that it is expedient to enforce them by such penalty as may ensure their execution; It is therefore directed, that a fine of five hundred Rixdollars be levied on every person convicted of acting contrary

to the three first and of one Thousand Dollars on every one who shall transgress the last of these regulations. And the court of Justice, together with the Fiscal of this Government, are moreover directed and required to take care that this proclamation be strictly obeyed and maintained, proceeding and causing to be proceeded against the Transgressors thereof without any connivance, favour, dissimulation or agreement, as the issuing of the same has been thought expedient and necessary for the public welfare. And that no person may be able to plead ignorance, these presents are to be published and stuck up at the usual places.

Given under my Hand and Seal at Head Quarters Cape of Good Hope this 10th day of April 1797.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG, *Major General.*



PROCLAMATION
University of Fort Hare

By JAMES HENRY CRAIG, Esq. *Major General and Colonel of His Majesty's 46th Regiment of foot, Commanding at the Cape of Good Hope, &c., &c., &c.*

Whereas, from the enquiries which, from the Situation of the Colony, I have been induced to make, I am convinced that the quantity of Corn at present raised is not sufficient to meet the great encrease of consumption occasioned by the large Military & naval forces kept here, together with the encreasing prosperity of the Country & the great resort of Ships and Strangers.

And whereas it has not pleased Divine Providence to bless the endeavours of His Majesty the King of Great Britain to restore Peace to the world, so that, by the continuance of the war, there is no reason to suppose that any part of the Military & naval forces can be withdrawn, but that on the contrary it is much more likely that they may be considerably augmented, as well as that the exigencies of war may require the continual passing & repassing of bodies of Troops as well as of Squadrons & Ships of war.

I do, therefore, think it a duty incumbent upon me with the view of preventing any future want, as well as of benefiting the Farmers & cultivators of Corn, thus publicly to recommend &

earnestly to entreat, that all persons whatever will exert themselves to encrease the quantity of corn in the Country for next year by cultivating as much Land & Sowing as much wheat as they possibly can.

And whereas among the other means of defence which His Majesty has been graciously pleased to provide for the protection & security of the Colony, It has been thought expedient to establish a very considerable Corps of Cavalry here, which requires very Large Supplies of Barley or Oats, I do therefore in like manner most strongly recommend the culture of those grains (for which there must always be a demand far beyond what the quantity at present raised can answer) to the utmost extent that the means of individuals will allow of, so that His Majesty's Commanders here may not find themselves obliged to have recourse to the same methods of supplying themselves, as necessity has compelled them, however reluctantly, to adopt this Year, to the manifest inconvenience and detriment of the Public.

And I do assure Such Farmers & Others as shall shew a ready attention to this important Subject, in which the Interest of Individuals, the General welfare of the Colony & His Majesty's Service, are equally involved, that they will thereby entitle themselves to the future favor and encouragement of Government, which will not fail to mark and attend to Such as shall particularly exert themselves in what is here set forth.

Given under my Hand & Seal at Head Quarters Cape of Good Hope 21 April 1797.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By JAMES HENRY CRAIG ESQR. Major General and Colonel of His Majesty's 46th Regiment of Foot, commanding at the Cape of Good Hope &c., &c., &c.

Whereas by a convention or agreement entered into on the 2nd day of April of the year 1793, between the Dutch East India Company on the one part and the Possessors of the Farms or vineyards of great & little Constantia on the other part, it was settled & determined,

that in lieu of all Demands & Pretensions, which the said Dutch East India Company then possessed to the exclusive Trade of the several wines produced at the Farms aforesaid, and in order that the Possessors of those Farms or vineyards might enjoy the right of disposing of their said wines to their own use & emolument, the said Possessors should be bound to furnish to the said Company each thirty aams of wine, that is fifteen of red and fifteen of white, at the rate & for the sum of 150 guilders or 50 Rixdollars the aam, as by the attested copy of the convention or agreement hereunto annexed more fully will appear.

And whereas by the Conquest & reduction of this colony by the arms of His Britannick Majesty, His said Majesty has succeeded to all the Rights, Priviledges & Dues which were then enjoyed by the Dutch East India Company, or by His Serene Highness the Stadtholder, the States General or the Government of the United Provinces of the Netherlands, *do*, therefore, by these presents, appoint you, W. S. van Ryneveld, His Majesty's Fiscal, together with two members of the Court of Justice, by the said Court to be named for the purpose and John Pringle Esqre, His Majesty's Commissary General, to be Commissioners on the part of His Majesty, empowering and directing you to proceed to the Farms or vineyards of great & little Constantia aforementioned, and there to make choice of fifteen aams of each wine at each of the Farms or vineyards of Great and Little Constantia, proceeding in the same exactly according to the manner set forth in the convention or agreement aforesaid, the Copy of which is hereunto annexed—which said 30 aams for each of the said Farms or vineyards shall be taken for what was due on the first of January of the year 1797—without detracting from or in any wise affecting the Right to the same as due on 1st January of the year 1796 which has not been yet delivered, but which is left to be decided upon & determined hereafter.

For all which this shall be to you W. S. van Ryneveld Esqre His Majesty's Fiscal, the two Members to be named by the Court of Justice, and John Pringle Esqre Commissary General and to each one of you severally, as well as to all others concerned a full and sufficient authority.

Given at Head Quarters, the Government's House, the 24th of April 1797.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By HIS EXCELLENCY GEORGE EARL OF MACARTNEY, *Viscount Macartney of Dervock, Baron Macartney of Lissanoure in the Kingdom of Ireland, Baron Macartney of Parkhurst & of Auchinleck in the Kingdom of Great Britain, Knight of the most Honorable Order of the Bath, Knight of the most ancient & Royal Order of the White Eagle, one of His Majesty's most Honorable privy Council, Governor & Commander in chief of His Majesty's Castle, Town, and Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope in South Africa, and of the Territories and Dependencies thereof, & Ordinary & Vice Admiral of the same.*—



Whereas his Majesty, being duly authorized by an Act passed in the present Session of Parliament, has been graciously pleased to take into his Royal Consideration the State of the Trade of this Colony, and to pass an order in Council for the better regulation thereof: These are to make known to all & every one the following Copy of the said Order in Council given at the Court of St. James's the 28th of December 1796:—

(Here follows the Order in Council on pages 1 to 3 of this volume.)

Which aforesaid Order in Council is to take place & be observed from the Day & Date of this my proclamation. And that no person be able to plead Ignorance of the aforesaid Regulations, I require and direct that these presents be immediately published, & authenticated copies as well as translations thereof in the Dutch language stuck up in the usual places of this Colony.

Given under my Hand & Seal at Head Quarters, Cape of Good Hope, this 5th day of May 1797.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

By His Excellency's Command.

(Signed) A. BARNARD, *Secretary.*

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By HIS EXCELLENCY GEORGE EARL OF MACARTNEY, &c.

Whereas it has frequently happened that during the time of War the Enemies have got Intelligence of the State of the Settlements & Plantations of His Majesty by letters from private persons to their Correspondents in Great Britain or elsewhere, taken on board Ships coming from said Settlements or Plantations, which has been of dangerous consequence: All Merchants, Inhabitants & others are hereby required & commanded to be very cautious in giving any Accounts or Information of the Affairs or Circumstances of said Settlement. And the Harbour Master & all others whom it may concern are moreover to give Directions to all Masters of Ships, or other persons to whom they may entrust any Letters, that they may put such Letters into a Bag with a sufficient Weight to sink the same immediately, in case of imminent danger from the Enemy & the Merchants & Inhabitants are also hereby informed how greatly it is for their Interest that their Letters should not fall into the Hands of the Enemy, & therefore that they should give the like orders to the Masters of the Ships with respect to their letters. And all Masters of Ships are advised that they do sink all Letters in case of danger in the manner before mentioned.

Given under my Hand & Seal at Head Quarters, Cape of Good Hope, this 5th day of May 1797.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Copy.]

Revenue and Expenditure of the Cape Colony from 1st October 1796 to 31st March 1797.

Revenue received	Rixdollars	94,450	7	5
Paid out in Salaries &c.		69,241	1	3
Balance of Revenue over Expenditure .		25,209	6	2

(Signed) J. I. RHENIUS, *Receiver General.*

Revenue and Expenditure of the Cape Colony from 1st April
1797 to 5th May 1797.

Revenue received	Rixdollars 22,270	4	5
Paid out in Salaries &c.	5,064	0	1

Balance of Revenue over Expenditure .	17,206	4	4
---------------------------------------	--------	---	---

Balance in hand on 5th May 1797 .	Rds. 73,586	0	1
-----------------------------------	-------------	---	---

(Signed) A. DE WAAL, Receiver General.

[Original]

Letter from SIR JAMES CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CAPE TOWN 6th May 1797.

SIR,—By Earl Macartney I had the Honor to receive from Mr. Huskisson, by your desire, the communication of your most secret letter to His Lordship of the 21st Jan'y as well as your dispatch, also most secret, to myself of 18th Febr'y.

I beg you to be assured Sir that it was a sense of Duty, as it appeared to me, which alone impelled me to write my dispatch of the 21st November. I thought myself called upon to furnish His Majesty's Ministers with the best opinion that I was able to form on an important point which related to the trust committed to my charge, but I confess that I felt myself more particularly required to do so on that occasion from the apprehension lest I should be suspected of a willfull neglect, which however prejudicial it might prove to my successor in the command, could not as I then supposed, affect me. It must most certainly Sir, rest with the superior wisdom of His Majesty's confidential servants at home, to judge of the opinions furnished them by officers serving abroad, as it must also rest with them, combining all the various circumstances attending so extensive a scene of operations to determine on the application of the force under their direction to the several calls from all the different services for which they have to provide.

I feel most sensibly Sir the additional mark of the confidence

which His Majesty's Ministers are pleased to repose in me manifested by their recommending to His Majesty to entrust me with the command of the intended expedition. I shall not waste a time, which is at this moment precious to me, in assurances that I persuade myself are unnecessary, of my utmost exertions & zeal in the execution of my Duty on the occasion.

My letter to His Royal Highness the Duke of York of 5th October was written in that unreserved confidence which His Royal Highness's Goodness has inspired me with, and which his condescension has given me the presumption so frequently to exercise. Never having considered that it would become the foundation of deliberation to His Majesty's Ministers I entered into little or no detail upon the subject of what I merely threw out the thought of the moment arising in a mind naturally sanguine and ardent in the pursuit of Military Honor & the Service of my Country. I will even frankly confess to you Sir, that considering it merely as a private letter, I have kept no copy of it. I am therefore little aware of the precise light in which I considered the subject, or even of what I mentioned to be necessary to its accomplishment. I recollect indeed that the force which I wished to be employed on it was more considerable than that which is now appropriated to it. The force which I supposed to be necessary was calculated for the object that I had in view, but it is utterly impossible for me, nor do I presume to form any opinion which is to be founded upon the intentions of His Majesty's Ministers with the scope & extent of which I am as yet unacquainted. I should wish it Sir to be most clearly understood that while I have the Honor to be thought worthy to be employed by His Majesty, it will never occur to me to State the smallest objection to any service on the plea of the force to be employed on it being such as is not usually commanded by an officer of my Rank. I came to this place at the head of six Companies, and if His Majesty should at any future period judge that a service can be performed by a company of Grenadiers, but thinks it proper that I should conduct that Company I shall not only consider it as my Duty to obey His Majesty's commands but I shall esteem it as an honor that He thinks me in any case worthy of being entrusted with the execution of them. The idea which I had formed to myself of the extent of the service to be performed in the Country which is the object of the expedition was indeed

almost unbounded, and in the number which I had fixed upon, I had not so much in view the probable vigor of the resistance of the Enemy, as the diminution of the active strength of the Army ranging over an immense Country when reduced by the Guards and Garrisons however small they may be, which must be left to occupy posts that are indispensable to the safety of every Army that attempts to penetrate into a Country. I beg leave Sir to repeat that being as yet unacquainted with the exact nature of the Instructions which I shall receive, I have not an idea of entering into any argument as to the competency of the force which is to be employed. It shall be my Duty and the object of my most earnest endeavours to employ that force to the best extent of my abilities in the execution of His Majesty's commands. In adverting to it at all Sir my principal aim is to draw the attention of His Majesty's Ministers to the necessity of supplying those losses that we must naturally expect to meet with & which however trifling in fact must nevertheless bear a sensible proportion to the whole. This will be indispensable and I most earnestly entreat that it may be held constantly in view, even if it should not be thought proper, or should not be practicable to enable us to pursue the advantages we may have the good fortune to obtain, by further reinforcements.

It is impossible for me at present to enter into any particulars of the arrangements which may be necessary—those which concern the Artillery and Stores are already in hand, because as we are continually at work in those branches they may be carried on without being noticed, which I wish much to avoid till the Ship by which this goes is sailed. Admiral Pringle is unfortunately at False Bay & the press of business at this moment on my hands will not permit my going there, but He is to return in two or three days. The great difficulty will be the want of bread arising from the failure of the harvest which you will have been apprized of before you receive this. I hope however that means will be found to get the better of that as well as of every other obstacle which may occur. They must be unsurmountable before I give way to them. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

[Original.]

*Letter from SIR JAMES CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CAPE TOWN 6th of May 1797.

SIR,—It is with much satisfaction, that I do myself the Honor of informing you, that the *Trusty* with the *Sir Edward Hughes* and *Chichester* arrived safe the day before yesterday. Earl Macartney landed the same day under every honor that it was in my power to offer to His Majesty's Representative in this Colony; His Lordship took the Oaths yesterday morning, in the presence of the Court of Justice, the Burgher Senate, the Clergy and principal Inhabitants of the Cape Town.

Having thus Sir delivered over to abler hands the charge with which I have been entrusted during the space of nineteen months, It remains only for me to express my hope that in any investigation which it may please His Majesty to make of the conduct, which under the direction of my very slender abilities, I have thought it my duty to pursue, His Majesty will not find any great or voluntary error, which may occasion in His Royal breast the slightest regret for the many unmerited favors, which it has pleased Him to bestow on me of late, and for which I once more most humbly entreat, Sir, that you will do me the honor to lay me with all respectfull Humility at His Royal feet, the last and greatest of His Majesty's favors was compleated yesterday by His Lordship's investing me with the Ensigns of the Order of the Bath.

I am now busily employed in giving to Lord Macartney all the information in my power, relative to the State of the Colony and such circumstances as it appears to me may be usefull to His Lordship to be acquainted with; every thing remaining perfectly in the same State, as when I had the Honor to write to you last, I have little to report to you,—Having compleated every enquiry which appears practicable with respect to the quantity of wheat in the Country, I have reason to hope that our situation may be something better than was at first imagined, but still such as to require every precaution that has been taken. I have the honour, Sir, to enclose the proclamations which have been

issued since the last that were sent to you, amongst which you will find all that relates to the failure of the harvest, as well as one which I judged proper with the view to encourage an increase in the tillage of the Country which may obviate a similar inconvenience in future, You will also find amongst them the copy of a Warrant, appointing a Commission to proceed to the two farms at Constantia, in order to make choice of a certain quantity of the wines made there on the part of Government. It is but a short time since I discovered that by a specifick agreement between the Dutch East India Company and the proprietors, made in 1793, the latter were, in lieu of all the Claims and demands which existed on their Estates, to furnish to the Company thirty aums each, at the very low price of fifty Rixdollars, I have already signified to them my Intention of claiming this as a due to Government, in the Justice of which they have entirely acquiesced, the very long preparation necessary in preparing the Casks, has prevented the business being accomplished, and I shall therefore turn it over to Lord Macartney; my intention was to have reserved a very small portion as a perquisite of the Members of the Government here, and I was in hopes to have sent the rest by the first homeward India fleet to be at His Majesty's Disposal. I have &c.

(Signed) J. H. CRAIG.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY to the RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, May the 9th 1797.

SIR,—I have the honour to inform you that I arrived here in Table Bay on board the *Trusty Man* of War last Thursday the 4th instant, after a favorable passage of seventy-one days from Plymouth. The *Britannia* East Indiaman bound for St. Helena, which sailed under our convoy, separated from us in 2° 25' South latitude and 6° 56' West longitude, on Wednesday the 29th of March, and proceeded towards the place of her destination. His Majesty's Storeship the *Chichester* and the *Sir Edward Hughes* East Indiaman accompanied us hither in perfect safety, and

without any accident or circumstance out of the ordinary course occurring in the voyage.

Sir James Craig, who now writes to you, will lay before you, as I have requested him, the state of affairs here up to this time. Being so new in this Country, I could not as yet venture to say anything myself with precision or propriety upon the subject, but so far I think it my duty, and it is a duty which I perform with pleasure, to assure you that according to the best of my judgment, from all I have already seen, it appears to me that Sir James Craig has conducted this Government with great vigilance, ability, and address ever since his appointment to it. It was therefore with particular satisfaction that I obeyed the King's commands to invest him with the Ensigns of the most honorable order of the Bath, in the most distinguished and conspicuous manner, according to the instructions conveyed to me in your letter of the 14th of last January, a mark of His Majesty's favor which I have reason to believe is highly agreeable to every well disposed person in this Colony.

I have delivered to Major General Dundas His Majesty's commission appointing him Lieutenant Governor of this Settlement; General Craig retains the command of the Troops till his departure.

It is our misfortune here at this moment to labor under Two very serious wants, which I was little aware of before my arrival, I mean those of Corn for our subsistence, and of money for bills upon England. Sir James Craig has so amply informed you upon these subjects, that I have nothing to add but to express my reliance upon your sending us such assistance in the first article as you can, by the first opportunity, and as to the second I must join my most earnest entreaties to those of my Predecessor, that you will please particularly to attend to that part of his correspondence which recommends a regular remittance of specie for the payment of the military, &c., &c. here, as it is a measure indispensably necessary, till the trade and circumstances of this Colony grow to such a consistence as may enable the Paymaster to command other resources than are within reach at present.

I have, &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

Private Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT
HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, May the 9th 1797.

DEAR SIR,—Being but just arrived here, and as yet quite new in the affairs of my Government, it is not in my power at present to mention much more in my private letter to you than what I have written in my public one.

Sir James Craig and I shall immediately set about preparing matters for executing your instructions, and you may rely upon our zeal and activity for every possible exertion. As the Fleet was to sail so soon after me, I look for its appearance in a few days.

It is a very great comfort to me to think that on General Craig's departure the command of the Troops will devolve upon so excellent an Officer as General Dundas, whose military Talents give me every security for the defence of this place to the utmost extent of our means. I have already had some conversation with him upon the subject, of which he is so perfect a master, that I cannot too strongly recommend every possible attention to what he may write upon the numbers necessary for our establishment here. It must always be remembered that the Troops really fit for duty and active service seldom amount to more than two-thirds of those who appear upon the general returns.

In my public letter of this date, I have ventured strongly to urge the regular remittance of specie for the payment of the military expenses here. If I recollect, Messrs Harley and Drummond had a contract for that purpose during the American War, by which means no distress was felt by the Army in that point.

I do not at present see any field of patronage open here, as the general civil administration must proceed during the War nearly as it has done since the time of the Capture. Afterwards indeed a new model may make a very considerable alteration.

I shall without delay make the proper arrangements for the Gentlemen whom you have recommended to me for situations here. The civil expences, as far as I can form a rough guess,

will, I think, exceed the Revenue in a sum of between £20,000 and £30,000 per annum, for which I shall draw according to your instructions.

I am with every sentiment of esteem and regard,

Dear Sir, Very sincerely Yours,

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Copy.]

*Letter from the Church Council of the Lutheran Church, Capetown,
to the EARL OF MACARTNEY.*

MY LORD,—The undersigned constituting the College of Wardens to the Lutheran Community in this Settlement, have the honour so heartily as respectfully to compliment your Lordship upon your Lordship's having been invested in the High Office of His Majesty's Governor in and over this Colony and its Dependencies, and upon your Lordship's safe arrival here, wishing your Lordship a prosperous administration and all what health and honour can bestow. And they most humbly beg leave at the same time to represent to your Lordship:

That the management of a very dear concern of a considerable part of the Inhabitants of this Colony being committed to their care, viz. the maintenance of their public Worship & Poor, they, conscious of this their important duty, have lost no time, after having sincerely bewailed the loss of their worthy only Minister (which has happened but a few days before your Lordship's arrival here) and committed his remains to the grave, to assemble and in this their meeting to concert such measures as have appeared most proper not only for carrying on their public Worship and the Instruction of their Children, by means of their Clerk, regularly to continue, but also to provide as soon as possible for the obtaining of a new Minister duly ordained.

But, as the undersigned are sensible that the latter, namely the Vocation of a new Minister, is not allowed to take place without knowledge of the Governor, they therefore take the liberty to apply to Your Lordship, most humbly requesting that it may

please your Lordship to grant them leave for calling from Europe a new able Minister knowing the Dutch language, and that it further may please your Lordship, with the first opportunity, graciously to intercede by the Right Honourable Secretary of State in the Department of His Majesty's Colonies for the obtaining of a pass to repair to this place, if the said new Minister should apply to His Excellency for that purpose; but as it may happen that such a Minister might chuse to repair hither on board a Neutral Vessel, the undersigned therefore take the liberty further most humbly to request that it may please your Lordship in that case nevertheless graciously to admit the same as such in this Colony.

The undersigned most humbly recommending themselves & their community into the high protection of your Lordship have the honour &c.,



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

C. MATTHIESSEN,
C. F. GERMAN,
J. C. LOOS,
C. G. HÖHNE,
J. G. WATERMEYER,
J. LEIBBRANDT,
J. BOLLEURS.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 10th May 1797.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, May 11th 1797.

SIR,—Since my letter of the 9th instant, the *Star* Brig of War, Captain Atkins, arrived in False Bay, & brought your most secret despatch of the 4th of March, which I have the honor to acknowledge. I have nothing more to add than that I shall most strictly obey his Majesty's commands signified to me therein, & have &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

*Letter from SIR JAMES CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE the 11th May 1797.

SIR,—The *Star* Sloop arrived last night, and I have the honour to acknowledge the Receipt of your dispatch of the 4th of March, with it's several inclosures. I cannot but regret exceedingly, that circumstances should have occurred, to deprive me of an opportunity, by which I hoped to have shewn my zeal in His Majesty's Service, and perhaps to have merited the favours which His Majesty has been so graciously pleased to bestow on me.

I shall take the earliest opportunity of proceeding on to Bengal, probably by the *Sir Edward Hughes* which sails for Bombay in about ten days. I have &c.

(Signed)

J. H. CRAIG.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence
[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By HIS EXCELLENCY GEORGE EARL OF MACARTNEY &c.

Whereas many serious Inconveniences may arise from the great & improper Concourse of Europeans & others from Europe resorting to the Cape: It is necessary to notify that none such not thereto belonging before the Capture, & not included in the Capitulation, are to be permitted to establish themselves here, without being authorized by a Licence signed by the proper officer at the Secretary of State's Office in London, and all Captains of Ships are hereby informed and required to take notice that all Passengers of what nation soever arriving on board their Vessels, & having permission to come on shore, are to depart with them, unless authorized to remain as aforesaid or by the special permission of the Governor.

Given under my Hand & Seal at Head Quarters, Cape of Good Hope, 13th day of May 1797.

(Signed)

MACARTNEY.

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By HIS EXCELLENCY GEORGE EARL OF MACARTNEY &c.

Whereas representations have been made to me that, upon a report of the Bosjesmen or Wild Hottentots having plundered the Inhabitants dwelling near the Hex river on the side of the Bokkeveld in the district of Drakenstein, of a considerable quantity of their Cattle, the Landdrost of Stellenbosch had ordered an armed party of the Inhabitants to assemble, and under the command of a Veld Wachtmeester to endeavour to recover the Cattle that had been taken away, but that then and in frequent instances of late the greatest Indifference & Neglect of these Commands had been shown, to the Detriment of good Order & the evident inconvenience & danger of the well disposed & industrious Inhabitants.

I have therefore judged it expedient & necessary to authorize the Landdrost & Magistrates of the several Districts of this Colony, & do by these presents authorize & empower the said Landdrosts & Magistrates, each within his District, to order a party of the Inhabitants to arm, assemble, and take the field against the wild Bosjesmen at all times when such an expedition shall appear requisite & proper. And I do by these presents enjoin & command the Inhabitants so called upon to pay due & immediate Obedience to the Orders of the Veld Wachtmeester, or other persons appointed by the Landdrost or Magistrates to command the said party, & vigilantly to assist in repelling or attacking the Wild Bosjesmen, Runaway Slaves, or other Depredators of private property & Disturbers of the public peace. And altho the Interest of the persons called upon to act in defence of their property against the savage & common Enemy should of itself sufficiently excite them to pay ready & cheerful obedience to commands issued for their own safety & welfare, still instances to the contrary having happened, I have judged it expedient & proper to give this public notice of the foregoing Authority & Instructions given to the Landdrosts, & by these presents to warn & command all & every one of the Inhabitants of this Colony, when thus legally called upon, to pay immediate & cheerful Obedience, as they shall answer to the contrary by Fine or such other punishment as has

been usual under the former Government & the Nature of the Crime shall appear to require.

Given under my Hand & Seal at the Castle of Good Hope the 20th day of May 1797.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By HIS EXCELLENCY GEORGE EARL OF MACARTNEY, &c.

Whereas His Majesty's Ministers have judged it expedient to direct that no British Subjects or Foreigners shall henceforth be allowed to settle or remain in this Colony without having previously obtained the special Licence of the Commander in chief, or being furnished with a passport from the Secretary of State's Office, and it appearing by a proclamation issued on the 7th of June anno passato, that Inhabitants receiving foreign Lodgers into their Houses are required to give in the Names of such within twelve Hours to the Fiscal; That same Order, & the Neglect thereof under the same penalty & regulations, is hereby extended to all persons without exception that shall hereafter arrive at the Cape from any part of the World & of whatever Nation.

And it is hereby further directed that every Inhabitant who shall since my arrival here have received into their House any Stranger from beyond seas, & not included under the Terms of the former Proclamation relative to Foreigners, shall give in the names thereof without delay to His Majesty's Fiscal; and all such Strangers, whether British or formerly Residents & Inhabitants of this Colony, & not in His Majesty's Service, are hereby required & commanded on or before Saturday the 27th instant to exhibit their passports at the Secretary's Office, & all Captains & Masters of Ships are hereby directed to make a Report at said Office immediately on their arrival of their Manifest, & of those Articles contained therein which they intend disposing of in this Settlement.

Given under my Hand & Seal at the Castle of Good Hope, the 20th May 1797.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

*Letter from SIR JAMES CRAIG to the RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CAPE TOWN 22nd of May 1797.

SIR,—I had the Honor of writing to you by the *Tromp Man* of War, which sailed a few days after the arrival of Lord Macartney, a Duplicate of my letter accompanies this.

Conceiving it to be my duty to lose no time in proceeding to my destination at Bengal, I shall embark tomorrow on board the *Sir Edward Hughes* for Bombay. In this step I have been principally guided by the advice of Major General Heartly, who assures me that I shall have no difficulty in finding opportunities from thence either for Bengal direct or for Madras.

I do myself the Honor to inclose for your Information the several Revenue accounts of receipts and expenditure as finally settled from the first day of my taking charge of the administration of the affairs of the Colony to the last on which I have made any payment, by which you will see Sir that I leave with Lord Macartney a balance of 73,586 Rixdollars exclusive of the £3,666-13-6 which I have used for the Military Expences and for which I have given His Lordship Bills on Messrs. Cox & Greenwood.

The 250,000 Dollars of Paper Money which I was under the necessity of issuing, not being yet near signed, it is not in my power to make any final settlement on the subject with the Pay Master General and thereby to transmit his receipt as I intended. I believe Lord Macartney is satisfied of the absolute necessity I was under of having recourse to this measure, which indeed has not been diminished by the arrival of the money brought out in the *Trusty*, which will not do much more than pay off the arrears of Subsistence due the Regiments and furnish wherewithall to subsist them and the several departments paid by the Paymaster General for three or four months. With respect to the Inhabitants, I do not find that it has created any uneasiness or produced any ill effect whatever, they would to be sure rather have seen so much specie introduced, but are satisfied that at any rate an increase in the circulating medium of trade was necessary. It can at any time be recalled when a sufficiency of money is sent here.

It has been my anxious endeavour to furnish Lord Macartney with every information relative to this Colony, which so long a residence and the part I have borne in the conduct of its affairs have enabled me to collect. I have much obligation to His Lordship for the extreme attention with which He has treated me since his arrival here, and I am not without hopes that the assistance, which I have endeavoured to afford him, has been satisfactory to him. At His Lordships desire I have continued in the command of the Troops, and I have furnished my successor in that Department, Major General Dundas, with a paper which I have thought it my duty to draw up for the purpose. It contains my ideas upon the different points of the defence of the Colony, the views with which all my arrangements have been made, and the various observations which a long residence and intimate study of the subject have given rise to. It has not been my intention in this arrogantly to mark out a line of conduct for him to pursue. I have only had in view the discharge of my duty in furnishing him with all the information I possess. It is his business to reject or apply it as He judges expedient. I have &c.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

(Signed)

J. H. CRAIG.

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By HIS EXCELLENCY GEORGE EARL OF MACARTNEY &c.

Whereas the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope & its Dependencies have been surrendered to the Arms of His Britannic Majesty, by Capitulation signed on the 16th of September 1795, & the said Colony with all its Territories & Dependencies being now in the actual possession of His said Majesty & under His Government; All the Inhabitants are hereby called upon & required to renew their Oath of Allegiance to their lawful Sovereign, & to that Government under which they live & enjoy protection, as has been usual under all Changes of Governors.

I do therefore by these presents as the lawful Representative of His Majesty George the third, King of Great Britain, France, &

Ireland, &c., &c., and in His Majesty's name command & require all & every one of the Inhabitants of this Colony to renew their Oath of Allegiance & Fidelity on the day & in the manner hereafter prescribed.

All persons holding any place or office of Trust within the said Colony are required to take & subscribe the proper Oaths which qualify them for the same. That is to say : Those within the Cape Town & Cape District on the earliest days between this day & the first day of July at the hours of from 10 to 12 in the Castle of Good Hope in my presence ; all others in the presence of the Secretary of the Government.

Those within the Districts of Stellenbosch, Paarl, and Drakenstein, before the Landdrost & Heemraaden at the Drosdy on such Days as shall be appointed by the said Landdrost. Those of Zwelldam & of Graaff Reinet before their several Landdrosts & Magistrates in such manner as shall be prescribed, & at such times as shall be fixed & made known to them by their respective Magistrates.

And whereas from the great Extent of this Colony it may be difficult for all & every one of the Inhabitants in particular to take the Oath of Allegiance which the Inhabitants are to do ; viz : " I do Swear that I will be faithful & bear true allegiance to His Majesty George the Third, by the Grace of God King of Great Britain, France & Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c., &c., &c.," which aforesaid Oath of Allegiance I require of all Heads of Families, & as many of the other Inhabitants of Cape Town & within four Hours Distance as can assemble in the Castle on Thursday and Friday the 15th & 16th of this present month of June, to take & subscribe in a Book for that purpose in behalf of themselves & all their Fellow Burghers ; and the Inhabitants of Cape District above four Hours Distance from Town may take the Oath on any day most convenient to themselves from 10 to 12 in the forenoon from the 15th of June to the 15th of September next.

And to prevent any Doubt which might take place on this Head, it is hereby declared that all persons whatever continuing to reside in this Colony & thereby to enjoy His Majesty's protection, although they may not individually or actually have taken the Oath hereby required, will nevertheless be considered as having virtually acceded thereto, & will be liable to all the pains & penal-

ties attached to the Crime of Treason, in case of any act contrary to the Allegiance they have sworn or acceded to.

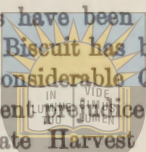
Given under my Hand & Seal, at the Castle of Good Hope, this 28th day of May 1797.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By HIS EXCELLENCY GEORGE EARL OF MACARTNEY, &c.

Whereas representations have been made to me that altho the Baking of White Bread or Biscuit has been prohibited, the Sifting & Consumption of very considerable Quantities of fine Flour is still continued, to the evident prejudice of the system of œconomy which, from the unfortunate Harvest of the last Season, it has been found necessary to adopt; I do hereby not only confirm all former regulations  Upon this Subject, but have moreover judged proper to require & direct, & by these do require & direct that no Baker shall sell more than three pounds of Flour on the same day to the same person, or to sift more than what is absolutely necessary for the requisite demands of the day, and that if it be proved that any Baker has from the time of, and after the issuing of this proclamation, acted contrary to these regulations, so necessary for the public welfare, he shall forfeit the sum of Fifty Rix Dollars upon the first conviction thereof, & ten times that sum for a second contravention.

And it is further directed that all the Bakers shall on Saturday evening give in to the Fiscal an accurate Return of the Quantity of Flour that they have sold during the preceding week, together with the state of the Surplus remaining in their Hands.

Given under my Hand & Seal at the Castle of Good Hope, this 6th day of June 1797.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Copy.]

*Letter from the Deputy Secretary to the Church Council
of the Lutheran Church.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 12th June 1797.

GENTLEMEN,—Having in consequence of a late conversation with your President informed His Excellency the Earl of Macartney that the Gentleman whom you propose to invite to become the successor of the late Reverend Mr. Kolver as Minister to your Church, bears an unexceptional character, and that he has been persecuted on account of his attachment to the Prince of Orange, I have received the commands of His Excellency to inform you that there will be no difficulty in obtaining a passport for any gentleman as a Minister of God's Holy Word that does not meddle with politicks, and that in writing to the Gentleman whom you have proposed, you should recommend the waiting upon Mr. Dundas with an attestation of his character from Baron Nagle, who resides at present in London. I have &c.,

(Signed) H. Ross, Deputy Secretary.

[Copy.]

*Instructions for the Landdrost of the Colony of Graaff Reinet,
FRANS REINHERD BRESLER, according to which he is to act in
the present circumstances of affairs in the said Colony.*

1st. The Landdrost of Graaff Reinet is to act in matters regarding his Office, according to the Instructions given under the former Government on the 19th July 1786 to the Landdrost in particular as well as to the College of Heemraaden & the Magistracy of Graaff Reinet, and which for that purpose are further confirmed by these presents, the 11th, 12th, & 13th Articles of the said Instruction only excepted, as containing authorization for a yearly Bartering with the Caffres for Cattle, and which Articles are provisionally superseded by these presents.

2nd. But as the several Districts of Graaff Reinet by the last Rupture with the Caffer nation in the year 1793, as well as by the later Invasions of the Bosjesmen have suffered very considerable loss, so that some of them have even been reduced to the necessity of abandoning their places, and as the said Inhabitants for some time past have conducted themselves in a peaceable & regular manner in pursuance of the reiterated exhortations from the late Commander in Chief Major General Sir James Craig, the Government of His Majesty is also inclined accordingly to relieve them as much as possible in the loss and damage they have suffered, in expectation of their rendering themselves also in future, by their conduct, worthy of that Indulgence.

3rd. The said relief shall thus principally consist in the care to be taken by the Landrost, that the several districts be properly defended against the assaults both of the Caffres and the Bosjesmen, and that the Districts of the Zuurveld and Brintjes Hoogte as well as those of Cambdebo and Sneeuwberg, upon commands of the Landrost to assist one another in time of necessity.

4th. And the said Landrost, by compelling those who in this respect should prove neglectful of their duty, will best be able to remove the Discords and Quarrels which frequently have arisen among the Inhabitants of these districts from their backwardness in assisting each other.

5th. The said Landrost with respect to the several Districts of the Colony of Graaff Reinet, and with respect to the means not only for relieving those Inhabitants who have suffered any loss, but also for encouraging every one to remove again to his former place of abode or Settlement, is to make the following arrangements in the name of Government.

6th. With respect to the Districts called the Zuurveld. As the greatest part of the Inhabitants there have been ruined by the last ruptures with the Caffers in the year 1793, and have abandoned a considerable number of Places, Government 1st not only acquits them of the payment of all the Rents in arrears, for which they till now stood debtors in the Books of Accounts with Government, but 2ndly also allows them during the next six years the use of their former Habitations without paying any rent whatever.

7th. With respect to the Districts called the Brintjes Hoogte and the Cambdebo. As the Inhabitants here have suffered great damage from the Caffers as well as partly from the Bosjesmen,

tho' they have not been obliged to abandon their Places, they are acquitted by these presents of the payment of all the Rents in Arrears until the 16th September 1795 provided from the said date forward they do regularly and duly pay the said rents of which the said Landrost is particularly to take notice and from time to time properly to call upon the Inhabitants for that purpose.

8th. Still as a great number of poor people are residing in those districts the Landrost, in pursuance of the principles adopted by His Majesty to relieve the poor by Indulgence, is required and directed by these presents to inquire what persons are really unable to pay, in order that the yearly Rent in lieu of 24 Rix dollars may be paid at 12 Rixdollars, and to transmit an accurate Return thereof to me.

9th. With respect to the districts the Tarka, Zwagers Hoek, Sneeuwberg, and the Nieuwe Velden Gebergte, As the greatest part of the Inhabitants here have been obliged to abandon their places, Government 1st not only acquits them also of the payment of all the Rents in arrears, but 2ndly also allows them, during the next six years, the use of the abandoned Places without paying any rent whatever.

10th. Still all on the express condition that every Inhabitant who has been obliged to abandon, both here and in the Zuurveld, his place, shall be bound again to remove to such place within the time of four months from the arrival of the Landrost in the Colony of Graaff Reinet.

11th. On penalty that if within the said time the places are not occupied again, the former possessor shall then lose his right & claim to such Places, which are then to be granted to some other person, under the said Immunities, provided that such another person actually do occupy the same himself or employ for that purpose an Inhabitant or Christian as Servant or Overseer.

12th. Without prejudice to the right which Government, with respect to such persons as have not reoccupied their former Places, then moreover reserves to itself the power of proceeding in regard of the rents in arrears, according to circumstances in case such persons are not able to give a satisfactory account to the Landrost of the reasons that have prevented them from reoccupying their former places and habitations.

13th. The particular arrangements of redress being made, it will

be highly requisite not only to maintain the limits already established between the Inhabitants and the Caffers but also to cause a proper partition between the Inhabitants and the Bosjesmen to be observed.

14th. Between the Inhabitants and the Caffers according to what has appeared to me by the records of Government the Great Fish River situate on the other side of the Zuur-veld has been the boundary legally established according to agreement with the Caffers and at the conclusion of the last war with the said nation in the year 1793 further confirmed according to the account in writing of both the Landrosts Manier and Faure.

15th. Nothing is to occupy the attention of the Landrost (who is required and directed for that purpose accordingly by these presents) more than the preservation of peace with the Caffers, they being a powerful and a very numerous nation, who cannot be considered as savages, (to which the Bosjesmen absolutely belong), but who live according to certain established Rules and Laws, and who, upon any Rupture with the Inhabitants, are able to occasion a great deal of damage to our Pastures before they can be effectually repelled.

16th. There being a Boundary so duly established, it will not be attended with much trouble for the Landrost being present at the Drosty to maintain the same.

17th. The Landrost is therefore to use His utmost endeavours to stop the intercourse between our Inhabitants and the Caffers.

18th. The said Landrost is previously to take care that all the Caffers who have settled on this side of the Great Fish River do remove to the other side, and also that such of the Inhabitants as have settled beyond the limits do return again within the same.

19th. For which purpose the Landrost is by a proclamation, within a certain time to be issued, to recall all the said Inhabitants, on penalty that those who do not obey shall not only remain banished for life from this Colony, but also, if afterwards apprehended, shall be immediately transported out of the same.

20th. The said Landrost is moreover to take proper care that all such single Caffers as are in the service of some of the Inhabitants be dismissed from those services, and return to their own nation.

21st. After which no person of either side shall pass the Great

Fish River, such only excepted as pass as ambassadors, and are provided with proper marks.

22nd. But with the Bosjesmen, who are perfect Savages, it will be always difficult to maintain, at least without much Bloodshed, the limits to be fixed, still good order requires that they also should be forced to remain in their own Country.

23rd. Amicable endeavours must be used to oblige these Savages to leave the Country which they have overrun, or if these should fail then the Inhabitants of those Districts which they at present occupy must unite & use force.

24th. After which no better boundary can be found between the Bosjesmen and the Inhabitants than 1st the Zeekoe River situate behind the Sneeuwberg, 2nd the Carré or Roodeberg behind the Cambdebo, and 3rd the Zak River situate behind the Nieuwe Velds Gebergte, the Roggeveld, and the Hantam, forming the one with the other a Demi Circle from the East to the West.

25th. The principal Duty of the Landrost at his first arrival at Graaff Reinet is beyond any doubt to renew with the Caffers their agreement about the Boundaries, & if possible to compel by gentle means all those who reside on this side of the Great Fish River to retreat, and afterwards by ordering regular expeditions to protect the other Inhabitants in their possessions against the Bosjesmen.

26th. But as the Landrost is bound to protect the Inhabitants against the Savages, so is he to keep a watchful eye that the Inhabitants do not encroach beyond the places granted by the former Government in loan.

27th. The said Grants & the rents thereof being enjoyed by Government has authorised the possession of those places, altho in itself very unjust and originating in the oppression of the natives, but all further enlarging of this Colony would be an absolute cruelty with respect to the natives, who thereby are molested in their possessions & expelled, which would be directly against the Justice & Humanity of His Majesty, wherefore the Landrost is to guard against such encroachments.

28th. The proper Bosjesmen inhabit a very extensive tract of land behind the Zeekoe River; they feed upon Venison & the produce of their Fields, digging out of the ground certain ant hills full of ant eggs which they call Rice, & which serve them for a great part of their food, but they keep no cattle, even the

cattle which some of them steal from our Inhabitants they do not keep for breeding, but consume immediately with the greatest profusion, according to the known custom of savages. Of these, some Robbers have settled on this side of the said Land, who have come down through the Carré or Roodeberg, and further through the Nieuwe Velds Gebergte into the Roggeveld & the Hantam.

29th. These are therefore in every possible manner to be compelled to return to their own Country, which is considerably distant from the possessions of the Inhabitants, in order to share with their own nation what Nature has allotted them.

30th. Now if these people would by gentle means be persuaded to do so, it would be fortunate, and a great deal of human blood would thereby be saved, but finally some means will be unavoidable for self preservation, especially if their considerable procreation is considered, which according to reports thereof is inconceivable, notwithstanding their wild and uneasy manner of life & the disasters to which they are continually subject.

31st. It is said that 60 years ago the Bosjesmen, by a certain accident, were come to the same extremities as at present, so that Government was obliged in an efficacious manner, even by sending troops from this town thither and by making extraordinary expeditions, to proceed against them, & that on that occasion, in several Districts, some Bosjesmen's Craals were surrounded, the principal Bosjesmen thereof apprehended, transported to this Town, and given to understand what would be the consequence of their not retreating immediately into their own Country; that thereupon they were dismissed with some presents, & that the said manner of proceeding had very fortunately caused the greatest part of them to retreat.

32nd. Should the like measures be once again adopted, they might produce a very good effect, & the Landrost, from a principle of humanity, should undertake something of this kind, prior to his proceeding to order a general expedition of the Inhabitants for the purpose of forcibly expelling the Bosjesmen. But should we be obliged to adopt such a deplorable expedient, then the Landrost is particularly required to take care that in such expeditions a more humane treatment be observed than that which I am informed sometimes on those occasions takes place.

33rd. Finally, a secret Instruction under the present date is also delivered to the Landrost for his further information.

Given under my Hand and Seal in the Castle of Good Hope the 20th June 1797.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Copy.]

*Private Instructions for the Landrost of Graaff Reinet, FRANS
REINHARDT BRESLER.*

1st. Whereas Considerations have occurred to me as Representative of His Majesty & Commander in Chief of this Colony whether it would not for various **Reasons** be expedient and proper to remove the Drosty of Graaff Reinet, at present situate in the Cambdebo, to the Zwartkops River on the East Coast about 32 Hours distant from the present Drosty, the said Landdrost is therefore particularly required & directed as soon as his most necessary Business at the Drosty shall be performed to repair to the said Zwartkops River and there very accurately to examine the Situation of that District.

2nd. The said Landdrost is there not only to examine the Spot where the Drosty with the best propriety and Convenience could be erected if Government at any Time should resolve to do so; but also what Materials for the Building thereof are to be found in its Vicinity.

3rd. The said Landdrost is moreover to enquire how many and what Places are to be found within the Distance of 4 Hours? Who inhabit those Places? What those Places produce? What number of Cattle each Farmer is possessed of? Which of those Places are fit for raising Grain? And what Quantity of Grain may probably be sown on each of those Places? What Places are or are not supplied with Water? What Places are capable in case of need to be moistened by means of Passages for Water and of course rendered fit for raising Grain on them? Whether any Rain usually takes place there regularly during the year? To what inconvenience of Caterpillars, Locusts, &c., the Places there are subject? And in short all that in this respect possibly may tend to some Information and Explanation.

4th. Of all the above mentioned the said Landdrost is to draw up an exact Report and to transmit the same to me for Information.

5th. In the mean while on account of the uncertainty whether the Drosty will not be removed the said Landrost is provisionally not to undertake any considerable Repair on the present Drosty, in order to save useless Expences.

6th. The said Landdrost is moreover during his Stay at the Zwartkops River to endeavour to learn not only the true Value of such Place or Places as in case of the Drosty being erected there will be required for that purpose, but also the sum the Possessors paid for them.

7th. For particular Reasons and until further order the said Landdrost is authorized by these presents to keep a watchful eye upon the correspondence between Graaff Reinet and the Cape or other Districts, and to intercept, to open, and to examine every suspected Letter.

8th. However as this Extraordinary Measure is adopted only for the purpose of preserving the Public Peace and Tranquillity in the Colony Graaff Reinet and of frustrating the design of such correspondence of evil minded persons who avail themselves of the weak understandings of the Country People in order to undermine the said Public Peace and Tranquillity, the said Landdrost is therefore to proceed in this point, being of a delicate nature with proper circumspection and discretion.

9th. The said Landdrost is also and in the same manner authorized by these presents to cause such Persons whose Conduct is detrimental to the Public Peace and Tranquillity of the Colony to be turned out, and in case of their refusing or opposing, then to cause the same to be apprehended and sent up to Town, in which case the said Landdrost is at the same time to transmit to me a proper Account of the Reasons and Motives thereof.

Given under my Hand and Seal in the Castle of Good Hope the 20th June 1797.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By HIS EXCELLENCY GEORGE EARL OF MACARTNEY, &c.

Whereas the Burgher Senate have represented to me that in order to enable them to levy & collect the annual assessment of Lion & Tyger money, for the supply of the Colony's fund, they have affixed advertisements requiring all the Inhabitants of the Cape District that shall have attained their sixteenth year to cause themselves to be entered into the Registers of this Colony, and that the said Advertisement has been attended to by very few Individuals: I have therefore taken their said Complaint into my Consideration, & **convinced** of the propriety of assisting the Magistrates in the discharge of their Duty, I do hereby call upon, require, and command **all & every** one of the Inhabitants of Cape Town & District, who shall have attained their sixteenth year, to appear within two months from the present date before the Secretary of the Corporation of Burghers, C. P. Slotsboo, for the purpose of being entered into the Registers of the Colony, & all such of the Inhabitants hereby called upon, that shall not have presented themselves within two months from the present date, shall in addition to the usual assessment, forfeit Ten Rix Dollars, to be applied to the same fund, & in case of wilful neglect of these commands being proved, they shall be subject to five times that penalty.

Given under my Hand & Seal at the Castle of Good Hope, 21st day of June 1797.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By HIS EXCELLENCY GEORGE EARL OF MACARTNEY, &c.

Whereas it appears that the proclamation of the 16th of October 1795, forbidding the purchasing, taking in pawn, or in any other

manner detaining any Arms, Ammunition, Accoutrements, Cloaths, Caps, or any other furniture from any Soldier or Sailor, has not been properly attended to, & that the penalty then fixed has not been sufficient to deter evil disposed persons from offending against the proclamation, I have therefore judged it now expedient to renew it, & by these presents prohibit & forbid all purchase, exchange, taking in pawn, or detention under any pretext whatever, of any Arms, Ammunition, Accoutrements, Cloaths, Caps, Horse furniture or Forage from any Soldier or Sailor, on penalty of One Hundred Rix Dollars for each offence or article so purchased, exchanged, taken in pawn, or detained.

And in order to prevent any future mistakes, pretexts, or excuses on this subject, Notice is hereby given that all Masters & Employers will be held responsible for any Act contrary to this Order committed by or through the Intervention of their Slaves or Servants.

Given under my Hand & Seal at the Castle of Good Hope, this 21st day of June 1797.

(Signed)

MACARTNEY.

University of Fort Hare

—Together in Excellence—

[Copy.]

*Letter from the Council at Fort St. George to the
EARL OF MACARTNEY.*

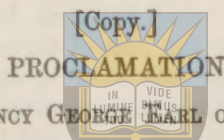
FORT ST. GEORGE, 25th June 1797.

MY LORD,—Having received application from certain Merchants of this Presidency for the Company's licence to export goods from India to the Cape of Good Hope, we have upon consideration of the Act of the 37th of the King Chap. 21, and of the order of the King in Council in consequence of that act, doubted the authority of this government to delegate the licence of the Company, but we have granted as far as depended upon us our permission to the merchants in question to export from the coast of Coromandel goods of whatever description they chuse for disposal at their own risk at the Cape of Good Hope.

In consideration therefore of the mutual advantages to be derived from an intercourse between India and the Cape and particularly of the inconveniences which you suffer at present by

scarcity of provisions, we beg leave to recommend in the most earnest manner that you will be pleased to put the most favorable construction upon the order of His Majesty in Council towards the Merchants who under these circumstances have engaged in so distant and hazardous a speculation. We have, &c.

(Signed) HOBART,
GEORGE HARRIS,
E. SAUNDERS,
E. H. FALLOFIELD.



By HIS EXCELLENCY GEORGE MARL OF MACARTNEY, &c.

Whereas by a proclamation issued by my predecessor in this Government, Major General Sir James Craig, Knight of the Bath, &c., &c., bearing date the 10th of November 1795, certain rules were directed to be observed with respect to the ranks, titles, and distinctions of the officers lately belonging to the Dutch East India Company, and whereas in order to prevent the same from being misconstrued or misunderstood, it is judged expedient to inform all whom it may concern, that the rank, title, distinction & authority of the Landdrosts are paramount & superior in their respective Drosdys to those of all the rest of the Inhabitants, not otherwise specially commissioned or appointed by the present Government;—And the said Landdrosts are therefore to be respected & obeyed accordingly. Next to the Landdrost the Clergy in the several Drosdys are to be considered as holding rank. And it is hereby further declared that all other ranks, titles, precedence and distinctions which were granted or allowed by the Dutch East India Company to their officers be continued until further order, & to be observed among themselves by all such persons as are desirous and solicitous of claiming & enjoying the same.

Given under my Hand & Seal, at the Castle of Good Hope, this 26th day of June 1797.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By HIS EXCELLENCY GEORGE EARL OF MACARTNEY, &c.

Whereas I have judged proper to confirm the Orders of the former Government prohibiting the importation, sale, or purchase of any Gunpowder, & declaring that henceforth the requisite supply of the same for the Inhabitants of this Colony shall only, as heretofore has been customary, be furnished by regular Orders on the Board of Ordnance; I hereby strictly prohibit & forbid any Gunpowder from being imported, landed, or sold in this Colony, on any account but that of Government, on penalty of the whole of the powder that shall be attempted to be landed, sold, purchased, or obtained in any manner or in any quantity whatsoever being immediately seized, and I have moreover judged it proper to affix a penalty of One Hundred Rixdollars to be levied on both the vender & the purchaser, upon Conviction of Contravention or Disobedience of this Order.

And all persons at present possessed of any Quantity of Powder exceeding ten pounds, & intended to be sold or otherwise disposed of, shall render an immediate account thereof to the Secretary's Office, that proper steps may be taken.

Given under my Hand & Seal, at the Castle of Good Hope, 27th of June 1797.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By HIS EXCELLENCY GEORGE EARL OF MACARTNEY, &c.

Whereas it appears that a proclamation issued on the 21st of February, for the purpose of informing all Deserters in this Colony of His Majesty having been graciously pleased to pardon all such as should surrender themselves to any Regiment, or to any public Office, whether Civil or Military, in the Cape Town

or the Districts of Stellenbosch, Drakenstein, Zwellendam & Graaff Reinet, Prisoners, to certain Dates therein fixed, & it having been represented to me that from the great Extent of this Colony & the difficulty of Communication with the remote parts thereof, the said proclamation has not reached within the Limits therein fixed, or has not been made sufficiently public; I have judged it an Act of Justice, as well as of Mercy, generally to renew the said offer of Pardon, & to extend the period of Surrender to the 1st day of August for all such as shall have deserted prior to the Date of the said proclamation, & likewise to date of this proclamation.

Given under my Hand & Seal at the Castle of Good Hope this 27th day of June 1797.



(Signed)

MACARTNEY.

[Copy.]

University of Fort Hare
PROCLAMATION
Together in Excellence

By HIS EXCELLENCY GEORGE EARL OF MACARTNEY, &c.

Whereas the unlimited intercourse between the people of this Colony & the Caffers occasions many serious inconveniences, to obviate which I have directed the Landdrost of Graaff Reinet not to suffer any Caffers henceforth to pass & repass the established Limits of their Territory, without being provided with Badges of Authority so to do, or their being provided with a Passport signed & sealed by the said Landdrost; and in order the more effectually to obviate the inconveniences resulting from the present State of Intercourse, I have judged it expedient to require that all the Inhabitants who have in their service, or in any other manner harbour, any Caffers, shall within the space of twelve months liberate & discharge the same, & provide themselves with other Servants.

Given under my Hand & Seal, at the Castle of Good Hope, this 27th day of June 1797.

(Signed)

MACARTNEY.

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By HIS EXCELLENCY GEORGE EARL OF MACARTNEY, &c.

Whereas by my proclamation of the 28th day of May last, All Heads of Families, and as many other Inhabitants of the Cape Town & within four Hours distance, as could assemble in the Castle on Thursday & Friday the 15th & 16th of June, were summoned & required to take and subscribe in a Book for that purpose, in behalf of themselves & their fellow Burghers, the following Oath of Allegiance to His Majesty, the Sovereign of this Colony:

"I do swear that I will be faithful & bear true Allegiance to His Majesty George the third, by the Grace of God King of Great Britain, France & Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c., &c., &c."

And whereas the following Heads of Families and Inhabitants, viz.: Wm. F. van Rheeде van Oudtshoorn, J. D. Hubner, H. A. Vermaak, J. A. van Reenen, W. van Reenen, Ik. van Reenen, Gysbert van Reenen, J. G. Brink, C. Brink, J. Brink, A. Brink, C. van der Poel, A. van Breda, P. van Breda, J. A. Horak, Alexander van Breda, D. G. van Reenen, J. P. Eksteen, C. Nelson, S. van Blerk, C. la Harpe, J. Rens, D. Hoffman, Adriaan Cruywagen, Wm. Colver, J. D. Karnspek, A. D. Smit, C. Freislich, J. Joubert, H. Cloete junior, H. O. Eksteen, N. Colyn, Jan van Schoor, N. van Es, H. Dempers, L. Bield, G. Wm. Hoppe, S. Wiedt, J. van Leeuwen, G. Schierhout, — Verheum, N. van Wielligh, S. Herman, A. Jansen, D. Storm, H. ter Hoeven, Doctor Voigt, L. Henkell, J. van Biel, S. van Reenen, J. J. Vercueil, and divers others actually residing in Cape Town or District within four hours distance, have on various pretences declined & neglected to take and subscribe the said Oath; Be it therefore known, & by these presents it is declared, that all Heads of Families & others as above described who shall not have taken & subscribed the said Oath before the 10th day of July next, will be considered as disloyal Subjects, and no longer entitled to the protection of the British Government, which they refuse to acknowledge. They are therefore warned & commanded

to hold themselves in readiness to depart this Colony within the space of 30 days from the Date hereof, and to embark on board such Ship or Ships as shall be prepared by my Order to transport them to Batavia, or to such other Dutch Settlement in the Island of Java or elsewhere, as may be found most convenient to land them at.

Those Officers late in the Service of the Dutch Government, included in the 3rd & 4th Articles of the Capitulation, who chuse to remain here, have permission so to do, on their taking & subscribing the Oath, and those who wish to leave the Colony and return home, according to the 3rd Article of the Capitulation above mentioned, are to signify the same within 14 days from the date hereof, after which term they are to be considered solely as prisoners of war, & no longer entitled to any privileges than those appertaining to such.

And be it further known, & it is hereby declared, that as His Majesty has been pleased to ~~revest~~ ^{vest} in me all the powers and authorities of His Government here, as well civil as military, so the same shall be used & exercised by me on every occasion, for the protection, encouragement & reward of all faithful & well deserving Subjects, & for the ~~Discouragement~~ ^{Discouragement} & punishment of all disaffected, disobedient, and disloyal persons within this Colony.

Given under my Hand & Seal, at the Castle of Good Hope, this 28th day of June 1797.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Copy.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* LANDDROST OF GRAAFF-REINET.

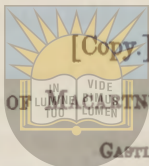
CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, June 30th 1797.

SIR,—Herewith you will receive my Instructions for your Conduct in your present Mission to Graaff Reynet, they are drawn up from the best information that was possible for me to procure, & will I trust by your manner of executing them be sufficient to restore the Tranquillity of that Country, to give the Inhabitants a

proper confidence in the Benignity of the Present Government towards them, and at the same time impress them with a dread of its Resentment in case of their abusing it.

You will take care to keep me regularly informed of all your Proceedings and of every other Particular that occurs within the Colony of Graaff Reynet, which you think me either desirous or interested to know. Wishing you a prosperous Journey and every possible Success, I now bid you farewell, and am with great truth & regard, &c., &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.



Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY to JOHN BARROW, ESQRE.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, June 30th 1797.

DEAR SIR,—Having in conversation sufficiently explained the motives which induce me to send you to Graaff Reinet in company with Mr. Bresler, the Landrost, I have only now to repeat my desire that in addition to the political enquiries you are to make, you will direct a particular attention to the following objects, and report to me from such observations as occur to you in the Country thro which your way may lead you in going and returning :

What timber or other naval stores you meet with, fit for the use of the Royal Navy.

What hemp or flax, pitch or tar, or substitutes for them, are or may be raised in the neighbourhood of such ports as those articles can conveniently be shipped from.

What are the latitudes and longitudes of those parts, and particularly of the Bay or Harbour said to be formed where the Swartkops river falls into the Sea. What is the depth of water, danger or security, advantages or disadvantages, prevailing winds, &c., at the said Bay or Harbour. Whether it be easily accessible to an Enemy, and if so how it may be rendered difficult. What Defence appears best suited to it, and how such Defence can be provided in the cheapest practicable mode.

What vessels frequent the coast, and for what purpose. What

fishing is carried on or may be carried on there with a prospect of benefit and success.

What mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Tin, Iron, Lead, and Coal have been discovered, or what appearances of such mines present themselves to your notice.

What Commerce or Intercourse might be carried on with the Hottentots, Caffres, or other savage nations on our Boundary with safety, propriety and advantage. Whether the Caffer Country abounds, as it is said, with Ivory, Gold dust and other valuable articles of trade, and, if so, how the Natives dispose of them, and with what Nations do they now traffic.

These are the principal objects I wish at present to point out to you; but there are many others which will naturally suggest themselves, and which from your turn of mind and desire of knowledge, will not be neglected by you.

Wishing you a pleasant tour and a safe return, I now take my leave of you with the sincerest wishes for the success of your undertaking, & with every assurance of my being, Dear Sir, very truly yours,

University of Fort Hare
(Signed)
Together in Excellence

MACARTNEY.

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By HIS EXCELLENCY GEORGE EARL OF MACARTNEY, &c.

His Majesty having taken into his royal consideration the Representations which have been made to him of the state of his Loan Land Revenue and Quitrents in this Colony, and being desirous of manifesting his paternal regard to his new Subjects, has been graciously pleased to remit all arrears derived from the said Land Revenue and Quit Rents which were due and outstanding anterior to the time of the Capture of this Settlement by His Arms, and such arrears so due and then outstanding are hereby declared to be remitted accordingly. And it is His Majesty's further Pleasure that the most strict regularity be henceforth observed to ensure the punctual Payment of all Land revenue and Quitrents accruing since that period, so that no accumulation of

arrears may arise in future equally detrimental to the interests of the Sovereign and the people.

Given under my Hand and Seal at the Castle of Good Hope this 4th day of July 1797.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, July 10th 1797.

SIR,—When men are placed in new situations, they are often distressed by the embarrassments that surround them, and the difficulties they have to encounter, but tho many occur to me at present, yet as they must at all events be surmounted, it would be idle to complain of them, or to encumber exertion with regret. Some of those, which I feel, naturally flow from the circumstance of a new Governor of such a Colony as this, having been long expected, and long delayed, and others would probably have been removed by the zeal and ability of my Predecessor, had he not been unwilling to preclude me from judging and determining myself. He, however, very candidly communicated to me his own ideas upon every thing, which I was most desirous and interested to be informed of, and it is with great pleasure that I take this opportunity to do justice to his merits and liberality.

I directed my earliest attention to the points which from his discourse, and my own observation appeared to be of the most pressing nature. His letters will have fully explained to you the State of Graaff Reynet (the most distant settlement of the Colony to the eastward) and of the disturbances there which from various causes, partly from real grievances, partly from imaginary ones, much from the People's own restlessness and a spirit of Independence, not uncommon in their situation, and circumstances, artfully nourished and fomented by the Enemies of regular government, and not a little owing to the mismanagement of their former masters, had grown to an alarming height, and menaced infinite mischief. I lost not a moment therefore in giving the fullest consideration to the subject, and having formed my plan

upon the best information and advice I could procure, upon my own mature reflections, and the eighth article of the King's instructions, I despatched to his station at Graaff Reynet Mr. Bresler, the Landrost, a gentleman recommended to me by Sir James Craig, and who having been formerly employed by him there, is well acquainted with the Country and its inhabitants, and from inclination and connection perfectly well disposed to our interests. He was indeed the only person equally competent, whose services were within my reach to dispose of on this occasion. Nevertheless, to avoid totally depending on him, and to discover how far the same objects may appear alike to British and Dutch Eyes, I have sent with him Mr. Barrow, a Gentleman of my family, who is well qualified to observe, to judge, and to act, and whose journey, as he is known to be fond of natural history, passes for a tour, not of business, but of curiosity, science and botanical research. Enclosed I have the honor of transmitting to you copies of my instructions to Mr. Bresler and to Mr. Barrow for their conduct on this service. In the latter you will find that I have particularly directed him to examine the Bay of Algoa, into which the Swartkops river falls, as yet imperfectly known, but highly deserving of our attention, and investigation. I have conferred with Admiral Pringle upon this subject, and he has been so good as to promise me, that he would order a small vessel to proceed thither with a skilful Officer, in order to meet Mr. Barrow on the spot, and to prosecute the enquiry conjointly with him.

Another object at the same time demanded my early care here. I mean the reparation of the Wharf, or Jetty of this Port, which, being of the first importance to the place, admitted of no procrastination. It was therefore ordered to be undertaken without delay, altho attended with an expence little short of a thousand pounds. Having been found in a very ruinous condition at the time of the Conquest of the Cape, it was supported by a temporary repair during Sir James Craig's Government, and at my arrival required a more substantial one, but for want of proper materials, I fear that all that is practicable at present, even at the expence above mentioned, will be barely sufficient to sustain it till the next season. It is 140 yards in length, by 6 yards in breadth, entirely built of wood, upon 1000 piles of different dimensions infixd at different periods, and now almost all corroded and decayed by age, by the worm, and the ravage of the Sea. The annual charge has

been constant and considerable ever since its first construction, and must continue to be so, till obviated by a remedy hitherto unknown or unapplied. But I decline troubling you further upon this matter at present, as I shall soon be obliged to make it the subject of a separate letter.

You will have observed by my Predecessor's last despatch, that, at his departure, there then remained in the hands of the Receiver General upwards of 73,000 rixdollars, equal to about £12,000 at the present rate of exchange. How far this balance has contributed towards discharging the current demands upon it will be seen when the accounts can be made up, and transmitted to you. It does not indeed appear that this Colony is ever likely to become a source of very abundant revenue. Its chief importance to us arises from its geographical position, from its forming the master link of connection between the western and eastern world, from its being the great outwork of our Asiatic commerce and Indian Empire, and above all from the conviction that, if in the hands of a powerful enemy, it might enable him to shake to the foundation, perhaps overturn and destroy the whole fabric of our oriental opulence and dominion. If it remains in our possession, it will therefore be all that it perhaps ought to be, altho less than it is capable of being, if viewed in another light; but its immediate political, naval and military advantages are so striking, and of such splendor, that every other consideration is for the moment almost extinguished in the blaze.

For the intended service and defence of this important place, our naval strength at present consists of five ships of the line, two of fifty guns, seven frigates and four sloops or small vessels, besides the store ship, mostly in good order but none of them sufficiently manned. Our land forces are composed of four battalions of infantry, two regiments of light dragoons and two companies of artillery,—the effective numbers of all which will appear on the latest return now inclosed.

In this paper you will please to observe that only one hundred and eighty horses are marked as doing duty, the remainder 514 being at grass. The impossibility of maintaining the whole number here, during the present scarcity of forage, obliged Sir James Craig, a little time before my arrival here, to send some of them to a government farm about 75 miles from hence, and it was his intention to have sent many more, if he had continued here. Major

General Dundas in pursuance of this plan, and in consideration of the daily diminution of our stock, has now stationed all the rest of the horses, viz. 514, at different farms in the Country where they will remain till September or October, detaining here only the above mentioned 180, which will be more than sufficient to mount a complete squadron, and accommodate the officers. The detaching such a number of horses from hence appeared to be an indispensable measure, as the whole could no longer be kept together at a proper allowance, for want of which they were growing quite out of condition, and incapable of fatigue. We shall now by the new arrangement be able to feed at head quarters near 200 effective, and fit for duty, instead of a larger body which, till recovered and invigorated, could be of little or no service. In order to take care of the horses at Grass, a small proportion of privates has been sent with them, and a few officers have been also ordered thither to prevent abuses, disputes with the Country People, or other disturbance; but all the rest (officers and privates) continue here in Garrison, or are quartered at Riet Valley and Strickland within 7 and 12 miles distance from hence, and in case of emergency could either act as Infantry, or be mounted on the horses of the Burghers of the Town.

In addition to our force, we also reckon upon another Regiment of Foot, which you gave us reason to expect by the first fleet, so that this Colony may well be considered as engaging the constant attention of Government, and enjoying its just proportion of the general protection.

I have not yet been able to form an exact calculation of the probable future expences of this Government on its present footing, but I should think, as far as I can conclude from the rough documents before me, that for the year commencing at my arrival in the first week of May last, and ending the 30th of April next, the total charge civil and military will not exceed £220,000 exclusive of the Squadron. I should indeed flatter myself that it may be brought within a narrower compass, if no extraordinary circumstances arise to compel a departure from the general plan of public oeconomy, which I have always been solicitous of observing. In a future letter I shall have the honor of sending you the proper estimates, together with my ideas upon the subject, when they shall be sufficiently matured for your attention.

The revenue of this Colony produced, in the last year ending

31st December 1796, Rixdollars 144,519-5-5, equal at par to £28,903.19.0, but it will not produce so much in the current year, because all goods imported directly from any part of His Majesty's dominions, which were before subject to pay 5 per cent ad valorem, are now by the order of Council of the 28th of last December exonerated from any duty whatsoever. Some diminution may arise in the land rents from lowering, according to His Majesty's 8th instruction, such as are found to have been too highly rated, but this cannot be considerable. The late scarcity also will occasion a deficiency in that part of the revenue which arises from the tythe of all corn brought to the Cape Town Market.

Soon after the conquest of this Colony, Mr. Sluysken the former Governor or Commissary General, delivered to Sir George Elphinstone and Generals Clarke and Craig a detailed account of the debts and credits of the Dutch East India Company, by which it appeared that what they owed was a trifle, but that the debts due to them by Individuals amounted to a pretty considerable sum. These are for the most part good and recoverable, tho in many cases it will be equally prudent and humane to allow some indulgence or delay, but I understand from the Agent of the Captors of this place that they have a claim to a considerable part of these debts, on behalf of their employers. I have directed him to make out a statement of them, and shall transmit it to you by the first opportunity, but such part of them as appear liable to no doubt or exception I shall proceed to recover, as well as I can, without distressing Individuals, or giving rise to remonstrance or complaint.

The subject of revenue naturally leads me to speak of the paper Currency here, a branch of finance which being of an intricate nature has been the occasion of great discussion and diversity of opinion. It has employed much of my thoughts, and must continue to do so, till I see my way clearly thro it. Fortunately, as it does not press at this moment, I shall have sufficient leisure to give it a full investigation. The whole of the paper, which consists of what is secured on the Government lands and buildings, of what is lent to Individuals on mortgage, and of what was issued by Sir James Craig, being in all Rixdollars 1,541,276-42, equal at par to £308,255-6-0 Sterling, stands upon the same ground, if solely considered as a conveniency or inconveniency to the Public. What it might become at a future day, I am not now enquiring,

but it is undoubtedly of no inconveniency at present, on the contrary it is an immediate conveniency, there being scarcely any other vehicle of value for carrying on the common intercourse of commerce among the Inhabitants.

Such being the case, and because the Troops have always been paid in hard money, and still expect to be so, I beg leave to renew my hopes that a regular supply of specie will be sent out to the Military Paymaster here, sufficient to answer the demands upon him.

The next point which I am to touch upon, altho as yet I can do it but slightly, is the commerce of this Colony. It is not now material to enquire into its former state under the Dutch Government, whose opinions and conduct, with regard to it, seem to have fluctuated at different periods, sometimes disposed to extend, and at other times to abridge it. Our interest and experience will teach us to direct and to regulate, not to force or to crush it. To flatter ourselves with the hopes of arresting its natural progress would be vain, but to prevent its abuse and perversion is policy and virtue. Fortunately this Country, in its productions, does not rival or interfere with our own. In its whale fishery it may very much assist us, in the grape it is well known to be fruitful, and in wheat and barley not less so, but vine dressing and agriculture require a larger population to manage and improve them than yet abounds in this Settlement. Our skill and industry may undoubtedly do much, but even supposing we could introduce into England such a taste for the wines and raisins of the Cape, as to vanquish our preference for those of Spain, Portugal, and Madeira, would it be advisable, unless this Colony (whose Inhabitants of all kinds, white, black, and hottentot, do not exceed fifty thousand) could take off the same, or a greater quantity of our manufactures in return than we usually export to those Countries? but be the future commerce here as it may, limited, or extensive, losing or profitable, it becomes necessary to establish a Custom house upon a new model, as a measure of regulation, if not of Revenue. I accordingly appointed Mr. Greene, whom you recommended to me, to the Office of Collector, for which from his knowledge of business, diligence, and temper, he seems well qualified. The death of Mr. Anguish left a vacancy in the Comptrollership, but it shall be soon filled up by a proper successor. From the establishment of this Custom House, and the reports of those

Officers, an estimate may be formed of the real wants of the Colony, and how far its means of paying for the supply of them may have existed, be improved, or produced. This cannot be correctly known as yet, for under the Dutch Government the books of import and export were kept in so loose and slovenly a manner, that we can place no reliance upon them. According to my ideas at present on this subject, the Port, I think, should be put entirely into the hands of the East India Company, and the Officers of it placed under their entire direction, except where the Governor might think his interference indispensable, in which case he should take upon himself the responsibility.

The order of council of the 28th of last December has as yet produced no information, or instruction to me whatsoever from the Court of Directors, relative to the supply of this place with goods from the eastward, and ~~such is our~~ ^{in spite of} distress for the necessary articles of consumption, ~~that in spite of~~ ^{that in spite of} my wishes and endeavours to adhere to the order above mentioned, I shall find myself compelled to deviate from it sometimes, till proper steps are taken by the East India Company to render a deviation inexcusable. Before the conquest, the Cape was chiefly furnished with Asiatic articles from Batavia, the Metropolis of the Dutch Colonies in India. It is therefore now requisite, and it is implied in the order of Council, that we should be supplied by our East India Company, but no provision appearing to have yet been made by them for that purpose, I leave you to judge how far necessity is likely to elude, or overcome prohibition, even where no ill intention or spirit of smuggling impel.

This Port is often visited by foreign neutral Vessels from Batavia, chiefly Danish, which are many of them Dutch at bottom, (possibly English), though so artfully covered that the fraud is not to be detected. Some of them have attempted to carry on a contraband trade here, but have submitted to the penalties of it with so little murmuring, that I am inclined to think the forfeitures were inconsiderable in comparison of the Goods that escaped seizure.

If the East India Company wish themselves to become the principal merchants here for Europe articles, it would be advisable that their Ships intended for that purpose should sail from England earlier than the usual time, so as to arrive before the 1st of May at farthest, because soon after that period the season usually obliges them to go round to Simon's Bay, which is twenty miles from hence,

the road over land extremely bad, and the expence of carriage exorbitant. At all events they ought to have a warehouse, and faithful agents here always provided with a proper stock of India and China goods answerable to the wants of the Inhabitants, and which might be sold to them at a much cheaper rate than any individuals trading on small Capitals could afford. I am aware that this would be unpopular among the merchants of the Cape Town, who are some of its most respectable Inhabitants, yet it certainly ought to have a contrary effect in the Colony at large. Such an establishment might also perhaps be rendered at a future day still more extensive, and beneficial, under certain regulations, and restrictions, according to circumstances, and the discretion of the Company.

I have the satisfaction to inform you, that altho the deficiency of the last harvest here had occasioned very great alarm, yet the quantity of corn actually produced has been discovered upon a minute scrutiny to be rather more considerable than at first was imagined. It is, however, still inadequate to our wants, but from the precautions taken to supply them, and from the concurrence of other circumstances, I flatter myself we shall be able to get thro the Season, without very severely feeling the evils of scarcity.

It is my intention, if I find it practicable, and with the assistance expected from abroad, and the surplus produce of next harvest, in case there be a surplus, to replenish our magazines so as to have always in store a whole year's expenditure before hand, in order to meet any casual failure, or distress; for which purpose, and to avoid leaving ground for complaint, I propose that two distinct magazines should be established, one for the fleet and army, and another for the Inhabitants. This measure would appear to be the more necessary, because I observe in the history of this Colony, that notwithstanding the generally superabundant harvests here (by which corn has more than once become a mere drug and of little value) the Cape has nevertheless sometimes suffered greatly from their failure, insomuch that so late as the year 1778 and 1786, the ten muids measure of wheat (equal to 1800 lbs.) rose from the usual price of 25 rix dollars to 120. The price at present is 55 rix dollars per measure of ten muids, and that of Barley in proportion.

Wheat is indeed the principal grain raised here, for before the Conquest there was not a sufficient demand for barley to induce

the Farmer to apply much to its cultivation, but I have no doubt in two, or three seasons, they will be able to produce sufficient for our demands. Till then we shall be under some difficulty to supply dry forage for the Cavalry. I, therefore, at the particular request of General Dundas (whose vigilance and foresight nothing of this kind escapes) am to request that a quantity of oats, not less than three thousand Quarters may be sent out to us, by the earliest Ships that shall be dispatched. You are probably apprized that the attempts to cultivate that species of grain at this place have hitherto been unsuccessful. The General also wishes that a quantity of salt provisions (chiefly pork), sufficient for three months consumption of 5000 men should be forwarded to us at the same time. Mr. Pringle the Commissary General now writes to the Treasury on these subjects.

Taking the broad ground of Public service thro its whole extent, I am naturally anxious to promote it in all its branches, and therefore feel most sensibly any impediment which, in the present state of things, is out of my power to remove. Notwithstanding the number of public buildings both here and at Simon's Bay, formerly belonging to the Dutch East India Company (of which a list was transmitted by General Clarke, as mentioned in Sir James Craig's letter of the 27th of December 1795) they seem to be inadequate to our accommodation, and to fall very short of the various demands of the military, naval, and civil departments. I have every day requisitions made upon me by different officers of those services, all of them soliciting preferences, and offering reasons for displacing each other. As the Commander of the Troops must certainly have been the best judge of the necessity, or propriety of stationing the Soldiery, for the protection of the Colony, in the places which I found occupied by them, I have resisted every importunity to remove them, and I have been equally decided with regard to such store houses or buildings as had been appropriated to the use of the Navy, and were in their possession at the time of my arrival, none of which have I suffered the slightest encroachment upon, the more so, indeed, because that Department, altho provided with its full proportion, is still represented as not having a sufficiency for all its purposes. Among other Officers, the Physician of the hospital seems to labour under the most serious inconveniency, and yet with the strongest desire and anxiety to accommodate him, I

have found it impossible to do so to his satisfaction. Were there any vacant tenements, or storehouses, I might hire them, were materials now to be procured at any expense, I might build them, but it exceeds my power to create them. All that could then be expected from me I have done, which was to desire the Doctor to procure, if practicable, at any price, such places as he thought might relieve the exigence, and I would pay for them, if he did not look upon himself as authorized to do it without me. This engagement I offered to enter into, in conformity to your letter of the 2nd of last February, which I received at Plymouth a little before my departure. I am no less distressed with regard to Mr. Greene, the Collector of the Customs, who has no proper Office either here or at False Bay, that of his Predecessor the former Dutch Collector having been appropriated to the use of the Troops ever since the conquest, but I trust that all these difficulties will be got the better of by the aid of a little time and of a little patient exertion.

On the 23rd of May last, Sir James Craig sailed from hence on board the *Sir Edward Hughes* East India Ship for Bombay. Before his departure I delivered to me in consequence of your instructions to him, his Bill upon Messrs Cox and Greenwood for £8666.13.6 Sterling to replace the 52,000 rix dollars paper currency borrowed from the Treasury of this Settlement by Mr. Ross, the Pay-master of His Majesty's troops here. I have given it to that Gentleman, and desired him if he cannot negotiate it, so as to produce the above sum of 52,000 rix dollars, to make up the difference, that the Colonial Revenue may suffer no loss from the transaction.

On the 3rd of last month His Majesty's Ship *Raisonable* of 64 guns arrived in Simon's Bay, having under her convoy the *Lord Thurlow*, the *Hillsborough*, and the *Rose*, East Indiamen, which three latter ships sailed from hence on the 28th for the places of their destination.

On Friday last the *Royal Charlotte*, the *Good Hope*, and *Malabar*, Indiamen, with the *Berwick*, extra ship, all homeward bound, put into Simon's Bay, and as they propose to proceed on their voyage to-morrow, I shall now close this letter, reserving myself for another opportunity, which will offer in a few days, to give you a farther account of affairs here. I have, &c.,

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By HIS EXCELLENCY GEORGE EARL OF MACARTNEY, &c.

Whereas the measures which I propose to undertake for the purpose of promoting the welfare of the Inhabitants urgently require that I should be particularly informed of the real state of the Colony and that I should be furnished with the most accurate lists, not only of the number of the Inhabitants, their Wives, Children, Slaves, & Cattle, but also of the quantity of such produce which forms the chief subsistence & maintenance of the People, and the usual yearly lists being by far too incomplete to answer the purpose of my good intentions, I have judged it expedient and proper to require and command, and by these presents do require and command, that all and every one of the Inhabitants of this Colony shall personally appear at their respective districts between the first of the ensuing month of September and the first day of December, on the days and hours hereafter specified, that is to say, those of the Cape Town and district before the Fiscal and Commissioners of the Court of Justice, and in the districts of Stellenbosch, Paarl, Drakenstein, Zwellendam and Graaff Reinet before their respective Landdrosts & committee of Heemraaden at such Times as the Landdrost shall point out, and there after having taken a solemn Oath that their Report contains the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, they shall give in their Name, that of their Wife, the number of their Children, their Slaves and Cattle, the extent of the produce of their Vintage or their Harvest, &c., in such manner as has heretofore been customary and according to the best of their knowledge and belief, and also of the number of Morgen of Ground that they possess in property or loan and what quantity of the same they believe to be cultivated or may be capable of cultivation.

And in order to create as little inconvenience as possible to the Inhabitants, I do hereby direct and require of the Fiscal and deputed Members of the Court of Justice to attend in the usual Court chamber on every Tuesday and Friday morning from ten to twelve o'clock during the aforementioned period, viz. from Friday the 1st to Friday the 22nd September inclusive for all the

Inhabitants of the Cape town and Table Valley, and the three following weeks, viz. from Tuesday the 26th September to Tuesday the 17th October, for those that live betwixt the town and False Bay and as far as to Koeberg included, and the remainder of the Time to the 1st December for all other Inhabitants of the Cape district whose Limits are not mentioned.

And under this general Head of Inhabitants I include not only the natives but all such as resided here at the Time of the Capitulation and such as have since been permitted to remain here, and all the latter shall also give an account of their former quality and present manner of maintaining themselves.

And I do moreover declare that the present measure is not taken in consequence of now levying new Taxes, but for the purpose of enabling the Government to judge of the true state of the Colony, to provide for the Wants of the Inhabitants, and to promote their Interest, and that all such as shall not personally appear in the manner before stated and comply with the orders of this Proclamation shall be subject to a Penalty of five hundred rix dollars for their neglect or disobedience of these Orders and shall notwithstanding be obliged to answer on Oath such interrogatories as shall be put to them.

And in order that no Person may be able to plead ignorance, I require and direct that these presents be immediately published and stuck up in the usual Places in this Colony.

Given under my Hand and Seal, Castle of Good Hope, this 11th day of July 1797.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, July 12th 1797.

SIR,—I have the honor to send you inclosed the copy of a letter addressed to me by the Wardens of the Lutheran Church here, and of the answer which I directed to be given to it. They have in consequence written to Europe, and directed that the Minister who may be chosen to fill the present vacancy should procure proper

testimonials of his character, and lay them before you, in order to obtain your permission to proceed to this place. I have, &c.,

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, July 13th, 1797.

SIR,—Enclosed I have the honor to send you copies of several proclamations which appeared necessary for me to issue here since my arrival. I have reason to think that they have already been attended with good effects, and that the firmness of tone with which the sentiments of government are declared has not a little contributed to the persuasion now prevailing among the Inhabitants, that they are not likely to return to the dominion of their former masters.

The oath of allegiance to His Majesty has been now taken by and subscribed universally throughout this district, and I do not imagine that it will be refused by any person whatsoever in the others. Most of the Individuals whose names are specified in the proclamation of the 28th June were notorious Jacobins, notwithstanding which they have every man of them come in and conformed to its Injunctions, some few with a very ill grace, but the rest not unbecomingly. I have, &c.,

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By HIS EXCELLENCY GEORGE EARL OF MACARTNEY, &c.

Whereas nothing contributes more to the proper ends and administration of Justice than the speedy decision of such causes, as from their nature are susceptible of it, and whereas it appears to me that according to the usual mode of hearing and proceeding many such causes are attended with a degree of prolixity and

delay highly inconvenient for the answering the intention of a regular course of pleading and consequently prejudicial to the general welfare, I have therefore judged it expedient to ordain and direct that henceforth in the following matters, viz.:

1st. The smuggling or irregularities in the Wine branch of Revenue and other articles, relative to which the Laws prescribe a fixed penalty,

2nd. Such transgressions as do not fall under the denomination of capital Crimes, but for which the general interest of the community requires a proportionate Correction, The Fiscal shall bring the accused person or persons, not as formerly before the full Court, but before the Commissioners of the Court of Justice who usually attend upon enquiries, &c., &c., in the presence of whom the delinquent or delinquents as well as the evidences pro and contra shall appear in person, in order that the cause or causes may be immediately heard and determined according to the usual rules and proper course of pleading and according to their nature.

And the Commissioners of the Court of Justice are therefore authorized and required by these presents henceforth to hear upon demand of the Fiscal all such causes as fall under the description above mentioned, that so upon their having heard the accuser and the accused and the evidences pro and contra they may by a summary proceeding conclude and determine the same, saving however to such of the parties as may think themselves aggrieved by the decision a right of bringing the cause before the full Court, provided they bring it on the first ensuing Court day and previously deposit five and twenty Rixdollars to be forfeited to the Court Chamber if the decisions shall be confirmed. In causes not attended with infamy or which may be reversed by rehearing in the full Court, the decision of the Commissioners is nevertheless to take effect, and if the said sum of 25 Rixdollars be not deposited and the cause be not brought before the Court on the first ensuing Court day then the appeal shall be void and inadmissible, and that all persons may regulate themselves accordingly, and that none may plead ignorance, I require and direct that these presents be published and fixed up at the usual Places throughout this Colony.

Given under my Hand and Seal at the Castle of Good Hope this 17th Day of July 1797.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By HIS EXCELLENCY GEORGE EARL OF MACARTNEY, &c.

The Administration of Justice being an object of the highest concern to the welfare of the People, and consequently engaging the particular Care and attention of His Majesty's Government, It appears to me expedient to make certain arrangements and regulations in the judicial Courts of this Colony for the ease and benefit of its Inhabitants.

I observe from the records, that by the instruction of the former Government, dated 3rd December 1783, the Court of Justice was to consist of thirteen Persons, *viz.* the President, the Fiscal, and eleven ordinary Members, and that at the Time of the Capitulation on the 16th September 1795, It then consisted of the President, the Fiscal, and nine ordinary Members, besides two others, Mr. Henry de Wet, and Mr. Peter Truter, who tho on account of their affinity with the President and the member Mr. Henry Andrew Truter, they had no judicial Seats in the Court, yet attended and were employed on commissions of inspection, juridical enquiry, and information. Nearly according to this form the Court of Justice was reëstablished by the late Governor my Predecessor, and appointed to discharge its usual functions.

In the same manner were continued the other Boards of Judicature, that is to say, In the Cape Town the Court of Commissioners authorized to determine questions not exceeding 100 Rixdollars, and at Stellenbosch, Swellendam, and Graaff Reinet those of the Landdrosts and Heemraaden, the two former authorized to determine Suits not exceeding 100 Rixdollars, and the latter on account of its exposed situation empowered to determine Suits of 1,000 Guilders.

Now considering that the Inhabitants of this Colony have been long accustomed to the subsisting laws and jurisprudence, and that no abuse of the same has come to my knowledge, I think it proper to declare, and it is by these presents declared and directed that the administration of the civil and criminal Justice do continue on the ancient Ground, except where it shall have already

been altered and improved since the surrender of this Colony, or shall hereafter be altered and improved as occasion may require.

I have also judged it convenient for the public service to lessen the number on the establishment of the Court of Justice and to order that it henceforth do not exceed the following numbers, viz.: The President, the Fiscal, and five ordinary Members. The said seven Members therefore are to constitute the full Court, and that the Members Mr. Henry de Wet and Mr. Peter Truter to attend on commissions, as the ordinary Members until such times as they shall be directed to take their seats on the bench according to their seniority when enabled by such vacancies as will remove the cause of their present restriction.

And tho it be my wish and intention that in order to have Justice amply administered the Court be complete when it is to pronounce Judgment, on which occasion all other business should give way, it is nevertheless declared that any Judgment or sentence pronounced by five persons of the Court shall be lawful. But as on account of Commissions in the Country or other indispensable absence of some of the Members it may happen that the Court of Justice cannot well be filled to the abovementioned number of five persons, and that the case for determination may admit of no delay the Court of Justice may then and for such occasion adopt or select for their Assessor or Assessors one or two Members of the Burgher Senate, as may be requisite to complete the proper number, such assessor or assessors duly taking the Judge's Oath.

And Whereas from the increase of Inhabitants and from other circumstances of this settlement it would be useful and beneficial to the same to make some alteration with regard to the other Courts or boards of Judicature within this Colony, Be it therefore known, and it is hereby published and directed that the Board of Commissioners for petty civil matters is henceforth authorized and empowered to determine suits amounting to a sum not exceeding two hundred rixdollars value, and the several country Boards of Landdrost and Heemraaden of Stellenbosch, of Drakenstein, and of Swellendam to determine suits of one hundred and fifty rixdollars value, and the Board of Graaff Reinnet to continue to determine suits of 1,000 Guilders as usual, and the execution of the sentences or Judgments pronounced by all those Boards

respectively is to remain on the same footing as hitherto, and to be enforced accordingly.

And Whereas it being His Majesty's pleasure that a Court of Civil Jurisdiction consisting of the Governor together with the Lieutenant Governor should be erected for the hearing and determining appeals from the Courts of law within this settlement, It is hereby declared that the said Court for hearing and determining appeals is now open, and that all persons are permitted and allowed to bring appeals and prosecute the same before it, provided nevertheless that in all such appeals the sum or value appealed for do exceed the sum of two hundred pounds sterling or 1,000 rixdollars, and that security be first given by the Appellant to answer such charges as shall be awarded in case the first sentence be affirmed; and if either party shall not rest satisfied with the Judgment on appeal, they may then further appeal to the King in council, provided the sum or value so appealed for to His Majesty do exceed five hundred pounds sterling or 2,500 rixdollars, and that such appeal be made within fourteen Days after the sentence and good security given by the Appellant that he will effectually prosecute the same and answer the condemnation, as also pay all costs and damages as shall be awarded.

In all matters of appeal the Appellant and Respondent shall twenty-one Days at least before the hearing furnish the Court of appeals with briefs and statements of their case in the English language and certified by the Secretary of the Court appealed from that they are true briefs, and contain nothing different from what appeared in the proceedings before the said Court.

Given under my Hand and Seal at the Castle of Good Hope the 24th Day of July 1797.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

Letter from ADMIRAL PRINGLE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.

*Tremendous IN SIMON'S BAY,
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, the 25th July 1797.*

SIR,—You will please to acquaint the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that the Agent to the Honourable East India

Company having requested the Protection of a Ship of War to convoy the *Sir Edward Hughes*, Company's Ship, and some other Extra Ships in Table Bay bound to India, through the Mozambique Channel, I have employed the *Crescent* on that service, with orders to her Captain to rejoin me here afterwards, and the *Crescent* sailed accordingly with those Ships the 23rd of May.

On the 4th of June His Majesty's Ship *Raisonable* arrived in this Bay with the *Lord Thurlow*, *Rose*, and *Hillsborough*, East India Company's Ships, and on the 10th the *Oiseau* arrived in Table Bay from a cruise off the Rio de la Plata, having had a partial action with two Spanish Frigates off Cape Saint Maria. . . .

I have further to acquaint you for Their Lordships' information that contrary winds having prevented the *Oiseau* from leaving Table Bay for this place before the 15th of June she parted a Cable and struck the Ground in a heavy Gale on the 13th, and having Reason to apprehend from her making a considerable quantity of water since that the Ship has received such damage in her bottom as could not be repaired here, I have judged it necessary to send her to Bombay to be docked with orders to Captain Linzee (who had exchanged with Captain Brisbane) to rejoin me here as soon as possible. The *Oiseau* accordingly sailed from this Bay on the 27th of last month, having under her convoy the three East India Company's Ships that came out with the *Raisonable*. I am, Sir, &c.,

(Signed) T. PRINGLE.

[Original.]

Letter from ADMIRAL PRINGLE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.

Tremendous in SIMON'S BAY,
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 25th July 1797.

SIR,—You will please to acquaint the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that in obedience to their orders to employ only one Ship of the Line and a Fifty Gun Ship to convoy the homeward bound trade from India, I detached Captain Douglas in His Majesty's Ship *Tromp* on the 13th of May with orders to proceed

to St. Helena, there to take the *Ruby* under his command with the homeward bound East India Company's Ships (that from Their Lordships' information were to rendezvous there about the 20th of May), and from thence make the best of his way to England with the whole of the Trade desirous of taking the benefit of his protection.

On the 15th instant I received a letter from Captain Douglas to inform me that he arrived at St. Helena on the 29th of May, and found that Captain Waller had sailed on the 23rd with the five ships he took with him from Table Bay on the 15th of April, but that no part of the Fleet expected to rendezvous at that Island about the 20th of May had arrived, therefore he thought it his duty to remain there for my further orders, and had also thought proper to detain the *Saldanha* as an additional force.

On the 12th and 14th instant the East India Company's Ships mentioned in the enclosed list arrived in this Bay in a very sickly state, which requires their staying here some time to recruit, and from the representations made to me by the Company's Agent I judged it highly necessary to add one more Ship of Force for their protection, to proceed with them to St. Helena, and eventually to England in case Their Lordships have not sent out any Ships to meet the convoy at that Island.

In consequence of the China and other Ships from India being expected at St. Helena in August or the beginning of September I have sent orders to Captain Douglas, and in compliance with the request of the Company's Agent I have despatched the *Latona* Transport with this Letter, to apprise Their Lordships of the intended time of departure of the convoy from St. Helena, and the probable route they will take, that Their Lordships may take such steps for the greater safety of so much valuable property as they shall judge proper. I am, Sir, &c.

(Signed) T. PRINGLE.

[Enclosure.]

A List of Ships and Vessels arrived in Simon's Bay to the 27th July 1797.

Ships' Names.	When arrived.	When sailed.
<i>Princess Charlotte</i>	6th July	13th July for St. Helena
<i>Good Hope</i>	7th July	"
<i>Malabar</i>	"	"
<i>Berwick</i>	"	"
<i>Ocean</i>	"	"
<i>Alexander</i>		
<i>Berrington</i>		
<i>Thetis</i>		
<i>Melville Castle</i>		
<i>Airley Castle</i>		
<i>Bridgewater</i>		
<i>Rockingham</i>		
<i>Dublin</i>		
<i>Prince Frederick</i>		
<i>Fort William</i>		
<i>Latona Transport</i>		



& Remain

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence
Sailed

[Copy.]

List of His Majesty's Ships at the Cape of Good Hope in July 1797.

1. *Tremendous*, 74.
2. *Sceptre*, 64.
3. *Dort*, 64.
4. *Raisable*, 64.
5. *Stately*, 64.
6. *Jupiter*, 50.
7. *Trusty*, 50.
8. *Saldanha*, 44. Sailed to St. Helena, and not returned.
9. *Brave*, 36. On a cruise.
10. *Oiseau*, 36. Sailed as a convoy with the *Lord Thurlow*, *Hillsborough*, and *Rose*, bound to Madras, about a fortnight ago.

11. *Crescent*, 36. Sailed the 23rd May to convoy the *Sir Edward Hughes*, Indiaman bound to Bombay, through the Mozambique Channel.
12. *L'Imperieuse*, 38. On a cruize.
13. *Vindictive*, 28.
14. *Sphynx*, 20.
15. *Star*, 18.
16. *Rattlesnake*, 18.
17. *Hope*, 18.
18. *Euphrosyne*, 14.
19. *Chichester*, Storeship.



Letter from the BURGER SENATE to the EARL OF MACARTNEY.

MY LORD,—The want of small money which prevails since a considerable time among the Inhabitants, and which occasions them every day great inconvenience, and also the bad state of such of the said small pieces as still exist, yet the greatest part of which is no longer fit for currency, has obliged us to apply on the 11th of December and 30th of January last to His Excellency Sir James Craig, then Commander in Chief of this Colony, humbly requesting that it might please His said Excellency to order a sufficient amount of pieces of $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{8}$, and 1 Rixdollar, to be stamped & exchanged against such pieces of the said denomination as are worn out and defaced so as no longer to be fit for currency, and also to direct a sum of Three Hundred Rixdollars of the said small money to be issued out of the Governments Treasury against larger pieces to the same amount to the Messenger of our Senate, in order thereby to free him from the obstacles he at present meets at the collecting of the Lion, Tiger, and Chimney Tax, for want of small Money, as he is unable, whenever the payment of the said Tax is offered in larger pieces, to return the change,—yet our said repeated Request has never been attended to by His said Excellency.

A certain sum of small pieces has, it is true, of late been stamped, whereby the prevailing want has in some degree been lessened accordingly; yet we trust that your Excellency not only

will think it with us but just that all the worn out and defaced Money be exchanged against pieces fit for currency, and that the total reduction, by any longer use, of the former to mere undistinguishable bits of paper be thereby prevented, but also will be sensible with us of the vast insufficiency of the quantity of small money lately stamped for the accommodation of the whole Colony. In which confidence we, therefore, take the liberty to apply to your Excellency, very humbly requesting that it may please your Excellency to adopt in that respect such measures as your Excellency will think just and expedient for the public Interest.

We have, &c.,

(Signed)



H. J. DE WET,
A. FLECK,
H. A. TRUTER,
A. BERRANGÉ,
P. L. CLOETE,
J. G. VAN REENEN.

In the Assembly of the Burger Senate at the Cape of Good Hope, 25th of July 1797. *University of the Cape of Good Hope*

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, July 26th 1797.

SIR,—My predecessor Sir James Craig having long since laid before you his sentiments relative to the Courts of Justice here, and at the same time enclosed to you a memorial, which the Gentlemen who sat in it had presented to him, It is the less necessary for me to extend myself upon the subject. A few words will be sufficient to explain the former state of that Tribunal, and the late regulations adopted for its improvement.

Its constitution is copied from that which was established in the mother Country, and equally comprehends the civil and the criminal branches. It had anciently been composed of fourteen Judges; at the conquest it consisted of thirteen, was reduced to ten

by my Predecessor, and at present does not exceed nine, as I declined filling up the vacancy which happened since my arrival here. Properly, indeed, there are now but seven complete members, for two of the above mentioned nine, having their brothers already on the bench, are precluded from sitting in Judgment with them, and are only employed on commissions, inquests, and inspections, the result or report of which is laid before the effective Court to be decided upon. In the ancient government, the Judges had no special salaries, but most of them either actually enjoyed other employments attended with profit, or were considered as entitled to succeed to them on vacancies, in recompence for their services as Ministers of Justice. The situation, tho' honourable and conferring a distinction of rank, was not however then, and is still less so now, regarded on that account alone as an object of much ambition, for the trouble and attendance of the Judges are considerable, and their expence is pretended to be increased by the dignity. The lucrative offices under the Dutch Company having now ceased, and the expectation and prospect of them vanished, It seemed to me but reasonable, as well as being conformable to our ideas and practice at home, that a judicial duty of this kind should be compensated by an allowance from Government. Altho it is somewhat difficult to satisfy the claims of vanity or avarice, or to remunerate services according to the merit at which they are estimated by those who perform them, I should hope that the arrangement which I made in this business will for the present be approved.

The Court now stands as follows :

Ordinary.

	Rds.	=	£.
The President Mr. Olof de Wet	2000	=	400
The Fiscal Mr. William Stephen van Ryneveld		=	
Mr. Henry Andrew Truter	1000	=	200
Mr. Abraham Fleck	1000	=	200
Mr. Cornelius Cruywagen	1000	=	200
Mr. Clement Matthiessen (President of the Bank)	500	=	100
Mr. John Peter Baumgardt (Receiver of the Land Revenue)	500	=	100

Extraordinary.

Mr. Henry Justin de Wet	500	=	100
Mr. Peter John Truter	500	=	100
	7000	=	1400

It is to be observed here that in the above table no compensation is annexed to the Fiscal's name, because he has an allowance of 1000 Rixdollars per annum paid by the civil paymaster for other extra services, and that Mr. Matthiessen and Mr. Baumgardt, Mr. Henry Justin de Wet and Mr. Peter John Truter are to receive only 500 rixdollars per annum each, the reason of which distinction is that the two first enjoy other employments of a value that more than makes up to them the difference of salary, and the latter, on account of their near affinity to some of the other members, do not sit in judgment with them, as before mentioned, and are only employed on extra service such as Commissions, inquests, and inspections. The whole expence scarcely exceeds that of a Mayor's Court in many a country Corporation, but in truth what I have now done is to be considered as only a temporary regulation, which the occasion appeared to call for, and as a preparatory step to a better one when you are of opinion that time and circumstances allow it, a different system may be adopted better calculated for the administration of Justice and the benefit of the Settlement. I doubt much whether it would be advisable to form one upon the English model, as was done in Grenada after the peace of 1763, because the Colony from the state of its language, manners, and other causes, could scarcely be adapted to the reception of such an alteration in less than a century. Would it not therefore be better to preserve (as was done in Scotland at the Union) the law itself and the constitution of the Courts here, without any other change than in the number of the Judges and perhaps a few inferior matters, which the lapse of time may have rendered expedient. Instead then of nine or seven judges, the Court might consist of three or four, to be selected from among able Jurisconsults, or professors of the Universities of Leyden, Utrecht, or Groningen. Many honest and capable men could, I dare say, be easily found there, who for 5,000 rixdollars equal to £1,000 Sterling per annum to the Chief and 4,000 rixdollars equal to £800 Sterling per annum to each of the others, would accept the appointment with pleasure and gratitude. This measure is the more strongly recommended, because none of the present members of the Court are professional men, but chosen out of the principal burghers in the Town; and in a small society, Justice is more likely to be impartially distributed by strangers than by those who must necessarily be connected with many of the Suitors. I

do not mean to say that I have reason to call in question the integrity of our Courts here, but the best men may be in some measure biassed, or, if I may use so strong a term, corrupted, thro the very medium of their virtues. The Fiscal, who is properly the Attorney General or Public Accuser, sits only in civil cases, and is an able man, and possessed of a considerable degree of legal knowledge and skill both in theory and practice. Perhaps it might not be improper to allow him a seat in the new Court, on the same terms which he holds it at present.

The extension of the Commissary Courts of this district and of the Drostdy Courts of Stellenbosch, Drakenstein, and Swellendam, the first to take cognizance of causes where the value does not exceed two hundred rix dollars and of the latter where the value does not exceed one hundred and fifty rixdollars, was a measure adopted for the ease and convenience of the People, who considered it as a hardship to be obliged to apply in the first instance to the highest Court of Justice in cases of trifling litigation, where the amount in contest would be devoured by the costs. It was besides considered that as the value of money is diminished at least one half since the original institution of the Commissary Courts, Justice required the relief at least to keep pace with the grievance.

The enclosed proclamations exhibit the actual state of the law Courts here and the mode of Justice, and appeal as now regulated. The business has cost me a good deal of trouble, but is, as I have had the honor of already submitting to you, rather an expedient than a measure.

I must not omit to mention that very soon after my arrival here, I communicated to the Court of Justice his Majesty's 5th instruction, in consequence of which the use of the torture has been prohibited, and the punishment by breaking on the wheel, or other barbarous mode of execution entirely abolished. For capital crimes, the cord, as in England, is made the instrument of death. I have, &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

P.S. The basis of all proceedings here is the Roman or civil law, tempered or corrected by local circumstances and unforeseen occurrences.

[Copy.]

Letter from the BURGHER SENATE to the EARL OF MACARTNEY.

MY LORD,—The public Conduits being committed to our care obliges us to represent to Your Excellency that Wooden Pipes have till now been used for that purpose, which requiring a continual repair constitute one of the greatest expences of the Colony's Treasury, while the bad state of the said Pipes, and the impossibility of supplying new ones at present, also require a timely care in order to obviate such inconveniences as would result from the entire decay of the said Conduits, as the capital repair now wanted cannot be effected without materials for a new Conduit being at hand.

We have therefore thought it advisable to apply to Your Excellency, most respectfully requesting that it may please your Excellency not only to approve of our resolutions of having a new Conduit made, but also to write to England for such leaden Pipes as are requisite for that purpose, on the account of the Colony's Treasury, namely a Set of 2,750 Feet long and 5½ inch hollow, and also another Set of 2,940 Feet long and 3½ to 4 Inches hollow, Rhineland measure.

We wish Your Excellency every happiness and a prosperous administration, and have &c.

(Signed) H. J. DE WET,
A. FLECK,
H. A. TRUTER,
A. BERRANGÉ,
P. L. CLOETE,
J. G. VAN REENEN.

In the Assembly of the Burgher Senate at the Cape of Good Hope, July 31st 1797.

[Copy.]

Letter from the BURGHER SENATE to the EARL OF MACARTNEY.

MY LORD,—When the undersigned Burgher Senators took the liberty of requesting Sir James Henry Craig that it might please His Excellency to write to England for some necessaries of the Colony's Windmills, on the account of the Colony's Treasury, it pleased His Excellency to require of us a list of such other articles as are indispensably necessary here. In pursuance to which kind requisition we have had the honor to deliver to His Excellency a list and Samples of such commodities as are for the most part requisite to Husbandry, which list and Samples His Excellency has been pleased to forward to England.

Since that period we have been happy to learn from a letter written to us by command of Your Excellency, and dated 19th June last, that the Articles petitioned for the said Wind Mills may be expected with the first fleet, which is shortly to arrive here, and trusting that the other commodities for Husbandry will also be on board of one of these ships, we have deliberated on the subject and considered that altho many and various European goods have been brought here since the surrender, very few or none of those petitioned by us in the list above mentioned have however been found among the same, in so much that the want thereof is considerably increased, & from thence it will infallibly arise that should those Goods come on their arrival into the hands of Merchants, these availing themselves of the scarcity thereof will not fail of selling them at a very high rate, which inconvenience we could wish to obviate, in order to relieve in some degree the Countryman in his great expences and thereby to enable him to sell his Corn, Cattle, &c., at a lesser rate, and still to have his labour properly repaid.

Which observation we beg leave to represent to the paternal care of Your Excellency, most respectfully requesting that it may please Your Excellency to direct the Goods by us petitioned on their arrival here to be delivered to us, upon our paying the costs thereof and the Premium of the Bills of Exchange, in order that the same may be managed and sold by us, by retail, to those who stand most in need of them, at a reasonable rate, to the benefit of the Colony's Treasury, which is almost exhausted by the great

expences that have occurred since the surrender for repairing decayed Bridges and spoiled Roads, for proceeding on several Commissions by command of Government, especially for the purpose of making enquiries into the state of the last Harvest, and also for laying a new Conduit, for which latter undertaking very considerable expences are requisite. We wish, &c.,

(Signed) H. J. DE WET,
A. FLECK,
H. A. TRUTER,
A. BERRANGÉ,
P. L. CLOETE,
J. G. VAN REENEN.

In the Assembly of the Burgher Senate at the Cape of Good Hope, July 31st 1797.



[Copy.]

University of Fort Hare

Letter from the EARL OF MAGARTHEY *to the* BURGHER SENATE.

Together in Excellence

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 7th August 1797.

GENTLEMEN,—I have before me your letter of the 31st ultimo, representing the bad state of the public waterpipes and the impossibility of procuring new ones here, in consequence of which you request of me to approve of your adopting measures for their repair, and to write to England for leaden pipes on account of the Colony's Treasury.

I cannot but approve of your taking timely precaution for the repair or the new laying of the public waterpipes committed to your care, but I should conceive that you would more effectually secure the timely supply of any articles that you may stand in need of by contracting with some of the Merchants of this place who correspond with Europe, as His Majesty's Government is not a commercial one, and therefore not in the habit of sending supplies of any articles to be repaid, but leaving to the good care and management of the various departments entrusted with public money the most economical administration of such funds, and the purchase of such articles as may to them appear necessary. If, however, you find any difficulties in adopting this plan in

the present instance, I will with pleasure write for the articles which you have represented as necessary.

This subject leads me to desire that you will lay before me the present state of your funds, together with returns of the yearly amount of your collections, and the expenditure for the last twelve months. I am &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, August the 7th 1797.

SIR,—In my dispatch of the 10th ultimo I had the honor of informing you that soon after the surrender of this Colony, Mr. Sluysken, the former Governor or Commissary General, delivered to Sir George Elphinstone and Generals Clarke and Craig a detailed account of the debts and credits of the Dutch East India Company at this place, by which it appeared that what the Company owed was a mere trifle, but that the debts due to them amounted to a pretty considerable sum, and I mentioned that these debts were for the greatest part good and recoverable, tho in certain cases it might be prudent and humane to allow of some indulgence and delay, and I added that having understood from Mr. Ross, the Agent of the Captors of this Settlement, that he laid claim to a large share of these debts on behalf of his Employers, I had directed him to make out a statement of them. He has since done so, and it is now transmitted to you, but in order that you may have the whole matter at once fully before you, I also send you a copy of Mr. Sluysken's paper. The Packet therefore contains

No. 1. A list of the Dutch East India Company's Debtors and Creditors on the 16th of September 1795, being the day of the surrender of the Cape of Good Hope to His Majesty's Arms, taken from the original in the Secretary's Office.

No. 2. A paper received from Mr. Ross, Agent of the Captors, entitled by him "An Extract of the memorial of debtors separating such parts as appear to be the revenues due to Government."

No. 3. A paper also received from Mr. Ross, Agent of the

Captors, entitled by him "an extract from the memorial of the debts delivered in by Governor Sluysken at the time of the surrender of this Colony, from which have been separated such parts as appear commercial debts and which the Captors humbly presume His Majesty will be pleased to bestow on them as Prize property.

Upon these papers I am to observe that leaving out of the accompt the sum of rixdollars 659,755-2-0, being the paper money lent by Government to Individuals on mortgage thro the Lombard Bank (which pays a clear interest of 4 per cent to Government, and makes part of its revenues and must continue to circulate at least for some time), the amount to be claimed would be 191,530 rixdollars, but when we deduct the sum of rixdollars 2,890-6-2, being the debts acknowledged by the Dutch East India Company to be due by them, also the sum of rixdollars 10,014-1-0, being the value of the unused stamps returned back from the Public Offices which had been debited for them, the sum of rixdollars 1,322-4-3, dubious debts, and the sum of rixdollars 137,302-1-4, being the amount of the Captors' pretension to a portion of those debts as prize property, there will then remain a balance of only rixdollars 40,000-2-3 or £8,000-1-3 sterling to be received by Government.

The following statement will perhaps give a clearer idea of the matter :

Total amount of the general list of the Debtors, as per accompt delivered and signed by Mr. Sluysken, the former Dutch Governor . . .	Rds.	Sc.	St.
	851,285	2	0

Deduct

The Creditors acknowledged by him	2,890	6	2	}	673,982	5	5
Debts annulled by returning the stamp paper	10,014	1	0				
Paper money under the adminis- tration of the Lombard Bank, to remain in circulation . . .	659,755	2	0				
Dubious debts	1,322	4	3				

Remains balance to be now called for	177,302	4	1
--------------------------------------	---------	---	---

Deduct

Claims of the Captors	137,302	1	4
	40,000	2	3

= £8,000 - 1 - 3, sole balance in the immediate disposal of Government, if the right of the Crown should be relinquished to the Captors' Claims.

How far the Claims of the Captors may be admitted or sustained is not for me to decide, but if it should be the King's pleasure to give up so large a sum of money to these Gentlemen, I presume it should be stated and accorded solely as a matter of Royal Grace and Favor, and in no shape be understood as a departure from the Crown, otherwise the Captors might *pari ratione* come upon Government for all the arrears of land and quit rent due before the surrender which his Majesty had by his 8th instruction ordered to be remitted and which have been remitted accordingly by my proclamation of the 4th of July last. Of the sums stated in No. 3, Mr. Ross as Agent of the Captors had, before my arrival here, received the sum of Rixdollars 72,307 - 6 - 0 from the Commissioners of the Court of Justice in part of their debt of 94,500 rixdollars, also the sum of 5,100 rixdollars, in part of the vendue money for merchandize sold, marked 7,608 rixdollars in No. 3, which proceeding appearing to me premature, as His Majesty had not yet decided on the question, I have directed the residue of the sum claimed by them to be paid when recovered into the Treasury here. It is indeed in my humble opinion better at all events both for the Crown and the Captors that the whole should be paid to the Crown and be received by its authority, as the Crown may in the mean time have the immediate use and benefit of the money, which money, if hereafter ceded to the Captors, can be then refunded to them without their having the trouble of suing for it themselves. You will therefore be pleased to give me your directions whether I am to consider the whole debt due to the Dutch East India Company as delivered in by Mr. Sluysken to be now due solely to His Majesty, and consequently to redemand from Mr. Ross, the Captors' Agent, the several sums above-mentioned which have been paid into his hands, or whether I am to admit the Claims of the Captors, and only continue to recover the debts separated from them, which as I have already stated do not exceed Rixdollars 40,000 - 2 - 3, or £8,000 - 1 - 3 sterling at par.

Before I conclude this letter I beg leave to mention that I look upon Mr. Sluysken's paper (a copy of which was sent to you I understand soon after the capture of the Cape of Good Hope) to

be the ground upon which we build our money accounts at this place, and that we have nothing at all to do with any claims that may be made upon the Dutch Company that are not included in Mr. Sluysken's paper. Should therefore any demands or pretensions be brought forward by any persons for foreign Troops, Swiss, Germans, French, &c. serving here before the Conquest, such Persons are to follow their Debtors (viz. the Dutch Company), and sue them where they are to be found, which is certainly not at this place. I say so much merely to put you on your guard in case of such application to you. None has been made to me, but I am not without suspicion that it might be made, if it were not well known how I should receive it. I have, &c.



(Signed) MACARTNEY.

(The enclosures have not been copied, as they are of very trifling importance now).

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

[Original.]

*Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY to the RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, August 8th 1797.

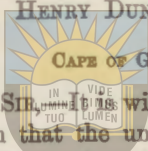
SIR,—Mr. Brandt, the former Dutch Resident at Simon's Bay and now Collector of the Corn and Wine duties under the present Government, has applied to me on the subject of his claims as stated in his letter to you of the 12th of February 1796. As you did not give me any orders thereupon, it is possible that his letter either did not reach your hands, or was mislaid; I therefore now enclose a copy of it for your consideration, taking the liberty at the same time of expressing my opinion, that his pretensions are well founded. Nevertheless as the revenues of this Colony are at present so deficient, it would be inconvenient to pay immediately to Mr. Brandt the sum total of his demand, which is above 5,000 rixdollars or something more than £1,000 Sterling. I should therefore recommend that I might be authorized to make him an annual allowance of 500 rixdollars, or £100 per annum, as an additional salary to his Office, or some similar compensation of that

value, with which, I believe, he would be satisfied. I am the more induced to favour Mr. Brandt's claims, because, exclusive of their own weight, he is a very worthy man, advanced in years, firmly attached to His Majesty's Government, straitened in his Circumstances, and burthened with a numerous family. I have &c.,

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Enclosure in above.]

*Letter from MR. C. BRAND to the RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.*



RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR, It is with the strongest impression of respect and submission that the undersigned Christopher Brand presumes to take the Liberty of representing to your Excellency

That since 1774 having been employed by the dutch East india Company as her Resident in Simonstown he, following the example of his Predecessors and having the consent of Government so to do, has carried on a trade in sundry articles, and more especially in Anchors, Cables and all such other Stores as were requisite for the supply of foreign Ships touching at the Simons Bay.

That the Residents of Simons Town, like the Harbour Master of Cape town have always laid up the Goods in which they carried on trade, in the public Storehouses in which in the month of June 1795 there were accordingly several Anchors, Cables and other naval Stores the private property of the undersigned.

That the undersigned when in the said Month of June in the said Bay is arrived a fleet of His Majesty, commanded by Admiral Elphinstone, has made no attempts to remove his Goods from the said Bay, partly because of his taking the said Fleet at its arrival to be a Fleet of Friends, and partly because of his being persuaded that tho' the said Fleet might afterwards make some attempts against this Settlement, every private property would be respected and protected, the undersigned being more especially persuaded of this, as he, having since 1764 supplied His Majesty's Fleets, has always received proofs of approbation and good will on the part of the commanding Officers.

That this full assurance has been the reason why the undersigned when first he himself, and afterwards his deputy (being his own Son) has received Orders from the Governor to quit the Simons Town, has immediately obeyed the said command, without removing any of his private property either from his house or from the public Stores.

That when the chief Officers of His Majesty have taken possession of Simons Town, and of the Stores laid up in the public Magazines, among the latter were also comprized and of course used some Cables, Anchors, &c., the private property of the undersigned without his being then, every communication being stopped, able to make any representation or claims in his behalf.

That afterwards when the whole Colony and of course the Castle and Town of the Cape was surrendered to the Arms of His Majesty, the undersigned along with every other Inhabitant was rejoiced that in the 6th Article of the Capitulation it was stipulated that all private property should be respected and protected, as flattering himself that of course also the goods belonging to no other person but himself, and only laid up in the public Storehouses in Simons Town, would be acknowledged to be private property and restored to him accordingly.

That the undersigned having therefore with every speed repaired to Simons Town in order to claim his private property left behind there, has actually recovered everything except the Anchors, Cables and other naval Stores which he had laid up in the public Storehouses, and was then informed that the same had been considered to be Goods belonging to the Dutch East India Company and made use of as such.

That the undersigned fully convinced of the equitable Sentiments of His Majesty's chief Officers, has therefore taken the liberty to apply and to deliver to Sir George Elphinstone a list of all the naval Stores, his private property, that were left and taken possession of in Simons Town with most humble request that the same might be restored or paid to him.

That the Admiral Elphinstone, acknowledging the validity of the said Claim, has been pleased to declare to the undersigned that such stores as were his private property and, by default of proper information, had been comprized among the Dutch East India Company's Stores, should be valued by His Majesty's store keeper and a list thereof afterwards delivered to His Excellency.

That the undersigned in pursuance to the said direction having delivered a proper Statement to His Majesty's Store keeper, the Stores here alluded to, upon a very moderate Valuation have been found to amount to a Sum of £1013 - 1 - 11 Sterling.

That upon the said valuation having done, the undersigned has presented the said list to the said Admiral, who was pleased to return the same to him together with a Note directed to General Craig, Commandant of this Colony, purporting that the said list should be transmitted to His Majesty's Minister of State in order that the amount of the said Stores might be paid. In pursuance to which Note the undersigned has not failed of delivering the said list to the General.

That the undersigned is fully persuaded that the said General Craig will have forwarded the said list to your Excellency with request that the undersigned's just and valid Claims might be attended to, as the chief Officer of His Majesty cannot but know that the following Arguments are pleading in his favour, viz. :

1st. The Assurances given by their Excellencies in their Proclamations and invitations to all the Inhabitants of this Colony that should the Colony put herself under the Protection of His Majesty all private property would be respected and protected.

2nd. That when this Colony has surrendered herself to the Arms of His Majesty, the said promise from the said chief Commanders has been changed into actual forms of Capitulation.

3rd. That the said His Majesty's Chief Officers have manifested the sincere intention and desire of performing the said promise, by leaving or at least paying to the Harbour Master Jan Arnoud Voltelen a large quantity of Anchors, Cables and other naval Stores, which being his private property he (like the undersigned in Simons Town) had laid up in the public Storehouses in the Cape Town, where they still actually were at the surrender of the Colony, upon his first representation that those Goods did not belong to the Dutch East India Company but were his private property.

4th. That the undersigned, by being obliged by command of the Governor to leave his residence in a private manner, and by being afterwards not permitted to have any communication with the same, has thereby been unable when His Majesty's chief Commanders took possession of Simon's Town to claim his private property laid up in the public Storehouses in the same manner as the said Harbour Master Voltelen has been able to do in Cape

Town, where the said chief Commanders and he himself were present at the surrender of that Town.

5th. That by comparing the General Inventory of the Goods found in the public Storehouses in Simons Town with that of such Goods as were laid up there on the account of the said Company, it will evidently appear that the Goods stated by the undersigned to the Admiral did by no means belong to the said Company but were his private property.

That altho' the undersigned on these Grounds presumes to be confident that His Majesty the present Sovereign of this Colony together with your Excellency will be pleased graciously to attend to this Claim, he has nevertheless thought it a duty incumbent on him to take the liberty of applying to your Excellency by this Memorial, and most humbly to request that it may please your Excellency to cause prompt Justice to be done to the undersigned, whose whole fortune consists in the property in question, the only property he has been able to save in a service under the former Government of Twenty Years as Resident in Simons Town, and which proves his disinterested and faithful discharge of his duty, in which he having now the honour of being in the service of His Majesty shall never fail of continuing, and as the loss of the said Sum of £1013 - 1 - 11, to which his said property is valued, would render it impossible for him to maintain his numerous Family of eight Children, and finally as he being advanced to an Age of more than sixty Years is very anxious to have prior to his departing this life, his Children experience a proof of that Justice which constitutes the Characteristic of their present Sovereign and his Ministers, and which in these sad times inspires every well disposed Individual in the Universe and particularly in this Colony with the highest confidence and respect.

The undersigned recommending your Excellency into the protection of the Almighty has the Honour &c. &c.

(Signed) C. BRAND.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, August 14th 1797.

SIR,—Inclosed I have the honor to transmit to you the monthly return of His Majesty's Troops stationed here, dated the 1st instant, also the latest weekly state of the same made up to this day.

Major General Dundas joining me in opinion that such Invalids as remained here absolutely incapable of duty, and without hope of being rendered serviceable, should be sent home, and the Garrison be relieved from the burthen of them, I have with the assistance of Mr. Pringle, the East India Company's Agent here, embarked them on board such of the homeward bound Ships as could most conveniently take them, as per list inclosed. I was desirous of having them proceed in the Men of War that are to convoy the Fleet, but I found from the Admiral that they could not be accommodated on board them.

A few days since arrived in Simon's Bay a Dutch Prize taken by the *Hope* Whaler, of London, in Delagoa Bay, and I have the honor of now transmitting to you all the information relative to her which I have received from the Prize Master.

The Purpose of the expedition, whatever it was, has been disconcerted by the Capture, and I trust that the appearance of the Sloop of War which the Admiral has sent along the Coast to Algoa Bay, as mentioned to you in my letter of the 10th of July, will contribute much to prevent disturbance in that Quarter. The distance from hence to Graaff Reynett is too great to have allowed me to hear as yet from Messrs. Bresler and Barrow, whom I informed you I had dispatched thither, nor indeed do I expect to receive any very material intelligence from them till they have been some time upon the spot. As far as I can form a Judgment from what I already know, I do not at present apprehend much mischief from such adventures as the late one, which seems to have been ignorantly and injudiciously planned. Indeed the disappointment occasioned by its failure to its well wishers on shore would, I should hope, contribute to Messrs. Bresler and Barrow's good reception in the district, by shewing the Inhabitants

how much we are on our guard, and how little dependence can be placed on foreign assistance.

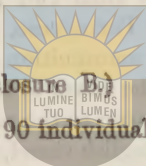
We begin to grow impatient for news from Europe, having received no intelligence later than that brought us by a Danish Vessel, which sailed from Portsmouth on the 18th of last April.

I have &c,

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

(Enclosure A.)

Return of Troops. Missing.



(Enclosure B.)

Return of Invalids. Shows 90 individuals embarked.

University of Fort Hare
(Enclosure C.)
Together in Excellence

Declaration of Alexander Dixon, mate of the brig Hope, an English Whaler, who arrived at False Bay on the 11th of August 1797 in charge of the Hare Brig, a Prize from the Dutch to the said Hope Brig.

Alexander Dixon, Mate of the Ship *Hope*, a Whaler from London, belonging to Mr. Witton, of Prescott Street, Goodman's Fields, of 250 Tons, having 2 Guns and 24 Men, left England in October last, called at the Cape with the news of the Spanish War and proceeded to the East Coast of Africa about Natal &c. for the purpose of fishing, declares that on the 20th of April last a Brig of 160 tons burthen arrived at De la Goa Bay, where there was a Portuguese settlement in Latitude 25° 50' S. and longitude 33 East from Greenwich, that under covert of American colours he discovered her to be Dutch, carrying 6 three-pounders and 45 men (20 white, the remainder Malay) and maintained a friendly intercourse with her for three weeks, in which time he learnt that she had been fitted out from Batavia the 15th of February and loaded with 600 barrels of powder of 60 lbs. each, 8 pieces of Ordnance 9 and 12 pounders complete for field service, 50 bales of Cotton Cloths, and provisions, rice, beef, pork, Sugar and Coffee, all

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, August 14th 1797.

SIR,—Inclosed I have the honor to transmit to you the monthly return of His Majesty's Troops stationed here, dated the 1st instant, also the latest weekly state of the same made up to this day.

Major General Dundas joining me in opinion that such Invalids as remained here absolutely incapable of duty, and without hope of being rendered serviceable, should be sent home, and the Garrison be relieved from the burthen of them, I have with the assistance of Mr. Pringle, the East India Company's Agent here, embarked them on board such of the homeward bound Ships as could most conveniently take them, as per list inclosed. I was desirous of having them proceed in the Men of War that are to convoy the Fleet, but I found from the Admiralty that they could not be accommodated on board them. *Excellence*

A few days since arrived in Simon's Bay a Dutch Prize taken by the *Hope* Whaler, of London, in Delagoa Bay, and I have the honor of now transmitting to you all the information relative to her which I have received from the Prize Master.

The Purpose of the expedition, whatever it was, has been disconcerted by the Capture, and I trust that the appearance of the Sloop of War which the Admiral has sent along the Coast to Algoa Bay, as mentioned to you in my letter of the 10th of July, will contribute much to prevent disturbance in that Quarter. The distance from hence to Graaff Reynett is too great to have allowed me to hear as yet from Messrs. Bresler and Barrow, whom I informed you I had dispatched thither, nor indeed do I expect to receive any very material intelligence from them till they have been some time upon the spot. As far as I can form a Judgment from what I already know, I do not at present apprehend much mischief from such adventures as the late one, which seems to have been ignorantly and injudiciously planned. Indeed the disappointment occasioned by its failure to its well wishers on shore would, I should hope, contribute to Messrs. Bresler and Barrow's good reception in the district, by shewing the Inhabitants

how much we are on our guard, and how little dependence can be placed on foreign assistance.

We begin to grow impatient for news from Europe, having received no intelligence later than that brought us by a Danish Vessel, which sailed from Portsmouth on the 18th of last April.

I have &c,

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

(Enclosure A.)

Return of Troops. Missing.

(Enclosure B.)

Return of Invalids. Shows 90 individuals embarked.

(Enclosure C.)

University of Port Hare

Declaration of Alexander Dixon, Mate of the brig Hope, an English Whaler, who arrived at False Bay on the 11th of August 1797 in charge of the Hare Brig, a Prize from the Dutch to the said Hope Brig.

Alexander Dixon, Mate of the Ship *Hope*, a Whaler from London, belonging to Mr. Witton, of Prescot Street, Goodman's Fields, of 250 Tons, having 2 Guns and 24 Men, left England in October last, called at the Cape with the news of the Spanish War and proceeded to the East Coast of Africa about Natal &c. for the purpose of fishing, declares that on the 20th of April last a Brig of 160 tons burthen arrived at De la Goa Bay, where there was a Portuguese settlement in Latitude 25° 50' S. and longitude 33 East from Greenwich, that under covert of American colours he discovered her to be Dutch, carrying 6 three-pounders and 45 men (20 white, the remainder Malay) and maintained a friendly intercourse with her for three weeks, in which time he learnt that she had been fitted out from Batavia the 15th of February and loaded with 600 barrels of powder of 60 lbs. each, 8 pieces of Ordnance 9 and 12 pounds complete for field service, 50 bales of Cotton Cloths, and provisions, rice, beef, pork, Sugar and Coffee, all

intended for the Farmers of Graaff Reinnet, for the purpose of insurrection and of taking the Cape Town, and that as soon as they had completed their wooding and watering were to proceed to Algoa Bay, where they expected to meet the Farmers of Graaff Reinnet, and were to land the said Cargo, that the Captain of the *Hope* finding the *Hare* Dutch Brig so much superior in force could not venture then to attack her or even to follow her up the River where she was going to wood and water, but soon after their separation a Portuguese vessel arrived which had been sent thither to bring away the Governor and Soldiers of the Fort there of 20 Guns and 80 Soldiers who had been driven into the Country by a French force landed from two Frigates in October preceding, from whom, viz. the Portuguese, they of the *Hope* procured a supply of 4 Guns and ammunition and 10 men, upon which they immediately entered the River to attack the Dutch Brig, the *Hope* however being well known to the natives they informed the Dutch that the *Hope* was an English vessel, who imagining she was stronger than them instantly landed the powder, small arms, and 2 guns, the bales of Cloth, provisions, &c., &c., sunk their vessel, and prepared to defend themselves on shore. The People of the *Hope* disembarked, attacked the Dutch, aided by a great number of the natives, and after suffering several repulses at last compelled them to surrender, and recovered 380 barrels of the powder, but the Negroes during the contest carried off the bales of Cloth, provisions, &c., and such of the remaining quantity of powder as was not damaged. The Crew of the *Hope* then attempted to raise the Dutch Brig, in which they succeeded, and found the whole of the field ordnance and ammunition. The Dutch Crew except three (the Captain, Pilot, and Second Mate, who escaped to the Country) were afterwards dispersed among the English whalers there, and readily took service with them.

The Dutch Captain's name was Jacob Defrein. He had dispatched a negro with a letter to the (opper hoofd) principal person at Graaff Reinnet, who was to deliver it to the Graaff Reinnet people who came, as it was said, to a River in De la Goa Bay to the southward of that in which the Dutch Brig was taken to cut large timber. That the Captain had attempted to proceed from thence to Graaff Reinnet, but after three days' march was driven back by the Caffres. His orders were to land the Cargo at Algoa Bay and then return to Batavia.

Alexander Dixon also declares he was informed that a person of the name of Voyer had engaged the Government of Batavia to undertake this expedition, and that a schooner was to be sent 6 weeks after with powder and military stores for the same object, that Voyer only remained 8 days at Batavia and was gone to Mauritius to get further assistance, and has not been heard of since.

A. Dixon further states that subsequent to the Capture of the *Hare* Brig 6 English Whalers had arrived and 5 Americans from New Bedford near Nantucket, that the *Hope* on board which were 8 Dutch Prisoners would arrive at the Cape in November next.

And that he himself arrived at False Bay in the said prize (*Hare* Brig) navigated by four men only, on the 11th instant August.



[Copy.]

University of Fort Hare

Extract from a Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY to GOVERNOR BROOKE, St. Helena.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, August the 16th, 1797.

Before I conclude this letter, I must beg leave to solicit whatever assistance you are able to give us with regard to money. Our distresses are inconceivable, and how to relieve them, unless specie soon arrives from Europe, I am totally at a loss. Therefore I request you will send us by the return Ships of War any sum, however trifling, that you can possibly spare to us. I am sure you will do me the Justice to believe that I would not wish to trespass on your Government in the slightest degree, if not impelled by the strongest necessities of my own. I have &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL PRINGLE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.*Tremendous in SIMONS BAY,
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 17th August 1797.

SIR,—You will please to inform the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that His Majesty's Ship *Braave* arrived here on the 29th ultimo, from a cruize off the Rio De la Plata and coast of Brazil, without having seen any of the Enemy's vessels. Captain Tod informs me that he learned from the Master of a Portuguese Ship from Rio Janeiro, which he spoke on the 3rd of July, that there were four Portuguese Ships of War of sixty-four, and one fifty-gun Ship lying at the Island of St. Catherine's, and that four French cruizers (their force not known) and a Spanish Frigate were on the Coast and had taken and sent into Monte Video four Portuguese Merchant Ships, and that the Portuguese entertained great apprehension for the safety of Rio Janeiro.

You will further inform the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that from the absolute want of Naval Stores of various kinds in the Naval Yard to fit out the Squadron, I have been under the necessity of taking some from the *Chichester* store ship, contrary to my first resolution not to interfere with anything on board of that ship until Their Lordships' further pleasure respecting her should be made known to me.

I have also again to point out to Their Lordships the very great distress of the Squadron under my command for the want of Provisions, particularly Bread, of which notwithstanding my utmost exertions since the departure of Admiral Elphinstone, I have never been able to procure Bread sufficient for one Month for the whole of the Squadron, and to enable me to give that Protection to the East India Company's Ships which I judge is necessary to see them in safety to St. Helena, I am now obliged to scrape together a little Rice that has arrived here in the India Ships, and must also put the Squadron to short allowance of Bread. I therefore trust Their Lordships will see the necessity of sending out a proportion of Biscuit for four Months, without which it will be impossible ever to get the whole of the Squadron ready to act on any emergency of distant service however necessary, even

If I had a sufficient number of Men, which Their Lordships know is very far from being the case.

On the 10th instant the *Haas*, Dutch Brig, arrived here, having been taken by the *Hope*, Whaler, off Delagoa Bay, and I enclose for Their Lordships' information a copy of such particulars as I have been able to collect from the Prize Master, and the third officer of her, who is a Dane. I am, Sir, &c, &c.,

(Signed) T. PRINGLE.

[Enclosure in the above.]

The Deposition of Frans Nicholas Petersen, third Mate of the Hare, Dutch Prize, which arrived in Simon's Bay on the Evening of the 10th August 1797.



The vessel was built at Amsterdam, and is one of the Dutch Company's Packets. She was commanded by Jacob de Freyn, who is the second Captain in seniority in the Company's service. Her crew consisted of 44 Men, of which 20 were Europeans. Her cargo, which was put on board at Batavia River, consisted of six hundred barrels of Gunpowder, eight Cannon, four of which were eight-pounders and the other four twelve-pounders, a quantity of Bale Goods, and several Packages of Coffee and Sugar.

At the time she left Batavia no person knew her destination except her Captain and the Governor of that place. Her crew were taught to believe that they were bound to Ternate. They left at Batavia a small schooner loaded with Gunpowder, which it was said would sail in six weeks after them, and bound to Ternate. They took on board a Pilot at Batavia to conduct them through the Straits of Barli, but fearing if they landed him that he might discover what course they took, they brought him with them to Delagoa Bay. Upon their arrival at that place, the Captain told the crew that if they landed the Cargo safe they should be well rewarded. They landed at Delagoa Bay all the Gunpowder, Bale Goods, and a few Packages of the Coffee and Sugar, together with two Guns and all the Provision and furniture belonging to the Vessel. The Captain intended to go to Algoa Bay, if the Cargo could not be landed in Delagoa Bay.

On the arrival of the Vessel in Delagoa Bay, the Captain wrote a letter directed as follows :

Aan de Edele Oberholden

tot Gravense or Gravenet.

The second Officer in the command of the Brig was Derrick Portfliet, Captain Lieutenant in the Company's service, the third was a Lieutenant in the Company's service, of the name of De Moore. Captain de Freyn is a Mulatto, a natural Son of the Commodore at Batavia.



Extract from a Letter from the BURGHER SENATE to the EARL OF MACARTNEY.

18th August 1797.

MY LORD,—Having been honoured with Your Excellency's Letter of the 7th Instant, by which Your Excellency is pleased to hint to us that we should contract with some Merchants corresponding from this place to Europe, for the purpose of obtaining the petitioned leaden Pipes for a new Conduit, we take the liberty most respectfully to observe to Your Excellency

That as we know no Merchants either here or in England on whom we, without interference from Government, officially could rely for the sending of such a bulky Article as that of leaden Pipes, we have on that account as well as because of the Government's being equally with the Inhabitants interested in the public Conduits, taken the liberty to apply to Your Excellency for the obtaining of the said pipes, and as we trust that as the former Government has supplied all such necessities petitioned for the public Service of the Colony at prime cost and of course without any Gain, so the present Government will on such occasions likewise please to favour to the same degree the Colony's Treasure, which Your Excellency's aforesaid letter leads us to hope, and for which we return to Your Excellency both for ourselves and in the Name of the Community the sincerest thanks; and availing ourselves of Your Excellency's gracious offer we take the liberty of repeating herewith our humble application of the 31st July, and at

the same time further to request that it may please Your Excellency to write, in addition to the leaden Pipes, also for eight Hides of Pump leather, which will also be necessary.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 23rd August 1797.

SIR,—I have the honour to inclose to you copies from the Burgher Senate's Letters of the 31st of July, requesting to have a supply of Lead &c. for Water Pipes, and also some Pump Leather sent them from England, likewise my answer to that application, and an Extract of their reply thereon.

At the same time I beg leave to state to you that as it has always been the custom under the former Government to have those Articles furnished by the Company at prime cost & freight free, consequently it is but reasonable that the same indulgence should be continued under the present. I therefore request that you will have the goodness to desire the Honourable the East India Company to give orders to have those articles provided and sent to the Cape by one of their first ships that is to stop here, the prime cost of which articles will be paid here by the Burgher Senate into the hands of Mr. Pringle, their agent, and the freight also, if charged, will be paid by me out of the Revenue of His Majesty, who now stands in the place of the Company.

I also have the honour of enclosing one other paper alluded to in the Burgher Senate's Letter of the 31st July, and request that if Sir James Craig has not already written for the articles therein mentioned, and that such mode of supplying the same be not disapproved of, they may be furnished in like manner with the preceding articles by the East India Company, but in such case they should be sold by their agent here, at such a reasonable price as they shall direct, so that they may not be considered as a monopoly in the hands of the Burgher Senate or others, but that all persons may have a reasonable time and notice given previous to the sale thereof. I have &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL PRINGLE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.*Tremendous IN SIMON'S BAY,
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, the 24th August 1797. 1

SIR,—You will please to inform the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that I have appointed Captain Brisbane in His Majesty's Ship *Dortrecht* to convoy the East India Fleet now in this Bay to Saint Helena, and eventually to proceed with them to England as an additional Force for their protection. But as Monsieur Serscey, the French Admiral in these Seas, must have had constant and certain information of this Convoy's motions, it is reasonable to suppose he will not miss so favourable an opportunity of intercepting so very valuable a part of the Company's Trade, which the necessary tract between this and Saint Helena gives him a very probable chance of accomplishing. I have therefore directed Captain Edwards to take under his command the Ships named in the Margin, and to see the convoy in safety to Saint Helena, after which service he is to rejoin me here. The fitting out this Detachment, though highly necessary, reduces the Ships remaining with me to a very crippled state indeed.

List of Ships under convoy of His Majesty's Ship *Dortrecht*, viz.: *Dublin*, *Fort William*, *Thetis*, *Melville Castle*, *Berrington*, *Bridgewater*, *Airly Castle*, and *Rockingham*, Regular Ships, *Princess of Wales*, *Alexander*, *Prince Frederick*, *Ocean*, *Fame*, *Edmund* and *George*, *Loyalist*, *Tuscan*, Extra Ships, and *Resolution*, a Portuguese. I am, Sir, &c.,

(Signed) T. PRINGLE.

[Original.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL PRINGLE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.*Tremendous IN SIMON'S BAY,
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 25th August 1797.

SIR,—You have herewith enclosed an Abstract of the State and Condition of His Majesty's Ships and Vessels under my command.

By it the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty will be informed that the total short of complement is 760, exclusive of 60 at the Hospital, a large proportion of whom probably can never return to their duty. I have also to point out that as the quantity of Slops and Beds sent to this Station has been very short of what is absolutely necessary, and as no Marine Cloathing whatever has been received here, both are now exceedingly wanted, indeed of some articles the men are totally destitute. I have therefore to request that Their Lordships will direct proper Supplies being expedited to this Station. I am, Sir, &c.,

(Signed) T. PRINGLE.



Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

University of Toronto, 5th September, 1797

SIR,—I do myself the honour to lay before you the copy of an application to me from the Burgher Senate of this place, by which it appears that very great inconvenience is suffered from the present state of the circulating paper Money in this Colony, a great part of which is nearly defaced and worn out, and that there is also a want of small money.

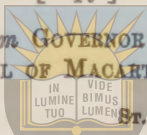
Being perfectly persuaded that the request of the Burgher Senate is reasonable, and that the removing of the defaced money is consonant to the usual practice, I shall comply by causing such a quantity and such kinds of new money to be stamped and exchanged against the worn out pieces as shall appear adequate to relieve the present distress and to enable the present circulation to be carried on. The chief objection to the issuing of small money is the very great trouble and delay attending the stamping and signing of so many pieces, but as the second emission of the two hundred and fifty thousand rixdollars ordered to be stamped by my Predecessor is at length nearly completed and contains eighty-four thousand pieces of the denomination pointed out by the Burgher Senate as greatly wanted, it will probably not be necessary to renew so tedious an Operation.

I find that there is as yet a sufficiency of blank Cards to answer the purposes of continuing occasionally to replace those in circulation, but as it may become necessary or expedient to new model the whole of the existing Paper Circulation and as it will be the most effectual means to ascertain the exact amount thereof, I request of you to direct 150,000 Cartons to be made of the inclosed patterns and colours to be sent here by the earliest opportunity. I have &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Copy.]

*Extract from a Letter from GOVERNOR BROOKE, St. Helena, to the
EARL OF MACARTNEY.*



St. HELENA, 19th September 1797.

The great advantage attending the negociation of money lately for Bills at your presidency, in preference to bringing it here for the same purpose, and the Sums supplied from the Company's Treasury, has most unfortunately occasioned a dearth of Cash with us at present, so that we have scarcely a sufficiency on the Company's account for the immediate exigencies of the place. I have therefore been obliged to attempt affording you the wished for assistance by private loan, and now forward all that could possibly be collected in that way, which I am sorry to say is only two thousand five hundred pounds. The amount with the interest thereon I entreat may be returned me as soon as ever you obtain supplies from England, as it is in confidence of assurances on this head I have got even so much. With respect to the terms on which it is borrowed, it was impossible to procure it on better, and Commodore Douglass, who has long resided at the Cape, is of the same opinion with me that no hesitation should be made in acquiescing therewith. I do myself the honor to enclose a copy of the agreement. I have &c.

(Signed) R. BROOKE.

[Copy.]

*Letter from the Council at Fort William to the EARL OF
MACARTNEY.*

MY LORD,—We have been honored with Your Lordship's Letter of the 21st June last, transmitting to us a Copy of His Majesty's Order in Council of the 28th of December 1796, regulating the trade of the British possessions at the Cape.

We avail ourselves of this opportunity of sending you Copies of a letter from our board of Trade, with applications from Individuals to send some piece Goods to the Cape on the Company's Tonnage, with our resolutions on these applications.

We have not been informed whether the Owners of the Goods propose to ship them under the conditions which we have stipulated, but we have judged it proper under the probability of further applications of a similar nature being made to us, to lose no time in apprizing you of those now before us, that we may be favored with your opinion as to our construction of His Majesty's orders.

As it will no doubt be desirable that the Dutch Inhabitants should be supplied with India Goods as formerly and that these supplies should be sent on British Bottoms in preference to those of foreign nations, we shall be happy to have Your Lordship's sentiments as to the articles required for the use of the Colony, and the probable consumption, that we may supply them on the part of the Company, or allow them to be shipped by Individuals on the Company's Tonnage. We have &c.

(Signed)

J. SHORE,
ALURED CLARKE,
P. SPEKE.

FORT WILLIAM, the 21st September 1797.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from the WAR OFFICE to the EARL OF MACARTNEY.

PARLIAMENT STREET, 10th October, 1797.

MY LORD,—I have had the honor to lay before the King your Lordship's letter of the 9th of May, which I received on the 5th instant by the hands of Lieutenant Colonel Worthy.

His Majesty was pleased to express great satisfaction at the honorable testimony borne by you to the vigilance and ability with which Sir James Craig had conducted the administration of the affairs of the Colony during the time it was placed under his command, and while I congratulate your Lordship on your safe arrival at your government, I feel a sincere pleasure in reflecting that it will have been delivered into your hands in so desirable a state.

In consequence of former representations received from Sir James Craig, directions have some time since been given for sending out a supply of Flour to the Cape, but from unforeseen obstacles encountered by the Vessels on board of which it has been shipped, I am concerned to state that it did not leave this Country till the instant. A supply of £50,000 in Dollars for the express purpose of paying the Military Forces at the Cape, will, I trust, be forwarded on board His Majesty's Ship *La Virginie* with this Despatch.

I have only to add that His Majesty's earnest endeavours to procure the restoration of Peace have not been attended with success, and that the rupture of the Negotiation which has been opened at Lisle for this purpose was occasioned by an intimation from the French Government on the 18th Ultimo, which compelled Lord Malmesbury to return without having effected the object of his mission.

This unfortunate circumstance will consequently call for the utmost vigilance to guard against any possible attempt by the Enemy on the Cape of Good Hope, at the same time that from the state of the Naval Force of our Enemies there is the best reason to presume that no serious attempt can be made from Europe against that Settlement.

[Original.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL PRINGLE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.*Tremendous in SIMON'S BAY,
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, the 13th October 1797.

SIR,—A Dane Ship being on the point of sailing from hence for Copenhagen, and may probably touch at some Port in England, induces me to embrace the opportunity of desiring you will acquaint the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that on the seventh instant a General Mutiny broke out on board of the Ships of the Squadron named in the Margin (the others being at Sea).

Tremendous
Trusty
Imperious
Braave
Rattlesnake
Chichester
Star
Euphrosyne

Their conduct was nearly the same with that which is reported to have lately taken place in His Majesty's Fleet in England, and I fancy was instigated by it, the information of which had been brought about a month ago. The Crews of the respective Ships continued in the same tumultuous state till yesterday, when they having returned to order, obedience, and a proper sense of their duty,

and having unanimously cheered the Standard which I directed to be hoisted on board the *Tremendous* for that purpose, I issued a Proclamation of General Pardon, of which the enclosed is a copy, and I have now the pleasure to inform you that His Majesty's Squadron under my command is in its usual state of Good Discipline. I am, Sir, &c.

(Signed) T. PRINGLE.

[Enclosure A in above.]

Letter dropped on the Quarterdeck of the Tremendous on the 7th of October.

CAPTAIN STEPHENS,—We have Received a Letter from the *Rattlesnake* Concerning Bad usage wick We are sorry to hear for we should wish to hear of Nothing But Pease and Trankeltety. Throu out the fleet good Euzage must be in fleet as for ourselves

we dont think of but as other Ships as Mad application to us we must see them Righted Every ship in the fleet must be Eused like men we only wish to keep disturbance from the fleet wich we have No More to say at Preasent but No Bad Usage must not be in the Fleet.

[Enclosure B.]

Letters from the Rattlesnake produced by the Tremendous's Ship's Company when they mutinied on the 7th of October.

DEAR BROTHERS,—We accost you with the joyfull Account of our having Canvassed our Grievances amongst each other, and finds that the Majority of us are determined to bring the Usurpers of our Rights to a just account of their future Transactions, and make or Compel them to render us justice and better usage in future, having long enough laboured under their Yoke—we hope that on this Determination of ours we will find you and our other friends agreeable to force those Usurpers into a more lenetive line. When we are all willing with true Hearts to stick out for the Honour and Glory of our Country, and never permit it to fade in any Shape. It is needless to advise that our Hearts are low thro' the bad usage we daily meet with. But to redress same we only wait for your Signal of Condescension which is to be a jacket at the Jibb Boom end by 9 oclock on Sunday Morning (A M) when we shall keep a strict eye for same to begin, and in order for the better carrying on the Affair to a bearance you must timeously advise all the rest of our Fellow Sufferers so that they may be prepared for recovering their Primitive Rights.

Always observing that we will admit, nor permit no Pillaging, Pilfering or Riot, or bad Usage given by any of us to either Party, as we look on ourselves to be true and faithful Subjects to His Brittanick Majesty, whom God Preserve.

Our only Motive is to have our Grievances Redress'd, and better Usage from our Officers in future.

Your Answer if Possible to find a Conveyance will much Oblige us.

In the Name of our Royal George 3d King of Great Britain France
and Ireland and Defender of the faith.

GENTLEMEN AND BROTHERS,—We the lawfull and true Born
Subjects of Great Britan Serving as Loyal Subjects for our king
Church and State have been abused harassed and unconssistant and
against the Civil order and Humanity of the laws of our Country
the which we as one Man agree to fight In his Defence and in the
Defence of the United Kingdoms that he Ruleth By a Good and
Just Law that have been from our Ancestors Furthermore we the
loyal Subjects of our Country Serving on board H. M. Sloop
Rattlesnake have felt so much The Scourge of unlawfull Treatment
Almost to Dreadfull for Human heart to Vent or to put in Execu-
tion against any Individual Supposing they are our Greatest
enemies the Laws of our Country Doth Not Allow it. we are
likewise Resolved Not to Bear under the Affliction any longer
their have Been so Mutch Whipping and Starting at the Will of
Arbitrary command Whitch is Not Good Disciplined we will leave
you all to Judge We have had A Bill of a Disturbance in Table
Bay As Well As the *Vindictive* for which as far as we can learn
their Is some Appointed to be Tried by a Court Martial we Cannot
Affirm it for truth But if it should Come to That head it lieth in
the Power of our Brothers On board H. M. Different Ships to
Prevent It. I hope you will take It In Consideration they Can
Aleidge Nothing Against us Only we Insisted on our Rights and
Better Usage if any Thing should happen on that Account the
Signall will Be A Jackett at the Jibb Boom End then Answered
with Three Cheers the *Vindictive* Is Acquainted with it They also
had the Same in hand.

Signed all as one Mann.

Rc'd this the 5 Octor. 1797.

Rattlesnake.

(Signed) A. B.

[Enclosure C.]

Reply of the Tremendous to the Rattlesnake.

BROTHER SHIPMATES,—We Received A Letter from You this
Morning Stating the bad Usage On board of your Ship and which
we as Brothers are very sorry for to hear as for Bad Usage we on

board of the *Tremendous* Hath no Right to Complain But never The Less for that if you have Bad Usage We one and all will see you Righted As far As we Can Dare to procede in Defence of our King Country and Laws But Brother Shipmates It has been spoke Of on Board the *Tremendous* that Captin Stephens should say that he would bring you alongside of the *Tremendous* and thare he would Curb you all, But dont you put yourselves Under any Apprenthion on that head for Captn. Stephens hath not the least Right to Come to the *Tremendouses* for Ill Usage to His Ship's Company But we should be glad to know if you have Aplyed to the Rest of the Ships in the Fleet or No or wether you Left That to us to do if any thing should happen After it Is Necessary that the all should know The same For if any sutch thing As A Court Martial should take place after this That we might send A Letter to the Admiral And have it Taken of We have no Ill Usage on board of the Ship And as we as we Can do our utmost every Ship in the Fleet shall receive the same As we But you talk of Makeing the Signal With a Jackett at the Jibb Boom End but It Is the wish of this Ships Company for you To keep yourselves Quiet and do your Duty As you ought and if any Bad Usage should take place send Word to us and We will see you Righted in every Point As far as Ly in the power of we your Bretheren.

Please to send an Answer As Soon as Possible.

Tremendous.

[Enclosure D.]

The Tremendous's Grievances at the Mutiny.

SIR,—Finding it necessary in the Present situation of Affairs to produce some Reason for the Conduct of the Ship's Company on the present occasion, I am called upon and obliged by their Command to state the Nature of their several complaints, in the following manner.

First. The Bread with which this Ship has been victualled since on this Station is much deficient in quality to Bread with which H. M. Ships is victualled on the Home Stations altho this has repeatedly been complained of they are sorry to observe still

continues the same and the Ship's Company if wronged in Quality consider it in the same light as Quantity.

Secondly. The Beef has much the same defect as the Bread but in a greater degree and has been repeatedly complained of.

Thirdly. The Wine and Brandy Wine the Ship's Company are of opinion has not been of a Quality equal to that allowed by Government.

Fourthly. It has been a General Custom in the Navy to supply the Ship's Companies with Greens for the Broth on Fresh Beef Days but as we at best of times have very little and often none the Ship's Company wishes that if there is any allowed to have, and if not they don't desire them.

The Ship's Company thinks it necessary to give the following Explanation of their Conduct with regard to Stephens as there had been several Oppressive and Fraudulent Practices taken place since he has commanded this Ship in the Description of which I am desired to relate the following Particulars, viz. Our Meat was served out a considerable Time every Day and by this Practice the Ship's Company wholly lost their Allowance of Peas for about Nine Months and no restitution has ever been made, there has likewise been a deficiency in the sugar as we had only a pound at each serving for Eight Men for a considerable Time & this has not been as yet redressed. There has likewise been a List of Articles or Orders read on the Quarter Deck different from the Articles of War, but their General Tenor being for the good order, Discipline, Cleanliness and other benefits of the Ship and such The Ship's Company appears to have no objection to, but remarks at the same time that they are Humbly of opinion that no Authority whatever has a Right to impose new Laws on them except that of the British Legislature, and that Captain Stephens has done, as will appear from the following facts. There are Two of these Articles above-mentioned to which the Ship's Company has particular objections, as they are of opinion that they carry fraud on the face of them, viz. the first of those as we cannot give a verbal description of we must content ourselves with the sense of it, which was nearly as follows. All Persons confined in Irons for any Misdemeanour their liquor was to be stopt immediately and the liquor so stopt was to be reserved for the purpose of splicing the main brace when necessary, this the Ship's Company considers a Punishment not authorized by the Articles of War nor by the Laws of their

Country, and in this light considers it oppressive, as the Articles has so amply provided Punishment for crimes of every Description and which I am desired to remark has been exercised in this Ship with a Rigour unknown in any other Period since her first being in Commission. I am likewise desired to remark that if through extreme fatigue or a series of bad weather it should be necessary to splice the main brace the Ship's Company hopes that Government has provided some other method to supply it than the Misfortunes or Errors of their fellow Creatures.

The Second Article was to nearly the following effect that all Persons in the Sick List was to have their Liquor stopt on the Surgeon not thinking it conducive to their Health but little regard has been paid to the sense of the Article as it has been the constant Practice untill within these few Days to stop every Person's Liquor on the Sick List without any Regard to the Nature of the Diseases. The Liquor so stopt was by the Words of the Article was to be repaid in short allowance money in due time which by the established Rules of the Navy ought to be done in Three Months, but some of those complaints has existed near a year and no such Payment has taken place and for this reason the Ship's Company considers it in the light of a fraud.

This Ship's Company are of opinion that were those Articles to grow into a Rule there is several fraudulent consequences might Result from them, viz. from the first every one knows that a Captain's power in one of those Ships is very extensive and that he may confine men on the slightest suspicion, those People may likewise prove innocent after having been confined a considerable time, and still lose their allowance. With regard to the second they are of opinion that it opens a wide field for fraud as it often happens that those Ships Company's are very sickly and a Number of men on the Sick List a Captain of a fraudulent disposition may stop all those people's allowances and on paying the short allowance Money may supply himself and friends with those articles at a very cheap rate, but we hope there is few such in the British Navy.

With regard to Lieutenant Street when a Master's Mate in this Ship he was in the Practice of coming in the waste in the Evenings and striking the People when they were hoisting in the Boats and it has been the practice in this Ship to Pipe Twice when the

Hammocks were down. John Anderson a Carpenter took his hammock out of the netting after the first but before the second pipe but was stopt by Mr. Street and complained of to Lieut. Newell who Dismissed Him with a reprimand. Mr. Street not satisfied detained the man again and he was punished the next Day with One Dozen lashes. The Ship's Company are of opinion that Mr. Street ought to have acquiesced in Mr. Newell's Dismission Mr. Newell being his Superior Officer.

As for Mr. Greenway, Morrison and the two Corporals of the Ship's Company having had sundry causes faulty in their conduct require their Dismission no farther than that they be not permitted to serve again in this Ship as Officers. This Ship's Company are convinced that none of Articles of War will justify the stopping of any part of any Man's allowance on any pretence unless that of a scarcity of Provisions at Sea or any other like case of Necessity unto which the Ship's Company will at all times patiently submit to.

The Ship's Company are of opinion that Mr. Maude the Purser has been guilty of Neglect of Duty in not causing short allowance to be paid according to the tenor of his Instructions and being Guilty of fraud by having unjust Scales being short five pounds in one hundred weight. The manner the Ship's Company wishes to have these complaints redressed will be the Subject of another Paper.

Several of the Ship's Company having left their Bread behind from time to time on applying for it has been told the Books were lost and they could not be paid it.

There is the Carpenters who were working for the ship when in progress in the Months of March and April last and through the Captain's objections has not yet been paid, and those farther affirm that Alex. Moody of the *Trusty* being employed for private purposes on board this Ship very lately received 40 Rixdollars in payment when the People working on the Ship's duty received nothing.

(Signed) WM. JEFFERYS,

By Order of the Ship's Company.

This is to certify that we the Undersigned have according to the Instructions that we have received from the General of the Ship's Company caused the above statement of their complaints

to be written agreeable to those several Instructions. In Witness hereof we have hereunto Signed our Hands.

DANIEL MCKENZIE
THOS. NICHOLSON ×
JOHN SMITH ×
ANDREW BURNETT
CH. OLIVAY ×
WALTER DILLON
MARTIN LAURENCE ×
JAMES MONRO
ROBERT WHITE ×
WM. ENGLISH
HENRY FERRIS
JAMES FIFE
THOMAS SCOTT
JOHN FERRIS

WM. MOWAT
ROBERT DUNDAS
PETER COCKRAN ×
JAMES WILLIS
GEO. LIDDLE ×
JAMES FAGAN ×
ROBERT WALKER ×
JOHN PRINGLE ×
EDWARD CLARK ×
JOEL BRITTON
JOHN DRISCOLL
RICHARD FOOT
GEO. HEWITT, Sergeant
JOHN BRYANT



Tremendous, October the 8th, 1797.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

[Enclosure E]

The Admiral's Reply to the foregoing Statement.

Complaint of the Quality of Bread. The cause of which has been owing to a want of Flour in the Colony that rendered it absolutely necessary to bake it of a Coarse Quality for the Fleet, the Army, and Inhabitants on Shore. But a partial supply has arrived from India, which is purchased by the Admiral's order for the Fleet, he has also given directions before he left Cape Town that the Biscuit in future shall be made of a Superior Quality.

Complaints of the Beef. With respect to the Beef, Captain Stephens having at different times complained of it to the Admiral, he has examined and finding it bad, insisted with the Contractor that none should be supplied but good, and when that was not to be got, that Mutton should be issued in lieu, such being the nature of the contract.

Complaint of want of Greens. The Ships Companies must be well acquainted that very few or none are to be got here.

Of the Pease. The want of Pease, upon which subject Captain Stephens repeatedly applied to the Admiral, was not to be re-

medied, as none were to be procured in the Colony, and the few that were in the Ships were reserved in case of their being wanted for Sea Service. The Issue of Beef every day was a continuation of the Custom that had always taken place at the Cape of Good Hope, but which was altered upon Captain Stephens having represented that the Men wished it so, and the Victualling of the Navy does not admit of Pease being issued when beef is served every day.

Of the Sugar. At the time that One pound of Sugar was issued to Eight Men in lieu of Butter, Two Pounds of Rice was also issued to Eight Men in lieu of Cheese, being the full allowance of Naval Victualling.

Weights and Measures. The Purser's Measures of the *Tremendous* have been found just, and the deficiencies of weight which is asserted by some to be five Pounds in 112lbs., and by others only 1½ lbs. in the same quantity, seems to have arisen from a neglect in not having the Stilyards properly mended when they were broke, rather than from any intention of fraud, and with respect to the Bread that had been left behind with the Purser from time to time, altho' all of it took place long before Captain Stephens commanded the *Tremendous*, yet had the Ship's Company applied to him upon the subject, there is not the least doubt but he would have taken every measure to have had them repaid, as from his frequent Representation to the Admiral relative to the Provisions, no man could have had the Interests of the Ship's Company more at Heart.

The stoppage of Wine or Spirits. It has been the constant practice in most Ships to make stoppages of Liquor for certain Misdemeanours, and such Liquor thereafter given in particularly bad Weather, or to boats' Crews that had been absent on fatiguing duty, Government having made no Provision for such exigencies. This has been the Practice of the *Tremendous*, but such Liquor as has been stopt from the men when sick has not been disposed of, but to be accounted for to them to whom it is due, a Regular Account of which has been kept for the purpose of making such Payments, which shall be made, as well as payment for all short allowance.

Payment of the Carpenters. The Admiral cannot comprehend how some men have been paid, and others not paid, while at work on the King's Duty, it is impossible for him to know the cause of

this but from Captain Stephens, and should he find this case as stated he will cause payment to be made.

The Surgeon shall be directed to point out in future, when it may be necessary to stop or reduce the Allowance of Liquor from the Sick, which will be accounted for afterwards and paid with short allowance Money at stated times.

[Enclosure F.]

The Trusty's Grievances at the Mutiny.



*Trusty, SIMON'S BAY,
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, the 7th October 1797.*

The Majority of the Ship's Company agree to keep Mr. Stenham, Boatswain, on board, through Consideration of his Family and his further good conduct.

We likewise assure Captain Tod that we have nothing to say against any of the remaining Officers (Commissioned or Warranted) further than that they hope the Captain will put a Stop to all unnecessary Work, such as Holy Stoning and washing the Decks in the middle of the Day.

The Ship's Company likewise request that John Reardon and Harrison Bell be broken from their office as Boatswain's Mates.

The Majority likewise request that there will be some redress respecting the different Officers having the prime of the meat, and that They will have Mutton only every third day the same as the Ship's Company.

The Ship's Company likewise request that as there is no Greens or other Vegetables to be had, and that the pease have been kept back, that there will be some restitution made in place of them, such as something hot for Breakfast every other Morning besides Burgo.

We have no other Grievances worth relating in this paper.

Signed by Seventeen Men.

[Enclosure G.]

*The Imperieuse's Grievances at the Mutiny.*To H.M.S. *Tremendous*.

Highly approving your conduct on the present occasion, we will inform you of the mode in which our Ship is victualled, which if not right we hope the Commander in Chief will cause to be remedied. On our arrival in this Country from England the butter and cheese being expended it was a considerable time before there was anything served in the lieu of either. At length Rice and Sugar were served, and some time after Sugar only, $\frac{2}{3}$ of a lb. per week per man, which is known to be a poor substitute for Butter and Cheese. As for Pease and Oatmeal, our Ship may be said not to know the use of either. But to speak only of the present time it is a Custom in our Ship never to boil Pease in Harbour, but since our last arrival in this Bay we have been served a $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. of Rice per man on *Banyan Days* by order of the Admiral. The question on this Head is whether a $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. of Rice is equal to the Pease and Oatmeal a man should receive, for if not an increase of Rice should be allowed, which would much assist the Bad Bread and worse Beef that we have served out to us, but we are inclined to think the Commander in Chief cannot at all times remedy the defects of these two last articles. As to our measures they have been examined on board the *Tremendous*. The Gallon was found half a pint short, and the smaller measures lacked in proportion. This is what we have to say in general of the Provisions, nor do we remark the many times some or other of the things before mentioned have been withheld from us when the nature of the service most required them.

As to the Officers that have been sent on shore from *L'Imperieuse*, the Master rendered himself disliked by a most Haughty and Contemptuous manner in carrying on his Duty, often using harsh and abusive language when not deserved, and we had every reason to think that had he been on Good Terms with a Superior Officer he would be a Terror to a Ship's Company.

The Gunner always attended more to other People's Business than his own, often forcing himself into the duty of a Lieutenant

while his own was not too well taken care of, in which duty he often overrated his part towards the Ship's Company.

L'Imperieuse.

Signed by nineteen Men.

It is the unanimous opinion of the Ship's Company that the Purser's conduct towards them hath hitherto been fraudulent, that the same regard the Company has for the supplies in his charge, as well as to prevent the trouble and inconvenience that must necessarily attend the removal prevented him being sent on shore the first man from the *Imperieuse*. That the Ship's Company is of opinion that he has much abused the confidence he had gained on his Superiors to the prejudice of the said Company, that notwithstanding he has been suffered to remain in the ship it is not from the general tenor of his conduct, but for the reasons above stated. That he shall give an immediate account of slops served to each individual person. That the conduct of Mr. Dennis is by no means satisfactory, but that there is an absolute necessity for the account of Slops to be down to the present period.

[Enclosure H.]

The Braave's Grievances at the Mutiny.

The Grievances of the Ship's Crew belonging to His Majesty's Ship *Braave* laid down for amendment.

1st. We complain of a vast deal of Mouldy Bread served out and when returned has been reserved out again, besides its being bad in quality.

2nd. We complain of our Weights and Measures in general to be vastly short of the proper Stipulation.

3rd. We complain of having too much Beef of this Country in proportion to that of Mutton, and also that our Officers have been found to take the advantage of us therein by choosing prime pieces.

4th. We complain of very irregular hours both for Work and serving out food for support of Our Bodies having frequently been done at very late hours.

5th. Having found out through a long channel that some Officers have behaved rudely to some of this Ship's Crew, whereof one of them we have turned on shore, He being very Abusive, Haughty, and too often apt to lifting up his Fist, often without cause. Query. What must be done to others of that character?

6th. The Weights and Measures having been too short and having been served to us this 8 or 9 months, whether shall we make out a statement thereof and cause the Purser to refund us the same.

7th. By calculation, even allowing the same upon the lowest terms, we find ourselves short of our proper allowance as follows. We wish that the above Grievances be taken into Consideration and rectified.

8th. On condition that the Purser consents to make good the short allowance and keep his Weights and Measures according to the Agreement of the rest of the Ships, he may remain in his Station, this being the Brief Account of the *Braave's* Ship's Company.

Signed by twelve Men.
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence
[Enclosure I.]

The Chichester's Grievances at the Mutiny.

October the 7th 1797.

Given under our Hands the Ship's Company of the *Chichester* to Certify the Agrievances of the reasons why we have taken a dislike, and turned on Shore two of Our Officers Mr. Bayley Master's Mate for Oppression to the Ship's Company, and likewise Francis Crawford Midshipman for the same Oppression. The General behaviour of Our Captain and Lieutenants is so good that We have no Reason to Complain, and likewise the rest of Our Officers, They are all entitled to Our greatest Respect. We have applied to the Captain on Account of Our small Measures and Weights, and he promises to see made good the Deficiencies when we require it we are fully Satisfied with every thing we have done for the present and resolved One and all to stand by You and the rest of the Squadron to the utmost of Our Power Until every thing is remedied. Be kind enough to know that we Understand that there is letters on board of the *Tremendous*

from England for several People in the Fleet, delivered from the *Prince William Henry* they are Secreted somewhere and we could wish that you would make some Enquiry after Them.

Signed by eleven Men.

[Enclosure J.]

The Rattlesnake's Grievances at the Mutiny.

We His Majesty's Loyal Subjects have been for this some months past used with the greatest Indifference and Disrespect, notwithstanding we bore it all with Patience till we could bear with it no longer.

In the first place we think it very Prudent to give a true and Particular Account of our Complaint in full, in the First place we have been Oppressed by young and unexperienced Officers, who had learned to Command before they had learned obedience. We dare appeal to any of our Officers whether or not we did not always pay the greatest attention to our Duty, we likewise have examined our own case, and solemnly have as one Man turned those Tyrants on shore for nothing but mere oppression. We have had One Man by the Command of an Officer, to ride the Spanker Boom at Sea, with a Hand Swab for a Whip, others by the same Officer have had a Boatswain's Handspike lashed across their Shoulders and their arms extended at full length with a Twelve Pound Shot hung at each end. This was nothing to another mode of Punishment that took place by the Command of the same Officer, that is to sling a Hoop horizontally, and hang it perpendicular to the Mizen Stay, called Two Men that done their Duty as Cooks in the Ship, seized their Left Arms to the Hoop and presented each with a piece of Rope Inch and Half, or Two Inch, Directly ordered to frap, or Damn you I will; this case have some undergone contrary to Law. The Punishment of these Two Men would not be sufficient, but turned a Boatswain's Mate too to start a Man even for looking on, this is the Character of Mr. Stewart. In the next place Mr. Syms, Lieutenant, every one will allow that he is full of Pride, Arbitrary Command, and degrading Speeches, he has every Night in a Harbour at hoisting in Boats, we generally lowered them Down Two, Three, and

sometimes Four times, even on purpose to please an Arbitrary Ambition, quite inconsistent with the Laws of Britain. We allow Laws to Punish, but no Tyrants to bear His Majesty's Commission. In the next particular Captain Stevens never showed any Partiality or Lenity at the Gangway, nevertheless he had bad Officers under him, now the intentions of the Ship's Company is to persevere in their Duty, By Sea or Land, to defend our King, our Country, and our Laws, with Order and Good Discipline, and Obedience as far as we are able, and to lett their Complaints be known in full.

1st. That Captain or Officers Commanding or serving in any of His Majesty's Ships shall not harass nor oppress the subjects of Great Britain in any scandalous or Fraudulent manner, unbecoming the Character of British Officers.

2ndly. We would wish as all defending one cause to have the same share that is allowed of Provisions without any respect to be paid to any Person, Rank, or Quality. The generality of Beef and Bread very bad and Mutton served unregular.

3rdly. We do not wish to exempt ourselves from Law, but have sworn to revenge our Country's cause against any Foreign or Domestic Foe or Rebel.

4thly. That as Cleanliness is this the First motive conducive to Health and Vigour, we ought to have Two Washing Days in the Week instead of Two Hours, and dared not in the course of the Week hang anything even up to dry, altho perhaps got Wet by Rain, if anything were catched hanging in the Rigging, there was send them down to the Boatswain's Storeroom, and on enquiry after our property, there was give you a Damned good starting as the Sea phrase is.

5thly. That sobriety be strictly observed, and no smuggling on board on any pretence whatever.

6thly. That we the whole of us, as an United People more than an Hundred, should be deny'd the privilege of a few Hours recreation when the Service can admit of it.

7thly. We allow that all Heinous Crimes committed on board any of His Majesty's Ships should suffer according to the Laws of our King and Country, and all other little misdemeanours committed by People of weak capacities might be referred to a Majority, the Captain as President, instead of punishing at Will.

8thly. We have had no Lights allowed us this some time past.

9thly. We have been Drove and hurried from Harbour to Harbour, and the cause never known, Instead of being as One of His Majesty's Ships of War, We have been loading and Discharging from time to time when other Ships of the same Rate have been lying in a Harbour.

10thly. We allow it to be very hard that the necessaries that are allowed, should be kept back from those that stands in need of Refreshment neither is it proper to stop any Man's allowance of any Quality whatsoever.

11thly. It is not the intention of the Ship's Company to violate any Law belonging to our King and Country, neither do we dare add any, but such as consists with reason. This in Full We have unanimously agreed to represent and stand by, for further determination and refer to your Judgement. We have sent our Sergeant of Marines on shore by order of the People.

We rest satisfied, Shipmates, Your Affectionate Brothers,

Rattlesnake.

God save the King.

University of Fort Hare
Signed by authority of the People by
Together in Excellence

Fifteen Names of Men.

[Enclosure K.]

The Star's Grievances at the Mutiny.

The Master Robert M'Carty which has lately been made Out of the *Trusty*, and we have had but little Trial of at present, but he bore such an Infamous Character In that Ship, that we thought proper to turn him on Shore.

One Midshipman James Creemer we have turned on Shore likewise for his bad behaviour in general to the Ship's Company and Stopping part of the liquor from the People on the Hill wooding, for his own private Use.

The Beef and Bread that we have had served Out since we have been here has been very bad, the Beef in particular has not been fit for use, And as we are sure there is better to be got we wish that to be remedied.

We have four Casks of Pease that we sent on board the

Euphrosyne and They found them unfit for Use and returned them, we wish to have them Surveyed.

We think it is requisite that the People that goes A Wooding should be allowed Shoes by the Purser and not have them Charged to their Wages.

As all Our Measures as been found Short ever since the Ship has been in Commission One Gill in each Gallon, we would wish to have it served Out at Seasonable Times.

And we further declare that there shall be no punishment inflicted as has been formerly for small Crimes.

Signed by thirteen men.



The Suffolk's Grievances at the Mutiny.

We have no Complaints of Our Officers nor usage on board of our Ship, But hope we may unite together as Men, and British Seamen and remain true and faithful Subjects to His Britannick Majesty. God save the King. P M Whatever little Assistance We can give we are Your humble Servants.

Suffolk Tender Ships Company.

Signed by eight men.

[Enclosure M.]

General Statement of the Grievances complained of by the Different Ships Crews of the Squadron.

The following are the Heads of the Nature of the Grievances and the Manner in which the Representatives of the Squadron are Instructed by their Respective Ships to apply for Redress.

First. An expulsion of such Officers as the several Ships concerned have turned on Shore, and who by their former Conduct have justly rendered themselves Obnoxious to their respective Ships, and that such Officers be not permitted to serve in any Official Capacity in any Ship in this Squadron.

Secondly. That a Survey be held on all the Bread now in the Squadron, and that such Bread as is found not equal in point of

Quality to the Bread with which His Majesty's Ships is victualled be condemned, and better Bread be substituted in its Room, or a just and sufficient reason why such Bread cannot be procured.

Thirdly. That the Beef lately served in the Squadron has been very bad, and that Beef of a sufficient Quality be served for the future, or if it cannot be procured, that Mutton be always substituted in its Room, and that no Officers of any Ship shall be entitled to chuse the Prime of any Meat to the Prejudice of any Ship's Company.

The Liquor served to the Ships in this Squadron viz. the Wine and Brandy Wine is thought to be deficient in Quality, and that the Rum in the Squadron be the first expended, as being the Oldest Stores, and if those Ships on the Station should stay till it is expended, better Liquor than the former be provided for the future, in that case the Rum has ~~hitherto~~ been solely almost confined to the use of the Officers, and ~~this be~~ prevented for the future.

That the Pursers of the Squadron be obliged in future to furnish their respective Ships with Tobacco if possible, and as several Ships Companies on examining their Weights and Measures, has been found greatly deficient, that care be taken to investigate the Nature of these complaints, and that the respective Ships Companies concerned to receive such speedy satisfaction in proportion to the nature of their Grievances, and the time they can prove they have sustained them.

The People of this Squadron has heard something of the Conduct of His Majesty's Fleet in England, and the regulations that has taken place in Consequence with regard to the Extra Allowance of Pay and Provisions; but as we do not expect that you have received any Official Intelligence how to act on the occasion, We do not expect those Regulations to take place until that time may arrive, and we are determined to patiently Wait the Event.

We are likewise determined that in case any Intelligence should arrive of an Enemy being near before these Affairs can be settled Immediately to return to our Duty, and prosecute any undertaking that may be necessary, but to reserve those matters afterwards to be discussed.

We therefore pray that You will take these our several Complaints into consideration, and apply a speedy remedy consistant with the Necessity of the Case, and that a general Amnesty and Identification be extended to all and every Individual in the

Squadron, the *Vindictive* to be included to all intents and purposes in the same manner as the Ships at this Port.

We the undersigned being called on by the Respective Ships to bring our several Complaints on board the *Tremendous*, Have therefore in consequence subscribed and signed Our hands to the above Article, being wrote in the presence of, and by the advice of the following Members.

(Signed)	ANDREW BURNETT	}	<i>Tremendous.</i>
	JAMES WILLIS		
	JAMES EMERY	}	<i>Imperieuse.</i>
	JOHN BRANDIETH		
	RICHARD HOCKING	}	<i>Braave.</i>
	ALEXANDER HORNE		
	WILLIAM AUSTIN	}	<i>Trusty,</i>
	THOMAS WALKER		
	JOHN HICKS	}	<i>Chichester.</i>
	GEORGE HUGGITT		
	THOS. PICKERING X	}	<i>Star.</i>
	JOHN FORTON X		
	WILLIAM BAYLY X	}	<i>Rattlesnake.</i>
	ALEXANDER MACKY		
	DANIEL HENDERSON	}	<i>Suffolk Tender.</i>
	JNO. BLEWETT X		

[Enclosure N.]

The Admiral's Reply to the foregoing.

Tremendous IN SIMON'S BAY, 9th October 1797.

I have received a Paper entitled the Heads of the Nature of the Grievances of the Squadron and requesting redress of the same.

As I have nothing more at Heart than the Welfare of the People under my Command I have examined with attention the nature of the different Articles of Complaint, some of which had they been quietly represented to the several Captains of the Squadron, would by them either have been removed, or the impossibility of it explained, particularly relative to Provisions, for instance the Bread, from the great scarcity of Flour in the

Colony, has been necessarily made much Coarser for the Fleet, the Army, and Inhabitants than otherwise would have been the case, and it has been with much difficulty, and every exertion, that I could get the Fleet supplied with Bread, even of that coarse Quality, this is the Reason why better Biscuit could not *then* be provided, a certain Quantity of this is not yet consumed, and as it has been purchased for the Navy, I propose serving what is perfectly sound of it, half and half with Biscuit of a very superior Quality, which having lately arrived from India, as a partial supply I have purchased for the Fleet, and as there is now every appearance of a good Harvest in this Country, I have also given Orders that the Biscuit to be baked in future shall be of a proper Quality. A Survey was also ordered on the bad Bread of the Squadron, which would have taken place before this, but has been prevented by your own conduct.

With respect to the Beef, Captain Stephens having complained to me of its Quality, I some time ago examined it, and finding it bad, insisted with the Contractor that none should be supplied but what was good, and when such could not be procured that Mutton should be supplied in lieu, such being the nature of the Contract, and on the 4th of September I issued a publick Order to the Squadron, for the Butcher as well as an Officer from each Ship to attend the Killing of the Beef and to permit none to be killed but what was good. With respect to the Officers having choice pieces, it is improper, although it has been long a Custom in the Navy, and in such cases it has been the practice to charge one pound in seven upon such pieces, whilst meat so charged is thrown into the Ship's Company's provisions, but Orders shall be given that no such thing be permitted to take place in future in the Squadron.

Of Rum there is not any in the Squadron excepting in the *Tremendous*, and that for four days only for her Complement, which may be served out if required. The Contract for Spirit and Wine is that they shall be perfectly good, and I do believe the Agent Victualler and Contractor do their utmost to have them agreeable to Contract, and when any of the said Articles have been complained of, I have immediately ordered a Survey thereon, and the Wine or Spirits has been condemned accordingly, but there have been few such Complaints, as both these Articles served to the Fleet have been in general good.

Tobacco is an Article which it is impossible for the Pursers to purchase in this Colony at the price they are authorized by Government to issue it to the Ship's Company, and no advanced price can be charged, but should Tobacco arrive which can be purchased within the limited price, it shall be procured.

It is the Purser's duty to furnish perfectly good Weights and Measures, and it is that of the Commanders to see that they do so, consequently when any deficiency is discovered and reported to the Captain, he must correct the same immediately, as the Men are not to be defrauded, and if sufficient proof can be brought by any that they have been sufferers either through fraud or Mistake, they shall be paid short allowance Money accordingly, but it is impossible to know what the Amount of this will be without an investigation of the Cases by three Captains, for which an Order shall be issued.

With respect to the conduct of the Fleet at home, or the increase of Pay, Provisions or other advantages that have been granted to the Navy, I have no Official information whatever, but shall be very happy to communicate such when it arrives, and to see it strictly executed. And I wish to God the different Ships Companies in this Squadron had with patience waited the Arrival of such information from England, and not taken the Steps they have already done in turning several of their Officers on Shore, and committing other Acts highly repugnant to the Laws of their Country, which expressly direct that Courts Martial shall take Cognizance of all causes of Complaint against every individual in the Service, and without such enquiry I have not authority to take from the Officers the situations they are placed in, it is therefore absolutely necessary that the different Ships Companies should recall their Officers, when complaints made against any of them may be legally investigated, by which Conduct and a Return of the several Crews to their Duty as formerly, I shall be convinced of the propriety of their intentions, and will then have much pleasure in smoothing the Way to a general Amnesty.

(Signed) T. PRINGLE.

[Enclosure O.]

[*Reply of the Delegates to the above.*]

SIR,—The Articles addressed to you was agreed to by the whole Squadron and those respecting the Beef and Spirits are implicitly agreed to providing that the oldest stores of Spirits is first used in the Squadron and that provided in future be of a sufficient Quality. If Tobacco cannot be procured at the Navy Price we are agreeable to Pay any Extra Price not exceeding three for two.

As for the Officers that has been sent on shore from the different Ships in the Squadron there has been sufficient cause of complaint against them, it is determined by the several Ships Companys not to serve under them again on any terms whatever.

As for the Bread this is in Part but not fully redressed. We are of opinion that this Quality of Bread has been served not through any scarcity of the Colony as several Ships since the Practice has prevailed have sailed from this Place loaded with Wheat and Flour, viz., *Hannah, Queen,* & others. We therefore think it high time this abuse removed entirely. And are determined to remain our present situation until these objections is settled to our Satisfaction. In Witness hereof we hereby subscribe our Hands.

Signed as in Enclosure M.

[Enclosure P.]

Memorandum of the Admiral.

The Admiral is extremely sorry to observe that the Ships Companies seem to doubt his Word. He has said positively that he will exert all his Authority consistent with the Laws of his Country to redress every complaint laid before him.

The Admiral's determination therefore can only rest on the Ships Companies recalling those Officers who chuse to return, and then bringing forward in a Manly and Legal Way the complaints they may have against them, that those Officers may take their Trial for such Offences by the Laws of their Country.

Respecting the Bread he hoped he was fully explicit, but he says again that the present Bread shall be surveyed, and that in Future it shall be as good as can be obtained agreeable to the Rules of the Service.

The Admiral is much Hurt and Astonished that the Ships Companies are not perfectly satisfied with his decision, as he does not think it required a moment's consideration.

The Admiral wishing to shew every attention to the Ship's Companies of the Squadron that lays in his power grants them till to-morrow to reconsider his resolutions.

[Enclosure Q.]

Reply of the Delegates.

SIR,—We the members entrusted with the present concerns of the Squadron by our respective Ships Companies are after proper considerations therein instructed to inform you that we are perfectly satisfied of your good Intentions and that we are likewise satisfied respecting the future Regulations that is to take place concerning the Bread and the other part of our complaints. Tobacco we do not desire If not possible to be bought within the limited price before mentioned.

We are likewise instructed to inform you that we are agreeable consistent with the Law of our Country to draw up our charges to be exhibited by the ships concerned against the several Officers Dismissed from the Squadron that they might be tried by Court Martial, providing that those Court Martials does not take place until those Officers and Ships may arrive in England, those Officers not to serve in the Squadron and that we the Undersigned do pledge ourselves In behalf of our respective Ships Companies to support those Charges that may be exhibited against them and to be answerable for consequences.

A General Indemnity and Amnesty for the past conduct of all and every individual of the Squadron, including the *Vindictive* to all intents and purposes is requested and that you and the several Captains in the Squadron do sign the same on those Articles sent in at first with the Grievances of the Squadron and we will immediately return to our respective Duty with Quietness and cheerfulness.

It is likewise requested that none of the undersigned members be draughted from the respective Ships that they be ready on all occasions to answer to those charges when they may be brought forward.

By Order of the Undersigned Members.

Signed as in Enclosure M.

[Enclosure R.]

Letter of the Delegates.

SIR,—We the Persons appointed by the Ships Companys of the Squadron Understand that you should wish for to Speak with us on the Quarter Deck we the said Persons Are Disiered to Inform you that it his the Wish of the Different Ships Companys in the Squadron That What Ever you might have to say to us The said Persons that his Appointed by the Different Ships that you will send the same in wrighting And we the said Persons will do the same In Return.

Together in Excellence

Signed as in Enclosure M.

[Enclosure S.]

Letter from the Admiral.

Tremendous, SIMON'S BAY, October 10th, 1797.

The Admiral feels pleasure that the Ships Companies seem now convinced that there is nothing he wishes more than to redress all their Grievances in the fullest possible manner. But he has desired the Captains to point out to them that *their* mode of wishing to accomplish it appears to him to be in many Points less effectual for their General Good than his own propositions, and in order to convince them of it, he makes these Observations as the more immediate method of doing away the only Obstacle which now remains in the way of General Tranquillity.

In the first place it is requisite to remove the Idea that his present resolutions are forced from him, which would render that General Amnesty illegal, as any measure which has the

appearance of being forced would be thought by the Government of England to be unlawful, and consequently will render the Question, namely a General Amnesty, liable to be brought forward a second time.

Whereas upon the Officers being recalled and as soon as is possible the Ships Companies who have complaints against their Officers to establish their respective Charges, the Admiral will then see it his Duty immediately to order those Officers accused under arrest until a sufficient number of Captains *not concerned* can be assembled to try them for the same.

The Admiral and his Captains are of opinion that this is the speediest and best means of doing away the only remaining difficulty, and then he can Proclaim by Public orders what he so much wishes, a *General Amnesty*. And trusting that Tranquillity is on the point of being perfectly re-established the Admiral wishes to appoint Ten o'clock tomorrow Morning for the Ships Companies to shew him and the whole Fleet that they are in every point satisfied and returned to their Duty.

The contents of this paper were meant to have been communicated verbally to them by the Captains of the Fleet, but agreeable to their request it is now sent in writing, any part of it wanting explanation had better be done without loss of Time.

[Enclosure T.]

Proclamation by the Admiral.

Ships Companies!—The only thing now wanting to restore General Tranquillity is your agreeing to bring those Officers to a Court Martial immediately or as soon as it can be assembled independent of the Captains concerned. On your assent to this and immediate return to Duty the Admiral then Promises a General Amnesty.

(Signed) T. PRINGLE.

Tremendous, 11th October.

[Enclosure U.]

Proclamation by the Admiral.

By THOMAS PRINGLE, ESQRE., *Rear Admiral of the Red and Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Ships and Vessels employed and to be employed at the Cape of Good Hope and the Seas adjacent, &c., &c., &c.*

A Proclamation for Pardoning such Seamen and Marines of the Squadron under my Command at Simon's and Table Bay as have been concerned in any Act of Mutiny, Disobedience of Orders, or any Breach or Neglect of Duty, and who have now returned to Good Order and the regular Discharge of their Duty.

Whereas it has this Day been Officially represented to Me that the Seamen and Marines on board His Majesty's Squadron in Simon's and Table Bay under my Command have returned to the regular and Ordinary Discharge of their Duty according to the Rules and Practice of the Navy, I have thought fit to issue this my Proclamation, and I do hereby Grant my Pardon and General Amnesty to all such Seamen and Marines now serving on board the Squadron who so returned to the regular and ordinary Discharge of their Duty.

Given under my hand on board the *Tremendous* in Simon's Bay the 12th Day of October 1797.

To the Respective Commanders and Commanding Officers of His Majesty's Ships and Vessels in Simon's and Table Bay, Cape of Good Hope.

(Signed) T. PRINGLE.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, October 18th 1797.

SIR,—The departure of a Danish neutral Vessel for Europe offers me an opportunity of writing a few lines to you, to acquaint you with an affair which has just happened here, and which, from

the usual exaggeration of intelligence, might occasion much alarm if not truly represented and explained.

The news of the late mutiny in the British Navy arrived here on the 31st August by the *Arniston* East Indiaman bound to China. We learned from her that it had been quelled at Portsmouth, but still continued at the Nore.

Admiral Pringle's Squadron was lying in Simon's Bay, except the *Vindictive*, Captain Gardner, which was waiting at this place for orders. On the 2nd instant some strong symptoms of mutiny appeared on board the latter, but were soon got the better of by the prudence and spirit of her Commander. A few days after, however, on Saturday the 7th instant, the Flag Ship in Simon's Bay took the lead, and was followed by all the rest in complaining of grievances, depriving the Officers of their commands, appointing Committees and Delegates, and imitating all the rebellious formalities of the naval mutineers in England. As the Admiral writes by this conveyance, I leave to him to transmit the whole detail and particulars of their proceedings during the time they lasted, which was till yesterday at noon, when the Royal Standard was hoisted on board the *Thetis*, as a sign of good order and discipline being re-established in the Fleet, a confirmation of which was immediately communicated to me by the Admiral in the inclosed letter, which I now have the honor of sending to you.

I am also happy to be able, at the same time, to inform you that in consequence of the measures which I mentioned to you in my dispatch of the 10th July that I had adopted, the Inhabitants of the district of Graaff Reinet had returned to a proper sense of their duty, and submitted to the authority of Government. I have &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, October 14th 1797.

SIR,—I trouble you with the present letter to inform you that the Whaler *Fonthill*, Captain Day, who sails from hence this day,

has on board a Dutch Prisoner, Jacob de Freyn, whom I have thought it best for the Public Service to send to England by this opportunity, and at the same time to recommend that he should not be speedily released or exchanged, as he is a very shrewd dangerous fellow and commanded the Dutch Brig taken at Delagoa Bay, that was fitted out from Batavia, and sent with a design of exciting insurrection at Graaff Reinet, according to the information I had the honor of sending you in my letter of the 14th August.

The Agent for Prisoners and Transports writes to his Board upon the subject by this opportunity. I have &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.



Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, October 20th 1797.

SIR,—In pursuance of His Majesty's 9th instruction, I have endeavoured to procure the most accurate information that I could relative to the paper money circulating in this Colony, and I have now the honor to lay before you the result of my enquiries upon the subject.

The inclosed papers, marked 1 and 2, contain answers to the several Queries which I was directed to propose. They are drawn up, the first by Mr. Van Rhyneveld, the Fiscal, the second by Mr. Goetz, formerly the public Secretary of this Settlement, both of them able men, and well qualified in general to form a sound opinion upon most things, but how far they may be biassed in this particular instance by the prejudices of birth, education, employment, or other circumstances, my short experience here will not permit me to pronounce. I send Mr. Goetz's original in French as delivered to me, that Gentleman not being sufficiently Master of our language to compose in English. To these papers I have added another, No. 3, drawn up by Mr. Maxwell, my private Secretary, and one of the two Under Secretaries and registers of this Colony.

Without troubling you with much detail, which indeed these documents render unnecessary, I shall now briefly state the case, and deliver my own sentiments, as they arise from the consideration of it.

The paper money, tho' all of the same form and fabric, is to be examined as consisting of three parts, viz.

The first issue by the Dutch Government before the capture	Rds. St.
	631,521 30
The second issue by Sir James Craig since the capture	
	250,000 0
The original sum lent to Individuals thro the Bank, out of which 14,500 rixdollars were taken by Sir James Craig in 1796, which sum of 14,500 rixdollars is therefore now in circulation upon the same footing as the paper of the first and second issue	
	659,755 2
Total circulating paper	1,541,276 32

The original sum of Rixdollars 631,521-30, equal to £126,304-9-0 Sterling, was issued in consequence of the public distress in 1781 by the Dutch Company, for which it is conceived that the former property, or dead stock in lands and houses in this Colony stand as a security, according to the 8th Article of the Capitulation of September the 16th 1795 . . . (Article quoted).

From the above article, as it is worded, it would seem as if the Colony had previously taken a specific mortgage or security upon the lands and houses of the Company for guarantying the paper money issued under the authority of the latter, but it was no such thing. When the money was first borrowed in 1781 by the Government from the Inhabitants, it was promised to be restored to them as soon as the expected Ships should arrive from Holland, but in the mean time paper or parchment was substituted in its place and thus introduced into circulation, under the general supposition of the Company standing as the security, but in the original proclamation of the Government there is not a syllable said of lands and houses, therefore by artifice on one side the lands and houses were proposed, and by misapprehension or oversight on the other were admitted and particularly mentioned in the Capitulation, as accorded and explained by the General and Admiral themselves, not only as a pledge for the paper money from the British Government, but the British Government acknowledges

itself as the Tenant, to the holders of the paper, for the buildings, &c., and so entitled to the use of them.

The matter then being settled upon this footing, we must now take it as we find it, and enquire whether the lands and houses will answer the debt. Most certainly not. I have employed much pains to learn their value, but the lands only are capable of being fairly estimated, for I put the forts, batteries, lines, &c., quite out of the question, as they can be applied to no other use, and we might with equal propriety talk of the new works at Portsmouth and Plymouth, or Tilbury Fort, as a security for Exchequer bills in England. The Barracks and Magazines might indeed be sold, and adapted to civil purposes, if Government could forego the use of them, but they are at present in so dilapidated a condition that it will cost a considerable sum to put them into proper repair. The lands, *if sold*, which they can only be to advantage at a future day, when peace and security shall be restored, would not, I imagine, fetch a fourth part of the paper money supposed to be charged on them, but some of these lands, being indispensably necessary to Government, can never be sold at all. It follows, therefore, that the Security, as it is called, of the lands and houses for the paper money, is a mere illusion, as not being convertible into immediate value, and that in reality the paper money depends upon the credit and solidity of the Government alone.

In the same light then, and on the same footing, I consider the 250,000 rixdollars of paper money created by Sir James Craig, the whole of which was delivered to Mr. Ross, the Deputy Paymaster General here, towards defraying the expences of the military service, and thus thrown into circulation. This paper is in fact a loan to the English Treasury, and may be annihilated by the Treasury remitting the amount in specie to buy it up, but I doubt whether such a measure would be at present advisable, because, besides the immediate inconvenience that in these times of Public difficulty and distress would arise from the paying off so large a sum, which it has now the use of without having given any specific value or security in exchange, or even paying any interest for it, I am disposed to think that this additional new paper together with the old, is not more than sufficient, considering the increased transactions of the Colony, to carry on the internal trade, and that if it were now paid off, we might soon find it necessary

to coin paper afresh to replace it, for the conveniency of the Inhabitants.

Thus then the whole sum outstanding, for which Government is responsible, amounts to Rixdollars 631,521-30 old paper at the surrender 1795, Rixdollars 250,000 new paper coined by Sir James Craig in 1797, to which is to be added Rixdollars 14,500 taken from the Bank by Sir James Craig in 1796, by which its former capital of 659,755-2 is so much lessened and reduced to the sum of Rixdollars 645,255-2. Total Rixdollars 896,021-30.

The value of the other paper in circulation is, as above stated, Rixdollars 645,255-2, being the present capital of the Bank lent out thro their Channel by Government to Individuals, on the security of their lands and houses, with the additional guarantee of two responsible persons. A clear 4 per cent, or about 25,000 rixdollars per annum, one year with another, arises to Government from this operation, which appears to me rather a singular one, and different from the practice and policy of most other States. It has elsewhere been usually adopted, as a wise maxim, to make the Government debtor to the Subject, that the subject may be the more interested in the prosperity and safety of the Government, but here (at the Cape of Good Hope) where so many of the subjects are debtors to Government, a total subversion of all Government is said to be looked to by a great number as a desirable event, concluding by a perverse analogy that as a subversion of Government in America and in France had pulverized and annihilated the debts of the State to Individuals, so a subversion at the Cape would abolish all the debts of Individuals to the State. And this curious notion is one among the several causes of Jacobin principles, which are supposed to pervade a considerable mass of the people in this Colony. But to return.

If it were found to be true that the paper circulation here (that is to say Rixdollars 1,541,276-32 in the whole, being Rixdollars 896,021-30 the amount of the paper for which Government is responsible, and Rixdollars 645,255-2 being the amount of the paper for which the Bank is responsible) be too much by 250,000 Rixdollars, the sum created by Sir James Craig, as is hinted in the Fiscal's and Mr. Goetz's remarks, I am, however, by no means of opinion that those 250,000 Rixdollars should be the first discharged and withdrawn, as they would recommend, but I am perfectly clear that it would be a right measure to get

rid of the Bank entirely, which might be done by gradually transferring the mortgages to Individuals and to the monied bodies at the Cape, such as the Orphan Chamber and other charitable institutions charged with pecuniary administrations, who might be empowered and directed to lay out the balances accruing from time to time under their management, in the purchase of Bank mortgages and securities till the whole bank capital should be reimbursed and paid off.

This would probably be an operation of two or three years, during which period, if any unforeseen inconvenience arose, it might be corrected in proper time; if not, it would regularly proceed, and at the end of the period the paper circulation would be diminished by 645,255 Rixdollars, the Government would be relieved from its debtors, and the Bank cease to be an instrument of mistaken policy and exceptionable profit. It is true, that by cancelling this paper the Government would lose the interest of it, which produces a revenue of about Rixdollars 25,000 or £5,000 per annum, but being a revenue of a very recent creation, of an unnatural growth, and of a usurious nature, it might be replaced by some other resource more advantageous as well as more honorable to the State. In my letter of the 5th of September I requested a quantity of Cartons (150,000) to be sent out here, such as had been formerly made in Holland and transmitted from thence to be stamped and signed at the Cape, and then issued as paper money. My meaning was that they might be ready at hand, if wanted, because it may perhaps be judged proper to order the whole present circulating paper to be new modelled and emitted under new signatures and under a new stamp, which latter instrument the change of Masters now seems to render necessary to be provided for this Colony, and which I therefore beg leave to submit to your consideration. In the inclosure No. 4 are several specimens of various kinds of stamped and signed notes, as now current here from $\frac{1}{8}$ of a rixdollar to 60 rixdollars, that is to say of the lowest to the highest denomination. My idea is that all the paper should be called in before a certain fixed day, and exchanged for other, and that all the old paper not brought in before that day, and then outstanding, should be declared null and void and of no further currency or value. By this means we might be able pretty nearly to discover the whole real amount of the circulation, which some persons, cal-

culating on a probable deficiency occasioned by loss or obliteration, consider to be less than what appears on the Register, but which, others computing the possible increase by fraud and forgery, suspect to be much more than it ought to be. Till the operation I recommend shall be gone thro, no estimate can be made with precision, or indeed with any ground to rest a measure upon. The old Cartons which I sent in my letter of the 5th of September were intended as models or patterns for the new, but I cannot avoid thinking that the ingenuity and dexterity of English Artists might devise a much better substitute, with proper marks or characters easy to distinguish, and yet not easy to counterfeit. I have here added another curious paper, No. 5, being a copy of the list of lands and buildings, or dead stock of the late Dutch Company at this place, on which, by the Capitulation, the paper money at that time in circulation is conceived to be secured. This list with the estimate of its value was made out a few years ago (in 1793) in order to convey to the Public in Holland a favourable idea of the Company's funds at the Cape of Good Hope, but however it might have answered that purpose in Holland, no person here upon the spot, where it was drawn up, could for a moment be the dupe of such a deception. If a document of this kind, in which fortifications, lines, batteries, &c. are represented as a serious security for money, were to be considered of any authority, the additional works in the Engineer's Department undertaken here by Sir James Craig's order since our possession of the Colony, might with equal foundation be tendered as an adequate pledge to the Settlement for the additional paper issued by him, as they probably would not fall short of the value.

You have now before you the principal information upon the subject of the paper currency of this Colony that I have been able to collect and digest. The System that it may be judged expedient to form for its future regulation will probably take up a good deal of time, and indeed it merits much deliberation, but it is absolutely necessary in the mean while regularly to supply us here with specie sufficient to discharge the subsistence of the Soldiery, for which, with the Staff and some incidental expences, cash must be provided in all events. These amount to about £50,000 per annum, but would amount to more if the Regiments were all complete, which they are far from being at present, and to this sum should be added the supplemental

allowance lately granted in England, of which we have as yet no official information. This measure appears now to be indispensable, because the Soldiery here have been accustomed ever since the capture of the place to receive their subsistence in hard money, and it might be dangerous at present to attempt an alteration. Every possible method has therefore been used to continue paying them in this manner, and for the purpose Spanish Dollars have occasionally been sent from England to the Deputy Paymaster General, but by no means in sufficient quantities to answer it fully. He has therefore been obliged, in order to procure gold and silver, to draw Bills often at an exchange disadvantageous to Government, and those articles are sometimes so scarce that no Bills can purchase them at any rate. As to the other military expences, the failure of the precious metals having put it out of the Paymaster General's power to furnish the Commissary General with specie for carrying on the extensive transactions of his department, the Commissary General has endeavoured to make his Contracts and engagements for paper, and must therefore pay accordingly. The silver dollar, or Spanish piastre, is issued to the Soldier here at five shillings, which is the established par of exchange, but it is sold as merchandise at 20 or 30 per cent premium against paper.

The last circumstance leads me to observe that if, contrary to what I have recommended in the former part of this letter, you should be of opinion to pay off the 250,000 Rixdollars paper money issued by Sir James Craig, which at par is equal to £50,000 Sterling, it may be done in two ways to the advantage of Government. One mode would be by its sending out a quantity of Spanish dollars assigned to that use alone, and to be laid out occasionally in buying up 250,000 rixdollars worth of paper, according as the value of silver shall be found to exceed and rise above that of paper, which, as I have mentioned before, has been from 20 to 30 per cent ever since my arrival here. Another mode would be by striking a silver coin in England with at least one fifth alloy, expressly calculated for the Cape, which, being so much below the standard, would probably not be worth while to export from hence, and therefore would remain as a current money to that amount for the common use and conveniency of the Inhabitants. Thus suppose £40,000 intrinsic value, with £10,000 alloy, were coined into £50,000 nominal

value, in pieces of 3*d*, 6*d*, 9*d*, 12*d*, and 30*d*, each class distinguished by a different symbol, and employed to purchase paper to the amount of 250,000 rixdollars or £50,000 Sterling, the paper circulation would be diminished to its original amount, Government would gain considerably by it, and a new medium introduced into the Colony. I have great doubt, however, whether any operation short of a total annihilation of the whole paper currency, would produce a radical benefit, but I know not how such annihilation can be effected, for it never could be expected that Government should stand to the loss, and I have no idea that the Colony itself will ever be able or willing to change the burthen, by any modification whatever either of revenue or security.

I flatter myself that you will excuse me for so strongly pressing the regular remittance of specie here for the payment of the private Soldiers. I am the more solicitous on this point, because I am apprehensive that an idea may be entertained of the probability of persuading them to take their subsistence in paper, with the addition of the difference between it and specie. I do not absolutely deny the possibility of it, but I know the nature of these gentry so well that I could have little hopes of their long remaining satisfied, for from their not well comprehending the fluctuation of exchange, and from their suspicious nature, they would be apt to complain of being cheated, and would bring forward the circumstance, in addition to other imaginary grievances. I recollect when I was Secretary of Ireland, two artful Soldiers of the 58th Regiment applied to My Lord Townshend for redress of an injury which they pretended to have suffered in being paid at Gibraltar in Spanish money at an exorbitant rate of exchange, and altho their memorial was found on enquiry to have very little foundation, yet it occasioned a great deal of noise. Dr. Lucas and the other Patriots were alarmed, and the affair might have made a serious sensation upon the Garrison of Dublin, had it not been diverted by the prudence and address of the Lord Lieutenant.

There is one thing to be observed with regard to this Colony, which not occurring as far as I recollect in any other, may be difficult to account for. It is this. No matter how the exchange fluctuates, whether a Bill sells for 20 per cent, 10 per cent, at par, or below par, against paper, yet still the Gold and Silver

continue nearly of the same value and request, and seem scarcely at all affected by the variation. Whether it arises from a distrust of our stability, from a spirit of hoarding, or from some secret method of disposing of specie to great advantage, or from what other cause, I am not able to ascertain, but there is no doubt of the fact, and we find it operate much to our inconvenience. Indeed such variety of intelligence from Europe arrives here from time to time, that we cease to wonder at many occurrences which formerly would have appeared improbable or extraordinary, and till the fate of this place shall be determined by a peace, many things here must remain in their present state, which almost precludes systematical transactions, and consequently few of the rules of ordinary business will apply to our present circumstances. I have &c.



(Signed)

MACARTNEY.

(The enclosures in the above despatch are of great length, but they throw no additional light on the subject, so they are not given here. The list of property referred to in the despatch agrees with the Inventory of property surrendered, given on pages 142 *et seq.* of the preceding volume of printed records.)

[Office Copy.]

Letter from the WAR OFFICE to the EARL OF MACARTNEY.

PARLIAMENT STREET, 23rd October 1797.

MY LORD,—Since my letter of the 10th instant was written I have received and laid before the King Your Lordship's Dispatch of the 13th July with its several Inclosures, and I am commanded to signify to Your Lordship His Majesty's perfect approbation of the measures you have taken, and of the several judicious Proclamations you have issued since your arrival at the Cape.

It is with the utmost satisfaction that I enclose to Your Lordship copies of the two last *Gazettes Extraordinary*, containing an account of the brilliant and decisive Victory obtained by His Majesty's Fleet under the command of Admiral now

Lord Viscount Duncan over the Fleet of the Dutch Republic on the Coast of Holland. By this most signal advantage the assurance given to Your Lordship in my last Dispatch that the Cape of Good Hope had little to apprehend from the exertions of our Enemies is completely confirmed. Its publication at the Cape cannot fail to destroy the hopes of the disaffected and to add to the attachment already manifested by the great majority of the Settlers to His Majesty's mild and paternal Government.

With these substantial grounds of security and in the present state of our Land forces in Europe, it is not thought necessary to send out an immediate reinforcement to the Garrison of the Cape.



Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, October 24th 1797.

SIR,—Inclosed I have the honor to send you several papers, which I have endeavoured to prepare in the best manner that was in my power, for your information and inspection. They contain statements of the probable military charge of the Government for one Year, founded upon the expenditure of the first four months of the present one, preceding my arrival here in the beginning of May last.

I should hope, however, that my calculation is rather high, and that the real charge will come below it, but in matters of this kind I conceive it better to be prepared for an excess than to run the risk of deceiving one'self by a flattering estimate. You will therefore please to consider these papers as the safest ground to rest your expectations upon. They are distributed as follows :

No. 1. Account of subsistence paid to the Troops at the Cape of Good Hope.

No. 2. Account of Clothing and contingent allowances for the several Regiments at the Cape of Good Hope.

No. 3. Account of full pay to the Commissioned Officers of the several Regiments at the Cape of Good Hope.

No. 4. Account of the pay of the Physicians and Surgeons of the General Hospital at the Cape of Good Hope.

No. 5. Account of pay to Staff Officers and Hospital Mates at the Cape of Good Hope.

No. 6. Department of the Commissary General at the Cape of Good Hope, with estimate of the annual expence.

No. 7. Fortifications and estimate of the expence of them.

No. 8. Corps of Royal Artillery and Engineers, with estimate of their annual expence.

No. 9. Abstract of the estimated expence of the military charge at the Cape of Good Hope for the year 1797.

To these articles of charge ought to be added the value of rice, grain, timber, gunpowder, &c., which were written for to India by Sir James Craig under the apprehensions of scarcity, but not being yet all delivered, the account cannot be made up for some time. I have &c.



(Signed)

MACARTNEY.

(Enclosure No. 1.)

Account of Subsistence of the Noncommissioned Officers and Privates of the different Regiments at the Cape of Good Hope, as issued by the Deputy Paymaster General, deducting for rations and Hospital Charges.

8th Regiment of Light Dragoons	.	.	.	£5,392	13	3
28th Do.	Do.	.	.	5,548	4	11
Scotch Brigade Foot	.	.	.	7,455	7	1
84th Regiment Do.	.	.	.	9,443	19	4
86th Do.	Do.	.	.	7,903	10	3
98th Do.	Do.	.	.	3,430	3	4
				£39,173	18	2

N.B. This subsistence must all be paid in sterling money hard cash.

(Enclosure No. 2.)

Account of Clothing and Contingencies for the Military Establishment at the Cape of Good Hope, viz.

(Details not copied)

Total £28,133-13-2

N.B. The above is as near as I could calculate it, but I am disposed to think it rather less than the real amount.

(Enclosure No. 3.)

Account of full pay to the Officers of the Military Establishment at the Cape of Good Hope, viz.

(Details not copied)

Total £40,435-18-4

N.B. The above is the full pay (subsistence and arrears) of the Commissioned Officers, and does not go thro the hands of the Deputy Paymaster General, but is drawn for on the Agents of the Regiments in England by the Regimental Paymasters here.

(Enclosure No. 4.)

Account of Pay to the Physicians and Surgeons of the Military Hospital at the Cape of Good Hope.

(Details not copied)

Total £2,828-15-0

University of Fort Hare
(Enclosure No. 5.)
Together in Excellence

Account of Pay to Staff Officers and Hospital Mates belonging to the Military Establishment at the Cape of Good Hope, viz.

(Details not copied)

Total £8,121-5-0

(Enclosure No. 6.)

Account of the Department of the Commissary General, in which are included the Deputy Quarter Master General's and Deputy Barrack Master General's departments for one year, calculated upon the expences of the four months of January, February, March, & April 1797.

(Details not copied)

Total £134,965-12-0

Observations.

Item Slave Lodge £4,513-6-0. The expence of the Slaves may be reduced at a peace, and that department put upon another footing, but during the War, and considering the various services which cannot be otherwise performed, it should remain as it is.

Item Hottentot Corps. The Hottentot Corps was put on its present establishment by Sir James Craig, and consists of about 300 Men. The whole expence of it is as follows: For fresh provisions £1,843-5-0, for bread £907-17-11, for clothing, pay, and contingent expences £728-18-0, total £3,480-0-11.

(Enclosure No. 7.)

Fortifications.—Sums necessary to complete the works already begun, and for erecting a new work on Devil's point, deemed expedient by Sir James Craig £27,978-9-9

N.B. This is too high a calculation, as the Engineer informs me, but in that Department it has appeared to me, wherever I have been, to be the safest way to make a very ample allowance.

(Enclosure No. 8.)

Corps of Royal Artillery and Engineers.—Estimated sum for the annual expence of these Corps £5,000-0-0

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

(Enclosure No. 9.)

Abstract of the estimated expence of the Military Establishment at the Cape of Good Hope for one Year, to consist of 5,000 Men, with the present strength of the Artillery and Engineer Corps, and also the Hottentot Corps, and others attached :

No. 1	£39,173 18 2
No. 2	28,133 13 2
No. 3	40,435 18 4
No. 4	2,828 15 0
No. 5	8,121 5 0
No. 6	134,965 12 0
No. 7	27,978 9 9
No. 8	5,000 0 0

Total £286,637 11 5

[Original.]

*Letter from ADMIRAL PRINGLE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.*Tremendous IN TABLE BAY,
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, the 31st October, 1797.

SIR,—The Ship by which this goes, the *Pritzlar*, a South Sea Whaler, being but an uncertain conveyance, I do not judge it advisable to entrust by her *Particulars* relative to the State or Wants of the Squadron under my command, but I must embrace even this opportunity of Requesting you will strongly impress the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty with the absolute necessity there is of immediately sending to this Station a large supply of Naval Stores of every denomination and also of Salted Provisions as well as of Bread kind. I am, &c.

(Signed)

T. PRINGLE.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence
[Original.]

*Letter from REAR ADMIRAL CHRISTIAN to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.**La Virginie, COWES ROAD, Nov. 4th 1797.*

SIR,—I have this moment received the order of my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to proceed with his Majesty's Ship *La Virginie* to the Cape of Good Hope, and there to receive from Rear Admiral Pringle the command of His Majesty's Ships and Vessels on that Station, and I am to request that you will assure their Lordships that I shall obey their commands in the earliest moment. I have also to acknowledge the receipt of the Signals to be observed on approaching the Cape of Good Hope, together with an order enclosed for Captain Hunt to put himself under my Command.

I have &c.,

(Signed)

HUGH C. CHRISTIAN.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, November 12th 1797.

SIR,—Inclosed I have the honor to transmit to you the monthly return of His Majesty's land forces in this Government on the 1st instant, as also the weekly state of the same on the seventh.

In my letter of the 13th ultimo I informed you that the mutiny which had broke out among the Seamen of the Squadron at Simon's Bay was then suppressed, and that good order and discipline were restored. Nevertheless, soon afterwards, upon the return of the Men of War that had been sent to St. Helena with the Convoy (the Admiral and his Fleet being then come round to Table Bay) some fresh disturbances arose on board some of the Ships, and for several days bore a very serious appearance. The vigorous measures which have been taken will, I trust, have effectually quelled them, and every precaution is taken to prevent their revival.

As Admiral Pringle writes by this opportunity, I shall not enter into any detail of the circumstances of this affair, but it is my duty to add that the temper, prudence, and steadiness with which he conducted himself thro the difficulties he had to encounter do him great honor.

During the continuance of these commotions on board, General Dundas came to Town every day from Camp, and by his presence, spirit, and activity greatly contributed to the preservation of good order and tranquillity on shore, and the Fiscal, Mr. Van Rhyneveld, who is the first civil Officer under myself, had much merit on this occasion, as indeed on all others, in the faithful discharge of the duties of his department.

To prevent the contagion of one corps from communicating to another, and to keep the military in exercise and activity, it was judged best, on consulting with General Dundas, to diversify the service, and to put the greater part of the Troops under canvas in the neighbourhood of the Town, leaving a sufficient number for the Garrison of the Castle and usual services. The present distribution will appear upon the monthly return inclosed, and I should think

it likely to contribute, not only to the good discipline of the Soldiery, but also to their cheerfulness and health.

We now begin to grow a little impatient for the arrival of news from England. I have not received any letters, either public or private, of a later date than of the sixth of March. I have &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

Letter from ADMIRAL PRINGLE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.

Tremendous IN TABLE BAY,
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 15th November 1797.

SIR,—The situation of the Naval department here requiring much more ample and minute explanations than can possibly be given by letter, and the Court Martial on Captain Stephens of the *Tremendous* having Honourably acquitted Him, I cannot give a stronger mark of my approbation of His Conduct and Judgement than by charging him with my dispatches to England, and I request to refer Their Lordships to him for every particular they may wish to know relative to this station. . . . I have, &c.

(Signed) T. PRINGLE.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY to the RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, November 26th 1797.

SIR,—I have had the honor of stating to you in several of my Letters the great distress under which we labor for money to pay the Troops and the other military charges. No Specie has been received here from England since the beginning of May last, and the exchange is every day falling, so that even when money can be obtained for bills, the terms grow of course more disadvantageous to Government. Upon Mr. Ross, the Deputy Paymaster General's

representations to me of his difficulties, I was under the necessity of writing to St. Helena, where I thought it possible that a supply might be procured, but after every exertion I could only obtain £2500 at the utmost, and even that sum was not to be raised at an interest less than twelve per cent. . . . You will please from the above to observe the disadvantages incurred by our being obliged to procure money in this manner, and consequently how desirable it is that measures should be soon taken at home for preventing such inconveniences in future.

The Government of Bombay, in consequence of Sir James Craig's letter to them dated the 2nd March last, have sent two Ships laden with all the articles (except Gunpowder) which he wrote for, but from the want of Schouts and small craft (which has been often represented to the East India Company by Mr. Pringle their Agent here) the delivery of their Cargoes goes on very slow, so that I am not yet able to write to you as I wish to do, on the subject of them. I have only to mention at present that the Bombay government having thought proper to grant certificates on this Government for the whole value the moment it was shipped, a very heavy demand came at once upon us, which it was impossible to parry for a moment. I have therefore been under the necessity of directing the Paymaster General to furnish the Commissary General with the necessary funds to discharge it.

I still continue without any letters from England either public or private of a later date than the 6th of March last. I have &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, November 27th 1797.

SIR,—Inclosed I have the honor of transmitting to you a list of the several Ships that have touched at the Cape of Good Hope from the day of my arrival till this time, also the books and accounts of the Collector of the Customs brought down to the end

of September, from whence some idea may be formed of the commercial state of this place.

The ignorance in which I still remain of the East India Company's intentions, with regard to the mode of supplying us with goods from the eastward, for our necessary consumption, lays me under a good deal of embarrassment, and I do not find that the Presidencies of India are as yet better informed than myself upon this subject. Nevertheless, the Government of Fort George on hearing of our distress for many articles, gave permission to some private Merchants there to send us a couple of ships, whose cargoes, tho by no means adequate to our wants, were of considerable relief to us, and I have been obliged also to allow several of the East India Company's Ships, that have called here, to land certain goods, the want of which, from the interruption of the usual supply, since the capture of this place, began to be severely felt, and occasioned infinite embarrassment to the Inhabitants. A neutral Ship or two, on their way to Europe or America, have had permission to sell some coffee and sugar, which two articles were not to be procured from any of our own Ships. An inspection of the Custom-house books now transmitted, which give a detail of the imports, will show that I have suffered to be entered no articles whatsoever, but such as were for immediate consumption, and which there could be no temptation, and indeed scarcely a possibility of re-exporting. I am aware, however, that every indulgence is liable to degenerate into abuse, and therefore should hope that the East India Company, in whom by law is now vested the proper supply of the Cape of Good Hope from the Eastward, will adopt such a system for the purpose, as to give no pretence for asking indulgences, or for any deviation from the regular course of business. I must not omit to mention an additional reason, which operated upon me to permit the importation above mentioned. It enabled me to procure a supply of money for the military expences, as I made it a condition with the merchants that they should purchase the Deputy Paymaster General's bills with the proceeds, and make their remittances thro that Channel, and yet after all, such are the embarrassments here at present that he has been obliged to take bonds payable at a distant day, instead of ready money, a measure that nothing but extreme distress could authorize.

The trade here since my arrival, it will be observed, has been

chiefly confined to necessaries for the consumption of the place. Scarcely any exports (besides sea stores for the passing ships) have taken place. Indeed the former principal articles of export, such as corn and wine, are at the present moment almost out of the question, on account of the scarcity of the first, and of the increasing demands of the Army and the Navy for the latter. I have &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

Letter from ADMIRAL PRINGLE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.



Tremendous IN TABLE BAY,
OF GOOD HOPE, 27th November 1797.

SIR,—You will please to acquaint the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that His Majesty's Ship *Crescent* arrived in Table Bay from a cruise on the 16th ultimo with a Spanish Brig Prize with Slaves from Mozambique, which having the small pox on board I ordered them both to Robben Island to perform Quarantine. On the 24th following the Squadron under the orders of Captain Edwards returned from St. Helena, by him I received Their Lordships' dispatches brought to that Island by the *Intrepid*, and in Obedience to their directions signified in your letters of 4th and 9th of May, I have given orders for the crews of the ships under my command to be put on whole allowance of all Species of Provisions mentioned in the Order of Council dated the 3rd of May, and Act of Parliament of the 9th following, copies of which I have distributed to the respective Ships of the Squadron, and have ordered the Agent Victualler to pay the short allowance Money agreeable to the directions contained in the aforesaid Act.

I have also to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter dated the third of May, acquainting me that disturbances of a very serious nature had taken place among the Crews of the Ships at Spithead, in order that being aware of the circumstances, I may be prepared to take the most vigorous and effectual measures for counteracting any attempt that might be made by ill designing persons to excite a Spirit of Mutiny among the Ships of the Squadron under my

command; by my letter of the 13th of October in the Dane Ship *Bornholm* Their Lordships will see that their intelligence of the mutiny at Spithead was very unfortunately much too late to enable me to take the precautions therein mentioned, and it is highly to be regretted that I have not yet received official information of the Measures which we are told Government has taken, relative to the late mutinies in England, with such good Effect, as I am convinced the official information would have prevented any thing of the kind taking place here.

I have now to acquaint you for Their Lordships' information that on the 26th ultimo a mutiny broke out on board the Ships of the Squadron returned from St. Helena, which was conducted by the Ringleaders nearly in the same manner as that in Simon's Bay, and although on reading to the different Ships' Crews the Proclamation the mutiny subsided for a time, yet it appeared on the trial of Captain Stephens (which commenced at his own request on the sixth instant on board the *Sceptre*) that the inclination to Riot of some of the Crews of the Squadron was not abated, for the Court was insulted in the exercise of its functions on the second day of the trial, and on its committing to prison the offender, the Mutiny again broke out with the utmost violence on board the *Sceptre*, and being communicated to the *Tremendous* and *Rattlesnake*, these ships continued in a state of tumult all the next day. I then judged it necessary to issue a Proclamation, of which the enclosed is a Copy (C), and I am happy to say it had the desired Effect, as early on the morning of the ninth the Crews of the three Ships submitted to the terms of the Proclamation and delivered up the Ringleaders to the number of Twenty-two, who were secured in the Castle.

On the tenth the Crew of His Majesty's Ship *Crescent* (under Quarantine at Robben Island) having mutinied the preceding day and sent most of their officers on shore on that Island, dispatched a Boat with a person calling himself a delegate to present a letter of Grievances to me. This person was immediately seized, and committed Prisoner to the Castle. I then ordered Captain Spranger a Member of the Court Martial (but which dispensed with his presence) to bring the *Crescent* from Robben Island to anchor under the Amsterdam Battery, I also ordered the *Jupiter* to get under way and enforce that measure if necessary, this was done accordingly, and early next morning I sent a Copy of the former

Proclamation (D) giving the Crew of the *Crescent* one hour to deliver up their Ringleaders, which was immediately complied with, when six were taken into Custody accordingly.

On the 21st three of the Mutineers on board the *Sceptre* were condemned by a Court Martial, two of them, viz. Philip James, belonging to the *Tremendous*, and Daniel Chapman, belonging to the *Sceptre*, to suffer death, and the Sentence was carried into Execution on the 23rd, the other, Francis Peacock, sentenced to Eighteen Months Imprisonment, is now pursuant to his Sentence imprisoned in the Castle. The Trials of the other Offenders I shall order as soon as the evidences are collected for that purpose. I should be more particular in the detail of these circumstances as well as in again representing the wants of the Squadron under my Command, in Men, Money, Provisions, Stores, and Slops, &c., &c., &c., but as I send Captain Stephens with my dispatches for the purpose of giving their Lordships information of every thing relative to the department under my command, I beg leave to refer them entirely to him, and shall only enclose Copies of two letters from the Agent Victualler and Naval Storekeeper with the state and condition of the Squadron.

You will further inform Their Lordships that I have sent the *Euphrosyne* as a Cartel to the Mauritius, with such French Prisoners as were in this Colony. I am, Sir, &c.,

(Signed) T. PRINGLE.

[Enclosure A.]

Anonymous Paper given to CAPTAIN BOYLES of the Raisonable on the 25th October 1797.

SIR,—We are determined that the following Officers shall go out of the Ship at an hours Notice, Mr. Skinner, Mr. Pasco, Mr. Groves, Messrs. Geran and Mann, and Pritchard, and Roberts, the Carpenters, and Perry Earl to be broke, Make no Appology for we are determined.

[Enclosure B.]

Document addressed to "The Inspection of REAR ADMIRAL PRINGLE, &c., &c. in behalf of the Crew of H.M. Ship Raisonable.

SIR,—With permission we take upon us to approach you in this manner, hoping it may have the desired Effect. That We labour under Circumstances really distressing from one unguarded act Considered not really Mutinous: but Men not fit to be trusted. That we have not been Guilty of any Act of Inhumanity or Barbarity that could Stigmatize the Name of Britons, is very evident; We have seen and read Your Articles, and are very willing to abide by Them, as we are very sensible That this is a Colony that must be supported and when that Provisions of a Good quality is not to be had, We are not so Unreasonable as to Expect it, as to the Officers Against whom there has been any Charges we freely forgive Them hoping at the same Time that We fall under the same Act of forgiveness and hope that no Spirit of Resentment will ever be able to overturn the Scale of humanity, it now rest wholly with Your Honor to make us from the most Miserable of Men the most happy And you may be well assured of Our Loyalty to our Sovereign and the Service.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP *Raisonable*.

October the 27th.

[Enclosure C.]

PROCLAMATION

By THOMAS PRINGLE, ESQUIRE, Rear Admiral of the Red and Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Ships and Vessels employed and to be employed at the Cape of Good Hope and the Seas adjacent, &c., &c., &c.

I having been informed that notwithstanding the Pardon granted by me to the Company of the *Tremendous*, on their Promise of returning to good Order and the performance of their duty, they did Yesterday behave in a very disorderly and Mutinous manner; I am determined that if the Company of the said Ship do not deliver up the Persons who were the Promoters of the said Riotous and Mutinous behaviour so that they may

be punished according to Law, I will declare them immediately to be in a state of Rebellion, and cause my Flag to be struck on board the said Ship, and will also Order all communication between her and the other Ships, as well as with the Shore, to be cut off.

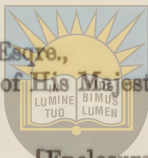
And as I believe the greater part of the Ship's Company if separated from the Incendiaries who are among them, would behave in a proper manner, I insist upon the Promoters of the Riots Yesterday being sent on Shore to be confined, which I expect to be done in *Two Hours* after the Reading of this Proclamation.

Given under my hand on board the *Tremendous* in Table Bay, 8th November 1797.

To Augustus Brine, Esqre.,

Acting Captain of His Majesty's Ship *Tremendous*.

(Signed) T. PRINGLE.



[Enclosure D.]

University of Edinburgh

PROCLAMATION

Together in Excellence

By THOMAS PRINGLE, ESQRE., Rear Admiral of the Red, &c. &c.

Having been informed that the Company of H.M. Ship *Crescent* has been for some Days past, and still is in a state of Mutiny notwithstanding the return of the rest of the Squadron to good Order and obedience, and they having given up the promoters of the late Riots, and it being highly necessary to put a speedy end to such lawless proceedings.

I do hereby declare that if the Crew of H.M. Ship *Crescent* do not in the space of *One Hour* after the Reading of this Proclamation deliver up the Promoters of the Present disturbance, and do not give up the Names of any Person or Persons of the Squadron who may have suggested to them to Act in the Riotous manner they have done, as well as the Person who wrote to me from Robin Island, I will declare the said Ship *Crescent* to be in a State of Rebellion, and Act upon her in consequence.

Given under my hand on board the *Tremendous* in Table Bay, 10th November 1797.

(Signed) T. PRINGLE.

To J. W. Spranger, Esqre.,

Captain of H.M. Ship *Crescent*.

[Enclosure E.]

Letter from the AGENT VICTUALLER to ADMIRAL PRINGLE.

CAPE TOWN, 26th November, 1797.

SIR,—In compliance with your directions I send you the present state of the victualling department at the Cape of Good Hope, which is as follows, viz. That after having completed the Squadron under your command to Four Months Victualling there will remain in store nine weeks salt beef and one and a half weeks pork. No cask either fit for wine or water, or staves to make them of. That the storehouses belonging to Government are inadequate to contain the Provisions necessary for the present squadron, were it in my power to procure them. But the late steps Government have pursued in obliging the Merchants to take (for goods imported from India) the Paymaster General's Bills to the entire exclusion of the Navy, has put so thorough a stop to my procuring Money that I am much afraid after the expiration of this month the present contracts will be thrown up.

I beg further to state to you that the want of craft for the victualling department not only incurs heavy charges by the hiring of country boats, but prevents the certainty of supplying the Fleet in this Bay with Provisions, the weather seldom allowing them to be sent off with safety but in decked craft.

It would be also of great benefit both with respect to expedition and the saving of casks that a Floating Wharf should be built and moored at the back of the stores, the expense of which would soon be defrayed by the reduction of Labourers and Waggon Hire.

It is absolutely necessary if a Squadron is to remain here that Coals should be sent from Europe, as there is no magazine of wood here or the means of procuring the quantity required by the Navy with any certainty and at all events at an exorbitant rate and a considerable length of time.

Agreeable to your directions I yesterday went to the principal landholders near the town who have wood on their estates and waggons, in order to procure the quantity of wood now wanted to enable the Squadron to put to sea, but was informed that unless liberty is granted for cutting the wood on Government ground it will be impossible to supply it, and at all events the whole

quantity cannot be brought into town before the middle of January next. I have, &c.,

(Signed) ALEXANDER FARQUHAR,
Agent Victualler.

[Enclosure F.]

Letter from the NAVAL STOREKEEPER to ADMIRAL PRINGLE.

NAVAL OFFICE, CAPE TOWN, 22nd November, 1797.

SIR,—In obedience to your orders I have with the greatest accuracy the case will admit of, from the demands of the Fleet under your command, made a calculation of the stores, &c., &c., which may be required for the present equipment of it, the fitting for sea, and the consumption for the ensuing three months, by comparing which with the remains now on shore and those to be landed from the *Chichester*, and with the utmost œconomy that there will barely be a sufficiency of the most material articles for that purpose, of some of less consequence there may be a small deficiency, and others are wanting entirely, which tho' not absolutely necessary are commonly required and for which some substitutes may be found. (Concerning the want of anchors, cables, timber, and canvas). I have &c.,

(Signed) P. POWNOLL.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY to the RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, November 29th 1797.

SIR,—I have the honor to acquaint you that Mr. Ross, the Deputy Paymaster General, (in consequence of my instructions to him according to your directions to Sir James Craig signified to him in your most secret letter of the 14th of February last) having repaid to the Receiver General Mr. De Waal the 52,000 Rixdollars which were borrowed from the Revenue by Sir James Craig, for the urgent necessities of the Army, as mentioned to you in the General's correspondence, I am thereby sufficiently assisted, so as

to be able at present to remit £10,000 to the order of the Honourable East India Company, in order to discharge that sum, which I found myself obliged, soon after my arrival here, to draw upon them for, to pay the arrears of the Civil Establishment, in conformity to the instructions contained in your letter of the 14th of January last. From my eagerness in seizing the first moment in my power to repay this money, the Court of Directors will, I flatter myself, do me the justice to believe that the authority given me to draw upon them, in case the revenue here should fall short of the charge, is not likely to be misused by any unnecessary exercise of it, and that whenever the exercise of it becomes necessary, as may well happen, my best care shall be employed in endeavouring to reimburse them, as far as the circumstances of the Colony will admit. As the Company have no doubt debited the Government for the £10,000 which I drew upon them, They will of course give it credit for the sum now remitted. . . .

I have &c.,

(Signed)

MACARTNEY.

University of Fort Hare

—Together in Excellence—

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, December 15th 1797.

SIR,—Inclosed I have the honor to transmit to you the Monthly returns of His Majesty's land forces in this Government on the 1st instant, and the weekly state of the same on the eleventh.

On Friday the 8th instant the *Earl Fitzwilliam* Indiaman arrived here from England after a passage of eleven weeks, but she has not brought me any dispatches from the Office, I understand, however, that some public letters may be soon expected by the *Belvedere* Indiaman, which had put back for repairs, but was not likely to be long detained.

If Sir Hugh Christian should arrive here to take the command of the Squadron, as we are informed by the newspaper, it is probable that Admiral Pringle will soon leave us on his return to Europe, and I flatter myself with hopes of being able before that

time to have the Receiver General's accounts, and some other public papers ready to send by his opportunity.

Having observed in the hands of the Passengers lately arrived from England, some pieces of the new copper coinage, I am disposed to think that it might not be amiss to try how far their currency might be relished, and extended here, by sending out a quantity of them at the same time with the other money intended for the payment of the Troops. I have &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

*Private Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY to the RIGHT
HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, December 15th 1797.

DEAR SIR,—Having in my private letter of the 24th of October laid before you some of my ideas relative to this place, I wish now to add that the more I consider the subject the more I am confirmed in my opinion that the administration of this Colony, if retained at a Peace, should be committed to the charge of the East India Company. The possession of it (which for the reasons I have before mentioned to you is of the first importance to the security of India), whether in the hands of the Crown or the Company, must always be attended with a very great expence, and not a little embarrassment. In the Dutch time it was managed and governed by a Company, whose powers were of the most extensive nature, which powers could not therefore be now complained of, if vested in their successors, but I question much, if vested in the Crown at a Peace, whether many objections would not be made to them by the ignorant and disaffected, who often form a numerous body in the community, and yet without those powers I scarcely believe it would be possible to keep a Colony circumstanced as this is, in proper order and obedience to the laws.

Perhaps the best form to be adopted would be something like the following. A Governor Commanding in Chief, with three

Councillors, the latter principally to consult, advise, administer and superintend all the business of the Colony, subject to the control and decision of the Governor, whenever he might think fit to assume the responsibility. One of the Members to be a person chosen out of some of the Company's servants at home, if any one could be found disposed to accept it, who should be a complete Man of business, of undoubted talents, and unblemished character. Another might be Mr. Barnard, if you approved of him, whom I can venture strongly to recommend as a Gentleman of honor, as knowing this Country and its language, of very good abilities, and much esteemed here. The third, and not the least necessary, should be the Fiscal, Mr. Van Rhyneveld, for I scarcely think that during some years to come, this Government, whether administered by a Council or vested as at present in a single hand, could well be managed without the assistance of a Dutch Gentleman of the place, and of all those whom I have known here he is longe præstantissimus, able, honest, and highly respected by his fellow natives, and firmly attached to us, having immediately after the capture decidedly taken his part under our possession. All civil servants of police, trade, finance, revenue, and most particularly of the Custom house, should be responsible to the Governor and Council, under whose eyes every account should be minutely audited. A certain portion of these civil servants must at present be Dutch: perhaps every employment should be double officered, one Dutch and one English, who might serve as checks and emulators to one another. The military should be solely the King's, but I am by no means certain whether it would not be better that the marine yard should be something upon the footing of that at Bombay. These are the outlines, which if at all agreeable to your ideas, you might easily correct and fill up. If not, it is but an additional sheet of idle paper, which you may throw aside with many similar ones that I have ventured to trouble you with. Whatever hints I have taken the liberty of throwing out are solely to yourself, arising from my wish of furnishing every light and assistance in my power, without the slightest partiality to any person, or interested view for myself.

Tho somewhat better in point of health by the change of weather, than when I last wrote to you, I feel still very much indisposed, and with little hopes of re-establishment, I therefore flatter myself you will not disapprove of my returning home in

the beginning of next summer, as mentioned in my letter of the 29th of November. "Neve lubens hæc litora linguam." I am &c.,

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

P.S.—I beg leave to mention that about 120 bottles of Constantia wine will be sent by Mr. Pringle in one of the Ships of this Fleet, being all that could be saved out of the Cask that was spilled by the Sentry.

[Original.]

Letter from ADMIRAL PRINGLE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.



Tremendous IN TABLE BAY,
OF GOOD HOPE, 15th December 1797.

SIR,—Be pleased to inform the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that since my letter of the 27th ultimo several more of the Ships belonging to the Honourable East India Company have arrived in this Bay from China and India, which has induced me to add the *Vindictive* to the convoy already at Saint Helena, and I have therefore directed Captain Hollis to proceed in her, taking under his protection the Ships in this Bay bound to England.

On the eighth instant the Honourable East India Company's Ship *Earl Fitzwilliam* arrived here from England, by her I received your letter of the 28th of July enclosing twenty copies of an Act of Parliament for more effectually preventing the administering or taking Unlawful Oaths, which I have distributed to the respective Ships of the Squadron under my command. The commander of the *Earl Fitzwilliam* informs me that he parted company with several other Ships bound to this place with Provisions and Naval Stores, for whose arrival I am extremely anxious, the Squadron being in great want of several sorts of Naval Stores (notwithstanding the supplies taken from the *Chichester*), particularly Ground Tackle. I am, Sir, &c.,

(Signed) T. PRINGLE.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, December 29th 1797.

SIR,—On the instant the *King George*, *Marquess of Lansdowne*, and *Hillsborough*, East Indiamen, arrived here from Madras, having on board Colonel Baird, Lieutenant Colonel Dalrymple, Major Borthwick, and several other Officers of His Majesty's 71st Regiment, on their way to England, the Regiment having been drafted in India and those Officers ordered home in consequence. Considering the state of the Military of this Colony, and the necessity of providing, as well as possible, for its defence, it occurred to Major General Dundas and to myself that it would tend most essentially to His Majesty's interests to secure the services of so good an Officer as Colonel Baird for the Staff of the Army here, to replace Brigadier General Campbell (who has earnestly pressed for leave of absence), and he has very handsomely consented to our disposal of him, trusting to our representation of the matter at home, which I beg leave to do in the most earnest manner, and to add that I consider Colonel Baird to be a very important acquisition to us, as he is a most excellent Officer, of approved spirit and steadiness, and of long experience, having served eighteen years in India, where I had the pleasure of knowing him and where he suffered many hardships without murmur or discontent. We therefore flatter ourselves that His Majesty will be graciously pleased to approve of Colonel David Baird's appointment as Brigadier General upon the Staff of the Army here. Major General Dundas has the honor of writing upon the subject to His Royal Highness the Duke of York by the present opportunity of the *Zephyr* Packet, which has called here in her way from Bengal and Madras, and will probably have a speedy passage. Lieutenant Colonel Craufurd, my Aid de Camp, who proceeds in her, will have the honour of delivering you this dispatch, and is well qualified to give you any information you may be desirous of receiving relative to affairs in this part of the World.

We have received by the *Eurydice* and *Gabriel*, lately arrived

from England the supplies you have been so good as to send us, being 300 tons, equal to 2,000 barrels, of flour, and 620 Chaldrons of Coals, but the clothing for the Government Slaves and Hottentot Corps, which Sir James Craig wrote for has been omitted, so that we shall be under the necessity of purchasing it here immediately, as they are almost naked. In expectation of this clothing, I had postponed it as long as possible, but it can not now be further delayed.

I have just received a letter from the Government of Bengal informing me that they had shipped on board of the *Isabella*, *Britannia*, and *Charlotte*, Extra Indiamen, fifteen hundred barrels of Gunpowder for this Settlement, and we expect their arrival every day. I have &c.



(Signed)

MACARTNEY.

Imports and Exports.

From a return of the imports at the Cape between the 1st of September and the 31st of December, 1797, furnished by Mr. John Hooke Greene, Collector of Customs, it appears that Goods from the Eastward were landed to the value of 221,237 rixdollars, Goods from Atlantic ports, upon which a duty of 10 per cent ad valorem was paid, to the value of 17,555 rixdollars, and Goods from British ports, duty free, to the value of 28,113 rixdollars 4 stivers. Total imports 266,905 rixdollars 4 stivers.

During the same period there were exported wine, brandy, hides, tallow, &c. (including imports sent away again) to the value of 22,935 rixdollars 4 stivers, upon which duty to the amount of 768 rixdollars 1 stiver was paid.

Arrival of Ships.

Date.	Name.	Where from.	Nationality.
1797.			
May 4 . .	H.M.S. <i>Trusty</i>	Portsmouth	English.
" 4 . .	H.M.S. <i>Chichester</i>	Portsmouth	English.
" 4 . .	<i>Sir Edward Hughes</i>	Portsmouth	English Indianman.
" 7 . .	<i>White Eagle</i>	Copenhagen	Dane.
" 9 . .	<i>Louisa Augusta</i>	Batavia	Dane.
" 16 . .	<i>Princess Royal</i>	London	English.
" 20 . .	<i>Hero</i>	Bengal	American.
June 4 . .	H.M.S. <i>Raisnable</i>	Spithead	English.
" 4 . .	<i>Lord Thurlow</i>	Spithead	English Indianman.
" 4 . .	<i>Rose</i>	Spithead	English Indianman.
" 4 . .	<i>Hillsborough</i>	Spithead	English Indianman.
" 5 . .	<i>Augustus Third</i>	Gothenburg	Dane.
" 11 . .	<i>Diana</i>		Cape of Good Hope.
" 15 . .	<i>Georgiana</i>		Cape of Good Hope.
" 23 . .	<i>Licetia</i>	Copenhagen	Dane.
July 6 . .	<i>Princess Charlotte</i>	Madras	English Indianman.
" 6 . .	<i>Rouen</i>	Bengal	English Indianman.
" 6 . .	<i>Resolution</i>	Madras	Portuguese.
" 7 . .	<i>Berwick</i>	Madras	English Indianman.
" 7 . .	<i>Bombay Castle</i>		
" 7 . .	<i>Good Hope</i>	Malabar Coast	English Indianman.
" 7 . .	<i>Malabar</i>	Malabar Coast	English Indianman.
" 7 . .	<i>Ocean</i>	Bengal and Madras	English Indianman.
" 10 . .	<i>Daneborge</i>	Copenhagen	Dane.
" 12 . .	<i>Alexander</i>	Bengal	English Indianman.
" 12 . .	<i>Dublin</i>	Madras	English Indianman.
" 12 . .	<i>Barrington</i>	Madras	English Indianman.
" 12 . .	<i>Melville Castle</i>	Madras	English Indianman.
" 12 . .	<i>Airly Castle</i>	Madras	English Indianman.
" 12 . .	<i>Thetis</i>	Madras	English Indianman.
" 12 . .	<i>Bridgewater</i>	Madras	English Indianman.
" 12 . .	<i>Prince Frederic</i>	Bengal	English Indianman.
" 12 . .	<i>Rockingham</i>	Madras	English Indianman.
" 12 . .	<i>Princess of Wales</i>	Bengal	English Indianman.
" 12 . .	<i>Fort William</i>	Madras	English Indianman.
" 12 . .	<i>Juliana Maria</i>	Bengal	Dane.
" 12 . .	<i>Latona</i>	Madras	English.
" 21 . .	<i>Fame</i>	Bengal	English Indianman.
" 29 . .	H.M.S. <i>Braave</i>	A Cruize	English.
" 30 . .	<i>Ranger</i>	Bengal	English Indianman.
" 31 . .	<i>Gustavus Adolphus</i>	Gothenburg	Swede.
Aug. 4 . .	<i>Bornholm</i>	Tranquebar	Dane.
" 5 . .	<i>Frederic the Great</i>	Batavia	Prussian.
" 5 . .	<i>Loyalist</i>	Bengal	English.
" 5 . .	<i>George and Edmond</i>	Bengal	English.
" 5 . .	<i>Sealand</i>	Batavia	Dane.
" 5 . .	<i>Hare</i>	Batavia	Dutch.
" 22 . .	H.M.S. <i>Braave</i>		English.

Arrival of Ships—continued.

Date.	Name.	Where from.	Nationality.
1797.			
Aug. 22 . .	H.M.S. <i>Sphynx</i>		English.
" 22 . .	H.M.S. <i>Star</i>		English.
" 22 . .	H.M.S. <i>Vindictive</i>		English.
" 22 . .	<i>Iphigenia</i>	Teneriffe	American.
" 22 . .	<i>Tuscan</i>	Bengal	English.
" 31 . .	<i>Arniston</i>	London	English Indiaman.
Sept. 4 . .	H.M.S. <i>Imperieuse</i>	A Cruize	English.
" 4 . .	<i>Raymond</i>	London	English Indiaman.
" 4 . .	{ <i>Prince William</i> <i>Henry</i> }	London	English Indiaman.
" 4 . .	<i>Earl Spencer</i>	London	English Indiaman.
" 4 . .	<i>Woodcot</i>	London	English Indiaman.
" 4 . .	<i>Walsingham</i>	London	English Indiaman.
" 4 . .	<i>Hawke</i>	London	English Indiaman.
" 4 . .	<i>Drie Gebruder</i>	Hamburg	Hamburg.
" 4 . .	<i>Castor</i>	Bengal	English.
" 4 . .	{ <i>Prince of Augusten</i> <i>tenburg</i> }	Copenhagen	Dane.
" 4 . .	<i>Bombay</i>	Madras	English Indiaman.
" 4 . .	<i>Restoration</i>	Madras	English Indiaman.
" 4 . .	<i>Minerva</i>	Bengal	English Indiaman.
" 15 . .	<i>Coverdale</i>	India	English Indiaman.
" 18 . .	<i>America</i>	Easton	American.
" 30 . .	<i>Atlantic</i>	London	American.
Oct. 1 . .	<i>Queen</i>	London	English.
" 8 . .	<i>Johanna</i>	Copenhagen	Dane.
" 12 . .	<i>Fonthill</i>	Delagoa Bay	English.
" 16 . .	<i>William Pitt</i>	Bombay	English Indiaman.
" 16 . .	<i>Princess Royal</i>	Bombay	English Indiaman.
" 16 . .	<i>Manship</i>	Bombay	English Indiaman.
" 16 . .	<i>Minerva</i>	Batavia	American.
" 17 . .	<i>Betsey</i>	Bombay	English.
" 17 . .	<i>Sims</i>	Delagoa Bay	English.
" 18 . .	<i>Jane</i>	Bombay	English.
" 18 . .	<i>Rebecca</i>	Delagoa Bay	American.
" 19 . .	<i>Taunton Castle</i>	China	English.
" 21 . .	<i>Essex</i>	Bombay	English.
" 23 . .	<i>Thames</i>	China	English.
" 23 . .	<i>Carnatic</i>	China	English.
" 23 . .	<i>Hope</i>	Delagoa Bay	English.
" 23 . .	<i>Pritslaar</i>	Delagoa Bay	English.
" 23 . .	<i>Recovery</i>	Calcutta	American.
" 23 . .	<i>Fox</i>	Delagoa Bay	American.
" 24 . .	<i>Christiana</i>	Mozambique	American.
" 28 . .	<i>Europa</i>	Bencoolen	English.
" 29 . .	<i>Tellicherry</i>	Bengal	English.
" 30 . .	<i>Dolly</i>	Bencoolen	American.
Nov. 3 . .	<i>Commerce</i>	Copenhagen	Dane.
" 8 . .	<i>Betsey</i>	Bengal	American.
" 14 . .	<i>Chesterfield</i>	Delagoa Bay	American.

Arrival of Ships—continued.

Date.	Name.	Where from.	Nationality.
1797.			
Nov. 19 . .	<i>Cuffnells</i>	China	English.
" 26 . .	<i>Ascension</i>	Mozambique	American.
Dec. 1 . .	<i>Henry Addington</i>	China	English.
" 1 . .	<i>Royal Charlotte</i>	China	English.
" 1 . .	<i>Walmer Castle</i>	China	English.
" 1 . .	<i>True Briton</i>	China	English.
" 1 . .	<i>Alfred</i>	China	English.
" 1 . .	<i>Woodford</i>	China	English.
" 1 . .	<i>Sylph</i>	China	English.
" 1 . .	<i>Prince of Wales</i>	China	English.
" 5 . .	<i>Nancy</i>	Batavia	American.
" 8 . .	<i>Earl Fitzwilliam</i>	London	English.
" 14 . .	<i>Maria</i>	Punang	English.
" 14 . .	<i>Northumberland</i>	London	English.
" 16 . .	<i>Joaquim</i>	Rio de Janeiro	Portuguese.
" 16 . .	<i>Caledonia</i>	London	English.
" 16 . .	<i>Brothers of London</i>	London	English.
" 17 . .	<i>Eurydice</i>	London	English.
" 17 . .	<i>Gabriel</i>	London	English.
" 19 . .	<i>Nancy</i>	Copenhagen	Dane.
" 20 . .	<i>Walter Boyd</i>	Calcutta	English.
" 22 . .	<i>Varunna</i>	London	English.
" 23 . .	<i>Zephyr</i>	Madras	English.
" 23 . .	<i>{ Margaretha Mag- dalena }</i>	Copenhagen	Dane.
" 24 . .	<i>Arethusa</i>	Bengal	American.
" 24 . .	<i>Hillsborough</i>	Madras	English.
" 24 . .	<i>King George</i>	Madras	English.
" 24 . .	<i>Marquis Lansdowne</i>	Madras	English.
" 26 . .	<i>William and Henry</i>	Salem	American.
" 27 . .	<i>Christians Haven</i>	Mauritius	Dane.
" 27 . .	<i>Glasgow</i>	Madras	English.
" 27 . .	<i>L'Ultima Speranza</i>	Alleppo	Tuscan.

[Copy.]

*Circular Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY to the Councils at
Fort William, Fort St. George, and Bombay.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 6th January 1798.

GENTLEMEN,—I have received the honour of your letter of the
21st of September with its several inclosures.

His Majesty's order in Council of the 28th of December 1796

being before you, it is unnecessary here to recite it, but I beg leave to mention to you what I conceive to have been the occasion of that part of it which relates to the East India trade with the Cape. The Company were apprehensive that if any but themselves or persons licenced by them were allowed to import goods here of the growth, produce, or manufacture of Countries to the Eastward of the Cape of Good Hope, this Settlement might become a Depository, and means be contrived to re-export them clandestinely from hence to places which are now provided with India Goods from their own sales in Leadenhall Street. They therefore wished to narrow and confine the trade of the Cape from India solely to the necessary supply of the Colony and to furnish that supply themselves. On this ground then the Importation and Exportation of Indian articles here are prohibited to all but the Company and those trading under their particular license for this purpose.

I have in consequence directed Mr. John Pringle, the Company's Agent at this place, who is also His Majesty's Commissary General, to prepare and send to the three Governments of Bengal, Madras, and Bombay, as also to China, the lists, musters, and proportions of such Goods as from the best information he can obtain, and from his knowledge and long experience of this Colony he thinks will be wanted for its annual consumption, in order that those Governments and the select Committee of Canton may either furnish the goods on the Company's account, or, if not, authorize by their license such Persons as they may approve of to ship them in British Bottoms for this place. It would appear proper that the license were endorsed on the back of the manifests to be lodged as a record in the Custom house, nothing but what is manifested being admissible to an entry. I have &c.

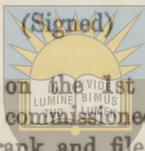
(Signed) **MACARTNEY.**

[Original.]

Letter from MR. ACHESON MAXWELL to MR. WILLIAM HUSKISSON.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, *January the 6th 1798.*

SIR,—His Excellency the Governor being confined to his bed by the Gout and not able to write himself, has directed me to inclose to you the monthly return of His Majesty's Troops serving at the Cape of Good Hope, as also the weekly state of the same on the 1st instant, which you will be so good as to lay before Mr. Secretary Dundas. I have &c.



ACHESON MAXWELL.

The returns show that on the 1st of January 1798 there were in the garrison 189 commissioned officers, 250 sergeants, 107 drummers, and 4,606 rank and file, belonging to the Royal Artillery, Royal Engineers, 8th Light Dragoons, 28th Light Dragoons, Scotch Brigade, 84th Infantry, 86th Infantry, and 98th Infantry.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from the WAR OFFICE to the EARL OF MACARTNEY.

PARLIAMENT STREET, *26th Jany. 1798.*

MY LORD,—In my letter of the 23rd of October last I had the honor to acknowledge the receipt of Your Lordship's Dispatches up to No. 5 inclusive, and I have now the further satisfaction to inform you that your Dispatches of the dates and numbers mentioned in the margin have been received and laid before the King.

No. 6 July 16.
7 Aug. 7.
8 " 8.
9 " 14.
10 " 23.
12 Oct. 13.
13 " 14.
14

Before I proceed to state to Your Lordship the views and sentiments of His Majesty's Government on several of the important subjects to which those last mentioned Dispatches relate, it is necessary that I should revert to

some points mentioned in your Letter No 3, which I had not an opportunity of answering by His Majesty's Frigate *la Virginie*.

Knowing the sense His Majesty entertains of the manner in which Your Lordship has discharged the important trust committed to your care at the Cape of Good Hope, I should be wanting in duty to His Majesty and to my own feelings upon the subject, if I did not in the first place assure Your Lordship that the difficulties and embarrassments you had to encounter on entering upon a situation new in many respects, appear to have been met, and, as far as the nature of things would admit, overcome with all the judgement and abilities which, from the long experience of Your Lordship's faithful services, His Majesty justly expected to find in Your Lordship when he made choice of you as the first Governor of a Settlement in which circumstances, arising out of the general state of affairs and the peculiar situation of the Cape, were likely to require and call forth the exertion of Your Lordship's acknowledged zeal and public talents.

From the habits and temper of the Inhabitants of the district of Graaff Reinet, and from the great distance of this Dependency of the Cape from the seat of Government, it is probable that they will continue more or less troublesome and difficult to manage and control during the War. As long as it is continued, the influence of the disaffected among them, and the intercourse with His Majesty's Foreign Enemies may delude them with the expectation of independence, and foment disturbances by maintaining among them a disposition to resistance, notwithstanding Your Lordship's attention to remove every real ground of grievance, to meliorate their situation, and attach them to His Majesty's mild and paternal Government. As the appointment and Instructions you gave to Mr. Bresler and Mr. Barrow appear to have been framed with these views, they could not fail to meet with His Majesty's approbation; and His Majesty has since learned with great satisfaction that, in a great degree, they have produced those very desirable effects, notwithstanding the attempts of the Enemy from Batavia to excite them to Rebellion, fortunately frustrated by the capture of their Vessel, with arms and ammunition on board, in Algoa Bay. The steps you have taken, in concert with Admiral Pringle, for obtaining more accurate information concerning this Bay and the River falling into it, are highly proper and commendable.

I was sorry to find by your report that the Wharf of the Port of Cape Town is in so ruinous and decayed a situation. The

temporary repairs ordered by Your Lordship appear to have been absolutely indispensable, I shall be glad to receive the more detailed report Your Lordship leads me to expect respecting the defects of the Wharf as at present constructed, and the means of rendering it more permanent and less expensive.

As Your Lordship is already fully acquainted with my sentiments respecting the real grounds which render the possession of the Cape so valuable and important to this Country, it is perhaps scarcely necessary to add that they agree perfectly with those so ably stated by Your Lordship, and I cannot help observing, without any personal presumption, that it is no small weight in favor of our opinion, that, whilst in me it is every day confirmed and strengthened by the conduct of the Enemy, and all the events political and military that have lately occurred in Europe, on your side you appear if possible more convinced of the truth and solidity of that opinion by your residence and observations on the spot.

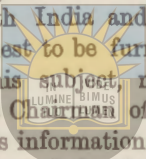
I took care to inform the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty of the deficiency you mention in the complements of the Ships of War employed on your station.

I stated to you in my Dispatch No. 8 the reasons for which the additional Regiment of Infantry you had been taught to expect has not been sent to the Cape. The strength of those reasons, as with respect to the protection afforded to the Cape by the superior Naval Force, is by no means diminished, whilst the avowed design and preparations by the Enemy for invading these Kingdoms render it more difficult than at the date of that Dispatch to send any part of our regular Forces on Foreign Service, unless they cannot be longer withheld without exposing our distant Possessions to a much greater risk than I have any reason to apprehend for the Cape. On these grounds it appears improbable that any permanent addition will be made to your Garrison, at least by the early ships of the Season.

I have transmitted your general statement of the annual expence and Revenue of the Colony to the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, and I have earnestly called their Lordships' attention to the necessity of taking proper measures to supply you with specie for the payment of the Troops and other expences which must be paid in Cash. The remittances already made, and some arrangements lately taken by their Lordships, I trust, will

effectually prevent your experiencing any further difficulty in this part of the public service.

From the steps Your Lordship has taken to ascertain the amount of Imports and Exports at the Cape, and for procuring a correct information on every subject relative to the Commerce, the Agriculture, and the produce of the Settlement, I am satisfied much useful knowledge will be collected respecting the wants of the Colony, and the means to pay for those wants and its general improvement, considered both with a view to its internal situation and its relations of Trade with this Country and our other Dependencies.

Having transmitted to the Court of Directors of the East India Company that part of your letter which relates to the mode of supplying the Cape with India and China Goods for its consumption, with my request to be furnished with their sentiments and intentions upon this subject, my communication led to a correspondence with the  Chairman of which I herewith inclose a Copy for Your Lordship's information and guidance. The regulations stated in his Letter of the 16th instant appear to me to obviate all difficulties with respect to your future commercial intercourse with India, and to *Together in Excellence* make proper and ample provision for the regular supply of the Cape with every production it may require from the Eastward, upon principles safe and equitable, both for the East India Company and His Majesty's Subjects at the Cape; and it is therefore His Majesty's pleasure that Your Lordship should be governed by those regulations, and that you should cause them to be respected and observed by all persons residing under your Government or holding Commercial Inter-course with the Cape.

As the East India Company appear very adverse to undertake to supply the Cape, either in whole or in part, with European Goods, and the Trade to that Settlement for all articles of that description being open, not only to the Individuals of this Country, but to every other part of the World in amity with Great Britain, except the Countries situated to the Eastward of the Cape in conformity to the Order of Council of the 28th Dec. 1796, there is every reason to expect that in the progress of time, and as the extent and nature of your wants become better known, the spirit of private adventure will induce Merchants to supply the market of the Cape with every article of European produce, in a proportion

adequate to the demands of that Settlement. But as I understand that, owing to such Supplies having been hitherto very deficient in quantity or irregular in their arrival, and partly perhaps to the encreased consumption of the Colony, many articles are not to be procured at all, and that others are sold at a most exorbitant price, I have judged it expedient, with a view to remedy this grievous inconvenience and to bring the market of European goods, as soon as possible, to a proper and reasonable level, to order an assortment of such Goods and Merchandise, in conformity to the list transmitted in your Dispatch No. 10 of the 23rd of Augt. last, to be provided and sent to the Cape with the least possible delay. For this purpose I have directed a Merchant of the City to be employed. The Goods will be consigned to Your Lordship, and it appears to me that on their arrival you should cause the same regulations to be observed for the disposal of them by public auction, as are laid down in the Letter above referred to from the Chairman for the sale of the Goods to be supplied by the East India Company, namely that they should be put up to sale at an advance of not less than 6 per cent on the prime cost, freight and charges, and in small Lots that Individuals may derive every advantage from the Consignment.

Out of the proceeds of the Sale you will have to discharge in the first place, by remittances to Europe, the amount of the prime cost of the Articles in Europe, their Freight and Insurance to the Cape, the Commission of the Merchant employed in procuring and shipping them, and any other charge to which the transaction may be liable, an exact account of which, together with the Bills of Lading, will be sent you with the Goods as soon as they can be ready. The Balance, being the amount of the profit upon the sale (should there be any) may be carried to the account of the Revenue of the Colony, but I must observe to Your Lordship that the transaction is not undertaken with this view, but solely for the purpose of relieving His Majesty's Subjects at the Cape from the exorbitant demands now made upon them for European articles, and to ensure to them the certainty of being hereafter regularly supplied at a reasonable rate with the necessary commodities of this description.

Having been led by this subject to refer to your Letter No. 10, I take this opportunity of adding that the supply of Lead for Water Pipes and of Pump Leather required by the Burgher Senate

is now preparing and will be sent by the same opportunity. In conformity to Your Lordship's suggestion, it appears to me proper that the Freight and every charge on these last Articles, excepting the prime cost, should, according to the former custom of the Dutch East India Company, be paid by you out of the Revenue of the Colony.

It is unnecessary for me to dwell longer on these points, as Mr. Huskisson will make Your Lordship acquainted with such further particulars as it may be necessary for Your Lordship to know respecting this transaction, which I trust will be found of material advantage to the Colony.

It afforded His Majesty great satisfaction to learn that the scarcity of Corn had not been felt at the Cape in the severe degree at one time apprehended, and that all alarm on this subject has since been entirely removed by the supplies you have received from various quarters. Your intended precautions to prevent the recurrence of this evil, and to provide for the supply of the public Forces, appear in every respect judicious and proper.

Upon a consideration of the enormous expence of sending from England the supply of Salt Meat and Oats, with which you wish to be furnished, and of the difficulty of procuring the quantity of Tonnage for the conveyance of these bulky Articles, I have not as yet come to any determination upon these demands, which I conceive are not of a very pressing nature, as they appear to me to be required rather with a view of precaution against an unforeseen attack or other emergency, very little probable in the present state of the War, than necessary in the ordinary course of affairs of that Colony.

I lament the inconvenience to which some of the public officers are exposed from the want of a sufficient number of Buildings to accommodate the various Departments in the Civil, Military and Naval Line established at the Cape; but under this difficulty it is impossible not to approve of the principles you have followed, of resisting on the one hand all applications and claims of particular persons whenever they appeared to militate against the measures and arrangements taken for the safety and protection of the Colony or any other essential public object, and on the other of contributing, as far as the means and authority you possess would allow, to provide in some other manner for the comfortable accommodation of those same persons in a manner suitable to their

respective situations, and I trust you have found them all ready to do justice to Your Lordship's kind intentions towards them, and to wait with patience until circumstances should allow of their being relieved from the pressure of any temporary inconvenience which they may have experienced in the outset of your Government.

Your Dispatch No. 6 relative to the system of Jurisprudence, Civil and Criminal, existing at the Cape, and the Courts of Justice existing in that Colony, does not appear at this moment to require any particular answer. The measures you have taken, as therein stated, have met with His Majesty's entire approbation, and unless you should find by experience that they are attended with some practical inconvenience that may easily be overcome, it will perhaps be most expedient that no further alteration should be made on these points until Peace shall be restored, when your suggestions with respect to a more permanent and systematic Establishment may be taken into consideration.

Your Dispatch No. 7, stating the Debts and Credits of the Dutch East India Company at the time of the Capture, and the claims of the Captors on the latter, requires an answer on this last point only, which I have referred to the consideration of His Majesty's Advocate General, and as I have not yet received his report, I must defer giving any opinion upon the subject until a future opportunity.

Upon a consideration of all the circumstances stated by Your Lordship in favor of Mr. Brandt in your Dispatch No. 8, His Majesty has been graciously pleased to approve of your making an addition to his Salary of £100 per annum, tho from some conversation I have had with Lord Keith on the subject of his losses, and the indemnification he has already received, I entertain some doubts whether he would be able to substantiate his claim to the amount he has stated to Your Lordship. Your Lordship will, at the same time, call upon Mr. Ross, as agent for the Captors, to state whether, when the Articles on which this claim is founded were appropriated, as they appear to have been by the Captors to His Majesty's service, their value was charged to the public for the benefit of the Captors, as it is evident, from their being private Property, that they were not liable to seizure, and should that be the case, the charge, whatever it may be, must of course be repaid by Mr. Ross or the Captors into the Revenue

of the Colony, in case Mr. Brandt should accept, in lieu thereof, the Indemnification Your Lordship is now authorized to offer, and if he should not, it should then be paid to him directly, which, in this supposition, would perhaps be the shortest and most equitable mode of adjusting this business.

No. 9 does not appear to require any particular answer. I have had occasion to advert to the contents of No. 10 in a former part of this Dispatch, and No. 11 is not yet come to hand.

It is to be regretted that the Mutiny in the Fleet at the Cape, which forms the subject of your Dispatch No. 12, should have existed at all; the accounts of its being brought to a termination, without any disastrous occurrence, being received at the same time with the first Intelligence of its having ever occurred, prevented a great deal of anxiety which would otherwise have been felt upon the occasion of such a misfortune.

Your Lordship's suggestion in our Dispatch No. 13, respecting Mr. Jacob de Freyn, have been properly attended to, measures having been taken on his arrival here to prevent his return to Holland or to the Cape during the War.

His Majesty's Ministers have not yet been able to give all the consideration it deserves, to the very important question which forms the subject of your Dispatch No. 14, lately received, and I must therefore defer answering it until the next opportunity, when I expect to be enabled to acquaint Your Lordship with His Majesty's determination upon your suggestions, and with the measures to be adopted in consequence, respecting the paper Currency of the Cape.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from the WAR OFFICE to the EARL OF MACARTNEY.

PARLIAMENT STREET, 30th Jan'y. 1798.

MY LORD,—Since closing my Dispatch No. 9 of the 26th instant, I have received the report of His Majesty's Advocate on the claim of the Captors of the Cape of Good Hope to the Debts due to the late Dutch East India Company, and a change of Wind having detained the Convoy at Portsmouth, I am enabled to forward it to your Lordship.

I have had the honor to lay this report before the King, and, in conformity to the opinion so clearly expressed in it, I am commanded to signify to your Lordship His Majesty's pleasure that you are to consider all the Debts whatever due to the late Dutch East India Company, not remitted according to my former Instructions, as belonging to His Majesty's Government of the Cape of Good Hope, and, as such, that you are consequently to redemand from Mr. Ross, the Agent for the Captors, the several Sums which have been paid into his hands on account of such public Debts, which Sums, together with all such as may have been or shall be recovered from the Creditors of the late Dutch East India Company, are to be carried to the account of the public Revenues, and applied in aid of all payments and applications of the same, to which, under the Instructions contained in my Letter of the 14th of January last, the said Revenues are appropriated.



[Original.]

University of Port Hare

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY to the RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, January 30th 1798.

SIR,—I have the honor to inform you that on Sunday last the 28th instant His Majesty's Frigate the *Virginie* arrived here with the Earl of Mornington, Mr. Wellesley, and Rear Admiral Sir Hugh Christian on board.

By this conveyance I have been honored with your letters of the 10th and 23rd of October, for which I return you many thanks, and request that you will please to lay me at His Majesty's feet, with every expression of my best acknowledgments for his gracious acceptance and approbation of my humble endeavours in his service. I have only time to say thus much by this opportunity, as the Vessel which carries this letter was on the point of sailing at the moment of the *Virginie's* arrival, and has been only delayed in order to convey to you this account, together with such dispatches as My Lord Mornington may wish to transmit by her. I shall soon have another opportunity of writing to you, and am, &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

Letter from ADMIRAL PRINGLE to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 31st January 1798.

SIR,—I have just time by this opportunity to desire you will be pleased to acquaint the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that Rear Admiral Sir Hugh Cloberry Christian in the *Virginia* Frigate arrived here the 28th instant, by Him I received Their Lordships dispatches, to which every attention shall be paid. I am, &c.

(Signed) T. PRINGLE.

*Private Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY to the RIGHT*

HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

Together in Excellence.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, February 4th 1798.

DEAR SIR,—In my private letter of the 24th of October last I troubled you with some observations on the subject of this Colony, of the advantages arising from our possessing it, and the disadvantages that would probably result from its falling into other hands. I confined myself solely at that time to the value of the Cape, having understood that our retaining the Island of Ceylon was a point which our Enemies did not mean to dispute vigorously in negotiation, and that this settlement was likely to be the great object of contest. But from some conversation with my Lord Mornington, I thought I could collect that it was not unlikely, instead of keeping both the Cape and Ceylon, we might find ourselves under the necessity of accepting the alternative of either, in which case their comparative value and importance naturally became a very serious and interesting consideration. I have turned it a good deal in my mind, but having no very recent information or documents of the present state of Ceylon, what I may venture to offer must be considered as very defective, be attended to with caution, and received with reserve.

The Dutch are now so reduced that it seems questionable

whether they ever can revive as a nation, certainly not as an independent nation, without such a concurrence of favorable events as the most sanguine politician can scarcely expect or imagine. I have no idea of their making any successful struggle in defence of their integrity or existence, but am led to think that an incorporation with Belgium and becoming a department of France will be the Euthanasia of their High Mightinesses the United Provinces. But even supposing them to be allowed at a peace still to remain a separate State, to preserve the semblance of a distinct power, and to be restored to the occupancy of the territories they have lost, they must for a long series of years be little better than a stalking horse to France, a masked battery to open upon us by that power whenever prompted by resentment or ambition. It would not perhaps be too much to say that the restitution of the Cape and Ceylon to their former possessors would be little short of an actual delivery of them into the hands of the French. Our retaining, if possible, both the one and the other becomes therefore the more requisite for us, but if unfortunately we should find it impracticable to secure more than one of them, the question is which of the two would be the wiser choice. If we give up Ceylon, being situated at the extremity of the Peninsula of India, it would become an immediate and terrific enemy to us in that quarter, as commanding the power of invading from thence both the coasts of Malabar and Coromandel. To a maritime power the excellent harbour of Trincomalé is a Jewel of inestimable value: it holds the Bay of Bengal at its mercy, and affords every facility of overawing and controlling the navigation of the Straits of Sunda and Malacca. Our Asiatic Possessions, commerce, and marine will consequently be open to the depredations of the Masters of Ceylon. What its annual revenues may amount to at present I know not, but as well as I recollect they were estimated, when I was in India twelve or fourteen years since, at nearly a million sterling. It is therefore from every circumstance of local situation of intrinsic value and external security, an almost indispensable possession to us. With regard to this Colony you are already furnished with such ample materials relative to its importance that I shall not at present enter into any new detail. I am however endeavouring as far as my health and leisure permit me to draw out a complete and accurate state of this Settlement in all its branches, and hope to be able to finish it in a few months. It may possibly add some recent and

correct information to what you have already received, and enable you to take in at one glance the whole horizon of the Colony. Tho I trust that we shall be able to preserve it and Ceylon too, yet if we should be reduced to the painful embarrassment of an election, I am disposed to imagine from my imperfect lights that the preference would preponderate in favor of Ceylon. One thing must however be observed, that in such case we must always have a strong naval force at St. Helena in time of War, to cruize between that Island and the Cape, for otherwise a few frigates from the latter, by taking a proper station, might easily intercept all our homeward bound trade from India and China that commonly touch at St. Helena. But St. Helena itself is so inadequate to the supply of its usual visitors, that I doubt it would be a difficult business to provide for a Squadron regularly stationed there.

Please to receive these ~~crude notions~~ with your usual indulgence, and believe me to be with every sentiment of esteem and regard,
Dear Sir,

Very sincerely yours,

University of Fort Hare
(Signed)
Together in Excellence

MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, *February 20th 1798.*

SIR,—Inclosed I have the honor to send you the Receiver General's accounts of this Colony, beginning with the time of my arrival here in May last, and ending with the 31st of December. I also transmit to you the Civil Paymaster's accompts during the same period, all of which I must request that you will be pleased, after perusing them, to forward to the Honorable Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury. I was in hopes of being able to send, at the same time, the accompts of the Deputy Quarter Master General Brigadier Fraser, but tho I have repeatedly asked for them, they have not yet been delivered to me.

You will also receive in this packet a note marked A containing

a short view of the revenues of this Colony from the date of our possession of it to the 31st of last December. From this paper it would appear that they are increasing, and I flatter myself that they *are*, but it is probably in some measure owing to the minute attention that has been paid to the object itself, and to those who are charged with the receipt. The notes marked B and C contain a list of such part of the debts due to the Dutch Government here at the capture of the place, as I have been able to recover. I am in a train of recovering the rest, but till I know His Majesty's pleasure relative to those articles which have been claimed by Mr. Ross, the Agent of the Captors, I am uncertain what share will remain in aid of the colonial revenue, which as far as it goes, is solely applicable to the civil expences.

When I arrived here I found a balance in the Treasury of only Rixdollars 73,516-1, so that I was under the necessity of drawing upon the East India Company in pursuance of your letter of the 14th January 1797 for the several sums of £4,000, of £5,000, and £1,000, in all £10,000 Sterling, but afterwards in the month of November last, when the 52,000 rixdollars borrowed by Sir James Craig from the Treasury of the Colony for the military expences were repaid by Mr. Ross, the Deputy Paymaster General, as mentioned to you in my letter of the 29th of November, I had it in my power to remit (which I did) to the East India Company the above mentioned £10,000 that I had drawn upon them, so that the revenue has been rendered equal to the charge of the Civil Establishment without assistance from home. It has indeed been a principal object of my care to regulate every article of public expence, as far as I have found it possible, and it is with great pleasure that I have it in my power to inform you, that in two particular points of military charge there will be this year a considerable saving.

The last year's contract for bread for the Troops was at the rate of $3\frac{3}{4}$ lbs. of bread for one escalin of 6 stivers, the present contract is at the rate of 6 lbs. for one escalin. I would not however be understood to mean that the former contract was not as good, I believe, as could be made at the time. The abundance of this harvest certainly contributes much to the difference of the price. The last year's contract for furnishing the Troops with Butcher's meat was at the rate of $2\frac{1}{4}$ lbs. for one escalin, the present contract is at the rate of $2\frac{7}{8}$ lbs. for one escalin. Thus in the article of

bread for 5,000 men, the saving would be between £6,000 and £7,000, and in the article of Butcher's meat something more.

The charge of the General Hospital is also somewhat lessened, owing chiefly to the regulations of Major General Dundas, which confine the patients in common cases to the regimental hospitals, but still the establishment and expences of the general hospital appear to me much greater than they might be. There are belonging to it, one Inspector, one Purveyor, two Physicians, four surgeons, nine Surgeons' mates, and two Apothecaries, nineteen in all, who being appointed by the Medical Board at home, do not fall within my authority to reduce. The note marked D contains a list of them, and the note marked E exhibits the number of patients under their care since May last, and the quantity of supplies indented for by the Purveyor, and furnished to him in consequence by the Commissary General, exclusive of a contingent bill for various small articles, wages of nurses, attendants, orderlies, &c., &c. When the expedition against this place was first undertaken, no doubt an extensive hospital department was an indispensable appendage to it, but now, even if we had an Army in the field, it would scarcely be necessary to continue it on so large a scale, especially as besides the above mentioned eighteen medical Gentry, each of the six Regiments here is by present regulations allowed a Surgeon and two assistant Surgeons, so that on the whole there are no less than seven and thirty Doctors to less than 5,000 Men, a proportion, I imagine, beyond any former calculation or arrangement. You will therefore probably not differ from me in my opinion that it may be proper hereafter to put the Hospitals of this place, as nearly as the circumstances permit, upon the same footing with those of Gibraltar, which when I was there many years ago were then considered as not insufficient, and I have heard of no alteration in them since. I know that Men who find themselves reformed, or restrained by the vigilance of Government, are sometimes apt to complain of it, and to construe a regard to oeconomy into a narrowness of system, I am sure, however, that I should be very far from stinting this branch of public service, which being mostly confined to men of liberal education ought to be conducted and administered in a liberal manner, but an unre-mitted attention to every office of expenditure is requisite to prevent relaxation or abuse. It is at the same time but just to acknowledge that since the Cape has been in our hands, the price

of all articles is greatly advanced, and consequently many charges in the public accounts appear to be much higher than were expected. For this reason I take the liberty of transmitting for your inspection the paper marked F, which shews the prices current before the capture of this place, compared with those of the present day. I have no doubt that they may be lowered in time, but that, with many other probable advantages, is, I fear, scarcely to be hoped for till the fate of this Colony shall be finally decided.

Before I conclude the subject of the General Hospital, I must not omit observing that if it should be meant to order any important expedition to rendezvous at this place, and to proceed from hence, it might be supplied here with a sufficient number of Medical assistants, and yet leave an establishment adequate to our probable wants. I have &c.



(Signed) MACARTNEY.

(The Revenue and Expenditure Returns alluded to in this despatch are missing. The only other enclosure of permanent value is the following.)

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

[Enclosure F.]

List of Prices of various Articles in Cape Town in the time of the Dutch Government compared with those now current.

	Under the Dutch Government.			Under the English Government.		
	Rds.	Sc.	St.	Rds.	Sc.	St.
A Male Slave	250	0	0	400 to 500	0	0
A Female Slave	200	0	0	350 to 400	0	0
A Horse	60	0	0	150	0	0
A Draught Ox	12	0	0	14	0	0
A Fat Ox	10	0	0	20	0	0
A Sheep	1	4	0	2	3	0
Common Cape Madeira Wine per leaguer of 157 Gallons	25	0	0	50 to 60	0	0
Brandy of the Colony per leaguer	50	0	0	80 to 100	0	0
Whale Oil per leaguer	50	0	0	50	0	0
Corn per muid	2	4	0	3	2	0
Barley per muid	1	2	0	2	2	0
Rye per hundred pounds	4	0	0	4	0	0
Peas per muid	5	0	0			
Beans per muid	4	0	0			
Beef 4 pounds for	0	1	0	0	2	0

List of Prices—continued.

	Under the Dutch Government.			Under the English Government.		
	Rds.	Sc.	St.	Rds.	Sc.	St.
Mutton 5 pounds for	0	1	0	0	2	0
Fresh Butter per pound	0	2	0	0	6	0
Salt Butter per pound	0	1	0	0	3	0
Soap per pound	0	1	2	0	2	0
Candles per 100 pounds	14	0	0	25 to 28	0	0
Common Tea per pound	1	0	0	1	2	0
Green Tea per pound	3	0	0	2 to 3	0	0
Sugar moist per pound	0	1	2	0	2	0
Sugar refined per pound	0	2	0	0	5	0
Coffee per pound	0	1	2	0	4	0
Dried Fish per pound	0	0	4	0	0	4
A Fowl	0	2	0	0	6 to 8	0
A Duck	0	3	0	1	0	0
A Goose	0	6	0	1	6	0
A Turkey	2	0	0	5 to 6	0	0
Cabbages per hundred	12	0	0	15 to 20	0	0
Cauliflowers each	0	0	4	0	2	0
Almonds per thousand	0	5	0	1	2	0
Raisins per pound	0	0	3	0	1	0
Dried Fruits per pound	0	0	2	0	0 3 to 4	
Tobacco of the Cape	0	1	2	0	5	0
General terms of boarding and lodging in private families per day	2	0	0	3	0	0
Rent of a middle sized house per month	40	0	0	80 to 100	0	0
Firewood for each small load	4	0	0	6 to 8	0	0
Iron per hundred pounds	8	0	0	12 to 14	0	0
Shoes from leather prepared in the Colony	1	2	0	2	0	0
Do. from Europe	2	2	0	3	0	0
Boots of Cape leather	8	0	0	10	0	0
Do. from Europe	10	0	0	12	0	0
Broad Cloths per Ell of $\frac{3}{4}$ of a Yard English	5	0	0	7	0	0
Second Cloths per Ell	3	4	0	3	0	0
Coarse Cloths per Ell	2	0	0	2	0	0
Camblets per Ell	1	0	0	1	0	0
Printed Cottons per Ell	1	0	0	0 5 to 10	0	0
Coarse Kerseys per Ell	0	3	0			
Hides each	1	6	0	1	6	0
Sheep Skins each	0	0	2	0	0	2
Price of day labor for Slaves	0	3	0	0 4 to 6	0	0
Do. for Carpenters	0	6	0	1	2	0
Do. for Masons	0	5	0	1	2	0
Price of a Slave per month with Victuals	6	0	0	14	0	0
Hire per day of a Horse	1 to 2	0	0	5	0	0
" of a Team of Oxen	6	0	0	10	0	0
" of a Waggon & 8 Horses	6	0	0	20	0	0
Hire of a Horse Waggon to False Bay, which is about 24 Miles, and returning	16	0	0	40	0	0
Hire of a Horse to False Bay and back again	4	0	0	10	0	0



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, *February 21st 1798.*

SIR,—Inclosed I have the honor of transmitting to you copies of the books and accounts of the Collector of the Customs continued from the end of September to the 31st of December last. At the same time I also send a list of the several Ships that have touched at the Cape of Good Hope within that period.

Not having received any instruction or information of the manner in which the East India Company intended to regulate the commerce between this Colony and the Countries to the eastward of it, so as to provide for our necessary consumption of Indian articles here, I had nothing specific before me to guide my conduct, but the order of Council of the 28th of December 1796. I found myself therefore under great difficulties between a literal obedience of that order, and the pressing necessities of the Colony, for as the Company had taken no care to provide a regular supply for us, either from themselves or from others under their licence, the inconvenience and distress arising from the omission became extreme, and could only have been relieved by a deviation in some degree from the order of Council.

There are certain articles, such as coffee for instance, which, being of the first necessity here, and neither being the produce of any of our Eastern possessions, nor having been brought here from any of our West India Islands, it would have been unreasonable and oppressive to refuse the permission, which I granted to a neutral Ship, for landing a certain quantity calculated to be nearly equal to one year's consumption. A few sweet meats and other trifles in a similar predicament obtained the same indulgence. Also one of the earliest Ships from China in October last, having asked permission to land some tea and spices, of which the Colony was in great want, I from that consideration, consented to allow the importation of a certain limited quantity, but refused to extend it further, either to that Ship or to any of the others that afterwards applied for it. But these are matters of light moment in comparison with the goods required from Bengal, Madras, and Bombay.

Inclosed I beg leave to lay before you letters which I have received from the Governments of Fort St. George and Bengal, in consequence of which I have ventured to admit to an entry such goods as have been shipped from thence in British bottoms under their authority, and I shall continue to do so, unless otherwise instructed. No. 3 is a copy of my letter to the three Presidencies upon the subject, and I have only to add, that to prevent abuses, as far as may be in my power, I have directed the Collector to take bonds under heavy penalties from the importers of the goods not to reship them from hence, the sole intention of permitting their importation at all being solely to supply the necessary consumption of the Colony. I do not indeed apprehend any danger of their doing so at present, as Indian articles afford here above an hundred per cent profit, and consequently could not be carried to a better market, but I am not without suspicion that hereafter a clandestine trade in India Goods may be attempted with the Americans and other Nations, and thus elude the usual channel thro Leadenhall Street. At all events I must repeat what I took the liberty of recommending in a former letter, that, whatever arrangements may be judged proper to make in other points, the Custom House at least of the Cape of Good Hope should be put into the hands of the East India Company.

I took the opportunity of My Lord Mornington's being here to converse with him on the trade between India and the Cape, and I showed him what I have written above. He appeared to be of the same sentiments with me, and I believe intends to write to you himself upon the subject by this opportunity. I have, &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, *February 22nd 1798.*

SIR,—A few days since I received the honor of your letter of the 28th of June last, by Mr. Holland, Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court of the Colony, together with the order of Council relative to

him, dated the 25th of January 1797, and shall to the best of my power obey the directions contained therein.

The moiety of the funds arising to His Majesty from the penalties and forfeitures in this Colony will, I am apprehensive, fall very short of the salary proposed for Mr. Holland, as you may observe in the public accounts transmitted to you, that the only fines and forfeitures of last year were in consequence of a seizure of contraband goods which were paid into the treasury in October last. The whole sum amounts to no more than rixdollars 3,223 - 5 - 5, the moiety of which I have made out a warrant for Mr. Holland to receive, and shall certify the deficiency to the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, and authorize him to draw for it upon the Treasurer of the Navy. This is in exact pursuance of the directions contained in your letter and the order of Council, but I humbly conceive it would be a much simpler and more satisfactory method if the whole salary were to be paid at once out of the aggregate revenue here, because from the present regulations of the Custom House, and perhaps from the increased caution and adroitness of the Smuggler, I do not imagine that so many seizures are likely to occur in future as that a moiety of the King's part would produce the £600 intended as a provision for the Judge of the Court of Vice Admiralty's salary. Indeed altho the penalties and forfeitures, as well as the fees of office, make distinct articles, as you may remark in the public accounts, yet they must all be considered as forming a part of the general revenue, and it makes no real difference whether the salaries of the establishment be charged upon one branch or another, but with regard to Mr. Holland's salary, unless you should be pleased to order it to be issued *in toto* from the Treasury at large, he will be subjected to very great inconvenience, uncertainty, and delay. I therefore venture to recommend the measure to you, which, tho it would be an addition to the general charge here, yet will so far ease the particular fund at home, out of which, according to the mode now prescribed, the Treasurer of the Navy is to make up to him any deficiency.

I must observe to you that there are here certain fines and penalties for petty offences, which have never been accounted for or paid into the Receiver General, but have always been distributed among the lower Officers of the Fiscal and Court of Justice. They do not amount since our possession of the Colony to more than from 300 to 400 rixdollars in the whole, and being so trifling in

themselves and so troublesome in the collection, I have thought it better to leave them as I found them, for a certain commutation by salary would probably much exceed the receipt of casual penalties.

I have &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, February 24th 1798.

SIR,—In my letter of the 26th of November last I mentioned to you that the Government of Bombay, in consequence of Sir James Craig's letter to them dated the 2nd of March last, had sent two vessels, the *Snow Betsy* and the *Ship Jane*, laden with all the Articles (except the Gunpowder) which he wrote for, but for the want of Skuyts and small craft (which had been often represented to the East India Company by Mr. Pringle, their Agent here) the delivery of the Cargoes went on so slowly that I was not then able to write to you as I wished to do on the subject of them. I am now to inform you that the wheat sent to us from Bombay proved upon inspection to be totally useless, arising from its original bad quality before it was shipped. I was therefore under the necessity (after having previously taken all the proper steps in a business of this kind) of writing a letter to the Governor and Council of Bombay, complaining of the Merchants who had undertaken to furnish the supply, and inclosing to them all the papers and documents we had prepared for their information, one of which particularly states the loss to Government occasioned by the misconduct of the Persons who had contracted with them for the wheat, and had shipped it in consequence. In my letter A you will please to observe that I prest the Government of Bombay to demand from them, on account of Government, the difference between the sum charged and the sum for which it was sold, and if they refused to comply, to sue them at law for the recovery of it. What success they may have in the Mayor's Court of that Settlement, I can't presume to guess, but I will venture to say there never was a

more just claim than ours asserted in a Court of Justice, nor a cause in which the Defendant could appear with a worse grace, or indeed with so little decency. I should not have troubled you with such a number of papers, but I imagined that you might wish to be possessed of a correct knowledge of the manner in which His Majesty's Government here had been treated, of the steps taken to do itself Justice, and of the evidence they were grounded upon, which in case of failure it may not be improper to lay before the East India Company, under whose Jurisdiction the business was transacted. I have &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

The enclosures in the above, being of no permanent interest, are not given.



Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY to the RIGHT
HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, March 7th 1798.

SIR,—Enclosed I have the honor to transmit to you the monthly return of His Majesty's troops serving in this Colony on the 1st instant, from a view of which I flatter myself you will see how much it is to be wished that our force here were increased by at least one Infantry Regiment of 1000 Men. I understood indeed at my departure from England that such an augmentation was then intended, but afterwards postponed on account of unforeseen circumstances.

I have also the honor to send you a return of the powder received from the Government of Bengal in consequence of Sir James Craig's application to them in the beginning of last year.

In my letter of the 29th December last I mentioned our having received the supplies of 2,000 barrels of flour and 620 Chaldrons of Coals which you had been so good as to send us by the *Eurydice* and *Gabriel*. The coals will be of infinite service, as our distress for fuel has been very great, but with regard to the flour, I am afraid we cannot derive from it the benefit you intended, as will appear by the inclosed papers, the first being a letter from Mr.

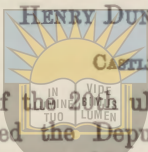
Pringle, the Commissary General, upon the subject, and the latter a survey and report of the quality and condition of the flour. I have &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

The enclosures show the flour to be unfit for use. They need not be given, as they are of no further interest.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.



CAPTLE OF GOOD HOPE, March 9th 1798.

SIR,—In my letter of the 20th ultimo I mentioned to you that I had not then received the Deputy Quarter Master General, Brigadier Frazer's accmpts, which I had called for. I now beg leave to mention to you that they were brought to me yesterday, but it will not be in my power to examine them for some days, as I am now very much pressed for time to finish my packets for England by Rear Admiral Pringle, who proposes embarking tomorrow.

Had they been delivered to me sooner, I might have been able to have forwarded them by the present conveyance.

I must request that you will be so good as to let the Chairman of the East India Company know that the freight for the Gunpowder that was sent hither from Bengal on board the *Isabella* Extra Ship has been paid to the Captain of her, Mr. Wilkinson, by Mr. Williamson, the Commissary of Ordnance Stores here, so that the Company may deduct on their own account all the tonnage taken up by the Gunpowder, at the rate of £22-10-0 per Ton, being the rate stated by the Board of Trade at Calcutta for Goods shipped for this place on chartered Vessels of the Company. . . . I have &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CANTILE OF GOOD HOPE, March 22nd 1798.

SIR,—Mr. Egbertus Bergh formerly one of the Council of Regency here under the Dutch East India Company, now proceeding to Europe, I think it necessary to inform you that this Gentleman appeared indebted to them at the Capture of the Cape in the sum of Rixdollars 8722-29 according to the list of Debtors and Creditors given in to the Captors by Governor Sluysken.

Having directed the Fiscal to recover the debt on account of His Majesty, together with several others upon the same footing, Mr. Bergh applied to me to be entirely released from it, alledging various reasons and pretences for the indulgence, none of which appearing to me to be well founded, and he declining to try the matter according to law by the Court of Justice, and thereby acknowledging the validity of our claim, consented to give security for the payment of the money in April next, and has obtained my permission to leave the Colony.

Inclosed I have the honor of sending to you in six numbers the correspondence that passed between us upon this subject, in order that you may be prepared, in case he should address himself to you, as I understand he means to do when he arrives in England. I must beg leave to mention that since this Colony has been in our hands he has always refused to accept any employment, or even to dine either with Sir James Craig or myself upon His Majesty's Birthday; but kept himself aloof from us as well as he could, strongly professing however his entire submission to our Government and taking the oath of allegiance without scruple. He is a plausible gentlemanlike man, but I have nothing further to add at present to what I have said upon this subject. I have &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

The enclosures, which are partly in the French language, need not be given. The claim was for proceeds of sales of public property by Mr. Bergh as Auctioneer, and was disputed on the ground of the purchasers not having paid him, they having been ruined by the Kaffir war and Bushman depredations.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, March 28th 1798.

SIR,—The conveyance by which I send this letter being ready to proceed, I have only time to inform you that the American Ship *Sultan*, bound to Boston from the Isle of France, which she left on the 27th of last month, arrived here yesterday, and brought the inclosed proclamation lately published by the Governor M. Malartie, and to add that two French Frigates had sailed from thence in the end of January to convoy two rich Spanish Ships that had touched there in their way from Manilla to Europe. By the *Sultan* I also learn that one Frigate was ready for Sea at the Isle of France, and another fitting out to convey to the Malabar Coast the Volunteers who had been enrolled to serve with Tippoo.

The *Sultan* neither saw nor heard anything of our Squadron, which had been sent from hence in January last to cruise off the Isle of France. I have &c.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

(Signed)

MACARTNEY.

[Enclosure.]

Translation of a Proclamation issued by ANNE JOSEPH HYPPOLITE
MALARTIE, *General in Chief, Governor General of the Isle of*
France and of Reunion, and Commandant General of the
French Establishments to the East of the Cape of Good Hope.

Liberty! Equality! The French Republic One and Indivisible!
Citizens,

Having known for many years past your zeal and attachment to the interest and glory of our Republic, we hasten and make it our duty to inform you of all the propositions which have been made to us by Tippoo Sultan by two Ambassadors he has sent to us.

This prince has written private letters to the Colonial Assembly, to all the Generals who are employed in this Government, and has addressed to us a packet for the Executive Directory.

1st. He asks for an offensive and defensive alliance with the French, proposing to keep at his expense so long as the War lasts in India the troops which may be sent to him.

2nd. He promises to furnish all things that may be necessary to make this war excepting wine and brandy, of which he is quite destitute.

3rd. He declares that all preparations are made to receive the succours which may be given him, and that on the arrival of the troops, the Chiefs and the officers will find all that is necessary to make a war to which Europeans are little accustomed.

4th. Lastly he only awaits the moment of the arrival of the French to his assistance to declare War against the English, ardently desiring to hunt them out of India.

As it is impossible to diminish the number of the Soldiers of the 107th and 108th regiments and of the guard of the port of Fraternity, owing to the assistance we have sent to our allies the Dutch, we invite all the Citizens voluntarily to inscribe themselves in their respective municipalities to go and serve under the colors of Tippoo.

This Prince desires also to have free Citizens of color, and we invite all those who wish to go to serve under his flag to inscribe themselves also.

We can assure all the Citizens who may inscribe themselves that Tippoo will give them advantageous allowances, which will be fixed by his ambassadors who will engage them, besides that the French who may have taken part in his armies shall never be retained there but may return whenever they please to their country.

Done at the port North-West, the 10th Pluviose of the sixth year of the French Republic one and indivisible.

(Signed) MALARTIE.

[Original.]

*Extract from a Letter from REAR ADMIRAL SIR HUGH CHRISTIAN
to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.*

*Sceptre IN TABLE BAY,
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE the 30th March 1798.*

SIR,—Although Rear Admiral Pringle's arrival will have afforded my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty all necessary information relative to the State and Condition of His Majesty's

Ships on this Station, I yet think it my duty to transmit by the *Glatton*, East India Ship, the inclosed Papers. The repair of the *Sceptre* and the *Trusty* is the immediate object of my attention, in order that they may be enabled to join the first convoy from St. Helena. I have reason to hope that the *Sceptre* may be so refitted, but I fear the *Trusty* is too much decayed. I have sent her to Simon's Bay with the Master Shipwright and such artificers as he thought necessary. The *Sphynx*, *Hope*, and *Euphrosyne* I have sent to Saldanha Bay to search for Water, and to report in other respects upon the capacity of that Harbour.

(Signed) HUGH C. CHRISTIAN.

The return of the fleet shows it to consist of the *Tremendous*, *Sceptre*, *Raisable*, *Stately*, *Trusty*, *Jupiter*, *Braave*, *Imperieuse*, *Sphynx*, *Chichester*, *Rattlesnake*, *Star*, *Hope*, and *Euphrosyne*, and that they were considerably short of their full complement of three thousand nine hundred and forty-one men.

University of Fort Hare—
Together in Excellence
[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, May 1st 1798.

SIR,—I have the honor of informing you, that My Lord Hobart, late Governor of Fort St. George, arrived here on the 23rd of last month on board the *Heroine* Frigate, Captain John Murray. His Lordship proposes to proceed to-morrow for England, *via* St. Helena, and I take this opportunity of sending to you the Monthly Return of His Majesty's Land forces serving at present in this Colony. I also transmit to you in Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, copies of the Books and accounts of the Collector of the Customs, continued from the 31st of December 1797 to the 31st of March 1798, to which are added No. 8, the table of Custom house fees established here, and No. 9, a list of the several Ships that have touched here since the 1st of January in this year.

A few days since the *Three Sisters*, an American Vessel which left Bengal on the 7th of February last, stopped at this place on

her way to Boston. She had called at the Isle of Bourbon, and brought on board as Passengers from thence a M. Vergoz with his wife and several children. I gave them permission to come on shore, in order that I might have an opportunity of obtaining some information relative to the place which they came from. What I have been able to learn is that by a vessel privately sent from Bourdeaux by some merchants who are interested in the affairs of the Isles of France and Bourbon, news had been lately received there that the French Government, exasperated at the abrupt dismissal of their Commissioners, had come to a resolution of immediately dispatching some Ships of War and a considerable number of troops, together with M. Sauthonax, charged with the strongest orders to coerce and reduce to obedience the refractory Inhabitants of the Isles of France and Bourbon. It was also suspected that he was directed to put to death M. Malartie, the present Governor, together with M. de Sercey, the Naval Commander, and some other persons conceived to be irreclaimably hostile to their projects, one of which is said to be no less than an emancipation of the Negro Slaves, and consequently a subversion of all property, security, and subordination in the Colony.

M. Vergoz said that the Troops in the Isles of France and Bourbon do not now exceed a thousand Men, and that they were imagined to be rather well inclined to the subsisting Government there, but that the 700 Men sent not long since to Batavia were selected for that service on account of their being notorious Jacobins, whom it was wished to get rid of. That the Inhabitants of the Islands appeared determined to resist the armament expected from Europe, and that therefore he, to avoid the miseries that would probably soon involve his Country, had disposed of as much of his property as he could contrive to do, and was now proceeding with his family to Boston, where he wished to remain till the restoration of Peace. The two French frigates *La Forte* and *La Prudente*, which carried the reinforcements to Batavia, were soon expected back at the Isle of France, but it was feared that their arrival would contribute to the disturbances there, as some of the Principal Officers of those Ships are known to have been averse to the measure of sending away the French Commissioners last year, and rather well inclined to the Politics of the Mother Country.

After all I confess I much doubt whether the French Govern-

ment be so much in earnest upon this point at present as is pretended, for however some few of its members may have been inebriated by the nonsense and fanaticism of a Negro-magnetism it is not very probable that the rest can seriously mean to ruin the only remnant of their Possessions in this part of the World. If the French be in a capacity to send out from Europe any considerable expedition, India is much more likely to be their immediate object, than that of giving freedom to Blackamoors, which may be done, if they really intend it, with more facility afterwards, when they shall have less upon their hands. Monte Video in the River Plata (or possibly some port in Brazil, if circumstances should be favorable) will be their place of rendezvous, from whence they could proceed directly to Mangalore or Ceylon, without touching at the Isle of France, which could afford them no supplies.

In my letter of the 5th September last, No. 11, I made mention of an application having been made to me by the Burgher Senate, with a request that I would call in such part of the defaced paper money as appeared unfit for further circulation, and issue new paper to the same amount. I found upon enquiry that there was to the value of about 150,000 rixdollars, which it would be necessary to replace, and I have therefore given the necessary directions for the purpose. As the new paper will consist of 118,000 pieces of different denominations, I have for the greater security and solemnity ordered each piece to be signed by three Members of the Court of Justice, and that such should be the practice on all similar issues for the future. This being attended with considerable trouble, I judged it reasonable that the persons entrusted with this duty should receive a proper recompence, and have therefore allowed Mr. Matthiessen, Mr. Baumgardt, and Mr. Peter Truter 500 rixdollars per annum additional salary to the 500 they had before, which puts them upon the same footing as the other Members, whose appointments were fixed at 1000 rixdollars per annum. I trust that this measure will meet with your approbation, and particularly as it will be no increase of the expence of this last year, Mr. Cruywagen and Mr. Henry Justin de Wet having declined receiving what had been allotted to them. Mr. Cruywagen being in a very bad state of health has requested leave to resign, which I shall give him as soon as I have fixed upon a proper person to succeed him.

I have this moment received a letter from Sir Hugh Christian, now on board the *Tremendous* at Simon's Bay, informing me of the arrival of the *Eliza* Whaler, which sailed from England with five Indiamen and some others under the convoy of the *Garland* and two storeships on the 17th of February last. He does not mention either where or when she parted company from them, but Sir Hugh, having received a short letter by the *Eliza* from Captain Serle, says he expects them in a very few days. The public dispatches are on board the *Garland*.

Some little time ago a Spanish prize called the *Union* was sent in here by the *Indispensable* Whaler of London. She was bound to Lima from Montevideo in the River of Plata, and was taken off Cape Horn on the 19th of February last. She had ten carriage guns and 37 Men on board, most of them Natives of old Spain, the vessel itself belonging to the Port of Malaga. The information received from them was that the fortifications of Montevideo had been lately strengthened, the Garrison reinforced, and that there were three line of Battle Ships and several frigates or armed Vessels in the river at the time of the *Union's* departure.

I also learned that they had left there the *Lady Shore* Transport from England for Botany Bay. In my letter of the 26th of January last, No. 22, I informed you that the Soldiers of Colonel Grose's corps on board that Vessel had mutinied, had murdered the Captain and Chief Mate, and had set adrift in the launch the Officers and some other Persons, who had at last got safe to Brazil. As soon as the *Lady Shore* arrived at Montevideo, the Governor took possession of her, confined all the Men found in her, and wrote home for orders in what manner he was to proceed further in the business. The Women Convicts, being sixty-six in number, have been received with great hospitality, and distributed among the houses of the principal Inhabitants, and three of them taken into the service of the Governor's family.

I forgot to mention to you in my last letter that My Lord Mornington sailed from hence on the 10th of March last in the *Virginie* Frigate for the Bay of Bengal. I have &c.,

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, May 7th 1798.

SIR,—The *Garland* Frigate, Captain Serle, arrived here yesterday, and brought me your dispatches No. 9 and No. 10, which were extremely satisfactory, and enable me to regulate myself upon all the points which I had the honor of submitting to your consideration in my letters received by you previous to the date of the above Nos.

Mr. Pringle, the Commissary General, will acknowledge to the Proper Offices the different articles which have been consigned to him, and which when safely landed and stored will relieve my mind from much anxiety.

To his care I shall also entrust the management of the articles consigned to me for the consumption of this place, supplied by Mr. Davidson, thro the care and attention of Mr. Huskisson, whom I have thought it necessary for the Public Service to appoint the Colonial Agent in England. They are not yet arrived, but as soon as they come all your instructions upon their subject shall be most punctually observed.

As the *Heroine* will sail tomorrow or next day, I have only time to express how much I and all His Majesty's subjects must feel impressed with the regard shewn to their interests by your unremitting consideration of, and effectual provision for, their wants. Another opportunity will probably soon offer for my writing to you more at length, and of repeating those sentiments of respect, esteem, and regard with which I have &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from the WAR OFFICE *to the* EARL OF MACARTNEY.

PARLIAMENT STREET, 1 June 1798.

MY LORD,—The King having been pleased to determine that the 8th Regiment of Light Dragoons should be completed to the

Establishment of Seven Troops of Seventy Men each, I am to signify to Your Lordship His Majesty's pleasure that you are to give Directions for the necessary steps to be taken for carrying this Order into Effect, by drafting into the said regiment the Number necessary for this Purpose from the 28th Regiment of Light Dragoons, and that the Remainder of the Men of the 28th Regiment is to be sent by the first opportunity to India, to be there incorporated into such Regiments of Light Dragoons as the Commander in Chief may direct.

As it is intended that the Officers of the 28th Regiment should return home by the earliest opportunity after the Men shall have been drafted in the manner above stated, Your Lordship will give Orders that no more than the Number sufficient to take charge of the Men should proceed to India, from whence they are to avail themselves of the first Means that may offer to return to Europe.



[Copy.]

University of Fort Hare

Letter from COMMISSARY GENERAL PRINGLE *to the* EARL OF
MACARTNEY.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 8th June 1798.

MY LORD,—I have the honor to inform Your Excellency that I went to Simon's Town in order to make some arrangement for landing or bringing round the Stores imported in the *Elligood* Whaler, consisting of 1,065 Casks of Oats and 301 of Barley (besides a quantity of Ordnance Stores). It is nearly impossible to convey them by land, as it would require at least 273 Waggon, and would cost upwards of eight thousand Rixdollars on the lowest calculation. The risk of bringing them by sea at this season is so obvious that it can hardly be thought of. Captain Dixon values his ship at £6,000 sterling, besides the computed profit of her intended voyage, and his Men all refuse to come round in her unless they are indemnified also by Government, as the Crew of a Whaler depend entirely on the success of the Fishery, it not being customary to allow them any pay, but a proportion of the profits of the ship in lieu of it.

Thus situated, the cargo must be landed in Simon's Bay, and there is no place to put it in except the Stable, which is I am afraid

very small for the purpose, the Dragoon Horses and those of the Officers are now in it; and if it is taken for the *Elligood's* Cargo the Windows and Doors must be made secure, being at present in a very bad condition. I have &c.

(Signed) JOHN PRINGLE.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, June 14th 1798.

SIR,—This is the first opportunity that I have had of writing to you since the 7th of May, the date of my last dispatch.

I am now to inform you that none of the Ships with Mr. Davidson's stores (which you mention in your letter of the 26th of last January that you had directed to be provided for this place thro the care of Mr. Huskisson) are yet arrived, and indeed, considering that the season of the year is so far advanced, I trust that they will not arrive till it may be perfectly safe for them to come into Table Bay, for as I had the honor of observing to you in my despatch of the 10th of July last, Vessels bound for the Cape cannot remain in security in Table Bay during the months of May, June, July, and August, but must go round to False Bay for that period. The distance from thence to this place (Cape Town) is upwards of twenty miles, the road in some places scarcely passable, and the price of carriage most exorbitant. Besides this, if from circumstances it should be necessary to unload the Ships immediately, the Goods must lie upon the beach exposed to robbery, bad weather, or other damage, till even the exorbitant carriage can be procured, for we have no magazines or storehouses at False Bay to deposit them in, all those which formerly belonged to the Dutch East India Company being in possession of the Navy, which complains of the want of sufficient room for its own articles. Neither are there any buildings belonging to Individuals to be hired, or procured by any means, or at any price. And the expence of building here is so enormous at present that I certainly should not venture to recommend it. The ship *Elligood* laden with barley and oats for Government having arrived in False Bay a few days since, I sent Mr. Pringle, the Commissary General, thither in order to

provide the best measures for securing her Cargo to us, and I now enclose to you his letter to me in consequence. From these informations and circumstances you will please to observe how desirable it would be that all Vessels with Government Stores or goods for this Settlement should be obliged by Charter party to deliver them in Table Bay between the 1st of September and the 1st of May.

When in my letter of the 23rd of August last, I requested the articles desired by the Burgher Senate to be sent out here, I wished that the business might have been undertaken by the Directors of the East India Company, and there are many reasons why they should not have declined it. Thanks, however, to your provident care and unremitting attention to this Colony, we are not likely to suffer from their indifference. When these articles arrive, Mr. Pringle, the Commissary General, will take the charge and management of them, according to your intentions and the directions you have given me thereupon. I have furnished him with a copy of those parts of your letters and instructions to me that relate to them, and as he is a man of business and integrity, I have no doubt that this service will be performed to your satisfaction and that of the Colony.

Inclosed I have the honor to send you my correspondence with Mr. Ross, the Prize Agent for the Captors of the Cape of Good Hope, by which you will find that he has, by my direction, delivered to Mr. Pringle bills on England to the amount of £12,901-5-10, as the value of Rixdollars 77,407-6, the sum which he had remitted a considerable time ago under the error of its belonging to the Captors. These Bills I have directed Mr. Pringle to endorse over to Mr. Huskisson, the Colony Agent, who will receive the money and account for it to this Government.

In the course of last week the *Royal Charlotte*, the *Good Hope*, the *Walpole*, and the *Dover Castle*, Indiamen, arrived in False Bay. On board the latter came My Lord Clive and his family. His Lordship tells me that they will all proceed in a few days on their destined voyages. I have, &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

The correspondence between the Governor and Mr. Ross concerning the collected debts due to the Dutch East India Company, being summarised in this despatch, is not given here.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to* WILLIAM HUSKISSON,
ESQUIRE.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, June 15th 1798.

DEAR SIR,—Mr. Dundas having mentioned in his letter of the 26th of January that mine of the 5th of September, No. 11, had not been received, I now transmit to you a copy of it, and also copies of my several despatches from No. 19 to No. 34 inclusive.

We have as yet heard nothing farther of the Ships that were to bring the supplies, which you settled with Mr. Davidson, that he was to provide for this Colony, but as from your letter I take it for granted that they either already are, or will be very soon dispatched, I have directed Mr. Pringle to forward to you on account as before another bill of exchange on London for £7,901-5-10, which with the former one of £5,000 complete the sum of £12,901-5-10, being the amount at 20 per cent exchange of rixdollars 77,407-6, the entire sum received by Mr. Ross and remitted by him to his Correspondents in England, under the mistaken idea of its being prize property belonging to the Captors of this Settlement, whose Agent he was, but which Mr. Dundas, in consequence of Sir William Scot's opinion upon the question, directed me to call upon Mr. Ross for. All the papers and correspondence that passed here upon that subject are now transmitted to Mr. Dundas by this opportunity.

I wait with great impatience to hear from England, and am &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, June 16th 1798.

SIR,—I have the honor to inform you that in consequence of that part of your letter No. 9, of the 26th of January last, relative to Mr. Brandt's claims upon this Government, I have

directed the Civil Paymaster to make him an allowance of Rds. 500 per annum, which in the space of ten or eleven years will have discharged the amount of his demands. He accepted the composition with very good grace, which I mention to his credit, as from the papers and correspondence upon the subject now enclosed to you, it would appear that most of the articles of his private property, as stated by him, were received by the Naval Storekeeper, Mr. Farquhar, were expended for the use of the Navy, charged to Government, and paid by it, (not to Mr. Ross but) to Messrs. Elphinston, Hartwel, and Jackson, the Navy Prize Agents, who therefore stand accountable for the money, which I must request that you will please to direct Mr. Huskisson the Colony Agent to demand, and recover from them, and when recovered to account for it with this Government. As soon as it shall be received, I should propose to make a new arrangement with Mr. Brandt, and pay him at once, so that no debt may remain due to him. My principal reason for the other settlement was that he might have something to depend upon immediately, without waiting the length of time that usually elapses between receipt and repayment.

Everything relative to this business is included in the Nos. of this Packet, so that Mr. Huskisson will see the whole at one view, and be the better enabled to explain matters to the Navy Prize Agents, if any difficulties should arise from their manner of considering the claim. I have, &c., &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

(The voluminous enclosures, being of no interest now, are not given.)

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, June 17th 1798.

SIR,—Inclosed I have the honor of sending to you a return of Camp equipage required for the Garrison here, consisting of nearly five thousand Men, signed by the Deputy Quarter Master General, and approved by Major General Dundas, which the General has

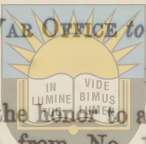
requested me to forward to you without delay, and to beg that it may be complied with as soon as may be.

To this return is added one of the Camp equipage remaining in store, by which you will observe how much we are in want of that article at present. I have &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

(The enclosures in this letter I have not copied.)

[Office Copy.]

Letter from the  *the EARL OF MACARTNEY.*

PARLIAMENT STREET, 18 June 1798.

MY LORD,—I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's Dispatches from No. 15 to No. 30 inclusive, which together with No. 11 (which had not reached me when I last addressed your Lordship) have been all, with their respective inclosures, laid before the King.

The attention of His Majesty's Ministers has of late been so entirely taken up by Events of the greatest moment, that I have not been able to bring under their consideration, in such a manner as would justify me in conveying to you any positive determination upon them, some of the principal points of your Lordship's communications, which require to be weighed with particular deliberation.

For this reason, and from the necessity of dispatching the Vessel by which this Letter will be conveyed to you with all possible expedition, I am still under the necessity of postponing to a future opportunity a more detailed answer to your Dispatches, and I can at present only state to you generally the steps that have as yet been taken in conformity to some of the representations and requests contained in them.

The State of the circulating paper Money at the Cape, which forms the subject of your Lordship's dispatch No. 11, and is so ably and clearly explained in your other letters, has not as yet been sufficiently considered to enable me to convey any definitive instructions to your Lordship upon the subject. It appears to me

that it may, without great inconvenience, continue for the present to be issued as heretofore, and that, unless upon a full discussion of the subject a different determination should be taken at some future period, it may be advisable not to make any material change in the Security on which it now rests, or to pledge this Country in any Degree beyond its present Engagements until the return of peace, when should the Colony (as I trust it will) be finally retained by this Country, this important subject may be reconsidered and placed upon a more permanent and advantageous footing. In the mean time whatever regulations your Lordship may think proper to make in the mode of issuing it, and replacing such as it may be necessary to renew, or on any other points which may tend to ensure its credit and to prevent Fraud, cannot fail to meet with His Majesty's approbation. Directions have been given in conformity to your Lordship's request for providing and sending out a supply of one hundred and fifty thousand Cartoons of the Colours and Patterns transmitted by your Lordship.

The steps that were some time since taken to ensure a supply of Specie for the payment of the Troops have I hope by this time been carried into effect, as your Lordship will perceive by the enclosed Letter from Mr. Long to Mr. Huskisson, that the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury had entered into a Contract for the remittance of one hundred Thousand pounds to that Colony on or before the 1st of May last.

The wish expressed by your Lordship that some of the new Copper Coin of this Kingdom should be sent to the Cape induced me to make an application to the Treasury for a supply of not less than Five thousand pounds to be consigned to the Paymaster of the Forces at that Settlement. This Sum in Copper will be sent by the first opportunity, and considering the amount of general Circulation at the Cape, I trust it will be found sufficient for all the purposes of exchange in which Coins of that small Denomination can be requisite.

I have transmitted to the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury such parts of your Lordship's letters as relate to the modes to which you have been from circumstances compelled to resort, for discharging the demands upon Government for articles of necessity supplied from India and obtained at such opportunities as offered.

It is necessary now to trouble your Lordship with the circum-

stances that induced the East India Company to decline carrying to their own account your Lordship's Bills upon them for Ten thousand pounds, which were in consequence repaid to them by the Treasury; the remittance received from your Lordship to their order has of course been disposed of in a manner which has already been stated to your Lordship by Mr. Huskisson.

Communications have also been made to the different Departments whose duty it will be to co-operate with your Lordship in carrying into effect the several measures of retrenchment you have recommended; and I have taken care to transmit to the Court of Directors an account of the apparent misconduct of the persons charged by the Government of Bombay with the care of providing a supply of provisions for the Cape, and of your proceedings to prevent the public being injured by this shameful transaction.

It is my duty to acknowledge your Lordship's attention in transmitting the account of the dispute between the Russian and an Officer in the Company's Service, the account of which I have transmitted to Lord Grenville.*

The state of the Flour sent from hence on board the *Eurydice* has afforded me infinite regret and disappointment. I am inclined to believe that it is principally to be ascribed to the long and unfortunate detention of the Ship by contrary Winds in the port of this Kingdom, but the circumstance has been communicated to the Treasury, and I have desired that a strict Scrutiny may be made into the affair.

The charge made by Captain Wilkinson for the freight of the Gunpowder sent from Bengal has also been referred to the Court of Directors.

I cannot close my Dispatch without expressing to your Lordship the great satisfaction I have received from the clear and perspicuous statements you have transmitted, of the Situation of the Settlement under your Command, and it is with sincere pleasure I obey the King's Commands in conveying to your Lordship His Majesty's gracious approbation of your exertions and success in promoting the internal tranquillity of this valuable possession and in placing its Civil and Military Establishment upon its present footing; and it is a satisfaction to me to add that the assistance and co-operation you have received from Major General Dundas

* This refers to a quarrel on board a ship, which being of no interest, the despatch of the Governor reporting it has not been copied.

did not pass unnoticed by His Majesty, who was pleased to signify His approbation of the General's conduct.

Your Despatch No. 32 has been received since this Letter was written, No. 31 is not yet come to hand.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from the WAR OFFICE to the EARL OF MACARTNEY.

PARLIAMENT STREET, June 18th 1798.

MY LORD,—A variety of occurrences both here and in India have lately afforded me strong ground to suspect that Tippoo Saib and some other Native Princes were meditating an attack on the British Possessions in India, and that they had received promises of support and co-operation from France, in whatever measures they might undertake for this purpose. My apprehensions on both these points have been in a manner confirmed by the contents of your Dispatch No. 32 which reached me on the 14th instant, and by Intelligence received from several quarters respecting the destination of the Secret Expedition which sailed from Toulon on the 19th ultimo under the Command of General Buonaparte. This Armament, consisting of Thirteen Sail of the Line and a considerable number of smaller Ships of War and Transports, on board of which near 30,000 Land Forces are said to be embarked, is reported, as you will perceive by the enclosed papers, to have proceeded to Egypt. I must here inform your Lordship that as soon as information was received in this Country of the preparations making at Toulon and the other ports of the Mediterranean, to fit out and send to Sea a considerable Expedition, every effort was made to detach a British Squadron into those Seas, and that there is reason to believe the Force selected for this purpose will have passed the Straits nearly about the same time as the French Fleet sailed from Toulon. This Force, though somewhat inferior in number, is so decidedly superior to that of the Enemy in every other respect, that should the latter be overtaken before they reach Alexandria (the supposed Port of their destination) the most sanguine prospect of success may reasonably be entertained, but as every prospect of this nature is liable to dia

appointment, it is the duty of His Majesty's Confidential Servants, considering the magnitude of the objects at stake, to presume, and proceed upon the supposition, that the Enemy has reached Egypt without interruption, and from their knowledge of the interior weakness of that Country, they must, in that case, look forward to its probable and easy subjugation, even without the concurrence of the Ottoman Porte, and more particularly if undertaken with their concurrence, as stated in the Intelligence from Frankfort. Without dwelling at present on the importance of that acquisition to the future commercial and political Interests of France, I shall consider it solely with a view to the object that ambitious and implacable Enemy has now more immediately in contemplation, namely the destruction of our power in India, by an attack upon the British Territories in that Quarter.

It is not necessary, for the purpose of this Dispatch, to detail the different means by which an Army might possibly be transported from the Mediterranean to India. All of them, I admit, are replete with difficulties, and such as cannot be overcome in some cases without exposing the Army to considerable risk and danger, in others to great fatigue and loss of time and Men, but these are considerations that will not operate with the unprincipled desperate Government of France, or with the adventurous speculative Leader and the enthusiastic and deluded Followers of this Enterprise, and it, therefore, appears necessary that every exertion should be made to protect our Indian Empire against the formidable danger to which it may be exposed from the united efforts of French arms and of the Native powers cooperating with them in hostilities against us.

For this purpose measures will be taken, in part by Ships to be detached from this Country, and in part by Detachments from the Squadrons at the Cape and in India, to station a competent Naval Force at the entrance of the Red Sea and of the Persian Gulf, in order to prevent any communication by Sea between the French in Egypt and the Continent of India, but in addition to these precautions, your Lordship I am persuaded must be convinced of the absolute necessity of reinforcing our Army in India by every means in our power.

In the present Situation of our Forces at home, and with the Rebellion which unfortunately rages in Ireland, no assistance whatever can be sent from this Country, and all that can be done,

after maturely considering the relative importance and the relative security of the different objects and possessions in which our Forces are now occupied abroad, is to make such Detachments from them as the superior importance and more imminent danger of India, on the one hand, appear to require, and as can be spared, on the other, from these different quarters, without exposing them, according to our present Intelligence and the best judgment that can be formed, to any very serious risk, until the deficiency which these Drafts must for the present occasion in their means of defence can be replaced.

Acting upon this principle, and conceiving that a reinforcement of not less than Five thousand Disciplined and seasoned Troops should be landed in India as soon as possible, His Majesty has been pleased to signify His Commands that two efficient Regiments should be sent from Gibraltar, three from Portugal, and two from the Cape of Good Hope, in addition to that part of the 28th Light Dragoons which is to be forwarded to India in conformity to my Dispatch of the 1st instant.

The two Regiments of Infantry which His Majesty has been pleased to fix upon to proceed from the Cape are the 84th and the Scotch Brigade, and as it is of the utmost importance that this Service should be executed with all possible expedition, I shall send off these Instructions by a fast sailing Vessel, and immediately on the receipt of them your Lordship will consult with the Officer Commanding His Majesty's Naval Forces on the Station, and in concert with him take the most effectual means of carrying them into execution, by embarking the Troops on board such Ships of War or other Vessels as may be at your disposal, or can be procured for this purpose, and sending them under a proper convoy to the Presidency of Madras, where they are to be landed.

I am well aware that in calling on your Lordship to part with so considerable a proportion of your present Garrison, the remainder will be very inadequate to what, in the opinion of your Lordship and the best Military Judges, is necessary for the Defence and preservation of the Cape in case of a serious attack. Your Lordship is so fully possessed of my sentiments with respect to the importance of that Settlement to the permanent, and essential Interests of this Country in India, that nothing but the circumstances which appear more immediately to threaten

those Interests could have induced me to submit to His Majesty the expediency of recurring to the measure in question, and your Lordship may rely on every effort being made to replace the deficiency that must for a time exist, as soon as, consistently with a due attention to the demands that now press upon us at home, any Troops can be disposed of for distant Foreign Service; and in the mean time I have a satisfaction in observing to your Lordship, that Our Naval Force is so decidedly superior in every quarter, and the season of the year is so favorable to its being employed and appropriated in such a manner as to Blockade all the principal Ports of the Enemy, whilst the only effort they have been, or I trust will be able to make by Sea, has taken so different a direction, that I cannot but entertain a most sanguine hope that no attempt from Europe can be made to interrupt the safety and tranquillity which the Cape has enjoyed since it has been placed under your Lordship's Government.

I feel that I should not do full justice to the Public and to that Settlement in this very critical juncture, if I did not represent to your Lordship how very desirable it must be that your Lordship should continue to assist His Majesty for some time longer with the benefit of your zeal, experience, and abilities in the Government in which you are now placed. The maintenance of Peace and a good understanding within the Settlement; the continuance of its progressive Improvements, and the obligations due to your Lordship's Exertions in both these respects, must render the Inhabitants at the Cape no less anxious than His Majesty's Government at home, that your Lordship's Health should allow you to hold this important Trust, at least for the remainder of this year. Under such circumstances, nothing but the state of your health, I am satisfied, could overrule the inclination so uniformly manifested by your Lordship to promote the public Service. On every consideration, public and private, I shall regret your being obliged to return to Europe on this ground; but should you find it necessary, your Lordship will of course leave the Government in the hands of the Lieutenant Governor General Dundas, until a proper Successor can be appointed and sent out from this Country.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, June 19th 1798.

SIR,—I am to acknowledge the receipt of your correspondence with the East India Company on the subject of their supplying this Colony with India and China Goods for its consumption. The regulations adopted in consequence will remove many of the difficulties which we lay under, and prove a source of considerable profit to the Company. The utmost vigilance, as far as depends upon me, you may rest assured shall be continued to prevent, or defeat any practices against their interests, but I must beg leave to repeat my recommendation of their having the Custom House in their own hands, as long as they are to enjoy the exclusive trade from the eastward to the Cape. It would preclude all grounds of complaint and probably produce a larger revenue to the Crown.

I have written to the three Presidencies of India to acquaint them with the late arrangement, and I take it for granted they will pay the proper regard to it.

In order that some idea may be formed by the East India Company of the value of their monopoly of supplying goods from the eastward for the annual consumption of this Colony, I have the honor of now enclosing to you a copy of the indent made by the Burgher Senate. I have desired Mr. Pringle the Agent to write to the different Settlements for the articles contained in it, with the exception only of the Indigo, cotton stockings, and porcelain from China, as the first may, I believe, be procured better from Bengal, and the two latter of British manufacture from Nottingham and Staffordshire, for which purpose two or three English importing Merchants here have already been spoken to.

I should imagine that the East India Company will receive a very considerable percentage upon the goods which may be sold here on their account, and there can be no doubt, if we retain this important place at a peace, that their sales would be immensely increased by the natural improvement and additional demands of the Inhabitants. Nothing therefore can be more

true than that the Crown, by taking possession of the Cape, has most amply consulted the interests of the East India Company in every point of view, not only providing for their convenience and security by its happy position, and local ascendancy, but opening a new market and intermediate depository for their trade and commodities. However these advantages may be blinked by some, or unknown to others, they must soon force a general conviction of their value, in spite of real ignorance or affected indifference. If ever therefore, at any future period, His Majesty should be disposed to cede the Cape of Good Hope to the East India Company, it would prove to them an acquisition of prodigious importance, deserving a very high price to be paid for it, and worth infinitely more to them than any apprehended expence which its maintenance could involve. If on the other hand, this Colony is to remain in the hands of the Crown at a peace, it will still be reasonable that the Company should pay a handsome compensation for a continuance of the extension, now granted, of their monopoly from the eastward to the Cape. Should they decline it, there can be no question that other Nations would bid for the preference, and offer a considerable price for it. I just throw out this hint, because by a private letter or two which I have seen, from England, it would seem as if there were not wanting some Gentlemen in Leadenhall Street, who affected to disparage or undervalue this Colony. If this be the real opinion of the Company, and the Cape should slip from us, *Tempus erit magno cum optaverit emptum.*

I have, &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Enclosure in above.]

HIS EXCELLENCY GEORGE, EARL OF MACARTNEY, *Knight of the most honourable Order of the Bath, Governor of the Cape of Good Hope and its Dependencies, &c., &c.*

MY LORD,—We, the undersigned Burgher Senate, have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's very respected Letter of the 11th instant, desiring us to furnish Your Excellency with our Report relative to the quantity of Teas and other produce or Manufacture of China required for the annual

consumption of this Colony,—in dutiful compliance of which desire we have the honour to lay before Your Excellency the following Statement, calculated according to our best knowledge, to wit:

One Hundred and Fifty Thousand lbs. Teas, viz.

10,000 lbs. Hysant, first sort,

45,000 lbs. Souson,

50,000 lbs. Congo, first sort,

45,000 lbs. do., second do.

150,000 lbs. in Boxes of 5 Catties each.

Seven and Twenty Thousand pieces Nankin Linen :

20,000 small pieces, yellow, best sort,

6,000 ditto, white, ditto,

1,000 large ditto ditto of 50 Ells.

27,000 pieces.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

One Thousand Five Hundred Rolls Silk Stuff, viz. :

500 rolls best black lustring,

800 ditto ditto Pansey,

200 ditto ditto Nankin Satin wide $1\frac{1}{2}$ Ells.

1,500 rolls.

Two Thousand Five Hundred lbs. sundry Sewing Silk, viz. :

1,000 lbs. coarse or thick black silk,

500 lbs. fine or thin ditto,

500 lbs. sundry Colours,

500 lbs. yellow Nankin Linen.

2,500 lbs.

Three Thousand pairs White Cotton Stockings, for Men, with large feet, the China Stockings being for the most part with small feet.

One Thousand pieces large sort black wharled Neckhandkerchiefs.

One Hundred pieces white wharled Couyon Neck-handkerchiefs.

Two Thousand lbs. Indigo or Powder Blue made up in small Cakes.

Six Thousand lbs. Borry or Curcuma.

Six Thousand lbs. dry Ginger.

Six Thousand lbs. Vermicelli.

Eight Thousand lbs. Sago.

China Ware.

Six Thousand Five Hundred pieces sundry Dishes in three sorts, viz. :

2,000 pieces large,
3,000 ditto middling,
1,000 ditto small,
500 ditto to serve up Fish in.

University of Fort Hare

6,500 pieces, all being and no round ones.

Five Hundred Souptureens.

Twelve Thousand Plates, viz. :

8,000 deep ones,
4,000 flat do.

12,000 pieces.

One Thousand Lavers with Basins.

One Thousand Chambers with covers.

Twenty Thousand sundry Basins and Bowls, viz. :

1,000 fine large Tea Basins, containing three pints,
4,000 small Tea Bowls " one ditto,
4,000 large common Tea Bowls " three "
3,000 small " " one "
3,000 coarse large Tea Basins " three "
5,000 coarse small Tea Bowls for the Country People.

20,000 pieces.

Twelve Thousand Tea Cups and the like number of Saucers,
viz.:

6,000 pair for Men,
6,000 pair for Women.

12,000 pair.

Note, the China ware is generally to be of that sort which is painted in blue, and not in red or any other colour.

And whereas the Fiscal has signified to us Your Excellency's desire to be furnished with a similar Report on other Indian produce or manufacture, we, therefore, take the liberty to lay before Your Excellency the following additional Statement, likewise calculated according to our best knowledge, to wit:



Five Thousand Baftas, brown blue of 7 viza, long 23 and wide 1½ Ell, not made stiff with glue or starch.

Two Thousand Five Hundred Perampals, brown blue, long and wide as above.

One Thousand White Baftas, long and wide as above.

Two Thousand pieces Chelass, blue with small squares.

One Thousand Two Hundred blue Bayotas.

One Thousand Two Hundred ditto Callas, with red and blue Squares.

One Thousand Two Hundred coarse Corroots, sundry squares red and blue, long 6 and wide 1½ Ell.

One Thousand Two Hundred Nagenapats.

Eight Hundred Browles Lamby of 11 viza, long 24 and wide 1½ Ell.

One Thousand Two Hundred wide Bherms of 12 viza, long 19 and wide 1½ Ell.

Two Thousand coarse Niquaniass of 10 viza, long 19, wide 1½ Ell.

Four Thousand coarse rough Dollys, long 24 and wide 1½ Ell.

One Thousand common cotton Blankets for 2 persons.

Five Hundred fine ditto ditto.

Two Hundred pieces fine Lawn.

Five Hundred lbs. Salep, best sort.

Calicoes &c. of the Coast.

Two Thousand pieces coarse white Guinees.
 Fifteen Hundred Table Guinees of 12 to 24 ponyans.
 Two Hundred pieces fine white Gingham.
 Five Hundred pieces white wharled do.
 One Thousand pieces Gingham with sundry Small Stripes.
 One Thousand pieces fine Kerry Derrys with Sundry Stripes.
 One Thousand Pachery's Chintz of sundry colours, but with small works or flowers, and extra fine.
 Three Hundred ditto ditto for first mournings, with black ground and small white flowers.
 One Hundred ditto ditto for second mournings with white ground and black small work.
 One Thousand pieces coarse rough Guinees of 24 Ells long.
 Five Hundred pieces fine white Bantas.
 Two Hundred pieces extra fine white Sailcloth.
 Five Hundred pieces superfine white Coast Guinees.
 Five Hundred common cotton Blankets for one person.
 Three Hundred pieces fine red Handkerchiefs of Pallicat.
 One Thousand pieces common ditto, but the Corners not to be white but red.
 Six Hundred pieces common blue ditto.
 Eight Hundred lbs. fine Knitting Cotton.
 Ten Thousand lbs. coarse Cotton for Candle Wicks.

Calicoes &c. of Bengal.

One Thousand pieces Sanas, viz. :
 600 first sort,
 400 second sort.

1,000 pieces.

Eleven Hundred pieces Garra, viz. :
 500 double,
 600 single.

1,100 pieces.

Twelve Hundred pieces Sailcloth or common Dousoutties.

Four Thousand Cassimbazar Chintz, viz. :

3,000 coloured,

1,000 black ground with small works.

4,000 pieces each of twelve Copidos.

Twenty Thousand pieces Padna Chintz, viz. :

12,000 sundry colours and patterns, common sort,

4,000 Do. Do. extra fine,

4,000 Do. Do. with black ground and
small white flowers.

20,000 pieces each of twelve Copidos.

Two Thousand Bandeloos, viz. :

1500 blue,

500 red.

2,000 pieces.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Calicoes of Ceylon.

One Thousand Two Hundred pieces Hannecatties, viz. :

400 fine,

400 middling,

400 coarse.

1,200 pieces.

Three Thousand Calmegans, to wit :

2,000 white,

1,000 rough.

3,000 pieces.

Eight Hundred pieces fine Callicatties.

Besides the above, some other fine Indian Goods more are made use of here, which we, however, are unable to compute.

Trusting hereby to have accomplished Your Excellency's desire,
we have the honour &c.

(Signed) H. J. DE WET,
A. FLECK,
A. BERRANGÉ,
P. L. CLOETE.

In the Assembly of the Burgher Senate at the Cape of Good
Hope, May 15th 1798.

[Copy.]

Customs Returns from 1 April to 30 June 1798.

Imports paying 10 per cent duty		Rixdollars	32,753	4
Imports duty free			290,767	2
Imports from the Eastward paying 5 per cent duty	University of Fort Hare		183,009	4
<i>Together in Excellence</i>				
Total Imports		Rixdollars	506,529	10
Exports		Rixdollars	20,345	2
Total amount of Duties and Fees received				
at Table Bay and Simon's Bay		Rixdollars	13,185	7
(Signed) JOHN HOOKE GREENE,				
Collector of Customs.				

[Copy.]

List of Ships that called at the Cape from 1 April to 30 June 1798.

Date.	Name.	Where from.	Nationality.
April 1 . . .	<i>Regulus</i>	London	English.
" 1 . . .	<i>General Friends</i>	Madras	English.
" 6 . . .	<i>Indispensable</i>		English.
" 15 . . .	<i>L'Union</i>	Monte Video	Spanish.
" 19 . . .	<i>Dannebrog</i>	Bengal	Danish.
" 23 . . .	<i>Cleopatra</i>	Madras	American.
" 23 . . .	<i>Pitt</i>	Madras	English.
" 23 . . .	<i>Lord Macartney</i>	Madras	English.
" 23 . . .	<i>Friendship</i>	Madras	English.
" 23 . . .	<i>Lushington</i>	Madras	English.
" 23 . . .	<i>Lord Hawkesbury</i>	Madras	English.
" 23 . . .	<i>General Goddard</i>	Madras	English.
" 23 . . .	<i>Three Sisters</i>	Calcutta	American.
" 25 . . .	<i>Sullivan</i>	Bombay	English.
" 26 . . .	<i>Little Catharina</i>	Tranquebar	Dane.
" 26 . . .	<i>Forgosat</i>	Bengal	Dane.
" 28 . . .	<i>Sir Edward Hughes</i>	Bombay	English.
May 1 . . .	<i>Cornwall</i>	St. Helena	English.
" 1 . . .	<i>Elizabeth</i>	London	English.
" 1 . . .	<i>Devaynes</i>	Bombay	English.
" 1 . . .	<i>Canenholm</i>	Copenhagen	Dane.
" 4 . . .	<i>London</i>	Spithead	English.
" 6 . . .	<i>Pomona</i>	Spithead	English.
" 6 . . .	<i>Diana</i>	Spithead	English.
" 6 . . .	<i>Marquis Cornwallis</i>	Spithead	English.
" 6 . . .	<i>Alert</i>	Spithead	English.
" 7 . . .	<i>Fran. Augusta</i>	Boubron	French.
" 8 . . .	<i>Britannia</i>	London	English.
" 9 . . .	<i>Jefferson</i>	Boston	American.
" 9 . . .	<i>John and James</i>	Spithead	English.
" 12 . . .	<i>Laird</i>	Spithead	English.
" 25 . . .	<i>Christianus Septimus</i>	Batavia	Dane.
" 28 . . .	<i>Royal Admiral</i>	Bengal	English.
" 30 . . .	<i>Princess Charlotte</i>	Portsmouth	English.
" 31 . . .	<i>Lucas</i>	Portsmouth	English.
June 3 . . .	<i>Aligood</i>	Portsmouth	English.
" 5 . . .	<i>Walpole</i>	Portsmouth	English.
" 5 . . .	<i>Good Hope</i>	Portsmouth	English.
" 5 . . .	<i>Dover Castle</i>	Portsmouth	English.
" 13 . . .	<i>Fame</i>	London	English.
" 14 . . .	<i>Princess Royal</i>	Bengal	English.
" 16 . . .	<i>Queen</i>	Bengal	English.
" 18 . . .	<i>Denmark</i>	Copenhagen	Danish.
" 18 . . .	<i>Birmingham Packet</i>	Philadelphia	American.
" 19 . . .	<i>Britannia</i>	Bengal	English.
" 19 . . .	<i>Lascelles</i>	Bengal	English.
" 22 . . .	<i>Minerva</i>	Colombo	English.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, *July the 7th 1798.*

SIR,—As Sir Hugh Christian will no doubt have written to the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty an account of a transaction which has lately happened here, and which is equally interesting to the Government and the Admiralty, you will of course expect to hear from me upon the subject at the same time. I shall endeavor to state it in as few words as possible, and therefore hasten to acquaint you that Captain Charles Elton Prescott, commanding the *Princess Charlotte* Indiaman, bound to Madras direct from England, being much alarmed by the conduct of his Ship's Company which on the 29th of May had broken out into acts of mutiny and revolt, conceived it necessary for the safety of the Ship and the interest of his employers to put into Simon's Bay then his nearest port, in order to obtain the assistance of His Majesty's Squadron, together in Excellence. to secure and punish the Mutineers. His principal officers and passengers concurred with him in the propriety of the measure, and in the evening of the next day the *Princess Charlotte* came to an anchor at a small distance from the *Sceptre*, commanded by Captain Edwards, the senior officer of the Fleet, Sir Hugh Christian being at that moment absent in Cape Town. Captain Prescott having acquainted Captain Edwards of the circumstances of the business, and his reasons for coming into harbor, Captain Edwards offers to send on board the *Princess Charlotte*, and to take the mutineers into custody without delay, but Captain Prescott observing that it was then late, the People pretty quiet and the Ship secured, said he thought it would be better or more convenient to defer apprehending them till the morning. Captain Edwards acquiesces, and early next morning orders a party under the command of Lieutenant MacLeane on board the *Princess Charlotte*, where Captain Prescott points out to him eighteen Persons as Mutineers, but says he desires to select four only, as being the greatest Offenders. These are immediately laid hold of, and carried on board the *Sceptre*.

The Admiral Sir Hugh Christian, who had been informed by

a letter from his Captain of the circumstances of the *Princess Charlotte's* arrival, returns to Simon's Bay, and orders a Court Martial to try them. It assembles, swears in the members, brings up and arraigns the Prisoners, and proceeds to the examination of the 1st and 2nd Mate, from whom it appears that the reason why the Prisoners were not confined on board their own Ship before coming into Port was that Captain Prescott, not being ascertained of the extent of the mutiny and fearing it to be general, did not think it prudent to risk the measure at that time. The Court Martial, having gone thus far, stop short, and determine that, according to their construction of the 21st Section of the 66th Chapter of the 33rd of the King, commonly called the Prize Act, they are not competent to try the prisoners, so that for want of the prisoners being confined precisely in the particular mode by which they interpret the Statute, their conclusion follows that however criminal such Prisoners might be, they could never be tried at all.

The Admiral naturally differs in opinion with these Gentlemen and endeavors to bring them to a reasonable way of thinking, but all to no purpose. They persist in their notions, and as the active services of some of them were immediately required and could not well be dispensed with, the Admiral is under the necessity of taking upon himself the irregularity of dissolving the Court Martial. Hoping however that Justice may be done in some other mode, he writes to me for my opinion whether a Court of Admiralty would not be competent to take cognizance of the case, as directed by the Act of the 11th and 12th of King William the Third, Chapter the 7th, entitled an act for the more effectual suppression of Piracy. I gave my opinion, not only that it would, but had it confirmed by such professional authority as was within my reach, that of Mr. Holland, the Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court, and that of Sir Thomas Strange, the Recorder of Madras, who in his passage thither happened to stop at the Cape. I also informed the Admiral that I was ready to hold the Court for the trial of Pirates, whenever required, at the time that might be most convenient to the Admiral. Some days after, the Admiral having given notice to a sufficient number of his Captains to be in Town to attend the Court of Piracy, comes up to Town himself, in order to be present also, but some doubts having arisen in his mind upon reconsidering the subject, he stops

in his way to Town at General Dundas's house, and communicates them to him, which were no less than that he now thought the Prisoners could not be tried in the manner he had suggested, viz. by the Piracy Act of the 11th and 12th of King William the 3rd, that act being so far repealed according to his ideas, by the 21st Section of the 66th Chapter of the 33rd of the King, commonly called the Prize Act, but in addition to this the Admiral mentioned to me another difficulty, which was that he could not, consistently with his rank as Naval Commander in Chief here, sit in the Court of Piracy according to the direction of His Majesty's Commission. I told him that there was no question of precedency, but of the fulfilling a duty, and that the Members of the Court could not regularly be sworn, or sit in any other order than that in which they were named and appointed by the Commission, but that if he persevered in his opinion I conceived it would be better for him not to attend the Court at all, than to attend it to make the éclat of a protest. He thought differently, as did the other Navy Officers who had been summoned. The minutes of the Court, which are transmitted to you with this letter and several other papers for reference, will show what passed on that occasion, and that the Admiral and his four Captains having left us, we, the remaining Commissioners, in pursuance of the Act, completed our number to seven, and proceeded to the discharge of our duty, by trying the Prisoners brought before us, one of whom was acquitted, and the other three convicted.

It is now my duty to inform you that the peculiar circumstances attending this affair, such as the Court Martial's doubts of their own competency to try the Mutineers, the dissolution of that Court Martial without previously pronouncing a sentence, the consequent recourse to the Commission of Piracy in order to obtain Justice, the question started by the Admiral whether a trial under the Piracy Act of King William had not been precluded by the 21st Section of the Prize Act, the scrupulosity of the Admiral and his Captains on the point of precedence, the diversity of opinion with regard to the respective guilt of the Prisoners, not one of whose cases was decided upon unanimously, all these considerations joined to some others have induced me to respite the sentence of death passed upon the Prisoners, until the King's pleasure shall be known. And I flatter myself still farther with your indulgence to me for offering my humble opinion that these

unfortunate Men should experience His Majesty's mercy. The solemnity of trial, conviction, sentence, and death warrant will, I trust, have already made almost as strong an impression as if actual execution had taken place, and the imprisonment for so long a space of time as must intervene between the date of this letter and the notification of His Majesty's commands thereupon, may well be considered as a very severe degree of punishment. Should therefore my sentiments on this subject be approved of you will please to communicate to Government here, as soon as may be, the King's pleasure in granting a full pardon for all piracies and felonies, to John Mills, John Newberry, and William Laws, now under sentence of death and confined at the Cape of Good Hope, and to direct that such pardon shall be published by proclamation issued under the hand and seal of the Governor, or Person commanding in Chief in this Colony for the time being. You are aware that by my commission I am authorized already to pardon all crime, (high treason and wilful murder excepted) but I conceive that in the present instance the King's mercy will be displayed here with more efficacy, weight, and dignity, if understood to be particularly his own act, and rather a grace following directly from the Sovereign himself, than a discretional exercise of power by his Representative.

Having extended this letter to such a length, it would be inexcusable in me to trespass on you farther; I must not, however, conclude it without assuring you that, notwithstanding the late difference between the Admiral and me, it is the only one, and has had no other effect but depriving me of the pleasure of his company and the benefit of his assistance on the trial. As however a similar difficulty may occur again, if not provided against in time, I humbly submit to you, whether it may not be proper to signify your opinion how this point should be understood in future, and whether the Commissioners are to sit according to the order in which they are named and appointed by His Majesty's Commission, or if not, how the precedency is to be settled. I have, &c., &c.,

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

(I have not considered it necessary to copy the enclosures in this letter, which are very voluminous.)

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, *July the 9th 1798.*

SIR,—Inclosed I have the honor of sending you the last monthly return, as also the weekly state of His Majesty's troops serving in the Colony. I transmit at the same time the list of arrivals and departures of such Ships as have touched at the Cape of Good Hope from the 1st of April to the 30th of June.

The Deputy Quarter Master General's accounts ending on the 31st of December last, which I mentioned in my dispatch No. 30 of the 9th of March, were sworn to before me about a fortnight ago, and are now forwarded

I propose sending to Europe by the *Minerva* Indiaman, Captain Smith, two delinquents, named Joseph Fritz and Francis Bonk, who have been sentenced by the laws of the Colony to perpetual banishment, and I shall take the same opportunity of transporting from hence another very bad subject, one Joseph Delpert, who was a principal agent in assembling the Jacobin convention in the Dutch time for the subversion of the then subsisting Government. Being a dangerous person, and having refused to take the oath of allegiance, tho repeatedly summoned, I have thought it advisable for the public service to free the Country from him, and he accordingly goes on board the *Minerva* to be farther disposed of with the others, as may be judged most proper. Their passage will be paid out of the Treasury here, so that neither Captain Smith, nor the East India Company will have any farther claim upon Government for their account. I have, &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, July 10th 1798.

SIR,—I have the honour to inclose a set of private signals which have been concerted by the Admiral and me to be used by British Ships approaching the Cape of Good Hope. In order to keep the signals secret, it is necessary that they should be first made from the Ship. I have, &c.



(Signed)

MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

Letter from ADMIRAL CHRISTIAN *to* EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Tremendous IN SIMON'S BAY,
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 11th July 1798.

SIR,—I herewith transmit to you for the information of my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty the Disposition of the Squadron under my Command, together with an Abstract of their State and Condition; and am to desire that you will be pleased to acquaint their Lordships that the *John and James* freighted with Provisions for the use of the Navy, and mentioned in my letter of the 8th of May past to have parted company with the *Garland* on the 23rd of April, arrived at this Anchorage a few days afterwards. I have, &c.

(Signed) HUGH C. CHRISTIAN.

[Enclosure in above.]

Disposition of the Squadron of His Majesty's Ships and Vessels under the Command of Rear Admiral Sir Hugh Cloberry Christian, K.B., at the Cape of Good Hope the 11th July 1798:—

<i>Tremendous</i>	. . .	} in Simon's Bay. Fit for Sea.
<i>Sceptre</i>	. . .	
<i>Raisnable</i>	. . .	
<i>Jupiter</i>	. . .	
<i>Imperieuse</i>	. . .	
<i>Euphrosyne</i>	. . .	} Ordered home with the Convoy.
<i>Trusty</i>	. . .	
<i>Chichester</i>	. . .	
<i>Stately</i>	. . .	
<i>Braave</i>	. . .	
<i>Garland</i>	. . .	} Off the Mauritius E. by N. 12 Leagues, and with orders to destroy the Posts at Madagascar belonging to the Enemy.
<i>Star</i>	. . .	
<i>Sphinx</i>	. . .	
<i>Rattlesnake</i>	. . .	

University of Fort Hare
In Saldanha Bay.
Together in Excellence

In Plettenberg's Bay with the *Echo* Transport, the Master Shipwright, and 18 Shipwrights, to procure Timber for the use of the Yard, and to examine the nature of the Wood.

Hope On her return from St. Helena.

(Signed) HUGH C. CHRISTIAN.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY to the RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, August 10th 1798.

SIR,—I have now the honor of sending to you the monthly return of His Majesty's Troops serving in this Colony on the 1st instant, and also the last weekly state of the same.

By the letter you will please to observe that there does not

now remain a single patient in the General Hospital, and unless our tranquillity here should be disturbed by an attack, I should hope that the Regimental Hospitals would be nearly sufficient for the usual service. Sure I am that more than half of the persons on the Medical Establishment here can very well be spared, and I shall therefore give leave of absence to three or four of them who have solicited leave to return home, which will relieve us from the charge of their lodging money and of other articles derived from their residence here. I have taken advantage of the present opportunity to order the General Hospital to be completely cleansed and repaired, which it stood in great want of, and some regulations to be observed, which may prove of future benefit and economy.

I have the honor to transmit to you copies of the Quarterly Books and accounts of the Collector of the Customs, ending on the 30th of June last, comprehending seven numbers as per list of the Packet inclosed.

In my last letter to you, No. 41 of July 10th, I had the honor of sending you a set of private signals that had been concerted between the Admiral and me for British Ships approaching the Cape of Good Hope, since which I have received from Sir Hugh Christian a different set, which the Admiralty has lately appointed to be used here. I have &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from the WAR OFFICE to the EARL OF MACARTNEY.

PARLIAMENT STREET, 22nd August, 1798.

MY LORD,—The Convoy by which this Dispatch is conveyed to your Lordship carries out the 61st and 81st Regiments of Infantry destined to replace the Regiments which it has been expedient to detach from the Cape to India.

It would have been a great satisfaction to me to have been enabled to detach this relief from Europe to the Cape without calling upon you at the same time to make any further Detachments from the Forces now at that Settlement, but on a full consideration of our military concerns in every Quarter, I felt it my Duty,

however reluctantly, to advise His Majesty to order one more Regiment from the Cape to India, in addition to those which your Lordship was instructed by my secret Dispatch of the 18th June to forward to that Quarter; but I have the satisfaction to assure your Lordship that this deficiency will be in a great measure, if not entirely, supplied by sending out to the Cape another Regiment of Infantry and some Recruits for the present Garrison, the whole of which I have the strongest assurance will be ready to embark by the first Week in October at the latest. This temporary diminution of the Garrison it is my wish and intention to maintain constantly at the Cape will not, I am confident, be productive of any real inconvenience, for, on the one hand, all the favorable circumstances in the situation of affairs in Europe which may fairly be supposed to conduce to the safety of the Cape still continue undiminished, whilst on the other, the appearance and state of our important concerns in India call for the most speedy arrival in that Quarter of the whole reinforcement which they have been led to expect by Dispatches overland from this Country; and I am therefore to signify to your Lordship His Majesty's Pleasure that in case you should have been enabled to forward the 84th Regiment and the Scotch Brigade to India before the arrival of the present Convoy, you are with the least possible delay to cause the Regiment to be embarked on board such of the Ships taken up by the East India Company as may be wanted for this service, and to urge the departure of the said Ships with every dispatch that can be made after they shall have disembarked the Troops destined to remain at the Cape and have received on board the Regiment. Your Lordship will also in the case above mentioned give directions for the *Weymouth*, armed Transport, to return immediately to Europe. On the other hand, as it is possible that you may not have been enabled to procure the Shipping necessary for the conveyance of the whole of the two Regiments first ordered to India, the present Convoy has been so arranged as to be competent to the reception of so much of the same as may possibly have remained at the Cape for want of accommodation, and in this contingency your Lordship will direct any such remains to be embarked on board these Ships as soon as they shall have landed the 61st and 81st Regiments. Under these circumstances the *Weymouth* will of course proceed with them to the place of their destination.

Should the Departure of so large a proportion of your former Force for India, and the temporary diminution of the Garrison, create any unpleasant impression on the minds of the Inhabitants of the Cape, with respect to the real Intentions and views of this Country in the preservation of that Colony, I must trust to your Lordship's judgment to counteract any such erroneous supposition, in such manner as may appear to you most proper and effectual.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, September 10th 1798.

SIR,—I have the honor to inform you that the *Thetis*, Captain Robson, the *Loyalist*, Captain Watson, and the *Princess of Wales*, Captain Mitchell, laden with the several articles provided by Mr. Davison under the direction of Mr. Huskisson, Agent for this Colony, in consequence of the Burgher Senate's application to my Predecessor Sir James Craig and to myself, are safely arrived here. I have directed Mr. Pringle, who is both His Majesty's Commissary General and the East India Company's Agent here, to sell the Cargoes of these Ships in the proportions and in the manner most likely to be of general benefit to the Colony at large. The amount of prime cost, freight, insurance, and commission, according to Mr. Davison's general invoice transmitted to me, and bearing date the 4th of April last, is £50,327. 13. 5., towards answering which I have directed Mr. Pringle to be supplied with the following bills, to be by him endorsed to Mr. Huskisson's order, viz :—

May 9th 1798, Hercules Ross on Messrs. Davison and Fraser £5,000, value of Rixdollars 30,000, exchange at 20 per cent.

June 4th, Ditto on ditto £7,901. 5. 10, value of Rixdollars 47,407. 6.

August 17th. Ditto on His Majesty's Paymaster General £10,390. 16. 8, value of Rixdollars 62,345.

August 22nd. Ditto on ditto £5,833. 6. 8, value of Rixdollars 35,000.

September 1st. Ditto on ditto £4,279. 9. 2, value of Rixdollars 25,676. 6.

These several sums make £33,404. 18. 4, so that in order to discharge the remainder of the above £50,327. 13. 5, there will still be due £16,922. 15. 1, which shall be paid as fast as the means coming in from the sale of the Goods or other circumstances enable this Government to remit. Whatever profit may accrue upon winding up the transaction, Mr. Pringle has my orders to pay, together with the amount of the general invoice, into the Treasury here, from whence the advances shall have been drawn, as on the contrary any loss or deficiency must be borne by the Treasury here, if the sales should fall short of the original cost and charges. I have &c., &c.,

(Signed)

MACARTNEY.



Letter from the **EARL OF MACARTNEY to the RIGHT HONOURABLE**
University of Fort Hare
HENRY DUNDAS.
Together in Excellence

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, September 18th 1798.

SIR,—I have received the honor of your secret dispatch with its enclosures, of the 18th of June last, by the *Albatross*, Brig of War, Captain Adam, which arrived here on Sunday the 2nd instant.

Not a moment was lost in giving the proper orders for carrying your instructions into execution, and every department is now busily employed in making preparations for the speedy embarkation of the Troops according to your directions. Our principal difficulty at present is a want of sufficient tonnage, and had it not been for the fortunate arrival of the *Thetis*, *Loyalist*, and *Prince of Wales*, which brought the stores for this Colony, shipped by Mr. Davison, which we have taken up as Transports for the present service, our means of providing for it would have been totally inadequate; and even with their assistance, we still labour under many difficulties, but every exertion is used to surmount them, and I trust that in ten or twelve days from this date we shall be able to embark eight Companies of the 84th Regiment and nine Companies of the Scots Brigade, equal to 1590 Infantry, rank and file, together with 213 men of the 28th Regiment of Dragoons,

being those which will remain fit for service after completing the two Troops ordered to be added to the 8th Regiment of Dragoons here, in all 1803 rank and file. These together with 72 Commissioned Officers, 128 non-commissioned Officers and Drummers, and 226 Women and Children attached to these Corps will amount to about 2229 souls, to be despatched for Madras under the command of Major General Baird.

The two remaining Companies of the 84th and Scots Brigade shall be sent thither to join their Regiments by the earliest opportunity that offers after the arrival of the 61st Regiment or such other reinforcement as may in any degree supply the deficiency of our Garrison, which is now so reduced that after the above three Companies shall leave us, there will not remain for the necessary duties, with every possible allowance in our favor, above 2400 rank and file. General Dundas and I wished on every account to stretch to the utmost the assistance to be now sent to India, and upon calculating the indispensable demands of the service here, we found that there was not a man to spare beyond those we have retained.

The Ships which are to carry the Troops to India will I hope be all ready and clear to take them on board in the course of this month, so that if no unforeseen accident intervenes, the whole may be expected to sail from hence in the beginning of October, and will probably arrive at Madras in less than twelve weeks from the time of their departure. As they are to be convoyed all the way by a line of battle Ship (the *Sceptre* of 64 Guns) and by another of the same force to a certain distance, little danger is to be apprehended from the Enemy, as far as we have any intelligence at present.

I am happy to inform you that all the Troops now under orders for embarkation are remarkably healthy, in every respect well appointed, and strongly animated with the ardor and spirit of enterprise which mark the true character of British Soldiers. The zeal and activity of the General and Admiral in forwarding every part of this Service that depends upon them are such as to transcend every praise of mine, and it is a pleasure to me, as well as a duty, to attempt, however imperfectly, to do them Justice.

I have, &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, September 18th 1798.

SIR,—I have received the honor of your letter No. 11 of the 1st of June, and Mr. Huskisson's of the 18th, inclosing Mr. Lewis's of the 14th and Colonel Brownrigg's of the 16th on the subject of the Medical staff here. I have also to acknowledge the receipt of your letter No. 12 of the 18th June.

My secret despatch of this date will have informed you that in consequence of your instructions communicated in No. 11, the remainder of the 28th Regiment of Dragoons (above the number necessary to complete the 8th Regiment of Dragoons according to your directions) amounting to upwards of 200 rank and file is now under orders for embarkation, and very speedily to go on to Madras.

With regard to the Medical Staff, it is now reduced to one Physician, one surgeon, and two Mates of which latter one is retained to do duty with the Hottentot Corps till farther orders,—and the other is to take charge of the General Hospital with the furniture, bedding, medicines, and other stores contained in it, under the inspection of the Staff Physician and Surgeon. All the rest are ordered home, and will proceed by the earliest opportunities that may offer by the East India Ships that stop here.

I feel highly flattered to find that my ideas on the subject of the paper money here have been so clearly understood and approved by you. Whatever permanent regulations may be judged best to adopt relative to this matter must be the work of leisure, and of an interval of peace. In the mean time, and circumstanced as we now are, it is certain that no prejudice, but on the contrary great convenience to the Inhabitants here and benefit to Government at home will arise from permitting the established currency to remain on its present footing.

So rapid, within a few months, has been the progress and activity of commercial intercourse of one kind or another in this Colony, that contrary to expectation and to all former experience here, the silver dollar is now in common transactions almost at

par with the regulated exchange against paper, and the demand for the Deputy Paymaster's bills on Government at home has been for some months past at 20 per cent in its favor. And this I think not unlikely to continue so, because I understand that the Merchants at this place having of late observed that there would probably be considerable demands for supplies of various kinds, have speculated largely, and as they are obliged to remit for the value within a limited period, they must purchase good bills at whatever exchange they can be got, however high and disadvantageous to them. These circumstances have fortunately operated to relieve us at present from any disappointment that might have resulted from the failure of the remittance of specie expected before the 31st May last, in consequence of Messrs. Boyd, Benfield & Co's agreement with the Treasury, as mentioned in Mr. Long's letter of the 13th of June to Mr. Huskisson. Some unforeseen accident or difficulty, I take it for granted, must have prevented that contract from being fulfilled, for it is now the 18th of September, and to this hour not a single piastre or any other coin has reached us from that Quarter, nor the slightest notice or advice been received of any having been shipped for us. The only intimation we have had of being assisted from thence was by a communication to me about two months ago of a letter from Mr. Boyd to his Brother in law, the Collector of the Customs here, a note of which I now enclose. It tells Mr. Greene that he may draw on the house of Boyd, Benfield & Co. at a tolerable exchange, at 90 days date, to the amount of £25,000 sterling, paying the proceeds on their account into the hands of the Deputy Commissary General, whose receipt for the same was to be transmitted to the House of Boyd, Benfield & Co. You will please to observe that not a word is mentioned of Mr. Boyd's intending to send specie from England to remedy the scarcity of it that had prevailed here, but merely to procure for us, if he could at a tolerable exchange, the sum of £25,000. No use was therefore made of this offer, because it was found that instead of being beneficial to Government, it would have operated to its loss, for the Deputy Paymaster's bills always command a higher exchange, usually 5 per cent more than those of others, consequently Government at home would have suffered so much loss by the Bills being drawn by Mr. Greene instead of the Deputy Paymaster General.

The specie that came out by the *Virginie* in January last amounted to 133,021 Spanish dollars, equal to £33,255. 5. 0, and together with £12,000 more in Spanish dollars, purchased here by Mr. Ross the Deputy Paymaster General, have enabled him to make his payments to the Staff and Privates in hard money as usual, and he tells me he is in hopes of finding the means of obtaining specie upon his bills for several months to come, sufficient to pay the Staff and Privates, especially as our numbers are now so much reduced, unless some unforeseen accidents should occasion a considerable alteration in affairs. In order, however, to be provided against accidents, and to secure the Deputy Paymaster General from being at the mercy of monopolizing money holders here, he recommends the sending out from £5,000 to £10,000 in dollars, so as to arrive at this place within eight or ten months. And I am of opinion that they will be sufficient. I have, &c., &c.



(Signed)

MACARTNEY.

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

[Original.]

*Extract from a Letter from ADMIRAL PRINGLE to
EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.*

JEDBURGH, 25th September, 1798.

SIR,—While commanding His Majesty's Ships at the Cape of Good Hope I found it of the utmost consequence to explore and get information of the almost totally unknown Coast of Africa to the Eastward of the Cape, for which purpose I employed Lieutenant McPherson Rice, of His Majesty's Ship *Trusty*, and sent him in the *Hope* Brig.

(Signed)

T. PRINGLE.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, September 26th 1798.

SIR,—Major General Dundas having been so good as to read to me a paragraph of Colonel Brownrig's letter to him, dated from the Horse Guards on the 2nd of June last, mentioning that my dispatch to you of 29th of December had not been received, I lose not a moment in sending a duplicate of it, and in requesting that you will please to communicate the contents of it to His Royal Highness the Duke of York, whose displeasure I am afraid I have been so unhappy as to incur by the appointment of Major General (then Colonel) Baird to be a Brigadier on the Staff here. I flatter myself that the perusal of it may in some measure remove His Royal Highness's dissatisfaction at present, and I trust that I shall be able to remove it entirely at a future day, when I have an opportunity of paying my duty to him in person, which will probably be not very distant. I have, &c., &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

Letter from ADMIRAL CHRISTIAN *to* EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.

Tremendous IN TABLE BAY,
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 26th September 1798.

SIR,—I received by Captain Adam of His Majesty's Sloop the *Albatross*, on the 3rd of this month, your Letter of the 19th of June past, wherein you signify to me their Lordships' commands to afford the necessary assistance towards the embarkation and protection of the 84th Regiment and Scotch Brigade, destined to serve at Madras.

I have in consequence (acting in concert with the Earl of Macartney) directed the Resident Agent of the Transport Service to provide the necessary Tonnage for the reception of the Troops, which he has been able in part to procure, in proportion of one

ton and a half for each person to be embarked. His Majesty's Ship the *Sceptre* will be to receive Major General Baird, eight other Officers, and three hundred rank and file, the state of that Ship rendering it necessary that she should proceed to Bombay to repair. I have thought it prudent to order Captain Edwards upon this service, the reported state of that Ship upon survey not being favorable, either touching her fitness to cruize in these Seas or to proceed to England at this season of the year.

The Transports with the Troops—28th Light Dragoons, 84th Regiment, and Scotch Brigade—will, I hope, sail from hence in the first week of the approaching month, having His Majesty's Ship *Raisonable* attached to them for better convoy until they have passed the Mauritius. . . . I have, &c., &c.



(Signed)

HUGH C. CHRISTIAN.

[Copy.]

University of Fort Hare

Letter from the ~~Earl of Macartney~~ to JOHN HOLLAND, ESQRE.,
Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, October 13th 1798.

SIR,—In consequence of Mr. Secretary Dundas's letter to me of the 28th of June 1797 in which he says that in the event of any surplus of fees in your Office, you will of course account for it to the fee fund here, I am to request that you will inform me of the amount of such surplus of fees as may have arisen in your hands, since your filling your present Office, and that you will pay the same to the Receiver General who keeps a separate account of the fees and seizures which are applicable with the other branches of revenue to the payment of certain salaries on the establishment.

I am &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Copy.]

*Letter from the Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court to the EARL OF
MACARTNEY.*

CAPE TOWN, October 14th 1798.

MY LORD,—I yesterday had the honor of receiving your Excellency's letter, apprising me that in consequence of Mr. Dundas's letter to you of the 28th June 1797 in which he says that in the event of any surplus of fees received in my office, I would of course account for it to the Fee fund here, your Excellency requests I will inform you of the amount of such surplus of Fees as may have arisen in my hands since my filling my present office, and that I will pay the same to the Receiver General who keeps a separate account of the fees and seizures which are applicable, with the other branches of the Revenue, to the payment of certain Salaries of the Establishment.

I apprehend, My Lord, Mr. Dundas refers to a restriction to receive Fees contained in my letters patent constituting a Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court here, when he considers me liable to account for Fees, and was pleased to give the directions above alluded to, and so far in reply to Your Excellency's Letter I have the honor to inform you that no Fees to the Judge have yet been received for business done by virtue of that Commission, but they shall regularly be accounted for as they are.

I must further acquaint Your Excellency that a few days previous to my leaving England, it struck me there was a solid distinction on the question of Fees between the appropriation of those received for business done in the *Instance Court* by virtue of the Letters Patent above alluded to, in which the restriction on the part of the Judge is contained; and those received for Business done in the *Prize Court* by virtue of a separate Commission in which no such restriction is inserted; but as this was a distinction favorable to my own Interest, I declined acting upon it without first taking a professional opinion as to the propriety or impropriety of my so doing, and with this view stated a case to Sir William Scott, a copy of which, with his opinion thereon, I have the honor to enclose to Your Excellency, and it is upon the authority of that opinion I have considered the Fees received in *Prize Causes* as applicable to my own use.

I beg further to acquaint Your Excellency that I wrote and enclosed Copies of the above opinion to Mr. Dundas by the *Heroine*, Capt. Murray, and had previously done so to the Lords of the Admiralty on the 16th March last, which I think was forwarded by the *Crescent*. I shall detain Your Excellency no longer than to observe, that an increase of Salary, even tho' it were inferior to the Emolument arising from Fees, would be far more agreeable to my Feelings than a continuance of the receipt of them, as it excludes the possibility of a sinister motive being imputable to an Officer in my situation acting in the discharge of his Public duty. I have &c.

(Signed) JOHN HOLLAND.



[Enclosure in above.]

The Order in Council directing the Lords of the Admiralty to appoint a Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court at the Cape of Good Hope contains a Prohibition that he shall receive no Fees, on pain of Forfeiture of his Office, and the Letters Patent under the Seal of the High Court of Admiralty, issued in pursuance of the said Order in Council, adopts that restriction.

As it is not under these Letters Patent that the Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court takes cognizance of *Prize Causes*, but by a separate power granted to him by the Lords of the Admiralty, he wishes Sir William Scott's sentiments whether he may not receive the Customary Fees in *Prize Causes*, abstaining only from any Emolument for the discharge of that part of his duty mentioned in the Letters Patent?

Opinion.

I incline to think that if there is no expression in the Prize Commission which restrains the Judge from taking fees, that he is not restrained by the limitation which occurs in his standing Commission as Judge of the Admiralty, and which must be understood to refer to the Ordinary business of his Office as Judge, and not to the Extraordinary business which is devolved upon him by the Prize Commission, a business that is extraordinary both in its nature and in its magnitude, and is usually provided for by an increased Salary or by a Receipt of fees.

At the same time I think it would be proper and indeed necessary that the Judge should apprise the Lords of the Admiralty that he so understands his appointments, and that he proposes to act upon that understanding.

(Signed) WM. SCOTT.

Nov. 1st 1797.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT
HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, October 15th 1798.

SIR,—Inclosed I have the honor of sending to you the Receiver General's accounts beginning the 1st day of January and ending the 30th September last, being for three complete quarters, and forming nine numbers. The preceding ones were sent to you by the *Castle of Good Hope* in my despatch of the 20th of February, No. 24.

To these I have now annexed the Fiscal's report on the list of debts due to Government at the surrender of this Colony, marking those that have been recovered since my arrival here, those which remain still due, but are likely to be recovered, and those which have on various accounts been forborn, and must be considered a dead loss. From hence it appears that of Rixdollars 191,529.7.3, the original debt, there have been paid and received, (including interest), Rixdollars 161,919.3.2, that there remain still due and to be received Rixdollars 11,131.0.4, and that debts to the amount of Rixdollars 23,434.6.0 have been relinquished and written off on account of insolvency, invalidity, or other sufficient cause. In order to render the matter as clear and intelligible as I could, I have stated it in different ways and have accordingly adjoined to the report two papers, marked No. 11 and No. 12, which (allowing for a trifling difference of a few pence, not within my leisure at present to adjust) may be depended upon as accurate.

In No. 13 I transmit to you a comparative view of the revenue of this Colony for the three years that it has been in our posses-

sion, that is to say from September 1795 to 30th September 1798, shewing its progressive improvement during that period, by which it appears that the revenue of this last year, from 1st October 1797 to 30th September 1798 has produced within about 5,000 Rixdollars as much as both the preceding years put together, and far exceeds the highest amount that it ever produced in the most flourishing period of the Dutch Government.

The inclosure No. 14 contains the Acting Civil Paymaster's accounts from January the 1st to the 30th September 1798, with a return of the annual salaries paid by him. No. 16 is a return of the annual salaries and contingent expences as paid by the Receiver General according to the establishment on the 30th September 1798.

In consequence of your letter to me of the 28th of June 1797 I wrote to Mr. Holland the enclosed No. 17 relative to the fees of the Vice Admiralty Court, and received his answer No. 18, together with an opinion of Sir William Scott, His Majesty's Advocate General, upon the subject. I have, &c., &c.

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

(Signed)

MACARTNEY.

Of the enclosures in this letter, only two are of sufficient permanent interest to make it necessary for me to copy them. They are the following:—

[Revenue Returns.

			Rds.	Sc.	St.
Revenue from 1st October 1795 to 30th September 1796			125,769	5	1
Do.	Do. 1796 to	Do. 1797	201,893	6	3
Do.	Do. 1797 to	Do. 1798	322,512	7	5

(Signed)

A. DE WAAL

List of the Principal Officers of the Government, with the Salaries paid to them:—

The Earl of Macartney, Governor, per annum	.	.	£12,000
Major General Dundas, Lieutenant Governor,	.	.	3,000
Andrew Barnard, Esq., Secretary and Register,	.	.	3,500
Hercules Ross, Deputy Secretary and Register,	.	.	1,500
John Hooke Greene, Collector of the Customs,	.	.	1,000
Acheson Maxwell, Comptroller of the Customs,	.	.	1,000

Henry James Jessup, Chief Searcher,	£700
John Barrow, Auditor General and Commissary of Accounts,	1,050
John Holland, Postmaster General,	400
Donald Campbell, Captain of the Port,	500
William Huskisson, Colony Agent,	600
Edward Buckley, Civil Paymaster,	1,000

The above paid in sterling money.

C. G. Höhne, Sworn Translator,	Rixdollars	600
A. de Waal, Receiver General,		2,000
J. P. Baumgardt, Collector of Land Revenue,		2,000
C. Brand, Collector of Inland Customs,		2,000
W. S. van Ryneveld, Fiscal,		5,000
P. Diemel, Deputy Fiscal,		630
W. Somerville, Secretary to the Court of Appeal,		1,200
and as Inspector of Buildings		1,095
O. G. de Wet, President of the Court of Justice,		2,000
A. Fleck, Member of the Court of Justice,		1,000
C. Matthiessen,		1,000
H. A. Truter,		1,000
J. P. Baumgardt,		1,000
John Holland, Judge of Vice Admiralty Court,		3,000
R. J. van der Riet, Landdrost of Stellenbosch,		584
A. A. Faure, Landdrost of Swellendam,		584
F. R. Bresler, Landdrost of Graaff-Reinet,		1,008
H. Abue, Postholder at Mossel Bay,		600
Mr. Serrurier, Clergyman at Capetown,		1,353
Mr. Fleck,	Do.	1,353
Mr. Kuys,	Do.	993
Mr. Borchers,	Do.	909
Mr. R. N. Aling,	Do.	916
Mr. P. van der Spuy,	Do.	866
Mr. C. Vos,	Do.	816
Mr. Von Manger,	Do.	756
Mr. Ballot,	Do.	756

The total amount of salaries, exclusive of those paid in sterling money, was 63,301 rixdollars 6 sch. 5 sts., and the total amount of casual office expenses was 9,417 rixdollars per annum.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, October 29th 1798.

SIR,—I have the honor now to transmit to you an account of the Colony drawn up from the best observations I have been able to make myself, and from the most accurate information I could obtain from others. The annexed list contains the different points which are treated of therein. Such political remarks as have occurred to me upon this subject, and have not been already communicated to you, shall be fully detailed and illustrated when I have the honor of waiting upon you in person; that period, I flatter myself, is not very distant, as I hope to avail myself of His Majesty's most gracious permission to return home, towards the end of this year. The wish expressed by you that I should prolong my stay here to that time has superseded every other consideration,—so that I shall not take my departure till the last moment of the rendezvous for the Convey. I have &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

The important enclosures in this letter are missing, and cannot be traced.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, October 29th 1798.

SIR,—As possibly my letters No. 44 and No. 45 may not have reached you, I take the opportunity of a Neutral Ship the *John Parish*, bound to Hamburgh, to mention to you that I duly received your several dispatches by the *Albatross*, Captain Adam, who arrived here on the 2nd of September, and to inform you that not a moment was lost in obeying your commands and instructions, so that as far as relates to the services therein directed

to be performed you may be perfectly at your ease. Captain Adam proceeded from hence to his station about the middle of September. This is all that may be proper for me to say by the conveyance of this Vessel, but I trust that long before her arrival you will have received my dispatches in which our proceedings are detailed.

I have &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, November 17th 1798.

SIR,—I have the honor to inform you that since my letter of the 10th September No. 43, Mr. Pringle has remitted to Mr. Huskisson as Agent of this Colony the balance of £16,922. 15. 1, remaining due on Mr. Davison's General Invoice dated the 4th April last.

This completes the prime cost, freight and charges, insurance and commission on account of the Goods sent for this Settlement under Mr. Huskisson's direction by Mr. Davison in the *Thetis*, *Loyalist*, and *Princess of Wales*, and finally concludes the transaction. The £10,000 remitted by me to the East India Company last year and which you had advanced to Mr. Davison will of course be paid by him to the Treasury. The proceeds of the Goods will be paid by Mr. Pringle as received into the hands of the Receiver General of this Colony. Mr. Pringle writes by this opportunity to Mr. Huskisson and sends him the particulars of the account now enclosed to you. I have &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

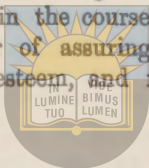
[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, November 19th 1798.

SIR,—Inclosed I have the honor to send you the declaration and affidavit which I this day made before the two principal Magistrates of the Colony, Mr. Barnard the Secretary and Mr. Van Ryneveld the Fiscal.

This will I believe be the last public act of my Government, as I propose to embark for England on board the *Stately* tomorrow, and hope that in the course of the month of February I shall have the honor of assuring you in person of those sentiments of respect, esteem, and regard, with which I am, Sir, &c.



(Signed)

MACARTNEY.

University of Fort Hare

[Enclosure in above.]

Altho' the temptations and means of corruption and undue advantages in this Colony are comparatively much less than those which may possibly occur in other provinces under the British Sovereignty and tho the merit of resisting them (if any merit could be presumed from the mere performance of a common duty) is consequently very inconsiderable, yet the precedent which I set at my resignation of the government of Fort St. George in India thirteen years ago appears to me no less proper to follow on the resignation of my present station in South Africa, I trust that it will not be imputed to me as proceeding from any motive of vanity, ostentation, or parade, but from a sense of that propriety and consistency which I wish to preserve thro the whole course of my political life now drawing near to its conclusion. If it be a gratification to my private feelings, it is equally the discharge of a debt which the Public has a right to demand from a public Man.

I George, Earl of Macartney, Governor and Commander in chief of His Majesty's Colony of the Cape of Good Hope in South Africa, now on the eve of my departure for England do solemnly

swear and declare in the presence of Almighty God, to the best of my knowledge and belief that from the time of my nomination to this moment I have never accepted nor received, nor expect to receive any gift, present, benefit, or emolument, except some small articles of fruit, venison, or such trifles as it was out of my power to refuse or elude, all which I am sure could not exceed the value of from one to two hundred Rixdollars, but have strictly confined myself to the salary appointed for me and to the use of the Government house and gardens with the slaves belonging thereto, and I further swear that I never have been concerned nor engaged for my own use or benefit in any trade, traffic, or commerce whatsoever, but have directed all my attention to the duties of my employment and endeavoured to conduct the administration of this Colony and its revenues with zeal, integrity, and economy for the honor of my Sovereign and the true interests of the people committed to my care to the best of my judgment and ability, according to my Instructions and the circumstances and necessity of public affairs.

So help me God.

University of Fort Hare
(Signed)
Together in Excellence

MACARTNEY.

Sworn before us at the Castle of Good Hope this 19th day of November 1798.

(Signed)

A. BARNARD, Secretary,
W. S. v. RYNEVELD, Fiscal.

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By HIS EXCELLENCY GEORGE EARL OF MACARTNEY &c.

His Majesty having been graciously pleased on account of my state of health to permit me to return to Europe, and having directed me at my departure to leave the Government in the hands of Major General Francis Dundas, the present Lieutenant Governor, notice is hereby given that he immediately on my embarkation succeeds to the full power and authority of Governor and Commander in Chief of this Settlement and is as such to be considered, respected, and obeyed.

And Major General Dundas being, in my absence, by his Commission of Lieutenant Governor, vested with all the powers and authority given to me as Governor, the Principal Military Officers, together with all Corporations, public bodies, and all persons in His Majesty's civil service in the Cape town are hereby called upon and required to assemble at the Government house in the Garden, at Eleven o'clock on the day ensuing my departure, there to hear read the said commission of Major General Dundas, and to witness the solemnity of his taking the proper oaths on the Occasion.

I have nothing now left to add, but to express my very sincere satisfaction in having it in my power to declare to the inhabitants of this Colony that their general conduct during my administration merits this public testimony of my warm approbation, and that I shall be happy in representing them and their Interests to my Sovereign in such a manner as will secure to them the continuance of his paternal care and regard, by which, with the blessing of Almighty God, this Colony will, I trust, daily increase in wealth and prosperity, and long enjoy the freedom and happiness of the British Government.

Given under my hand and seal at the Castle of Good Hope this 19th day of November 1798.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Original.]

Letter from CAPTAIN LOSACK to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.

*Jupiter in TABLE BAY,
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 30th November 1798.*

SIR,—It is with much regret that I acquaint you for the information of my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty of the death of Rear Admiral Sir Hugh Cloberry Christian, K.B., the late Commander in Chief on this Station. He died on the 23rd instant, and was buried in the church on the following day with all the honors due to his rank, much regretted by the whole Squadron, as well as every person that had his confidence or acquaintance. Every argument and persuasion was made use of to induce him to retire from business and go into the country

some time before his death, when there was every reason to cherish the hope he might recover, and I believe it is the general opinion that had he taken the advice of the Faculty and his friends in time his health might have been restored, but his zeal and anxiety for the public service was paramount to every other consideration, and altho latterly he was aware of his dissolution, he could not be prevailed upon to quit the duties of his Station to the last moment of his existence. . . .

In consequence of the death of Sir Hugh Christian the command of His Majesty's Squadron devolves to me as Senior Captain on this Station. . . .

I am now with much concern to inform you of a dreadful Fire that happened here about 11 o'clock on the night of the 22nd instant. It began in the Dragoon Stables, which were immediately consumed with all the Horses in them, owing as it is thought from the Wads of the Evening Gun fired from the Castle. Before the Engines could be got to the spot, it communicated to the Stores which were in a line with it and burnt with great fury, particularly so when it reached those of the Agent Victualler, where there was a great quantity of Wine and Spirits, it blowing at the time a very hard gale of wind at the S.E. There was great reason to apprehend all the Stores and the whole range of Buildings along the Beach would have been destroyed, indeed nothing but the greatest possible exertion in pulling down a large house belonging to Mr. De Waal, which was between the Stores, could have saved them from absolute destruction, in which Major General Dundas and Captain Osborn of His Majesty's Ship *Tremendous* took a very active and dangerous part, as well as in preventing the fire communicating to the next Naval Store, which was accomplished with the utmost difficulty, I have, &c.

(Signed) G. J. LOSACK.

[An enclosure is a list of stores burned, among which was a great quantity of provisions.]

[Original.]

*Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to the RIGHT
HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 2nd December 1798.

SIR,—I have the honor to inform you that His Excellency Earl Macartney sailed from hence on the 21st November in the *Stately* Man of War on his return to Europe.

Before His Lordship embarked I had the honor of receiving his instructions to take upon myself the Administration of this Settlement, the duties of which important trust it will be my study to execute with the best of my judgment, until a successor in the Government arrives at the Cape. Earl Macartney has condescended to furnish me with ample information respecting every branch of business to direct me in conducting the public affairs here; and though I am by no means endowed with the ability and prudence of the last Governor, yet I hope by availing myself of the knowledge acquired from him, and a continual attention to every part of the public duty at present reposed upon me, that the state of things will be preserved. Nothing can be conceived more prosperous than the present condition of this Colony, nor could any one in my situation here more effectually advance the interests of the Cape, or better serve His Majesty, than by attending to those regulations established by His Lordship, to the maintenance of which I mean strictly to adhere.

The death of Rear Admiral Sir Hugh Christian, who died at Wynberg on the morning of the 23rd November, where he had gone a few days before on account of ill health, has induced Captain Losack, the Senior Naval Officer on this Station, to dispatch the *Echo* Transport to Europe with the intelligence of that melancholy event. The *Echo* affords me the first opportunity of doing myself the honor of writing you, and I must consider myself as peculiarly unfortunate to be under the necessity at the outset of my correspondence to communicate, in addition to what I have already mentioned, another very unlucky incident which has happened here.

On the night of the 22nd November about 11 o'clock a fire broke out in the Stables occupied by the Horses of the Squadron of Dragoons stationed in the Cape Town, which, together with the

Storehouse of the Engineers and a Naval Storehouse adjoining the Stables, were consumed in the course of not many minutes; every effort was used to prevent the flames from spreading farther, which however communicated themselves in a short time to some of the Storehouses belonging to the Commissary General, which I am sorry to report have been likewise consumed, with a considerable quantity of the provisions contained in them.

It is impossible to lament sufficiently this unfortunate accident, which occasions extreme regret in the breasts of all the well disposed persons in this Colony, the property of the public as well as of one or two individuals having sustained considerable loss. Not a moment was lost upon repairing to the spot upon the first alarm, with His Majesty's Troops and all the other Servants of the Colony, who made every possible exertion to extinguish the Flames, at length accomplished by them about 4 o'clock in the morning of the following day, one soldier only of the 86th Regiment having lost his life upon this occasion.

The continuance and fierceness of the fire was owing chiefly to a strong South-East wind, which blew with constant violence during the whole night of the 22nd; the conflagration indeed appeared to threaten at one time the destruction of a considerable part of the town and some of the most valuable of the Public and Private Edifices.

The losses which have been sustained upon the late unhappy occasion are certainly great, nevertheless the bitter apprehensions I felt at the time of the accident, and the alarm I was under for some time with respect to the bad consequences to be expected to the public service, have been diminished considerably; a quantity of Salted Provisions which had been deposited in other places remaining with us; the articles consumed do not appear to be, upon investigation, of a nature so as to endanger the safety or prosperity of the Colony; and tho' some inconveniences must be felt, I think we shall be able to remove them in a great degree by means within ourselves. A proportion only of the Salted Beef and Pork I am desirous should be replaced, with a view to our Magazine of Provisions being well supplied, should the approach of an Enemy or internal disturbances render it necessary for us to have recourse to it.

The Colonial Revenues will be somewhat impaired in consequence of the destruction of some of the articles sent out by Mr. Davidson

which had not been disposed of, the money arising from the Sales of which having Lord Macartney's Instructions to apply to the Revenue, but as the more valuable part of the Goods were in a distant quarter of Cape Town, they are happily safe, and as more than one half of the Coals will be saved out of the Ruins of the Fire, the mischief will be far less than was at first apprehended.

I do myself the honor of transmitting herewith enclosed some Statements and Returns of the damage sustained in consequence of the misfortune of the fire, the particulars of which I have related for your information: a painful subject this for the first official letter I have had occasion to write to you.

The Cape, since its Inhabitants have enjoyed the advantages of British Subjects, has had no misfortunes to complain of: it would be in a particular manner disagreeable to me should any circumstances now arise to interrupt its tranquillity and happiness. I have &c.



(Signed)

FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Enclosure A in above.]
University of Fort Hare

*Extract out of the Day Book of the Secretary's Office at the
Cape of Good Hope.*

23 November.—About the hour of Eleven last night a fire was discovered in the thatch of the west end of the Dragoon Stables, which spread with uncommon rapidity and in a very short space of time consumed the whole thatch.

Notwithstanding all the exertions at the first alarm only six or eight horses out of One Hundred and Forty were saved. A very severe South East wind was unfortunately at the same time acting upon so considerable a mass of Fire that the conflagration soon became general and spread with the greatest fury to the Coals, the Timber yard, and the valuable Stores of the Commissary General and of the Agent Victualler. The force of the Fire was dreadful and threatened the whole Town, it was in vain by means of water with all the Engines and all the assistance of the Garrison to check the flames, the only possible expedient in so melancholy a situation was adopted, that of abandoning the Buildings already on fire to their own fate, the destroying and putting to the ground the adjacent houses and the securing the more distant ones from

the fire and cinders flying in clouds, by keeping all the Engines playing water upon them. By these exertions the fire was checked from consuming the whole Town, and only two houses of Individuals were destroyed, but the loss of the Army and the Navy has been very severe, and of a nature exceeding the calculation of the intrinsic value, as Stores were destroyed which cannot be here replaced, and the fate of the unfortunate horses makes a deep impression upon every feeling mind; as far as hitherto known only one man lost his life.

The whole Garrison were up all night under arms or exerting themselves to check the progress of the fire, and the greater part of the Inhabitants anxious Spectators of a conflagration exceeding any precedent witnessed by them here.

24 November.—The Mass of Coals and the Ruins of the Stables and Storehouses are still harbouring fire, altho' water has been thrown upon them incessantly night and day, fortunately the S.E. Wind has now ceased.

It has not yet been possible to discover the origin or cause of this conflagration, but as no lights were suffered in or near the Stables, the only reasonable conjecture for the accident is that some part of the Wadding of the Evening Gun was by the force of the S.E. Wind carried from the Castle and lodged in the thatch, in support of which conjecture against the one that naturally will be objected of how came it never to happen before, is that some necessary repairs to the bastion from whence the Evening Gun was usually fired occasioned another Gun to be fired more to windward.

[Enclosure B.]

Proceeding of a Court of Enquiry held by order of His Excellency Major General Francis Dundas, Lieutenant Governor, respecting the origin of the fire which burnt the Cavalry Stables and Government Stores on the night of the 22nd November 1798.

The Court assembled in the Castle of the Cape of Good Hope on the 26th day of the same month. Brigadier General John Henry Fraser, President, Lieutenant Colonel James Phillips Lloyd, 86th, Lieutenant Colonel Vandeleur, 8th Light Dragoons, Major Robert Bell, 86th, and Major Edmond Lamoyen, Royal Artillery, Members.

The Court attended by Lieutenant Robert McNab, Deputy Judge Advocate.

1st Evidence.—Mr. Jacobus Johannes de Vos informs the Court that about a quarter past 9 o'clock on the evening of the 22nd Instant he saw a light along the side of the Cavalry Stables. The evidence was then about 600 yards distant from the place he saw the light.

2nd Evidence.—Lieutenant James Cockburn, Royal Artillery, informs the Court that on the evening of the 22nd Instant at 9 o'clock he saw the gun fired from the Castle and the Wadding burning along the Centre of the Wall of the Cavalry Stables. The Evidence and another Gentleman trod on the wadding and thought they had extinguished it.

Question by the Court.—Did the wadding lay so that it was probable the wind would blow it to the Stables?

Answer.—I think the wind blew so strong from the South East that it was likely the wadding might be blown upon the Stables.

Lieutenant Cockburn further informs the Court that once before he saw the Wadding from the Evening Gun blown past Mr. De Waal's house and sparks flying from it, and another time he saw it come to the water near the Stables.

3rd Evidence.—Francis Place, private 86th Regiment, informs the Court that about ten minutes past 9 o'clock on the evening of the 22nd instant, coming along past the Cavalry Stables he saw the Wadding of the Evening Gun burning on the Ground. The Evidence trod on it, and thought he had extinguished it, but being anxious to get to the Castle to prevent his being reported absent he trod on the Wadding in a hurried manner.

Question by the Court.—How far was the Wadding from the Wall, and was it to windward of the Stable?

Answer.—It was about a yard from the Wall and to windward of the Stable.

4th Evidence.—John Lindsay, Gunner of the Royal Artillery, informs the Court that on the Evening of the 22nd Instant he fired the Gun from the Castle, and did not pay any attention to the Wadding.

Question by the Court.—In what direction was the Gun pointed?

Answer.—Towards the Cavalry Stables.

5th Evidence.—Thomas Farrington, Gunner Royal Artillery,

informs the Court that he was present when Lindsay fired the Gun, and saw a part of the Wadding burning on the ground a short way from the outer Gate of the Castle.

6th Evidence.—Lieutenant F. P. Ryves, 8th Light Dragoons, informs the Court that he was Orderly Officer on the evening of the 22nd Instant, and visited the Stables at about 20 minutes past 9 o'clock, found everything quiet, and saw no light whatever in or near the Stables at that hour.

Question by the Court.—Is there a standing order in the 8th Light Dragoons as Lanthorns are not allowed by Government that no light should be permitted in the Stables?

Answer.—Yes.

Evidences 7th, 8th, 9th, & 10th.—James Phillips, James Saunderson, Thomas Harper, and Richard Horton, privates 8th Light Dragoons, inform the Court that they were Sentries in the Stables on the Evening of the 22nd Instant, where there was no light, and that they did not observe any person with light about or near the Stables.

Question by the Court to James F. Phillips.—Where did you observe the fire break out in the Stables first?

Answer.—We did not observe the fire till alarmed by the Guards that came to extinguish it.

11th Evidence.—Town Major McNab informs the Court that about ten minutes past 11 o'clock on the night of the 22nd Instant, coming into the Castle he saw a glimmering light between the Cavalry Stables and the Storehouses next to Mr. De Waal's house, in a short time afterwards he saw it increase, and then ordered the Drummer of the Castle Guard to beat to arms. The Evidence then ran to the inner Square of the Castle and alarmed the Corps of Artillery, after which he went out towards the Cavalry Stables, at which time half of them were on fire.

12th Evidence.—Edward Hanaway, Private 86th Regiment, informs the Court that he was Centinel at a quarter past 11 o'clock on the night of the 22nd Instant, on the Storehouse next to the Cavalry Stables, and saw Sparks of Fire passing his box, on which he looked out and saw the end of the Cavalry Stables in a blaze when he alarmed the next Centinel to him.

The Court having finished the examination of witnesses, examined the situation of the Gun which was fired from the Castle on the Evening of the 22nd Instant, and found that it

pointed directly towards the Cavalry Stables that were burnt, which the Court suppose are at the distance of 250 yards.

The Court adjourned till tomorrow morning at 9 o'clock.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 27th November, 1798.

The Court this day assembled pursuant to adjournment.

Major General Dundas having desired the Court to give their opinion respecting the origin of the fire on the 22nd Instant, they proceeded as follows:

Opinion.—The Court are unanimously of opinion from the Evidence adduced, the violence of the South East wind, and the situation of the Evening Gun that was fired from the Castle, that it is most probable the Wadding of it occasioned the fire on the 22nd Instant.

(Signed)

HENRY TRASTES, Brigadier General, President,
ROBERT McNAB, Deputy Judge Advocate.

University of Fort Hare
[Enclosure C.]
Together in Excellence

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 1st December 1798.

Sir,—I have the honour to report that the following public buildings have been destroyed by the late fire:

1. A range of buildings consisting of three large Magazines, which at the time of the accident were thus occupied: one in front as a dragoon stable, one as a timber magazine by the Royal Engineers, and one as a storehouse for casks, masts, &c. by the Royal Navy. These buildings were thatched.

2. A range of buildings consisting also of three large Magazines, which were used for the following purposes: one as a storehouse for grain and salt provisions by the Commissary General, one as a corn magazine by the baker for His Majesty's forces, and one as a victualling and wine store by the Royal Navy. These buildings were flat roofed and plastered.

It is to be observed that the walls of the stable having been built of stone, and much more substantially than any of the others, all of which were of brick, have suffered so little by the fire that they might be again used. The bricks in the ruins are however much better made than any that are now to be purchased, and are

therefore well worth the expense of being dug out, for which purpose, in pursuance of the orders given by Major General Dundas on that subject, the necessary measures are taken to put them in a place of safety. I have &c.

(Signed) W. SOMERVILLE, Inspector of Public Buildings.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from the War Office to the EARL OF MACARTNEY.

DOWNING STREET, 15th December 1798.

MY LORD,—Your Lordship's dispatches from No. 33 to No. 41 inclusive have been received and laid before the King with their respective Inclosures.

The nine Inclosures in your Despatch No. 33, being Copies of the Books and Accounts of the Collector of the Customs from the 31st of December 1797 to the 31st of March 1798, a Copy of the Table of Custom House Fees established at the Cape, and a List of the several Ships that have touched there since the 1st of January 1798, have been transmitted to the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury for their information and consideration.

Intelligence corresponding to that your Lordship procured from Mr. Vergoz, relative to the disposition of the Inhabitants and the political situation of the Mauritius and the Isle de Bourbon with respect to France, has reached me from so many respectable quarters that there can be no doubt of its being in every material point correct, but with respect to Mr. Vergoz' information of preparations made or making by the French Government, and of a considerable armament destined to enforce in those Settlements the system of Insubordination and plunder by which all its other Colonies have been subverted and ruined, I am firmly convinced it is neither in the contemplation, nor in the power of France, to send out any Expedition adequate to the reduction of the Mauritius, if, as I believe, they are prepared and resolved to resist the authority of the present Government.

His Majesty entirely approves of your having granted an additional Salary of Five Hundred Rixdollars per annum to the three Members of the Court of Justice appointed by your Lordship

to sign and superintend the issue of the new Paper Money you had ordered to be prepared, to replace so much of that then in existence, which was defaced and become unfit for further circulation.

Your Lordship's despatch No. 34 does not appear to require any particular answer.

I hope the Ships dispatched from England by Mr. Davison with goods and Stores for the use of the Settlement referred to in your Lordship's Despatch No. 35 reached the Cape without any accident, and that their assortments were such as were likely to meet the demands of the Inhabitants, and to give general satisfaction in the Colony. From the period of the year at which these Ships left England, considerably later certainly than had been intended, I am afraid they will have made the Cape during the bad season; but, in conformity to your Lordship's suggestion, I will take care to give particular directions that all Ships bound for the Cape with Stores or Goods for the Settlement on Government account shall be obliged by Charter party to deliver them in Table Bay between the 1st of September and the 1st of May. On this part of the subject I beg leave to mention that no Stores or Goods will be sent out from hence for the use or disposal of the Government of the Cape, except upon a requisition either to myself or to Mr. Huskisson from your Lordship or such person as you may authorize for that purpose.

The Inclosures in your Despatch No. 35, from 2 to 9 inclusive, being your Lordship's Correspondence with Mr. Ross, in which this Gentleman, as Agent for the Captors, claims in their behalf a considerable share of the Sum of 77,407 Rixdollars which your Lordship in conformity to former Instructions had ordered him to account for, were referred to the consideration of His Majesty's Advocate General in a letter of which I have the honor to enclose a Copy.

By the answer of His Majesty's Advocate, which I also enclose, your Lordship will perceive that he cannot determine how far Mr. Ross's claim is well founded, until it shall be ascertained whether the Administrators of the Public Granary were the legal Owners of the Corn it contained at the time of the surrender of the Colony, such Corn, of which the amount is now claimed by Mr. Ross belonging to them as their private property, and they being now Debtors to the Public Treasury for the money lent to them, or, on the other hand, whether the said Corn was public

property, the administrators being mere Trustees for the Dutch East India Company, laying out the money advanced by the Treasury in the purchase of Corn, and accountable to the Treasury for the proceeds of the sale of such Corn. In this latter supposition, I am satisfied there can be no doubt of the Claim of the Captors being well founded, and it is equally obvious that on the former, it cannot be supported. I must therefore request that your Lordship will cause a minute and particular enquiry to be made into these facts, and accordingly as they may correspond either with the first or second Case I have stated, to signify to Mr. Ross that the Claim of the Captors cannot be admitted, or to ascertain the amount of that claim, and to refund the same to him for the benefit of the said Captors.

In conformity to your Lordship's desire, I have directed Mr. Huskisson to call upon the Agents on behalf of the Navy present at the capture of the Cape, to pay into his hands the amount of such articles being Mr. Brand's private property, as stated in your Lordship's Despatch No. 36, as were appropriated to His Majesty's Naval Service, and have been charged to and paid for by the Public, and I have further directed Mr. Huskisson to account for whatever sum this restitution may amount to, to the Civil Government of the Cape. As he informs me that he has not yet received an answer from the Agents for the Captors, it will probably not be in his power to make any report to your Lordship by this opportunity.

The Camp Equipage required in No. 37 has been provided, but I am afraid will not reach Portsmouth in time to be forwarded by the Ships now under Dispatch.

I concur most completely with your Lordship in all the sentiments so ably stated in No. 38, and altho' I have not been wanting in my endeavours to impress them upon the Court of Directors, it was a great satisfaction to me to be enabled by this Dispatch to bring them again before them, with the great additional weight of your Lordship's authority, uniting to every claim to their attention, that of observation and experience upon the subject. The prejudices which have hitherto governed the Court of Directors in their decisions with respect to the Cape do not appear to me likely to involve such consequences during the War as to deserve my attempting at present to bring them to any new issue upon the points on which we differ. Whenever we shall be restored to

peace, the system to be adopted must depend upon a variety of considerations arising out of the relative situations in which the different powers may stand at that period, without however losing sight, in as far as they may be found to apply, of the leading principles and observations for which Government is indebted to your Lordship on this important possession.

I could not peruse your Lordship's Dispatch No. 39 without feeling considerable concern at the conduct of the Naval Officers in the whole of the proceedings to which it relates. As the motives however by which they were actuated could be suggested by no other consideration than a conscientious wish to discharge their duty, on points which appeared to them to involve the lives of their fellow Subjects and the honor of their profession, it is impossible, however their mistaken determinations may become matter of regret, that it should afford any just ground of censure. Under all the circumstances of the case, I had no hesitation in submitting to His Majesty your Lordship's recommendation that the Royal Mercy should be extended to the three Men now detained at the Cape under the sentence of Death awarded against them by the Court of Piracy, and His Majesty having accordingly been most graciously pleased to grant them a free Pardon, the necessary instrument for this purpose is herewith enclosed, which your Lordship will make public at the Cape with all suitable solemnity, and in such a manner as may be most likely to impress on the minds of all a due sense of His Majesty's benevolence, and to reclaim the Culprits from those vicious dispositions which had so nearly brought them to an ignominious End. It was impossible for me, upon the face of the proceedings to which I have now referred, to entertain a doubt that your Lordship's judgment and determination both as to the points of Law, and the rules of precedence and propriety on the occasion were perfectly correct. I felt it however my duty, as on all similar occasions, to submit all the Documents to the Crown Lawyers, and to obtain their opinion, and as I make no doubt it will be a satisfaction to your Lordship to be acquainted with my correspondence with these Gentlemen on the subject, a copy of my Letter and of their Report is herewith inclosed.

The List of Ships that arrived at the Cape or departed from thence between the 1st of April and the 30th of June last, together with the Deputy Quarter Master General's Account up to the 31st of December last, inclosed in your Lordship's Despatch No. 40,

have been transmitted to the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury.

Due notice was given to the Duke of Portland of the two Delinquents sent home by the *Minerva* Indiaman, Captain Smith, in order that on their arrival they might be dealt with according to the Alien Laws of this Kingdom.

The Signals transmitted in No. 41 have been communicated to the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty and the East India Company, in order that directions might be given for their being observed, in conformity to your Lordship's request.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from the WAR OFFICE to the EARL OF MACARTNEY.

DOWNING STREET, 15th December 1798.

MY LORD,—I cannot allow the ship by which my other Dispatch of this date will be conveyed to you to leave England without expressing my regret that it is not in our power to act up to the expectation held out to your Lordship in my letter of the 22nd of August, of sending in the course of the present year a Reinforcement of Infantry to replace the last Detachment which, in conformity to the Instructions contained in that letter your Lordship will have by this time sent forward from the Cape to India.

The very great augmentation of the Militia, and the demand of men for this and other services of a more limited nature, joined to the very flourishing state of our Manufactures and Commerce, have operated so forcibly to check the recruiting of the Regular Army, that it has by no means kept pace with my calculations and the arrangements that had been proposed for the different Quarters which stand in need of Reinforcements.

The disappointment I have felt in this respect is, however, very much relieved by the present situation of affairs. It is such as must afford to our distant Foreign Possessions, and to the Cape in particular, the strongest motives of confidence and security, founded no less on our naval preëminence and success, than on the weakness and failure of the Enemy in every Quarter of the World. The brilliant Events which justify this observation your Lordship will

have heard of from other Quarters, and as no person can be better qualified than yourself to appreciate all their fortunate consequences to this Country, I shall not detain you longer on a topic which, whilst it meets with your Lordship's concurrence, cannot fail to afford you the most heartfelt satisfaction, and the happiest motives for impressing the Inhabitants of the Cape with a due sense of their advantage in remaining under His Majesty's Government.

I have only to add that no efforts shall be wanting on my part to bring forward an efficient Regiment for the Cape as expeditiously as possible, and that I entertain considerable hopes of its being ready to embark in the next division of Ships of this season.



[Office Copy.]

Letter from the WAR OFFICE to the EARL OF MACARTNEY.

DOWNING STREET, 20th December 1798.

MY LORD,—According to the Information which the Duke of Portland has communicated to me in a letter, of which the enclosed is a copy, it appears that the settlement in New South Wales is capable of affording material assistance to the Cape of Good Hope, in supplies of Coals and Wood, two articles of very considerable importance to the Colony, and which are at present provided in this Country at a very heavy expence. I observe by the letter above mentioned that the Lieutenant Governor of New South Wales proposes on his return to that settlement to stop at the Cape; and your Lordship will doubtless avail yourself of that opportunity to satisfy yourself with respect to the prospect of a regular communication being maintained between the two Settlements, and of making with him such arrangements as you may judge necessary for regulating such an intercourse, which, if it should be found desirable, you must be sensible would still require the most vigilant and strict controul.

[Copy.]

Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to MR. HOGAN, Merchant in Capetown.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 20th December 1798.

SIR,—I have to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 13th instant, and am to inform you that in consequence of the great scarcity of timber in Cape Town, and the want of it for the service of the public as well as the purposes of Individuals, you will be permitted to import into this Colony a Cargo of Timber from the East Indies, likewise 1,000 bags of Rice and some Bees Wax, provided sufficient security be previously given to this Government that no piece Goods or Manufactures of India nor any commodities whatsoever besides the licenced articles are to be put on board such ship as may be employed by you on a voyage from Bengal to the Coast of Pegu, from thence to be freighted for the Cape with the Merchandize already enumerated.

I am to add that before your agent at Bengal shall hire a Vessel there for the purpose above stated it will be necessary for him to obtain the permission of the Governor General or Government in India, without which a speculation of this nature cannot be engaged in. I am &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Copy.]

Advertisement.

Whereas a wicked and diabolical attempt was made last night to set fire to the Stores in the Barracks, Notice is hereby given that any person who shall give such information to Brigadier General Frazer, Commanding in the Castle, to the Secretary to the Government, to the Fiscal, or to the Commissary General, as may be the means of bringing the principal perpetrator or perpetrators to punishment, shall receive a Reward of Three Thousand Rixdollars and their names kept secret, should it be

a slave he shall obtain his Liberty and be conveyed out of this Colony should he desire it, also receive the same reward of 3,000 Rixdollars.

Castle of Good Hope, 20th December 1798.

By Command of the Hon'ble the Lieut. Governor.

(Signed) A. BARNARD, Secretary.

[Copy.]

Advertisement.

Notice is hereby given to the Inhabitants of Cape Town that in consequence of a most wicked and diabolical attempt to set Fire to the Barracks last night, which if it had succeeded must have endangered the whole Town, the Hon. the Lieutenant Governor finds himself under the necessity until fixed regulations can be adopted to have recourse to the following provisional precautions:—

1. The Church Bell will toll at 8 o'clock this evening, after which hour no Slave is to be found on any account in the street, or they will be taken up by the patrols and immediately punished.

2. The Bell will toll again in like manner at 10 o'clock, when it is expected that the Inhabitants in general shall repair to their Houses unless furnished with a written pass signed by the Secretary of the Colony or the Fiscal, which the Officer commanding the Patrols will be directed strictly to examine. It is needless to recommend attention to this order, as a breach of it must expose the defaulter to unpleasant circumstances.

Castle of Good Hope, 20th December 1798.

By order of the Hon. the Lieutenant Governor.

(Signed) A. BARNARD, Secretary.

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By FRANCIS DUNDAS, ESQUIRE, Major General, Colonel of His Majesty's Scotch Brigade, Governor of Carrick Fergus in Ireland, Lieutenant Governor and Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Castle, Town, and Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope in South Africa and of the Territories and Dependencies thereof, and Ordinary and Vice Admiral of the same.

Whereas in the course of the several immediate regulations suggested for counteracting the diabolical designs of setting fire to the Barracks and to the Town as well as in order to discover the person or persons guilty or accessory to so horrid a crime, I caused two advertisements to be issued at the moment, the first restricting the hours of retirement at night until farther orders, and the second offering a considerable Reward to such person or persons as should discover the perpetrators, I do therefore in the first instance confirm the said advertisements, and as it moreover is possible that none but persons more or less concerned are capable of giving any immediate and direct evidence upon the subject, and whereas in such a combined conspiracy some unfortunate Individual may by the craft and designs of the infernal instigator of such a plot have at an unguarded moment been laid under the Bonds of an Oath of concealment, I do hereby warn such person to remember that no Oath in such a case can be binding before God.

And whereas it evidently appears that the horrid design of exposing the Garrison and the whole Town to the fury of the flames in the dead of the night has been a premeditated act, which cannot escape discovery from leading circumstances attending it, I do once more warn those concerned that unprincipled combinations have never yet been known to exist for any length of time without detection of their crimes, and that it generally happens that the most hardened villain of the plot, when the hour of danger is at hand, has been the ultimate accuser of his accomplices in order to benefit by the proffered pardon, I do

therefore give this immediate notice, that the degree of Guilt of the Informer shall not be enquired into, provided he shall within ten days of this day give such information as shall convict any one of the Instigators, leaders or proposers of this crime, that such unfortunate person shall have free and immediate pardon for his share of Guilt, shall be entitled to the proffered reward of Three Thousand Dollars, and if required his name shall be concealed.

Further be it known that this offer of pardon and of Reward is meant to extend to all persons of all nations and of all classes, to Civilians, to Soldiers, to Freemen, and to Slaves, and if a Soldier he shall have his discharge, if a Slave his freedom, and in order to facilitate the communication leading to that discovery which cannot fail of being made in time, any persons wishing to remain unknown in giving the information or in availing themselves of my offer of pardon may communicate direct to myself or to any Civil or Military Officer or other Individual of distinction who will forward the intelligence obtained, and will, upon the discovery of the plot, pay the Reward to the Informer, who may have been ignorant of the extent of his crime, or had forgot for a moment his duty to God and to man.

And in order to give the utmost possible publicity to this proclamation, I do hereby direct that it shall not only be affixed in the usual places, but that a double number of Copies thereof in the Dutch and English Languages shall be put up in the Town, the Castle, the Barracks, and the Guard Houses.

It shall moreover be read in the Dutch and English Churches, and the Minister will pray that the Mercy of God may be extended to such accessory of this horrid plot as shall repent of his heinous sin and discover his guilty accomplices.

Given in the Castle of Good Hope this 21st day of December 1798, and the offered pardon to continue in force till two hours after sunset on the last day of this month and year.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from the WAR OFFICE to the EARL OF MACARTNEY.

DOWNING STREET, 24th December 1798.

MY LORD,—I have to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's Dispatches numbered from 42 to 45 inclusive, which I have had the honor to lay before the King, together with the several papers by which they are accompanied.

The measures which, with your accustomed attention to public economy, your Lordship has taken for reducing the Expences of the Medical Establishment, have been communicated to the War Office, and I have directed the Quarterly Books and the Accounts of the Collector of the Customs to be forwarded to the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury.

I am happy to observe by your Lordship's Dispatch No. 43 that the three Ships laden with the Articles provided under Mr. Huskisson's direction for the use of the Settlement had arrived in safety.

I cannot omit expressing to your Lordship the satisfaction I derive from the honorable testimony borne by you to the exertions of the Admiral and General in seconding your endeavours to forward the embarkation of the force you were required to dispatch to India.

That part of your Lordship's Letter No. 45 which relates to the failure of the remittance of specie which the House of Boyd, Benfield and Company had contracted to send from India to the Cape, has been transmitted also to the Treasury. It is highly satisfactory to perceive that the regulations which have been made by your Lordship have so much improved the Credit of the paper Currency, and the general prosperity of the Colony under your Lordship's able management, as to prevent any serious inconvenience being felt from a circumstance that might otherwise have been productive of the most embarrassing consequences; but I have not failed, in conformity to your representation, to urge the expediency of sending out by the first opportunity a supply of Ten thousand pounds sterling in Dollars, which I have no doubt will arrive within the time mentioned by your Lordship.

It is not necessary for me to trouble your Lordship at present with the reasons which have prevented Messieurs Boyd, Benfield and Company from executing their Contract, which I take it for granted will now be considered by the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury as no longer in force.

[Copy.]

Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to the Governor General in Council, Fort William.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 31st December 1798.

MY LORD & GENTLEMEN,—This Colony being in great want of proper Timber for building and indeed for all other purposes, I have judged it expedient to accede to a proposal of Mr. Hogan, a merchant of this place, to import a cargo thereof from Pegu, together with some Rice and Bees Wax; but you will please to observe that I have granted this permission only in as far as depended upon me for the importation thereof into this Colony, binding him under a heavy penalty not to import any manufactured Goods, and referring him for confirmation of this permission to your Government, as you will observe by my reply to Mr. Hogan, a copy of which I have the honor of transmitting to you herewith.

Since the application from Mr. Hogan, several other merchants of this place have urged me to grant them similar permission, but until I am informed of the result of the reference to you, I shall not occasion you any further trouble on this head. I have &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Copy.]

*Revenue of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope from the
1st of October to the 31st of December 1798.*

	Rds.	Sch.	Sta.
Land Revenue	14,422	6	0
Inland Duties on Wine, Brandy, and Grain	19,622	6	3
4 per cent Transfer Duty on Sales of Immovable Property	26,233	2	0
2½ per cent Transfer Duty on Sales of Buildings on Loan Lands	1,378	2	1
Stamp Duty	7,086	3	0
Fees of the Secretary's Office	401	1	0
Port Fees	440	0	0
Seizures, Fines, and Forfeitures	100	0	0
Public Vendue Duty	20,956	1	4
Customs	12,626	4	0
Postage	247	1	0
Total Revenue	103,514	3	2

(Signed) JOHN BARROW, Auditor General.

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By FRANCIS DUNDAS, ESQRE., Major General &c.

Whereas the immediate discovery of the fire in the night of the 19th ultimo not only saved the great Barracks and the whole Town from a dreadful disastrous conflagration which from the violence of the wind would most probably have exceeded all means of extinguishing it, but this early discovery having also made it appear evident that the said fire was laid with a pre-meditated design, I was under the necessity in the first instance and until suitable particular measures could be adopted, to issue a mandate for very general Constraint upon all classes of people,

which could not otherwise than occasion much inconvenience, and as it is my anxious desire as far as is consistent, under such circumstances, to relieve the Inhabitants from restrictions which I am happy to declare their general conduct does not appear to render necessary, I shall cause all suspected persons to be strictly observed, and have adopted such measures with regard to them that I am now enabled to recall the mandate of the 20th ultimo, and to proclaim the following regulations, which are to be strictly observed and to be considered in immediate force:

1. All Sailors, Fishermen, and Boatmen shall at nine o'clock at night retire from the Streets and repair to their quarters or to their Boats, and should any be found in the Town after that hour they will be apprehended and confined by the Civil or Military patrols.

2. All persons belonging to Neutral Ships in the Harbour and all passengers not in His Majesty's Service or in that of the Hon'ble Company if found in the Streets at night without having with them a passport from the Fiscal shall be apprehended by the Patrols and will be liable to be sent on board of their respective ships the ensuing morning without obtaining permission to come on shore again.

3. The Captain of the Port will be directed to give notice of the 1st and 2nd Articles of this proclamation to all Ships at present here and to such as shall arrive hereafter, so that none of them may plead ignorance thereof.

4. All owners of Slaves are also warned that the regulation relative to their not sending any Slave out after dark without a Lantern will be strictly enforced, and I moreover hereby order that no slave shall be sent out after Eleven o'clock at night without his being furnished with a note from his Master stating the reason of his being sent out at so late an hour, which note is to be dated and valid for that night only.

5. No Slave shall be sent to cut or carry any firewood, without his being furnished with a note from his Master, who is to give his Slave strict orders not to commit any depredations, as both shall answer the contrary with such penalties or punishment as the nature of the case may require.

6. If any Slaves shall be found in the street after dark without a Lantern, after 11 o'clock without a proper note, or carrying firewood without having an order from his Master in writing, they

shall be lodged in the Trunk, and the ensuing morning the master or the slave shall be punished as either shall appear to have occasioned the contravention of this order.

Given under my Hand and Seal, Castle of Good Hope, this 1st day of January 1799.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Copy.]

Letter from MR. JOHN PRINGLE to MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS.

CAPE TOWN, 3rd January 1799.

SIR,—I do myself the honor of informing you that having postponed the Sales of the Colonial Investment for some time on account of the want of Purchasers, I again gave the regular notice that a sale would take place this morning, when after waiting an hour and a half after the appointed time not a single person attended. I have &c

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

(Signed) JOHN PRINGLE.

[Copy of Translation.]

Papers relative to the Concordia Club.

More ample explication and limits of the aforesaid Conditions and Agreement which are adopted by the Members in general of the Club bearing the Device CONCORDIA, and to the strict observation of which they do hereby renew their passed word of honour (: Sacred to every honest man :) in the most solemn manner.

Art. 1. Agreeably to the resolution taken in the Club the 4th February 1797, the same shall consist of Thirty-six Members and a Secretary.

Art. 2. No persons shall be permitted to frequent or be received in the same but such as deserve to be classed among people of reputation possessing the requisite qualities for true friendship and Harmony.

Art. 3. The moment a person requests to be admitted in the Club, his name shall be fixed in writing to the door, three days previous to the assembly, that by those means the Society may be enabled to enquire after his Character and Morals, after which a general ballottation shall take place, and the reception of the petitioner shall be granted or rejected by the plurality of votes.

Art. 4. Each accepted Member shall for his reception pay into the Case of the Club the sum of Forty Rixdollars, and for the support of the Cellar 25 bottles, which shall be delivered together with the said sum at the day of his admittance.

Art. 5. The reception of a new Member shall not be put in execution but at a day of assembly, and none of the members shall be permitted to be absent, provided proper intelligence has been given them, except corporeal indisposition or other affairs that can not admit of any delay. In this case he shall make his excuse in writing or else pay the penalty of One Rixdollar. The same regulation shall be observed in their presence be required for deliberating about matters of consequence to the whole Club, and if they have been duly acquainted of the same.

Art. 6. No private visitors shall be admitted in the Club house but foreigners and people living in the Country, which are to be introduced by a member who shall be responsible both for their good conduct and expences.

Art. 7. And this Society having no other intention but to pass their leisure hours in company of good friends and men of Probity in an agreeable harmless manner, the members in general are exhorted by these punctually to adhere to the real meaning and signification of the Device of the Club and carefully to guard themselves against insulting any person either verbally or by deeds; such person, if convicted of having transgressed in such a manner and having taken the question in consideration, the Club shall regulate the punishment according to the Crime, and either decree a pecuniary one, exclusion from the Society for weeks or months, or for ever.

Art. 8. For the aforesaid reasons and the preservation of the Club's unity, all kind of Political discussion and defending and embracing of certain factions shall be and are hereby strictly prohibited, such discourses commonly breeding unnecessary words, disharmony, and private animosities. Any person or persons therefore acting contrary to these rules shall in the first instance

undergo the punishment of the Censor, for the second time the transgressor shall pay the penalty of Six Shillings sterling, and being convicted of having so offended for a third time it shall be decided by way of Ballottation whether he shall continue in the Club or whatever other chastisement he shall undergo.

Art. 9. No disputes whatever shall take place in this Club, but only such as in the different opinions of the Members are necessary for the welfare of the Society, and a dispute of this kind shall not be determined but in the presence of the whole assembly.

Art. 10. And for the better maintenance of good order and direction, there shall be elected by a plurality of voices the following officers, viz: (1) A President and Vice President, who shall preside in the meeting and propose everything that shall be necessary for deliberation. Those persons shall remain in function during the space of one year, at the expiration of which term a new election shall take place either of the same or others. (2) A Censor, whose office shall be privately to check and correct such members as shall offend either friendship or politeness, and should his admonitions not effect an amendment, he shall publicly or in the presence of the whole Society reproach him for his conduct. (3) A permanent Commissary and one in function whose office shall continue the space of one month. The first mentioned is intrusted with the care of the domestic affairs and the purchase of the requisite liquors and other articles necessary for the house, he shall be bound to keep an accurate annotation of what he collects and issues, whilst the other commissary assists him and particularly charges himself with the care of the Storehouse.

Art. 11. The Club shall be provided with a painted plate at the expence of the funds, representing the word Concordia with some alluding Decorations and fixed to a pink ribbon, which symbol shall be considered and respected as a sanctity, before which every member shall vow fidelity to the Club and the statutes thereof. This painted plate shall suppress all kind of discord and quarrels that might unfortunately take place betwixt the members, for should such events happen the President and Censor or in their absence one of the Commissaries shall shew the said Symbol to the parties contending, exclaiming *Remember your Promise!* Whosoever not bridling his passions at the sight of the same, despises honour and duty, and consequently no more

meriting to be titled a brother of Concordia, the Members of the same shall have the authority to make him instantly quit their Temple of Concord and friendship, that he may not scandalize the same any more, after which the dispute and the cause thereof being amply examined, there may be proceeded against the offender and his punishment decreed as the laws of the Club direct.

Art. 12. Should the bad and unfriendly conduct of a Clubist force his confratres to abandon and exclude him for ever, he at the same time loses the right of reclaiming the money he deposited, and can therefore never enter any kind of action against the Society, or blame the same in any other manner, without exposing his faithless and dishonourable character, thro' denying his word and signature, by which he renders himself unworthy of being admitted among people of a creditable class and reputation.

Art. 13. Games for pastime are permitted, but those of hazard strictly prohibited. Any person proposing the latter shall pay the penalty of One Ducaton (6s.), and he who plays it 5 Rixdollars for the benefit of the poor of the Parish of the Protestant Church.

Art. 14. All the furniture and other articles belonging to the Club shall remain in the same; but should one or more members quit, the goods in question shall be valued by two members chosen by each party, and the member quitting the Society shall receive his share thereof; should however one of the members die, the sum he deposited shall be returned to his widow or other lawful inheritors, if she or they will accept of it.

Art. 15. Should any person thro' inattention or by chance break a piece of furniture, glasses, &c., he shall cause the same to be repaired or restituted at his private expence, but on doing the same on purpose the Society shall judge in what manner his insolence shall be punished.

Art. 16. The provision of Cape wine, Arrack, Brandy, Candles, &c., shall be paid out of the Case of the Society.

Art. 17. Members desiring European Liquors shall be obliged to provide themselves with the same.

Art. 18. For raising the hire for the Clubhouse and Garden Boosenburg, as well as for the necessary attending slaves, each member shall per month contribute Three Rixdollars, and pay for the different games as follows: one game of billiards in the day

time 2 stivers, in the night time 3 stivers, long balls 3 stivers, nine pins 2 stivers, cards 6 stivers.

Art. 19. Debts proceeding from the aforesaid Articles shall be paid by each member at least within eight days after the day of meeting; whoever neglects the same forfeits a penalty of four skillings, repeating the same each month he shall pass without discharging what he owes.

And for the better execution of the aforesaid we the subscribers have not only verbally engaged ourselves, but affirmed the same with our usual signature.

Actum Concordia the 4th March, 1797.



About the Reception of a new Member.

The reception of a new member shall be effectuated in the manner as follows, viz.:

The admitted member is conducted by the monthly commissary in function in the assembly room to the right hand side of the president, who briefly represents to him that it being his desire to be received in this circle of friends, the same expects of him that he will follow and strictly adhere to the duties of friendship and the laws of the Club. The president shall hereafter demand his word of honour that he will be secret and never relate what may have any relation to the Society or its transactions (should he even quit the same), after which his seat is pointed out to him and the conditions and regulations are read to him by the secretary. This being terminated, it is yet left at his option whether he will be received in the Society or declines so doing. Having consented and promised to observe the same, all the members rise from their seats, and he is conducted for a second time by the two junior members to the president, who holds before him the mentioned Symbol of the Society (which is placed on a Pedestal on the Table) requesting the candidate to lay his hand upon the same, so doing the two said members hold two swords across each other over his head (representing the punishment he has to expect should he violate his promises), and the Secretary makes him repeat the following words: I promise as a man of honour to regulate my conduct after the symbol and device

exhibited to me, as well as the laws annexed, and should I transgress against the same to submit to the statuted laws. At last the conditions of the Society are exposed to him for signing the same, and he is complimented on his reception by all the members.

Members of the Concordia Club:

J. U. KIBOURG,	C. G. VON BRATT,
J. J. F. WAGENER,	C. P. ZASTRON,
A. VAN WIELLIGH,	J. H. FROUWENFELDER,
B. SCHULTZ,	D. J. ASPELING,
G. M. ECKARD,	M. BARTELS,
G. J. HENNING,	J. M. ENDRES,
J. E. BLANCKENBERG,	P. WOUTERSEN,
ST. WIID,	M. L. NEETHLING,
J. C. DE WIT,	H. MAASDORP,
G. A. BECKER,	J. B. HOFFMAN,
J. C. LEHMAN,	C. W. WEDEMAYER,
J. P. DIEHL,	J. VON LINDENBAUM,
J. ITZEN,	J. VON BIEHL,
E. ADRIAANSE, JUNIOR,	JEAN MARTIN.
A. F. HEYNEMAN,	

Honorary Members:

J. STUWE,	GEORGE BRAY,
P. W. VON DRUTEN,	HENDRIK ECKARDT,
J. BRUCE,	HENDRIK VOS, junior,
G. A. WATERMEYER,	LEENDERT HEYNEMAN,
J. BEEKMAN,	J. A. TRUTER,
J. F. LIESCHING,	P. VAN BRED A,
D. LION,	A. ROSENBERG,
J. J. DE ZIEGLER,	J. A. FISCHER,
A. SCHEUBLE,	DANIEL LEHMAN,
J. C. MARTIN,	J. P. BAUMGARDT.
CAROLUS FREISLICH,	

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By FRANCIS DUNDAS, ESQRE., *Major General &c.*

Whereas the unfortunate experience of the want of proper exertions or Regulations at the late conflagrations have convinced me that the general safety requires a stricter attention to the existing regulations, and that further measures should be adopted, I do, in the first instance, continue the basis of the Regulations of the 16th November 1762 and of the 18th of May 1796 together with the following comprehensive amendment.

1. The Brandmeesters or **Fire Wardens** are, when the alarm is given for fire, immediately to ~~report~~ **to repair** to the fire with their staffs of office.

2. It shall be their duty on the first Monday of every month to examine all the Engines and appurtenances; they shall answer for their being in proper repair, and when a fire takes place they are to oblige the idle Spectators to render every assistance in their power.

3. They are authorized, and it is expected that each in his District from time to time shall examine the Houses, particularly such as have thatched Roofs, and if they perceive any danger to be apprehended from any defect in the building, neglect of the Inhabitant, or other cause, they are through the Upper Brandmeester to report thereon to the Governor in writing, who will then cause the proper Steps to be taken to remedy the defect, and above all they are to take care that no wood work is to be allowed in or about a Chimney that can in any manner endanger the Building.

4. Any palpable neglect in not keeping the Chimney swept shall be liable to such punishment as the nature of the offence appears to require, and any person occasioning by such neglect a false alarm shall be liable to a fine of 100 Rixdollars.

5. None of the Inhabitants shall be allowed to house any Hay, Chaff, or Straw, but in places enclosed round about with Stone walls to the satisfaction of the Magistracy. All those that are desirous of depositing any Hay, Chaff, or Straw are therefore

bound to give notice thereof to the Brandmeesters in order that such places may be examined on forfeiture of the said Hay, Chaff, or Straw, and of a fine of Fifty Rixdollars.

6. In order the better to prevent or to extinguish any fire, it has been thought expedient to constitute the College of Brandmeesters of 55 persons, being at present a Burgher Senator as Upper Brandmeester, Casper Dekenaar as Deputy Upper Brandmeester, Floris Visser as Overseer of the Engines, who are expected to attend to their Duty in the hour of danger.

Engine No. 1		Brandmeesters	{ F. Spengler
			{ A. Krynouw
			{ R. Munsterman
		Sergeants . .	{ N. Volraad
			{ J. Eberhard
Engine No. 2			{ P. P. Koch
		Brandmeesters	{ J. G. Barendse
			{ H. B. Keytel
		Sergeants . .	{ A. C. Kok
			{ P. B. Andriesse
Engine No. 3			{ H. Haal
		Brandmeesters	{ J. Oostendorp
			{ M. N. Mohr
		Sergeants . .	{ C. Volg
			{ F. le Clus
Engine No. 4			{ J. Bos
		Brandmeesters	{ F. M. Kiliam
			{ C. Garish
		Sergeants . .	{ F. de Neckar, Adrz.
			{ J. Hendriks
Engine No. 5			{ G. Gebhardt
		Brandmeesters	{ F. Vlotman
			{ A. Herholdt
		Sergeants . .	{ C. Luit
			{ J. Greef
			{ P. Wagenaar
			{ H. Brehn
			{ Commerink
			{ Morgendal

Engine No. 6	Brandmeesters	J. Heyns
		F. Pniel
		A. Nex
		Wannenbergh
	Sergeants . .	Elser
		Schoonraad
		H. Dykman
		C. F. Swart
		F. Voges

At the Reformed Church :

Engine No. 1	Brandmeesters	J. M. Neumeester
		Gilovie
	Sergeants . .	N. Volraad
		J. P. Raab
Engine No. 2	Brandmeesters	C. Darge
		J. Knous
	Sergeants . .	J. M. Holtz
		M. Reinhard
		C. T. Swarts
Engine No. 3	Brandmeesters	J. Dhiel
		J. G. Kilian
		Mohl
	Sergeants . .	J. Gebhardt
		H. Bhier

7. It is expected that in the event of any future misfortunes of fire that there will be fewer idle spectators, all persons near the fire whose houses are in no danger are to give immediate assistance under orders of some of the Brandmeesters, all Inhabitants having 20 Slaves shall send 4, 15 shall give 3, 10 give 2, and 5 one, who shall be sent to the fire to assist but are not to act without orders.

8. If any person shall stop the public aqueduct or Canal, lead any part thereof from the fire, detain any of the Engines, or in any other manner stop, check, or hinder any of the sources of assistance, such an offence under whatsoever pretence it be committed shall be considered as criminal, and liable to a Fine of Five Hundred Rixdollars, together with such further punish-

ment as the nature or degree of the offence shall be proved to require.

9. All property that has been saved shall be restored to the owners within 24 hours, or if not known who the owner is, the property is to be reported to the Fiscal to be by him advertized.

10. No Pitch, Tar, Sulphur, Rosin, Hemp, Tow, Flax or other combustibles exceeding two Barrels or 200 lbs. Weight, shall be warehoused or deposited in this Town, on pain of confiscation of the whole.

11. In order to know the assistance that may be had in each ward or section of the Town, it shall be the duty of each Wykmeester to form a list of the number of Slaves each House can afford in case of need, and he shall give to their masters such orders as the fire wardens shall judge expedient.

12. The following alarms shall be given in the event of fire:

The Bell in the Castle,

The Drum in the Streets,

The Great Bell in the Church,

for which purpose orders have been given to the Sentries at the Castle to keep a vigilant eye upon the Town, and immediately upon the appearance of any House or Building being on fire to cause the Bell of the Castle to ring incessant till the alarm be continued by that of the Church, which has heretofore been customary to be rung; at the expiration of the first quarter of an hour, when the misfortune cannot fail of being generally known, the Great Church Bell is to toll Ten Strokes, and every quarter of an hour after by encreasing or decreasing that number to announce to the public the encrease or decrease of the conflagration, according to observation from the top of the Steeple.

13. The Burgher Senate are hereby required to regulate the execution of the foregoing order of tolling the Great Church Bell, they are likewise directed to have a fire watch attended by a Drummer every night at the Guard Room of the Burghers, but the said Drum is to be used on no other occasion whatever.

14. The alarm for fire being given in the night, the Inhabitants are hereby commanded to hang lights on the outside of their houses or to place one in the window within to give as much light to the Streets as possible.

15. Humanity and a sense of general danger will dictate to the

several Inhabitants the propriety of affording every other assistance in their power.

Given under my Hand and Seal at the Castle of Good Hope this 5th day of January 1799.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Copy.]

Letter from MESSRS. JOHN HOLLAND, JOHN HOOKE GREEN, and others to MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 5th January 1799.

SIR,—We the Gentlemen in the Civil Department, together with the principal English Inhabitants of this place, desirous of emulating the glorious example shown us by our countrymen at home, who have bravely stood forward in the hour of danger against a host of Foreign and Domestic Enemies, beg leave to make you this public offer of our services in assisting to defend this valuable Colony against the Enemies of our most gracious Sovereign, should they dare to attack it, and altho few our number, yet we trust that you will find us ready and able, when called upon, to execute any commands you may then think proper to honor us with. We have &c.

(Signed)	JOHN MURRAY,	JOHN HOLLAND,
	ALEXANDER TENNANT,	JOHN HOOKE GREEN,
	PETER MOSSE,	JOHN BARROW,
	S. TUFTS,	ACHESON MAXWELL,
	M. WITTENON,	EDWARD BUCKLEY,
	ALEX. WALKER,	HENRY J. JESSEP,
	THOS. HAINEs,	EDMUND SOMERS, M.D.,
	WILLIAM BRYDON,	A. BARNARD,
	HENRY HOME,	GEORGE REX,
	ROBERT ROSS,	MICHAEL HOGAN,
	THOS. MOSSE,	JOSEPH BRAY,
	JOSEPH GIBSON,	HAYNES WADE BATTERSBY,
	J. BURKE,	ALEXANDER McDONALD,
	J. E. HUDSON,	W. CALDWELL,
	HENRY ACKROYD,	W. VENABLES,

JAMES DALY,	P. ELMSLIE,
WILLIAM STAINFORD,	WM. MENZIES,
J. EDKINS,	BARTH. CONRY,
D. McKENNEDY,	THOMAS MAXWELL,
ROBERT SEMPLE,	E. S. CAMERON,
ROBERT ROSS,	THOS. TRINGHAM, Chaplain,
WILLIAM MORTIMER,	J. SQUIBS,
THOMAS SPENCER,	THOMAS DOUGHTY,
J. DAWSON,	WM. H. STURGES,
C. BROADHURST,	WILLIAM SEATON,
T. CONRY,	J. E. MESTAER,
EDWARD HALARUN,	K. STUART,
WILLIAM POOL,	J. WEAVING,
H. CADOGAN,	JOSEPH BULL,
ALEX. HATTS,	RICHARD JOS. JOHNSON.
THOMAS LOWTHER,	



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence
 [Copy.]

*Letter from the Consistory of the Dutch Reformed Church in
 Capetown to MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS.*

HONOURABLE SIR,—The Board of Churchwardens of the Reformed Community of this Town have the honour to represent to Your Excellency how it is necessary that the vacancy occasioned by the unexpected death of Mr. Kuys should as soon as possible be replenished, and they therefore take the liberty urgently to request that it may please Your Excellency, through your intercession by His Majesty's ministers, to effectuate that this community be as soon as possible provided with another Dutch Reformed minister.

And as under the former Dutch Government the Commissaries General in the year 1793 have enacted that thenceforth in case of any vacancy of a minister occurring, the usual salary should continue on behalf of those that in the interval should do the church duty, the Board of Churchwardens therefore request at the same time that it may please Your Excellency to confirm this equitable law of the Commissaries General, that our two ministers

who at present do the full duty may accordingly enjoy this compensation for their aggravated labour until a third Minister for this community shall be arrived.

The Board of Churchwardens flatter themselves with the hope of Your Excellency's favourable determination on this twofold request, and we have &c.

(Signed)

J. P. SERRURIER,

CHR. FLECK,

P. J. TRUTER,

HENDRIK DE WAAL, senior,

J. JURGENS,

J. HOFMEYR,

F. VOLSTEEDT,

A. DE WAAL, junior.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 7th January 1799.



University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to MESSRS. JOHN HOLLAND,
JOHN HOOKE GREEN, and others.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 7th January 1799.

GENTLEMEN,—I have the honor to acknowledge your letter of the 5th Instant, in which you have stated to me that you are desirous of imitating in this Colony, by arming yourselves in its defence, that zeal and public spirit which have been so generally manifested throughout all ranks of our countrymen at home, who have stood forward for the defence of their country against foreign as well as domestic enemies, and I am happy to declare that I perfectly approve of that patriotism which appears to have produced the resolution you have taken.

I am convinced that a determination so laudable can not fail at the present crisis to meet the approbation of His Majesty, and I am therefore willing to grant such supply of arms and ammunition out of the public magazine as will be necessary for carrying your purpose into effect.

I beg leave to recommend to your consideration the plan of the different associations in England, having been formed with the

sanction of Government there, as those associations will certainly afford a proper model for you upon the present occasion.

As soon as your several arrangements are completed, it will afford me pleasure the rendering any further assistance towards your establishment in my power to grant, relative to which I shall at all times be ready to confer with any one or more of your body you may be pleased to appoint in order to communicate with me. I am &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By FRANCIS DUNDAS, Esqre., Major General &c.

Whereas the increased Population of the Cape Town appears to require a more extended police for the purpose of more effectually maintaining that degree of good order and tranquillity which constitute the general security and happiness of the peaceable and industrious members of the community, I have judged it expedient to carry into effect the resolution of the former Government for dividing the Cape Town into wards, and therefore hereby confirm and reestablish the division of the Town into 25 wards as stated in the Proclamation of the 11th January 1794. I shall also appoint two Aldermen or Wykmeesters to each ward, for whom a code of Instructions will be formed suitable to them, and in order that the said Instructions may be formed in such manner as to be consonant to the existing Laws and Customs, I have judged it expedient to leave the framing of these regulations to the following Magistrates: W. S. van Ryneveld, Esqre., His Majesty's Fiscal, two Members of the Court of Justice, and two Members of the Burgher Senate, who are hereby called upon and required to form themselves into a Committee, and to frame such Regulations as to their judgment and knowledge shall appear most expedient, which said Regulations when so framed and approved of by me shall be made public, and a Copy thereof given to each Alderman or Wykmeester who is to carry the same into effect, who will be supported in the execution of his duty which is to

commence and the Regulations to be in force on the 1st February next.

And whereas the greater part of the Boards intended to make known the names of the Streets are become so defective and defaced that they no longer answer that purpose, the Burgher Senate are hereby called upon and required to cause the same to be renewed. The Houses are also henceforth to be numbered by Streets, for which purpose the Fiscal and two Members of the Court of Justice are to give the proper orders.

Given under my Hand and Seal at the Castle of Good Hope this 8th January 1799.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.



Disembarkation Return of the 61st and 81st Regiments.

Two Lieutenant Colonels, two Majors, eighteen Captains, thirty-one Lieutenants, six Ensigns, two Paymasters, two Adjutants, one Quartermaster, two Surgeons, three Assistant Surgeons, 96 Sergeants fit for duty, 7 Sergeants sick, 43 Drummers fit for duty, 3 Drummers sick, 870 Rank and File fit for duty, 156 Rank and File sick, 273 Rank and File unfit for duty. Total 1,517. This includes one Captain and 82 recruits for the 8th Light Dragoons.

Dates of Arrival: 5-and 14 January, 1799.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 16th January 1799.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS, Major General.

[Copy.]

*Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to the Governor in Council,
Fort St. George.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 18th January 1799.

MY LORD AND GENTLEMEN,—Upon this first occasion of my addressing you since the departure of the Earl of Macartney, my

Predecessor in this Government, I beg leave to make a tender of my services here, and if I can at any time contribute to the public service of your Government, I shall receive your communications to that effect with every mark of attention and respect.

I have been honoured with your Letter of the per the *Rebecca*, and in consequence of your licence have admitted her Cargo to an entry. It is unnecessary to say anything further on this head, seeing that the Governor General has for the present declined supplying the Cape on account of the Honorable Company, and I shall admit to an entry all merchandize that arrives under regular License.

Having been urged by Mr. Goetz, a Merchant of Cape Town, to permit him to import a Cargo of Rice from Madras, I have in consequence of its present scarcity granted his request as far as depends upon me, that is to say for importation, but you will please to observe that for the exportation from India he is referred to, and directed to apply for the Licence of that Presidency whence the shipment of this Rice is made, and as this Grain is an article of very considerable consumption here, I beg that you will encourage the Merchants of Your Presidency to enter into similar speculations, and that you will give them Licences to import it into this Colony.

The Scotch Brigade and the 84th Regiment embarked here for your Presidency and sailed on the 4th of November under convoy of His Majesty's Ships the *Sceptre* and *Raisable*. By the present opportunity you will receive the 10th Regiment of Infantry from Britain and the 86th Regiment from this Garrison, together with some Hundred Recruits, of which the regular embarkation returns will be transmitted to you. The 51st Regiment is also ultimately destined for India, but I shall detain them here until the 86th be replaced here by some other Regiment. I have &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Copy.]

List of Ships' Arrivals.

Date.	Name.	Where from.	Nationality.
1798.			
Nov. 1 . . .	<i>Norway Lion</i>	Tranquebar	Dane
" 6 . . .	<i>Flor do Mar</i>	St. Catherine's	Portuguese
" 10 . . .	<i>Betsy</i>	Batavia	American
" 10 . . .	<i>Brutus</i>	Madras	Do.
" 17 . . .	<i>Kesbenvhaven</i>	Copenhagen	Dane
Dec. 16 . . .	<i>Georgiana</i>	Plettenberg's Bay	English
" 19 . . .	<i>Rebecca</i>	Madras	Do.
" 23 . . .	<i>Santa Rosa</i>	Rio de la Plata	Spanish prize
" 26 . . .	<i>Exeter</i>	London	English
" 27 . . .	<i>Twilling Regel</i>	Copenhagen	Dane
" 27 . . .	<i>Neptunus</i>	Altona	Do.
" 29 . . .	<i>Britannia</i>	Fishing	English
" 30 . . .	<i>Cuffnells</i>	Lisbon	Do.
" 30 . . .	<i>Royal Charlotte</i>	Do.	Do.
" 30 . . .	<i>Phoenix</i>	Do.	Do.
" 30 . . .	<i>Alligator</i>	Do.	Do.
1799.			
Jan. 1 . . .	<i>Morse</i>	Walvisch Bay	Do.
" 2 . . .	<i>Johanna Maria</i>	Mauritius	Dane
" 2 . . .	<i>Freadenburg</i>	Sarempore	Do.
" 2 . . .	<i>Nazereh</i>	Mozambique	Portuguese
" 3 . . .	<i>Henry Dundas</i>	Madras	English
" 3 . . .	<i>Dover Castle</i>	Do.	Do.
" 3 . . .	<i>Good Hope</i>	Do.	Do.
" 3 . . .	<i>Lord Cambden</i>	Do.	Do.
" 3 . . .	<i>Busbridge</i>	Do.	Do.
" 3 . . .	<i>Varuna</i>	Do.	Do.
" 4 . . .	<i>Harmonia</i>	Bengal	Hamburg
" 5 . . .	<i>Thames</i>	Portsmouth	English
" 5 . . .	<i>Earl Cornwallis</i>	Do.	Do.
" 13 . . .	<i>Apollo</i>	Mauritius	French
" 14 . . .	<i>Alexander</i>	Falmouth	English
" 18 . . .	<i>John Parish</i>	Bengal	Hamburgh
" 18 . . .	<i>George Backly</i>	Do.	American
" 19 . . .	<i>Abigail</i>	Delagca Bay	Do.
" 19 . . .	<i>Atlantic</i>	Bengal	English

[Original.]

*Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to the RIGHT
HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 23rd January 1799.

SIR,—In my last letter which I had the honor to write to you dated the 2nd December 1798 by the *Echo* Transport, I was under the painful necessity of mentioning the particulars of an unfortunate fire which happened in the Cape Town upon the night of the 22nd November last (a Duplicate of my Dispatch No. 1 by the *Echo* being herewith inclosed) and I am sorry a second time to report to you that on the 20th December an alarm of fire was given in the great Barrack about the hour of eleven at night, where the door of an apartment which had been appropriated as a Storeroom for the use of the Commissary General was found to be on fire, the flames however were happily extinguished before they had penetrated to the place within where a considerable number of Casks were piled up close to the door on the inside, the lucky and timely discovery of this fire saved the Barracks and probably the contiguous part of the town which would have been in a short time consumed in all probability in spite of every effort to prevent it, as on the night of the 20th of December as well as on that of the 22nd November the South East wind blew with considerable violence.

Having summoned before me in the presence of the Fiscal and the Secretary of the Colony upon the following day all such persons as could afford me any information as to the cause of the fire in the Barracks in the preceding night, after due investigation I was confirmed in the opinion that the fire had been laid on purpose upon that occasion by some wicked persons whom we have not as yet been able to discover probably some agents employed by the Enemy or other ill designing persons who may have formed a premeditated design of destroying the Public Stores in order to distress and embarrass the Garrison.

The different Proclamations herewith enclosed which are marked No. 1 will communicate to you the steps which have been taken for the purpose of discovering and bringing to justice the perpetrators of the late diabolical attempts, the Papers No. 1 will

likewise show you the measures to be adopted to prevent the success of similar attempts in future and I am confident that the Regulations about to be established will when carried into effect not fail to improve the Police of Cape Town and may be expected to augment the security of the Inhabitants and the general tranquillity.

I have been careful since the last alarming attempt to set fire to our Magazines to make such new disposition of the public Stores as their safety has appeared to me to require, the Barracks are now secured I think in such a manner as to baffle the designs which any incendiaries may form for their destruction and the activity and vigilance of the Military Picquets and Patrols which are augmented considerably during the night have freed me from any apprehension of a violation of the public peace should any calamity like that which lately happened again occur.

I have the pleasure to acquaint you that the East India ships with the 10th and 51st Regiments from Lisbon arrived here on the 30th December last the Soldiers of those two Regiments I am happy to say in perfect health. The ships have obtained here the refreshments they stood in need of and they will proceed upon their voyage to India immediately.

The fleet from England having the 61st and 81st Regiments on board arrived upon the 14th Instant but I am sorry to add that the soldiers of the two Battalions are very sickly and indeed the condition of these two Corps has greatly disappointed my expectations.

The 86th Regiment together with the remaining Companies of the 84th and Scots Brigade are in readiness for embarkation, they will be embarked in the course of a day or two and may be expected to sail from Table Bay in the course of the ensuing week. It is the intention of Commodore Losack that the *Imperieuse* and another frigate shall accompany the ships and troops to India and as a farther protection to the convoy which is certainly of magnitude and importance he means to proceed himself with the rest of the Ships of the Squadron, the *Tremendous*, *Jupiter*, and *Oiseau* to cruise for some time off the Mauritius. The *Braave* frigate which is repairing will be the only ship of war left at the Cape, and the very great reduction of our Garrison in consequence of between three and four thousand men detached from it to the East Indies and whose places have been slenderly supplied by the 61st and 81st Regiments is a circumstance which appears to me to merit

your notice but as in a letter which I have had the honor of writing by the present opportunity to His Royal Highness the Duke of York I have stated my sentiments relative to the probable insufficiency of our present military force it is not necessary to trouble you farther respecting it, however in order to justify my solicitude upon that important point I beg leave to request your attention to the Paper No. 11 which contains the disembarkation Returns of the 61st and 81st Regiments with the recruits and likewise to the Paper No. 12 which is a comparative state of the number of troops sent from the Cape to India and those which have as yet arrived to replace them.

A Society has been for some time established here called the Concordia composed chiefly by persons who are not believed to entertain sentiments favorable to our cause, they were not I imagine particularly noticed by Lord Macartney, nor did His Lordship leave me any instructions respecting them though possibly they did not escape his observation but at all events it is necessary for Government to be attentive to the proceedings of every confederacy even of private persons formed without its sanction consequently I some time ago desired Mr. Ryneveld the Fiscal to intimate to the Concordia my wish to be informed of the purposes of their association. I enclose No. 9 the regulations of the Society of Concordia having received assurances from them of the purity of their motives and although it would not be proper to interrupt their social meetings it is certainly at present necessary for us to be watchful of the proceedings of that as well as any other similar associations.

I inclose some copies of letters No. 8 written to the Government in India since the departure of Lord Macartney they relate chiefly to mercantile affairs and it is not perhaps altogether necessary to trouble you with them but with respect to matters of trade I do not consider myself to be a well-qualified judge and the papers inclosed will I hope prove that I have been cautious upon that subject.

The sales of the Colonial articles have been attended with no success as Mr. Pringle's Report to me No. 7 respecting the last notice of a sale will evince to you.

I do myself the honor of transmitting by the present opportunity a Copy No. 3 of the Receiver General's account of the last month December 1798 by which it appears that after payment of all the

Salaries on the Civil Establishment here and other incidental expences for the last quarter of the year there is a balance remaining of 43,034 Rixdollars 6 Skillings and 3 Stivers in the Treasury. I likewise transmit the monthly Reports of Mr. Barrow Auditor General of the produce of the different branches of the Revenue of the Colony No. 5 likewise the quarterly account No. 6 of the Auditor General for the last quarter of a year ending the 31st of December 1798 the correctness of those accounts from the attention and ability of Mr. Barrow may be depended on and I think that sanguine expectations may be entertained with respect to the encrease of the Colonial Revenues Lord Macartney having established Regulations for the due collection of the different branches of the Revenue here of great advantage to them, and it is to His Lordship's industry and attention during his administration to which the improvement of the Revenue is to be ascribed.

The monthly Returns of the Army for December 1798 and January 1799 No. 10 are enclosed.

The Custom house Books of Cape Town and Simon's Town being the quarterly accounts of the Exports and Imports between the 1st of October and 31st December 1798 accompany this despatch and are marked No. 4.

I have to report that the Reverend Mr. Kuys one of the Ministers of the Calvinist Church died lately very suddenly in Cape Town an application having been received by me since his death from the ministers and church wardens for a person to supply the place of the late Mr. Kuys and I do myself the honor of communicating their wishes to you on that subject No. 14.

The Salary and Emoluments of the Ministers of the Protestant Church in Cape Town amount to nearly 1200 Dollars per annum and during the former Government the vacancies which occurred here were filled by persons appointed in Holland.

I transmit for your information a copy of a letter No. 13 from the Gentlemen of the Civil departments and the principal English Inhabitants at the Cape of Good Hope to me offering their services for the defence of this Colony it is my intention to comply with their wishes in granting them arms and ammunition as I am of opinion that circumstances may arise to render an association of this kind composed of proper persons highly useful. I have &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Copy.]

*Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to the Governor General
in Council, Fort William.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, January 23rd 1799.

MY LORD AND GENTLEMEN,—The Earl of Macartney having left this Colony on the 20th of last November on his return to England, the Government devolved upon me, and I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your Dispatches of the 11th of September and 22nd of October.

The Three Hundred Barrels of Gunpowder which you had embarked on board of the Honorable Company's extra ship the *Queen* have been received *here on* the 29th of June 1798 in good order.

By the Reports of the Board of Trade of the 19th of June and 3rd of August which you have transmitted together with your remarks thereon, I observe the particular circumstances which have induced you to decline supplying the articles required for the consumption of this Colony, on account of the Honorable Company, and that you have for the present by advertisement thrown open that trade to Individuals under certain restrictions. I doubt not that this will answer our purpose equally well, and if your individual merchants have not shown immediate alacrity in availing themselves of the opportunity of advantageous speculations, I doubt not they will now have gained more information upon the subject, and that there will be no necessity for your taking any extraordinary pains in procuring for us the intended supply, at least I am led to suppose so from the impatient desire of our merchants to obtain permission to import. I have been very reluctant in encouraging them to trouble you with such applications, but I shall now more fully refer them for the confirmation of your permission to any projects of this nature that they may form, and you will judge from the number of Licences already given in India if they can be continued to be granted, and with regard to reexportation to the Westward you need be under no apprehension. I have &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Copy.]

*Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to the Governor in Council, Bombay.*CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, *January 23rd 1799.*

GENTLEMEN,—The Government of this Colony having devolved upon me since the 20th of last November, when my predecessor the Earl of Macartney departed for England, I now have the honor of acknowledging the receipt of your Dispatch of the 28th of September 1798, which was brought here by the *Intrepid* on the 20th ultimo. It is needless that I should enter into a circumstantial reply, since long ere this the arrival of the several reinforcements of Ships under Commodore Blankett and of Troops from this Place will have proved to you that Government have not been inattentive to the movements of their Enemies. At the present moment our Harbour is full of Ships, with further reinforcements of Troops from Britain, Portugal, and this Place, which together with the vigorous exertions made and making in India, will render our force there very respectable.

Independent of these firm measures for counteracting the ultimate possibility of the French succeeding in misleading the native powers so far as to engage them to take a part in their delusive liberty, we have heard that the modern Alexander has already met with unforeseen difficulties, and that Admiral Nelson, after a most glorious victory over the French fleet, is now so triumphant in the Mediterranean that in all probability the means of sending any supplies to Bonaparte, or even of his holding any communication with France, is at an end.

I have only to add that it will ever afford me much satisfaction when I can in any manner contribute to the security or prosperity of your Presidency. I have &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Original.]

Letter from COMMODORE GEORGE LOSACK *to* EVAN
NEPEAN, ESQRE.

Jupiter IN TABLE BAY,
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 23rd January 1799.

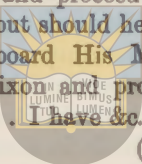
SIR,—I have the honor to acquaint you for their Lordships' information that having received a Dispatch from the Governor General of India and also one from the Government of Bombay pressing in the strongest manner for a reinforcement of Ships from this Squadron to be sent to India, and stating that the Squadron under the Command of Rear Admiral Rainier is very inadequate to the service *required* of them at this conjuncture, two of his Ships being *under repair*, I have, considering the great importance of frustrating the views of the Enemy in that country as a matter of the first consideration, thought fit to detach from this Squadron His Majesty's Ships, *Imperieuse* and *Braave*, directing Captain Rowley of the *Imperieuse* to take under his orders the *Braave* and proceed with the East India Company's Ships (having on board Troops destined to Madras) under his convoy and protection to Madras Road, and after having seen them in safety to that anchorage, to join Rear Admiral Rainier or the Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Ships and Vessels in the Asiatic Seas, or coöperate with the Government there as shall appear most advisable for the prevention of the Enemy's effecting a Landing in the British Territories in India. Should I receive any information of the Enemy having detached a force into those Seas (to obtain which I shall use every possible means) I shall consider it my duty to repair without a moment's loss of time with the Squadron under my Command and join Rear Admiral Rainier. It is my intention about the middle of next month to proceed with a Squadron off the Mauritius, in order to prevent any communication with the Enemy and those Islands, of which intention I have apprized the Government of India and Rear Admiral Rainier.

Major General Nixon, of the Honourable East India Company's service, having represented to me that he is charged by the Right Honorable Lord Clive with an humble and loyal address to His

Majesty from the Inhabitants of Madras and also Bills addressed to His Majesty's Treasury amounting to £76,000 and upwards, part of their voluntary contributions for carrying on the War, and requested I would afford a Convoy to the Indiamen bound to Europe. I have, conceiving it will be highly gratifying to His Majesty to receive the address as speedily as possible and of importance to forward so large a sum of money to England, directed Lord Augustus Fitzroy, Captain of His Majesty's Ship *Sphynx*, to repair to St. Helena and there consult with Governor Brooke as to the sufficiency of the force of that Ship to convoy the Indiamen and Trade that may be there to Europe, and in case he should think her adequate to the service to take them under his convoy and protection and proceed with them to the Downs with all possible despatch, but should he not think her a sufficient protection, to receive on board His Majesty's Ship under his Command Major General Nixon and proceed to Spithead without a moment's loss of time. . . . I have &c.

(Signed)

G. LOSACK.


 University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

[Original.]

Letter from MR. JOHN HOLLAND *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CAPE TOWN, January 23rd 1799.

SIR,—I take the liberty of submitting to your consideration a few remarks on the Injury the Trade of the Hon'ble East India Company appears to me to be suffering at the present period. Should they prove in the least degree useful and meet with your approbation I shall consider myself fortunate in having given the subject a serious consideration.

Since my residence in this Colony, and in the discharge of my public duty, I have had frequent opportunities of observing that a very considerable, if not the greatest part, of the Neutral Ships bound to or from the East Indies, and which have touched at or been captured and brought into this Settlement (and more particularly the Danish ships) have been commanded by Englishmen or Irishmen, most of whom have been naturalized in Denmark &c., some so late as within the last two or three years, others for 7, 10,

or 15 years past, and who under the description of Neutral Subjects visit and trade to and from the different Settlements, as well those belonging to Nations in amity with His Majesty as those belonging to the Crown of Great Britain, although it is a notorious fact that the greatest part of such Ships and Cargoes are in reality the property of His Majesty's subjects residing either in Great Britain or in India, and are merely coloured by Neutral Papers. By this fraudulent traffic the Trade and consequently the Revenue of the East India Company must annually be injured to an immense amount.

As the Law stands at present (unless some Act or Regulation has taken place since I left England) I humbly submit to you, Sir, that a ship coloured as neutral captured and brought into this Settlement (during the War) on suspicion of having Enemy's property, but appearing upon investigation to be the property of persons residing in England or British India, and although perhaps commanded by an English subject and actually proved to be trading either to or from India in direct and open violation of the 33rd George 3rd, C. 52, S. 129, yet the Vice Admiralty Court here would be bound to release such ship and cargo, having no power under the above Act to confiscate any property or to take any cognizance whatever of offences committed against it.

The Masters of these Coloured Ships, by taking care not to touch at any of the British Settlements in India, and by returning from neutral or hostile Ports in India direct to Denmark &c., avoid every opportunity of subjecting themselves to be proceeded against in any of the Courts mentioned in the 140th Section of the Act for any of the Penalties therein mentioned. . . . (Recommendations concerning the alteration of the Laws.) I have &c.

(Signed) JOHN HOLLAND.

[Copy.]

Troops embarked for India.

28th Light Dragoons: 3 Lieutenants, 1 Ensign, 1 Quartermaster, 1 Assistant Surgeon, 8 Sergeants, 212 Rank and File.

84th Foot: 1 Lieutenant Colonel, 2 Majors, 8 Captains,

21 Lieutenants, 1 Ensign, 1 Adjutant, 1 Paymaster, 1 Surgeon, 2 Assistant Surgeons, 52 Sergeants, 22 Drummers, 1,007 Rank and File.

84th Recruits: 1 Lieutenant Colonel, 2 Ensigns, 1 Quartermaster, 4 Sergeants, 2 Drummers, 96 Rank and File.

Scotch Brigade: 1 Lieutenant Colonel, 2 Majors, 6 Captains, 19 Lieutenants, 5 Ensigns, 1 Quartermaster, 1 Surgeon, 1 Assistant Surgeon, 49 Sergeants, 21 Drummers, 872 Rank and File.

Scotch Brigade Recruits: 1 Sergeant, 87 Rank and File.

86th Foot: 1 Lieutenant Colonel, 2 Majors, 9 Captains, 29 Lieutenants, 1 Adjutant, 1 Surgeon, 2 Assistant Surgeons, 52 Sergeants, 25 Drummers, 902 Rank and File.

Total: 4 Lieutenant Colonels, 6 Majors, 23 Captains, 72 Lieutenants, 9 Ensigns, 15 Staff, 166 Sergeants, 70 Drummers, 3,176 Rank and File.

Date of Embarkation of First Detachment: 26 October, 1798.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS, Major General.

25th January, 1799.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

[Copy of Translation.]

Letter from the Landdrost and Heemraden of Graaff-Reinet to
MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS.

HONOURABLE SIR,—A decree of prise de corps bearing date 29th November last having been granted by the Court of Justice to the Deputy Fiscal Diemel on the Old Heemraad Mr. Adriaan van Jaarsveld, the same in dutiful compliance with the said decree has been apprehended by the Landdrost; but as the said Van Jaarsveld has been rescued, some Burghers have assembled and proposed to this Board respectfully to entreat His Excellency if possible to release the said Van Jaarsveld from that decree, Messrs. Andries Petrus Burger, Martinus Prinsloo, Johannes Petrus van der Wald, and Barend Jacobus Bester offering themselves in the name of the assembled Burghers to become Bondsman for the sum which the said Van Jaarsveld is owing to the Orphan Chamber.

Further the said persons, in the name of the Inhabitants

residing on the banks of the Great Fish River, request to be allowed to send their cattle in the morning to graze on the other side of the said river, they promising to return the same to this side every morning as they reside next to that river. We have &c.

(Signed)

F. R. BRESLER,
C. H. OLIVIER,
P. KRUGER,
C. J. LIEBENBERG,
H. A. SMIT, senior,
S. J. BURGER,
J. JACOBS,
B. J. BURGER,
C. D. GEBOTZ.

GRAAFF REINET, *January 25th 1790.*



[Copy.]

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to the Consistory of the Dutch Reformed Church.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, *January 28th 1799.*

GENTLEMEN,—I have received your letter of the 7th instant, and have already represented to His Majesty's Minister the vacancy occasioned by the death of Mr. Kuys in the usual number of the Clergy of the Reformed Church. I doubt not that immediate measures will be adopted for appointing a proper successor, but I should hope that the duty will in the mean while not be considered as very severe for the two remaining Ministers.

The present unfortunate and generally distressed situation of Holland, under the severe yoke of unrestrained licentiousness, having obliged all men of property or character, who had it in their power to do so, to fly for refuge to countries where liberty is under the restraint of salutary laws for the general safety of the person and property of every individual, it appears to me very probable that a Dutch Reformed minister may be found in London as a proper successor to Mr. Kuys, and I am therefore to desire that you will lay before me a clear state of the

salary and emoluments enjoyed by the late Mr. Kuys, for the information of Mr. Dundas.

With regard to your application on behalf of the appropriation of the salary of Mr. Kuys to the acting ministers as a compensation for their increase of duty, I can see no objection to the giving of the vacant salary free of emoluments to the Church during the period of the continuance of the present vacancy. I am &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Copy.]

Embarkation Return of two Companies of the 84th Regiment, one Company of the Scotch Brigade, and Recruits embarked on board the Thames East Indiaman and Imperieuse Frigate on 29th January 1799.

84th Regiment: 1 Colonel, 1 Captain, 5 Lieutenants, 2 Ensigns, 1 Surgeon, 10 Sergeants, 3 Drummers, 185 Rank and File, 17 Women, 17 Children.

84th Recruits: 2 Sergeants, 2 Drummers, 86 Rank and File.

Scotch Brigade: 1 Lieutenant, 1 Ensign, 4 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, 79 Rank and File, 29 Women, 29 Children.

Scotch Brigade Recruits: 1 Sergeant, 82 Rank and File.

(Signed) HENRY ERSKINE, Adjutant.

[Copy.]

Letter from LANDDROST BRESLER to MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS.

GRAAFF-REINET, le 24 Jan. 1799.

MON GENERAL,—En envoyant certain Van Jaarsveld comme arrestant au Cap, en execution d'un decret de la Justice daté le 29 Nov. un complot de Bruinshoogte &c. deux jours apres son depart l'a suivi & l'arrachai du Dragons; en suite ils ont occasionné un trouble par toute la Colonie, d'une maniere que je me trouver endanger en cas qu'il n'arrivoit pas d'assistance pour proteger le

Territoir & le Pavillon de sa Majesté; au moins faut il cent Hommes de Cavallerie, d'artillerie et quelque pieces de Canon; ces troupes peuvent prendre la route par Roodezand et en suite par le Cogman's Kloof comme le plus convenable à leur marche, sans cela je suis ici abandonné et comme une machiene immobile, sans pouvoir a executer les ordres de mes Superieurs, en assurant votre Excellence de ma fidelité a mon Roi & Maitre je suis &c.

(Signé) F. R. BRESLER.

Par fermeté & hardiesse les troubles sont un peu dissiper, mais pas tout á fait, on form des complots a Bruinshoogte ou Van Jaarsveld va se retirer. L'affaire est d'un grand consequence pour la Tranquilité publicq.

30 Jan. 1799.



(Signé) F. R. BRESLER.

University of Fort Hare
[Copy]
Together in Excellence

Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to the RIGHT HONOURABLE LORD CLIVE and Council, Fort St. George.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 31st January 1799.

MY LORD AND GENTLEMEN,—In my Letter of the 18th Instant, which you will receive by the present conveyance, I had determined to detain the 51st Regiment here until a part of the very considerable reinforcement of Troops sent from here should be replaced from Europe, but having since the date of that Letter received a Dispatch from the Governor General urging me to augment the army of India, I have not hesitated to set aside my own wishes upon the occasion, although the important point gained over the French party in the Carnatic, of which we have since heard, must have very considerably changed the aspect of public affairs in your quarter of the globe.

The delays and difficulties in preparing the Ships and Stores for the embarkation of the 86th Regiment have induced me to send off as a first division the *Royal Charlotte*, the *Cuffnells*, the *Thames*, the *Cornwallis*, the *Alligator*, and the *Phoenix* with the 10th and 51st Regiments together with two Companies of the 84th Regi-

ment, one of the Scotch Brigade, and a number of recruits, of whom you will receive the regular returns from the Military Department. I have &c.

(Signed) F. DUNDAS.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

DEAL, February 3, 1799.

DEAR SIR,—I seize the earliest opportunity of informing you that I am just arrived here from the Cape of Good Hope, where I embarked on board the *Stately* Man of War of 64 Guns, commanded by Captain John Clarke Searle, on the 20th of November last. We called at St. Helena, from whence we sailed on the 6th of December with the homeward bound fleet under our convoy, the safe arrival of which here is chiefly owing to the uncommon vigilance and indefatigable exertions of Captain Searle, whose zeal for the service and strict attention to his duty, of which I was a constant witness during the passage, merit the highest praise.

I am concerned to acquaint you of the indisposition of Sir Hugh Christian, who had been for some time in a precarious state of health, and was by no means fully recovered when I came away. His physician however assured me that he did not apprehend him to be in danger, but hoped that a little repose and relaxation from business would soon restore him.

I can with great pleasure inform you that I left Major General Dundas in perfect health, and that every thing continued at the Cape in entire tranquillity and good order at the time of my departure.

I flatter myself with hopes of being able to wait upon you in a very few days, and of assuring you in person of those sentiments of respect, esteem, and regard with which I have &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Copy.]

*Deposition of the WIDOW PUTTER concerning the rescue of
ADRIAAN VAN JAARSVELD.*

On the 14th February 1799 Catherina Elizabeth van Wyk, widow of Johannes Diederik Putter, is examined by the Fiscal, who rode from her farm (situated four hours from Graaff-Reinet) to the Cape on the 19th ultimo,—declares to have met on her way the Secretary of Graaff-Reinet Oertel, who informed her that he had left Graaff-Reinet in company with another waggon in which was in arrest Adriaan van Jaarsveld who was sent under arrest from Graaff-Reinet, escorted by a Sergeant and eight Dragoons, that two days after their departure from Graaff-Reinet six of the Dragoons had returned and two with the Sergeant remained by the waggon of the arrested. That the following day Forty Farmers appeared by the Waggon, who placed ten of their number before the waggon to demand Van Jaarsveld to be surrendered up, the rest of this company keeping at a certain distance from the waggon; that the aforesaid ten men threatened that if Van Jaarsveld was not given up they would set him at liberty by force, and that thereupon Van Jaarsveld was delivered to them, whom they took away with them; that they nevertheless left the letters with the Secretary Oertel, and that the Sergeant with the two Dragoons returned to Graaff-Reinet. This being the account that the Secretary Oertel gave to the Deponent relating to this circumstance. She declares further that the said Oertel continued his journey to the Cape, but that his waggon had broken on the way, which has delayed his journey, but she believes that Oertel may be expected every day at the Cape should the accident happened to his waggon have been speedily repaired. She recollects also to have heard from Oertel that two persons or farmers named Prinsen and Bester were of the plot and number of the ten men.

[Copy.]

*Deposition of HENDRIK OERTEL concerning the rescue of
ADRIAAN VAN JAARSVELD.*

On this 16th February 1799 Mr. H. Oertel, Secretary to the Colony of Graaff-Reinet, is examined by the Fiscal, who declares as follows :

That on the 18th January last he left Graaff-Reinet with Dispatches for the Hon'ble the Lieutenant Governor and the Fiscal in company with another waggon wherein was Adriaan van Jaarsveld under arrest, escorted by a Sergeant and two Dragoons, but in consequence of a report (the tenor of which said Oertel is ignorant of) the Landdrost of Graaff-Reinet immediately after dispatched ~~six more~~ Dragoons with the Deputy Landdrost ; soon after (the ~~third day~~) having heard that nothing was to be apprehended, he ~~returned to~~ Graaff-Reinet taking with him the said six Dragoons. That on the fourth day's journey two men named P. Erasmus and Wm. de Clerk came up to him and demanded him to deliver up Van Jaarsveld willingly, if he would not blood should be shed. Oertel replied he has nothing to do with Van Jaarsveld, but that they must apply to the Sergeant commanding the Dragoons ; mean time about 30 or 40 men of their plot stood a little distance from the waggon ; they then addressed themselves to the said Sergeant and demanded Van Jaarsveld, the Sergeant told them he would not deliver him up and that his orders were rather to shoot him on the spot ; they thereupon returned to their companions, and returned immediately with ten men named M. Prinsloo, P. Erasmus, Wm. de Clerk, J. D. Bothma, P. W. Prinsloo, Prinsloo, Klopper, Esterhuyzen, Westhuyzen, the tenth unknown by name, commanded by M. Prinsloo, who again demanded Van Jaarsveld, with the threat before mentioned. Said Oertel then represented to them that they were acting a very bad part, that Van Jaarsveld ought of himself to go to the Cape to clear himself from the charge of a Forgery, for which he was now summoned before the Court of Justice, and that this affair was unconnected with Government, to which said M. Prinsloo answered that he was ordered by 130 men to bring back Van Jaarsveld in safety under the penalty of his own head, adding that this was not the only affair, but that there was another which was spreading

all over to Swellendam, therefore he must have Van Jaarsveld. That the said Oertel then represented to the Sergeant that himself and his two men could do nothing against so many people, and that it would be better to take back Van Jaarsveld to the Landdrost, accompanied by these men, which he consented to, in consideration of a letter from said Oertel to the Landdrost. All then took the road to Graaff-Reinet, and said Oertel pursued his journey to the Cape.

That on his way said Oertel met a Hottentot, who informed him that the accomplices of the before mentioned Prinsloo, &c., &c., living at Bruintjes Hoogte, Zuurveld, and thereabouts intended to surround Graaff-Reinet, but that the Inhabitants of Sneeuwberg were ready to assist the Landdrost against those people. Said Oertel knows not whether this report be true or not.



[Copy.]

University of Fort Hare

*Letter from the Lieutenant Governor to A. A. FAURE, ESQRE.,
Landdrost of Swellendam.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 16th February 1799.

SIR,—I am this moment informed that a daring and violent rescue has been made of Adriaan van Jaarsveld, who as Civil Prisoner was arrested by the Landdrost of Graaff-Reinet and sent under charge of the Secretary of Graaff-Reinet, accompanied with Dragoons, to be delivered here to the Court of Justice. I shall refrain from any comment upon this subject at present, any further than to say that I consider this violation as an overt act of Rebellion, and shall proceed to punish it as such. In the mean while I send to you the present letter express by the hands of Mr. Scholtz, to inform you that he will be immediately followed by a Military Force, about Two Hundred Men and Horses, for whom you will make all necessary preparations of Forage and Provisions with all possible expedition, and at the same time with such circumspection and secrecy that the motive may be as little known as possible. Above all, and the principal object of this express, is to desire that you will adopt immediate measures to stop all communication with Graaff-Reinet, and you are in con-

sequence authorized and directed to stop all waggons, horses, and foot passengers from proceeding on their journey to that place, or from setting out from your District to Graaff-Reinet, but are at the same time to let free communication exist downwards towards the Cape. If you have any confidential person in whose prudence and activity you can place reliance, I request of you immediately to send him to Mr. Bresler with verbal assurances from me that he shall have immediate support; you may inform him that I sent a body of Cavalry by land, and that two Sloops of War will immediately be sent to Zwartkops River with a Detachment of light Infantry, who will be directed to make their way to wherever Mr. Bresler may be, and who are to follow his instructions relative to the proper steps to be adopted; and that it will therefore be essential to send a proper person to meet the Troops at Zwartkops River with such directions as Mr. Bresler may judge immediately necessary.

All proper expenses incurred upon this occasion will be defrayed by Government, of which you will give notice to all such as it shall concern. I am &c.

University of Fort Hare
(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.
Together in Excellence

[Copy.]

Letter from the LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR to
MR. C. ADRIANSEN, JUNIOR.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 16th February 1799.

SIR,—You are hereby required immediately to proceed to the pass of Hex River along with a Sergeant and four Dragoons, at which place you are along with this party to take station until further orders, and are hereby authorized to stop all communication towards the interior of the country: that is to say you are to stop all waggons or passengers on horseback and foot proceeding towards Swellendam or Graaff-Reinet; but are at the same time to allow all waggons or other communications to this place; you are likewise to demand all letters from or to the Cape, which I hereby authorize you to peruse, and to return to the bearers thereof if not containing any improper observations; and when in the course of this duty you find any communication to or from

Graaff-Reinet criminating the writers, you will immediately send me such letters.

The Commissary General will furnish you with Money to defray the necessary expences, and strict orders are given to the Sergeant of Dragoons not to give any cause of complaint at any of the houses where you may require to halt. I am &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Copy.]

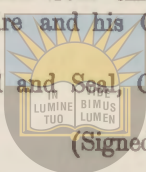
PROCLAMATION

By MAJOR GENERAL FRANCIS DUNDAS &c., &c.

Whereas it has been reported to me that a daring and seditious attempt has been made at Graaff-Reinet to rescue Adriaan van Jaarsveld from the Officers of Civil Justice, who by a regular decree of the Court had arrested him and were conducting him under an escort of three Dragoons towards this place, and as it is impossible in any Country where Government and laws are maintained and exerted to promote the prosperity, tranquillity, and safety of the whole Society, to suffer such acts of Rebellion and outrage: I have considered it an act of necessary Justice to the people in general to make a severe example of all the persons concerned in this reiterated act of open and daring Rebellion; and have therefore sent a considerable force by sea and land, who under the command of Brigadier General Vandeleur are immediately to take measures in concert with the Landdrost to free the unfortunate District of Graaff-Reinet of the ill disposed Instigators of these frequent disturbances; and as I place a great reliance in the good disposition of the greater part of the Inhabitants of Graaff-Reinet, and am convinced that they will readily concur in the reëstablishing of good order and subordination, I have in the first instance directed this military force to abstain from every act of hostility or violence, to conduct themselves with the strictest order and discipline, and to pay for whatever provisions, forage, or other necessaries they may require. At the same time as public Justice requires that these outrageous disturbers of the peace should be apprehended, I shall expect that all the persons who committed this overt act of open rebellion

be immediately delivered up to Brigadier General Vandeleur, who has been furnished with a list of their names, and I do hereby positively warn all and every one of the Inhabitants that if they do not use their utmost endeavours to secure or discover the retreat of these Rebels, that they will be considered as aiding and abetting such conduct, and that they will after this warning be looked upon and treated as criminal accomplices. Above all it is my positive command that should there be an unfortunate necessity of commencing hostilities, that all the well disposed Inhabitants are to keep at home, and I hereby give warning that if upon any movement of the Forces any one of the Inhabitants shall be found from his own House, without a very clear justification of a necessary deviation from this order, his Houses shall immediately be set on fire and his Cattle and other movable property be confiscated.

Given under my Hand and Seal, Castle of Good Hope this 17th February 1799.



(Signed)

FRANCIS DUNDAS.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence
[Copy.]

Letter from the **LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR to F. R. BRESLER, ESQRE.,**
Landdrost of Graaff-Reinet.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 17th February 1799.

SIR,—I have received your letter of the 17th January, to which I shall at present give no other reply than to say that the information that Mr. Oertel, your Secretary, gave to me of his prisoner having been forcibly rescued three days after his departure from you has induced me to take immediate and vigorous measures to support your authority in the district, and to apprehend all the persons that have in any manner been concerned in this rescue, which I cannot consider in any other light than as an overt act of Rebellion. It is needless that I should enter into any detail of particulars of the steps I have taken, they will manifest themselves, and General Vandeleur, who delivers to you the present lines, will inform you of my sentiments on this occasion. It is with extreme regret that I enter into such forcible measures; but since there has been a necessity of adopting them, my intention is that General Vandeleur shall coöperate with you in clearing your

district, not only of the persons who have in this instance actually assisted in the rescue, but also all such as have shewn any disposition to renew the too frequent disturbances that of late years have been instigated by some unprincipled people in your district. In short it is my desire that you will take this opportunity of preventing such troubles from ever occurring again.

It is my earnest desire that every possible exertion be made to avoid the necessity of hostile measures; but if they do, to act with vigour, in order to convince these people that I am determined in my purpose of maintaining the Laws, the Magistrates, and that good order in the Society, without which there can be no prosperity or peaceable industry.

You will please to furnish to General Vandeleur such sums of money or other assistance as he may stand in need of, under which request I also include Captain Campbell and Major McNab should they arrive at the drostdy before the General, a circumstance that is very possible, as they proceed by sea; and on that account I shall furnish Major McNab with a duplicate of this letter. I am &c.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Exile

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Copy.]

Letter from the **LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR** *to the Landdrost of Swellendam.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 17th February 1799.

SIR,—The letter which I sent to you yesterday by express will have informed you of the reason of my sending a Detachment of Troops up the Country, and I doubt not you will have made the requisite arrangements for their provisions and forage; above all I hope you will have had it in your power to procure a confidential messenger verbally to inform the Landdrost of Graaff-Reinet of my intention of sending him immediate support, of which, from the length of time that has elapsed since the forcible rescue of Van Jaarsveld, and my not having received any dispatch from him since that event, I apprehend he will stand in need.

The bearer of the present letter is Brigadier General Vandeleur, who will inform you of my sentiments upon this occasion, and should any of the perpetrators of the act of violence committed in Graaff-Reinet have taken refuge in your District, you will please to use your utmost endeavours to secure them, for which purpose it may become necessary to assist you with a few Dragoons; but I should rather wish that this could be avoided, in order to let the whole detachment proceed to its destination; however this is a measure I leave entirely to you and to General Vandeleur, to whom you will please give all possible assistance, information, and such guides as he may stand in need of. I am &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.



Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to MAJOR McNAB.

University of Fort Hare
CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 17th February 1799.
Together in Excellence

SIR,—I inclose for your information and that of Captain D. Campbell a duplicate of my letter to the Landdrost of Graaff-Reinet open for your perusal; the Landdrost is already apprized of my intention of sending you with a Detachment to Zwartkops River, where I doubt not he will have sent proper persons to meet you; if not (a circumstance which may arise from my express not having reached him) you will readily procure guides, as there are many farms where you will be disembarked; and you will of course make the best of your way to the Drostdy or to wherever the Landdrost may be.

I inclose also a Dutch and English Proclamation to be published by Mr. Bresler, who will send copies of it to the different Veldwachmeesters. The Beads and other trifles you will distribute to such Hottentots, free blacks, or others, as may render you little services for which money would be no gratification; but you will carefully avoid giving any encouragement to the desertion of Slaves from their Masters, unless hostilities shall actually have warranted such proceeding. I am &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Copy.]

*Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to BRIGADIER GENERAL
VANDELEUR.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 17th February 1799.

SIR,—I enclose open for your perusal a letter for the Landdrost of Swellendam and another one for the Landdrost of Graaff-Reinet, who have both already by express been apprized of your expedition.

I also enclose my Proclamation to the People of Graaff-Reinet along with one translation, but as the publishing thereof will require many copies, I shall take care by express to send a number after you, which will overtake you ere you reach your destination. If, however, you halt any time at Swellendam it will be well to let the Secretary of the Landdrost there and his assistants write as many copies as in their power. This Proclamation requires no caution of secrecy, even should its contents be known at Graaff-Reinet ere your arrival, it may have a good tendency but cannot have any bad one.

I shall write anything further that may occur by the Express, and have &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Copy.]

*Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to the Governor in Council,
Fort William.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 18th February 1799.

MY LORDS AND GENTLEMEN,—I had the honor of writing to you on the 23rd Ultimo, since which period we have no further accounts from India or from Europe, our last accounts from England are of the 4th of October, so that we may reasonably be anxious in our expectations of daily arrivals from thence.

The principal object of the present letter is to inform you that Rice, which is a necessary article of great consumption in this Colony, is at present very scarce and high in price. I am there-

fore to request that you will have the goodness to encourage the importation thereof, or at least not to refuse assent to any application for licences of that nature, if otherwise consistent with your own wants.

The *Dædalus* Frigate arrived a few days ago with her Prize *La Prudente*, French Frigate, fitted out from the Isle of France, which with other mishaps to the Enemy and the vigilance of our Navy will in a great measure restore security in the Indian Seas. . . . I have &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Copy.]

Letter from the Landdrost of Swellendam to MAJOR GENERAL



SWELLENDAM, at night 18th February 1799.

HON'BLE SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's Letter of the 16th Instant, which I have received about one hour ago by the Express Scholtz, and to testify that I shall not fail to obey Your Excellency's commands therein contained, and as much as lies in me to accomplish them. I have &c.

(Signed) A. A. FAURE.

This Dispatch was opened by me.

(Signed) T. P. VANDELEUR, Brigadier General.

Wolfkraal, one step from Soetmelks Valley,
February 19th 1799.

[Copy.]

*Embarkation Return of His Majesty's 86th Regiment of Foot,
commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Grenfield.*

Ships: *Dutch Thames*, *Orpheus*, *Sarah Christiana*, *Coverdale*, *Ocean*, and *Braave* Frigate. 1 Lieutenant Colonel, 1 Major, 8 Captains, 19 Lieutenants, 9 Ensigns, 1 Adjutant, 1 Surgeon,

2 Assistant Surgeons, 53 Sergeants, 50 Corporals, 22 Drummers,
834 Privates, 42 Women, 25 Children. Total 1068.

Cape of Good Hope, 19th February 1799.

(Signed) HENRY ERSKINE, Adjutant.

[Copy.]

Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to the Burgher Senate.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, February 19th 1799.

GENTLEMEN,—I have received your Letter of the 11th Instant, suggesting on account of the high prices of grain in the vicinity of the Capital, that the Farmers dwelling near Mossel and Plettenberg's Bays should be encouraged to cultivate Grain, to which I have but to reply that I have already not only determined to encourage the cultivating of Grain there for the ensuing season, but have actually given orders immediately to purchase the surplus quantity that the farmers may have it in their power to spare this year, which I am informed will afford a considerable supply both of Barley and Wheat.

You represent that on account of the want of Slaves the Culture of Lands cannot increase in proportion to the consumption, to which you ascribe the high prices of Grain, an article of the first necessity. Of this I am so perfectly persuaded that I have had it in contemplation to admit to an Entry a Cargo of Mozambique Slaves at present here, and request of you to inform me if Mozambique Slaves are proper for this Colony, and if in your opinion an importation of Four Hundred Slaves ought to be allowed. I am &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Copy.]

*Letter from the Landdrost and Heemraden of Graaff-Reinet to
MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS.*

GRAAFF REINET, February 19th 1799.

HONOURABLE SIR,—Some assembled Burghers having this day appeared before this Village have deputed Three of them to us,

which Deputation have delivered the inclosed Proposals respecting the Caffres which we herewith forward to Your Excellency with humble request to grant a favourable approbation on the subject.

The Burgher Coenraad de Buys has also appeared in the Village and requested that it may please Your Excellency to repeal the Order given by the Earl of Macartney to the Landdrost by an Instruction bearing date 14th February 1798, by which he has been declared an Outlaw, we therefore beg leave to join our request to his that it may please Your Excellency to reinstate him in his former Burgher Freedom, he promising to conduct himself as becomes a good Burgher and to answer this favour, and we being able to assure Your Excellency that the behaviour of the said de Buys has in every respect appeared to us to be more than worthy of this exoneration.

We have also engaged once more to intreat Your Excellency that the old Heemraad Mr. Adriaan van Jaarsveld, who was arrested, may be released from the prise de corps, he being ready at any time upon his release to justify himself in Cape Town respecting the complaint preferred against his person.

And as it is but probable that Your Excellency will have been dissatisfied with the return of the said Van Jaarsveld, and thereby induced to detach some Troops hither, we request that their march may be stopped, but in case of their advancing that then the strictest discipline may leave every person undisturbed in the possession of his property, tranquillity having now been re-established by the exertions of some Burghers. We have &c.

(Signed) F. R. BRESLER,
S. NAUDE,
C. H. OLIVIER,
J. G. TREGARD,
P. KRUGER,
C. J. LIEBENBERG,
A. A. SMIT, senior.

Note to be proposed respecting the Caffres. Also that no presents whatever shall be sent to the Caffres. And also any Caffre arriving at the Drostdy shall immediately be sent away, not harboured, much less conversed with.

I also demand that no Hottentot shall be sent to the Caffres with Messages, much less with any presents.

Any messages to the Caffres, if need be, shall there be performed by a trusty Burgher with consent of his fellow Burghers.

Any Slave or Hottentot who may have run away from his Master to the Caffres shall then be reclaimed by a Fieldwachmeester amicably without any menaces.

We hope and wish you will not remain neglectful to accede to this request.

It is also our desire that the Message which may be dispatched to the Caffres shall not be performed but by our Fellow Burgher Coenraad de Buys.

(Signed) F. R. BRESLER.



Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to the Landdrost of Graaff-Reinet.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 23rd February 1799.

SIR,—I have received your Letter of the 25th January, which appears to me to be written under evident constraint, or I should conceive that you would have given me a more particular detail of the rescue of Adriaan van Jaarsveld; however the bearer of your letter of the 17th January gave me a sufficient account of this daring act of Rebellion for me to apprehend that further steps might be taken by these too frequently and too easily deluded people; and I consequently took immediate measures for supporting your authority by sending a force by Sea and Land for your protection, of which I have already given you the particulars in my letter of the 17th Instant, of which the original will be delivered to you by Brigadier General Vandeleur and the duplicate by Major McNab and Captain Campbell, who command the detachment of Infantry which I have sent by way of Swartkops River, and as the *Star Sloop of War*, in which they sailed, appears to have had fair winds, I expect that they will arrive at the Drostdy before General Vandeleur, who has with him a Troop of Dragoons and a Company of Hottentots.

In the letter I forwarded to you a Proclamation addressed to the Inhabitants of your District, which you will cause to be immediately published. Until such time as you shall be at liberty

to give me your sentiments upon the present commotion, all that I can say would but be a repetition of what I have already declared; but I must, ere I conclude, reiterate my strenuous desire that you will take the opportunity of clearing your District, not only of the perpetrators of the late act of Rebellion, but also of all those turbulent unprincipled men who have so frequently imposed upon the too credulous people of Graaff-Reinet. These have had one strong instance of the clemency and mildness of His Majesty's Government; but they must now be convinced that when roused to security (*sic*) from the necessity of maintaining its own authority and that of its magistrates and laws, that the Government, which still aims but at the general welfare, prosperity, and tranquillity of the District, must however now insist that the Inhabitants thereof will assist in giving up the disturbers of their peaceful industry, for as these have not shewn themselves sensible of their former errors nor grateful for that generous clemency which overlooked their past transgressions, I have determined now to secure the future undisturbed happiness of the people at large, by removing them to those countries of anarchy and confusion which have been the models of their conduct and the desirable objects of their imitation. I shall only add that in addition to the force already sent I shall by the *Hope* Sloop of War send you a small reinforcement of Infantry and of Ammunition that you will prepare to be received at Swartkops River by proper Guides. I am &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Copy.]

Letter from the Landdrost of Swellendam to
MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS.

SWELLENDAM, February 23rd 1799.

HONOURABLE SIR,—I have received by Brigadier General Vandeleur, who arrived yesterday with the Troops under his command and intends to proceed on his march this day at noon, Your Excellency's respected letter of the 17th Instant, to which I have the honour to report that I have not failed immediately to dispatch my deputy messenger, in whom I put very much confidence, with

a verbal message to the Landdrost of Graaff-Reinet, and which messenger will undoubtedly arrive there tomorrow. I shall send my first messenger Hendrik van As, on whose good care and prudence I can perfectly rely, along with the General, and I have already issued the necessary orders in this district for the speedy continuation of his march to Graaff-Reinet, which orders I trust will in every respect be complied with. I have &c.

(Signed) A. A. FAURE.

[Copy.]

Letter from SERGEANT MAXWELL IRWIN *to* ACTING ADJUTANT
DICKSON, *8th Light Dragoons.*



GRAAFF-REINET, 24th February 1799.

SIR,—As this is the first opportunity I have to write to you since Sergeant McGuire's departure from this quarter, I intend to give you a full detail of the situation of the detachment now at Graaff-Reinet. The 19th January Sergeant McGuire left this quarter on his march to the Cape with an Inhabitant of the Colony as prisoner with him, who was rescued from him and two Dragoons by a number of Farmers amounting to 70 the 23rd of said month, and from that day to the 20th of February they lay encamped at one English mile distance from the Town, until they recruited their force to the amount of 180 of them as near as could be reckoned by our spy. They were all well armed, and had with them a great number of Hottentots and slaves likewise armed with muskets and ammunition. They all came into Graaff-Reinet with an intention of hanging the Landdrost and shooting every man of the detachment, and have nothing more to do with English Government, and was it not that the Minister interceded and spoke agreeable to them they would have been as good as their promise. And altho their number was so great the small detachment under my command appeared ready and spirited. We formed under the English Colours and were determined every man to die before the rebels should pull them down, which was intended by them to be their first assault, this being the second attack they have made since my arrival here, and are determined the next time they come

to complete the business. During all those troubles with our rebellious enemy the Landdrost behaved with the greatest steadiness, and was resolved to share the same fate of us if they proceeded to attack. He has likewise informed me that he has wrote to General Dundas for more Dragoons to come to his assistance, as the country is in such a rebellious situation, and I think it necessary to acquaint you of the situation of the rebels on the Road, as they have it lined with picquets for the immediate destruction of the Troops that may be sent to the place.

Sir, you will be so good as to acquaint Brigadier General Vandeleur and Colonel Hall of the situation of this part in the same manner as I have to you.

The arms of every description are in very good repair, the Horse appointments are all in bad repair except one kit, there has been no Horses bought for the Detachment as yet, as this is the season that Horses most commonly are unhealthy and subject to die. There is one horse of Colonel Cook's Troops died 12th February 1799.

We have but two horses here now, but during the time of the disturbance the Landdrost furnished us with a sufficient quantity of Horses to mount the Detachment. Sir, with due Respect I remain &c.

(Signed) MAXWELL IRWIN,
Sergeant 8th Light Dragoons.

P. S. Sir,—The farmers are at this time making alliance with the Caffers, who are remarkable strong and quite convenient, and pay no regard to small arms or Dragoons or anything except cannon or small mortars to throw shells, on which account nothing would be more necessary than to send some artillery here with such implements.

They have likewise obliged the Landdrost to sign articles with them contrary to his inclination, as he thinking himself too weak at this time to continue disturbance with them.

[Copy.]

Letter from the REVEREND MR. BALLOT *to the* FISCAL VAN
RYNEVELD.

GRAAFF-REINET, 24th February 1799.

DEAR SIR AND FRIEND,—If no Troops arrive most speedily then the disturbances here grow worse and worse every day; last week there were again here One Hundred and Fifty Men from the Zuurveld and Zwartkops River, having Coenraad Buys at their head (so as it was called, but it was properly the man who has to deal with you, namely Van Jaarsveld), whose true purpose was to convey the Landdrost to the Caffer Country, although they pretended several other purposes, so as you may conceive from their demands, which the Landdrost and Heemraden herewith forward to the General. His Excellency is to regard the same as V. C.,—it is with them as with the Beggar in Gellert's Fables, who asks alms with the Sword.

With the assistance of some well disposed of the Community I have succeeded (when they were still at the distance of one hour) to obviate every irregularity, but how long tranquillity will continue I do not know. The Chief Rogues will at least not fail of exerting their ability towards its disturbance. . . . I here only add my request, if there is any possibility, to grant to Buys his pardon. This is a man who really does not design any ill, and who in my opinion may still become a proper Burgher, also all that Landdrost and Heemraden have written of him has been done spontaneously, for he has conducted himself in every respect composedly. I beg of you to speak with the General on the subject.

I heartily wish and desire to be from here, for I am here very much against my will. Do you, my dear Friend, your best endeavours that I may come nearer to the Cape, and that I may at least live quietly among my friends. . . . Bresler and his wife are both sick. . . . I subscribe &c.

(Signed) H. W. BALLOT.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CURZON STREET, February 24th 1799.

DEAR SIR,—In reply to the letter with which you honor'd me yesterday, I beg leave to inform you that there was a Hottentot Corps raised, cloathed, armed, & disciplined at the Cape of Good Hope by Sir James Craig, who was of opinion they might be rendered of great utility. You will find in his correspondence a letter or paper upon the subject, in which he details, as well as I recollect, his ideas pretty much at large. The Corps consists at present of about 300 and is under the command of a Subaltern appointed by Sir James Craig from one of the Infantry regiments at the Cape, but I believe, had he continued in the Government, he meant to have proposed an augmentation of the number and to have recommended Colonel King for the command of the battalion, than whom certainly could not be found an officer better qualified in every respect. The Colonel also stands high in General Dundas's opinion and would therefore probably be preferred by him, in case it were found proper to adopt Sir James Craig's ideas in their full extent. So many other objects of a pressing nature engaged me that I had not leisure to attend to this matter, nor did Colonel King mention it to me particularly till a few days before I left the Cape. Indeed, taken in a military view, I could not pretend to be an adequate judge of it. There is, however, no doubt that the Hottentot is capable of a much greater degree of civilization than is generally imagined, and perhaps the converting him into a soldier may be one of the best steps towards it, for I observed that the Uniforms of the Hottentot corps were as clean and their arms as bright as those of the Regulars, and in point of Sobriety I question whether there be any difference. I have &c.

(Signed) MACARTNEY.

[Copy.]

Letter from the Landdrost of Swellendam to
MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS.

SWELLENDAM, 25th February 1799.

HONOURABLE SIR,—Your Excellency's much honoured letter of the 23rd Instant besides an address to Brigadier General Vandeleur having been delivered to me by a Dragoon, I have the honour dutifully to inform Your Excellency thereof, the latter having this moment been forwarded from hence.

I have also the honour to inform Your Excellency that Brigadier General Vandeleur with the Troops under his command departed from hence the day before yesterday in the afternoon at one o'clock to Grootvadersbosch at the place of the Heemraad Jacobus Steyn, and yesterday night continued his journey farther from thence with an intention to proceed to the place of the Heemraad H. Muller at Vetriver. I have &c.

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellency (Signed) A. A. FAURE.

[Copy.]

Letter from the Burgher Senate to MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS.

HONORABLE SIR,—By Your Excellency's very respected letter of the 19th Instant, with which we were honored in reply to our proposal made to Your Excellency by a letter of the preceding 11th respecting the improvement of the culture of grain and the encouragement of the Inhabitants of the Mossel Bay and the Plettenberg's Bay for that purpose, it has pleased Your Excellency to desire of us to inform Your Excellency "if Mozambique slaves are proper for the Colony, and if in our opinion an importation of Four Hundred Slaves ought to be allowed."

In order dutifully to accomplish this Your Excellency's desire, we have the honor to state that as we are not fortunate enough in this Colony to be able to do without slaves, more especially as agriculture here is infinitely more difficult and of course requires

a larger number of hands than in any other known Country, it is therefore indispensably necessary (to prevent agriculture from going to decay) that a sufficient number of slaves should annually be imported, Mozambique slaves as well as Madagascars and other negroes being very proper for this Colony.

And as the scarcity of slaves has already risen to that extremity of course to occasion such a high price thereof that healthy new slaves have lately been sold at the enormous rates of Six to Eight Hundred Rixdollars (whereas formerly they were sold for One Hundred and Fifty Rixdollars each at most) we are obliged respectfully to represent to Your Excellency that should it please Your Excellency to determine to rescue the Inhabitants from the lamentable want of slaves and to relieve them in their distress, it would then in our opinion be most necessary to open the slave trade to the Inhabitants of this Colony, under restrictions that at first no more than One Thousand slaves should annually be imported, and on express condition that the so requisite precaution against all contagious diseases should be properly attended to, and which favourable determination we then request may be notified to the Inhabitants to enable them to regulate themselves accordingly.

We have thought it proper to state a number of One Thousand, because should there annually be imported a larger number, slaves would then become too easily and at too low a price to be obtained, and opportunity to a wrong use thereof would thereby be given; while on the other hand should there at first no sufficient number, that is less than One Thousand, be annually imported, this would give inducement that the Inhabitants, compelled by the general scarcity to buy slaves, would in a few years bestow, as if one should say, the whole of their property upon the purchase of slaves, and by so doing be ruined. Whereas should there be imported One Thousand slaves they would be able to obtain that number for the same price they otherwise would be obliged to give for a third part thereof.

These circumstances we have already demonstrated more than once to Government, we have more than once and more especially by our letters of the 29th November 1797 and 30th January 1798 represented to His Excellency the Earl of Macartney the necessity of the importation of slaves and most urgently set forth our solicitation on behalf of the Inhabitants for the purpose, and we

should not have failed to apply to Your Excellency also on the subject, but for Lord Macartney having been pleased in his replies, bearing date 2nd November 1797 and 10th February 1798, to reject our reiterated representations and request, in a manner which was so grievous not only especially for us in our relation of Burgher Senate, but also for the natives of this Colony at large, that we were deterred from ever expressly making again any representation or request to Government on the subject. We have &c.

(Signed) H. J. DE WET,
A. FLECK,
H. A. TRUTER,
A. BERRANGÉ,
P. L. CLOETE,
J. G. VAN REENEN.

In the Assembly of the Burgher Senate at the Cape of Good Hope, February 25th 1799.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

[Copy.]

Letter from BRIGADIER GENERAL VANDELEUR *to*
MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS.

HEMEL ROD BOZET (*etc*) 26th February 1799.

SIR,—I take this opportunity by the messenger who proceeds with the enclosed despatch, which I thought it necessary to open, to inform you that we are so far on our way towards Swartkops River. We arrived here at half past four this morning, after a march of four hours and a half, and proceed on this evening to the foot of Attaquas Cloof to remain for the night. The whole Detachment mounted and dismounted Dragoons and Hottentots are well, and the Horses considering the length of the march have kept up their condition wonderfully, not a single sore back or lame Horse. I intended going on without a halt until we pass the Attaquas Cloof, where we shall arrive about daylight on Thursday morning, a march of 58 Dutch hours on horseback or 348 English miles in 12 days. I have only to add that it is with much pleasure I assure you we have been plentifully supplied all

along the road, and that there has not been the smallest complaint of any kind made by the Inhabitants against any Individual of the detachment. As the Horses are getting rather weary, I intend halting one day in the long Cloof, but not without I find it absolutely necessary. I have &c.

(Signed) T. P. VANDELEUR.

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By FRANCIS DUNDAS, ESQRE., Major General &c.

Whereas it appears probable to me that the distance and difficulty of communication from the districts of Graaff-Reinet and Zwellendam to this Garrison may have prevented some Deserters from availing themselves of His Majesty's Pardon, or that they may have remained ignorant thereof, I do hereby take upon myself to renew that act of Mercy, and declare that any Deserter who shall surrender himself to the Brigadier General Vandeleur, or to any other Military or Civil Officer in the Districts of Graaff-Reinet or Zwellendam before the 31st of the ensuing month of March, shall obtain Free and Full Pardon, and shall be received again in His Majesty's service in such Regiment as I shall judge proper.

At the same time I do hereby give Warning that all deserters who shall not surrender themselves, and who shall be taken by the Military Force under command of Brigadier General Vandeleur, or who shall be found concealed, will forfeit all claim to this proffered pardon, as well as all such as shall desert after the date of these presents.

Given under my Hand and Seal at the Castle of Good Hope this 26th day of February 1799.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Copy.]

Letter from BRIGADIER GENERAL VANDELEUR *to* MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS.

JACOBUS MEYER'S. FOOT OF ATTAQUAS CLOOF,
February 27th 1799.

SIR,—On my arrival here last night to my great surprize I found that the messenger sent on to Tobias Fories had been stopped at Mrs. Delports, wife to a man lately sent out of the Colony, and the Letter detained. This added to the expressions said to have been made use of at Attequas Land (in Mr. Callander's Letter to you) has so strong an appearance of dissatisfaction in the Inhabitants of this part of the district of Zwellendam that I have thought it but prudent to ~~issue the following order~~ :—

No person at present on this side of Attaquas Cloof to pass over for fourteen days, under pain of being fired at by the Troops, without a pass from the Governor or Landdrost of Zwellendam.

This measure, although strong, I trust, Sir, you will think necessary when you are informed that since our arrival at this place I have met Frederik Botha, brother to Captain Botha who was the ringleader of a former disturbance, and Rautenbach, son to a man mentioned in the Fiscal's list as one of the worst of the present insurgents. These people as well as two Families of the Delports live in this neighbourhood. The Landdrost has been written to, informing him of the steps I have taken, that he may grant passes to such people as he thinks he can trust.

We are now just setting out, the men all well, no accident having happened until last night, when a Horse slipped his shoulder coming down a steep hill. He must be left behind, but I have ordered the Dragoon to walk with the baggage until such time as a Horse can be got upon moderate terms. I shall wait with anxiety your answer to this Letter, that I may know whether you approve of the steps taken by me on this occasion. I have &c.

(Signed) T. P. VANDELEUR.

[Copy.]

*Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to MESSRS.
HOGAN & TENNANT.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 2nd March 1799.

GENTLEMEN,—In consideration of representations from the Burgher Senate of the urgent want of Slaves in this Colony, and you having failed in your endeavours to import those you had undertaken to bring from the West Coast of Africa, I have determined to allow you to import and sell the Slaves of the Ship *Joaquim* at present at Robben Island, as soon as she shall have finished her quarantine. I must however at the same time annul the Licence which was granted to you for the exclusive right of importing four hundred slaves from the West Coast of Africa, as I shall not allow any more ~~slaves~~ to be imported from any quarter till I have the opinion of His Majesty's Ministers upon a subject of such national importance. You will of course be aware that in landing these Slaves they are subject to a Duty of ten Rixdollars each. I am &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Copy.]

Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to the Burgher Senate.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 4th March 1799.

GENTLEMEN,—I have received your Letter of the 25th Ultimo in reply to mine of the 11th, in which I applied for your opinion relative to the propriety and necessity of permitting the importation and sale of Four Hundred Slaves from Mozambique. Your opinion upon this subject is so decided and so strongly confirms the many urgent applications that have been made to me upon this Subject, that I shall admit a Cargo of Slaves at present here to an entry and sale ; but I cannot allow any further importations of Slaves from Mozambique until I shall have obtained the opinion of His Majesty's Ministers upon a point of such national consequence. I am &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Original.]

*Letter from MESSRS. HOGAN AND TENNANT to
MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS.*

CAPE TOWN, the 5th of March 1799.

SIR,—We have the honor to acknowledge Your Excellency's letter of the 2nd Instant, and beg leave to express our Gratitude for having permitted us to purchase and import the Cargo of Mozambique Slaves at present here, in consideration of their urgent want in the Colony and of our failing in our endeavours to procure them from the West Coast.

We observe that Your Excellency has determined not to allow any more Slaves to be imported from any Quarter until His Majesty's Ministers shall have decided upon a Subject of such national Importance, and that we are therefore not to take any further Steps to import the Slaves we had engaged to endeavour to bring from the West Coast of Africa.

In reply to this injunction we beg leave to observe that doubting much of the possibility of carrying such a hazardous project into execution during such critical times either from London or from this place, we still gave orders to our Correspondents in London to engage a Vessel if she could be possibly fitted out at such a rate as to leave a probability of bringing a Cargo of Slaves to this Place without Loss, but the present very high Insurance, Freight, Seamen's Wages, and Outfit of such a Vessel has rendered it impracticable.

However as Lord Macartney was extremely desirous that a Trial should be made to import Slaves from the West Coast, Mr. Hogan has fitted out a Small Schooner from this place with a few Articles the Produce of this Colony, which proceeded for that Coast in November for a few Slaves. Should the said Vessel return safe, her utmost number will not exceed Forty, and in consideration of these circumstances he hopes Your Excellency will not object to admit them to an entry; in all other respects we shall consider our Special Licence as annulled by the Permission we have obtained to sell the Cargo of the *Joachim*.

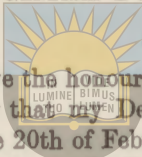
We observe that these Slaves are to pay Ten Rixdollars each Duty on landing, and we beg of Your Excellency to favour us

with a line to the Collector of the Customs to furnish us with a Permit for Four Hundred and Twenty-two Slaves on the 10th Instant, when the Ship *Joachim* will have rode the longest Quarantine on Record. We have &c.

(Signed) MICHAEL HOGAN,
ALEXANDER TENNANT.

[Copy.]

Letter from the Landdrost of Swellendam to
MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS.



SWELLENDAM, 5th March 1799.

HONOURABLE SIR,—I have the honour by this Express dutifully to inform Your Excellency that my Deputy Messenger Hendrik van As, whom I sent on the 20th of February last with the verbal message from Your Excellency to the Landdrost of Graaff-Reinet, Mr. Bresler, in order to announce to him the march of His Majesty's Troops, arrived there safe in the evening of the 25th February, delivered his message well, and returned here at the Drostdy this morning.

Mr. Bresler very rejoiced at the agreeable tidings of the approach of His Majesty's Troops, which your Excellency is pleased to send to his assistance, is highly obliged to your Excellency for it, and shall await the same with the utmost anxiety. He at the same time sends to your Excellency the following verbal message: that the Mutinous People have stationed Two Heemraaden at the Drostdy, who are relieved every eight days, and who are to watch him that he do not remove from thence, nor transact anything without their knowledge, more especially write, whereby it has been rendered impossible for him not only to send a Letter to your Excellency by my messenger, but also to send an Express to the Swartkops river; still he shall take every trouble to obtain the latter purpose in the night time or otherwise.

That he has been compelled on the 17th of February last by a number of Armed Men to write to your Excellency a Letter, which has been despatched on the 24th to your Excellency with Kruger. That he requests your Excellency not to take any notice of the

contents of that letter, he having been compelled to write the same in order to save his life.

That the said Men afterwards and after having preferred against him some false accusations, have at length offered to transport him into the Caffer country, which he has refused, replying that he would not leave the Drostdy unless they should take him thence in pieces; whereupon some Inhabitants of the Sneeuwberg, who being there also present and witnessing the violence which the said Inhabitants of Bruinshoogte and Zuurveld intended to commit on the Landdrost, had opposed against it, which has occasioned a great dispute near to fighting among them, so that seeing no probability to obtain any assistance from those of Sneeuwberg, they have desisted from their design, and left the Drostdy without offering that day to the Landdrost any further molestation.

That the Burgher Gerrit Rautenbach, who has put himself at the head of a party of Armed Men, has proceeded to the Swartkops river in order to hinder the Troops from landing; and that there is also a party stationed at the Beere Valley in order to oppose the Troops on the land side, which has been the reason that my Messenger, for fear of being stopped by them, has returned hither by the Sundays river downwards, and again up towards the Oliphants river. I have &c.

(Signed) A. A. FAURE.

[Copy.]

*Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to
BRIGADIER GENERAL VANDELEUR.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 7th March 1799.

SIR,—I refer you for Military Subjects to my inclosed Letter, to which I have only to add that the confirmation of the revolt and rebellious conduct of the Inhabitants of Zuurveld and Bruinshoogte will render it absolutely necessary to adopt circumspect and severe measures; the future welfare and the tranquillity of those Districts as well as that of the whole Colony depend upon the removal of those turbulent Misleaders of the People. I hope

that the general conduct of the Inhabitants of Graaff-Reinet will not render it necessary to adopt hostile measures; I rely upon their delivering up their leaders and such persons as shall be demanded from them; but if, on the contrary, they should assemble or attempt to oppose the measures of Government, you will without hesitation exercise the force under your command. By all accounts the people of Sneeuwberg have in the present instance not only behaved with becoming propriety, but with singular and meritorious spirit, which I shall not pass unnoticed nor unrewarded.

I refer you for all the information I have obtained to the inclosed translations of letters from the Landdrosts of Swellendam and of Graaff-Reinet, also a letter from the Rev. Mr. Ballot there to the Fiscal, which last two are written under evident constraint, and particularly that from the Landdrost and Heemraden, who having written to save their lives will now I hope be enabled to give evidence against the daring dictators of that insolent letter.

I am &c.

University of Fort Hare
(Signed)

FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Copy.]

Memorandum for JOHN BARROW, ESQRE.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, the 8th March 1799.

It having been represented to me that in Outeniqualand and about Mossel Bay several seditious turbulent farmers require to be held under a watchful eye, perhaps that it may even be necessary to arrest some of them, I have ordered a Sergeant and twelve Dragoons to accompany you on your journey, who are to receive the directions from you.

I consider it as the most essential object in the first instance to station this Detachment of Dragoons at or near Attaquas Kloof in such a manner as to cover the communication between Swellendam and Graaff-Reinet, where they should remain during the troubles at Graaff-Reinet, or till recalled. They must prevent any number of horsemen or other bodies of people armed or of

doubtful aspect from passing or repassing, but they must not stop any cattle or waggons coming from Graaff-Reinet nor any Farmer's waggons going thither, unless circumstances should appear to you to warrant the stopping of all communication to Graaff-Reinet.

Should any of the Inhabitants of any of the places within your reach have taken the opportunity of the present revolt in Graaff-Reinet to manifest similar intentions, or that they are in any other manner concerned in forming opposition or combination against Government, or if it shall appear to be dangerous to suffer them to remain in the country at present, I hereby fully empower you to seize them and to send them under an escort to the Cape Town, or to dispose of them in such other manner as you may judge proper. You will warn all the Inhabitants to remain upon their own Farms, and not to leave them without a just pretext. I also authorise and direct you to seize and inspect the papers of any suspected person, and am most particularly to point out to you the family of Botha.

You will consult Mr. Faure, the Landdrost, and Mr. Ackerman with respect to the proper steps to be taken for apprehending or discovering the projects of the ill disposed, and one or two of the Dragoons may be detached from the Party, should it be requisite, but care should at the same time be taken not to diminish the Military force too much.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Original.]

Letter from COMMODORE GEORGE LOSACK *to*
EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.

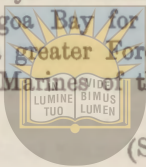
Jupiter IN TABLE BAY,
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 10th March 1799.

SIR,—I beg leave to acquaint you for their Lordships' information that I shall sail tomorrow with the Squadron named in the margin for the Mauritius, where I intend to cruize until the latter end of May or perhaps longer, as circumstances may require, in order to prevent any communication with Buonaparte's army or Tippoo Sultan and those Ports.

Jupiter
Tremendous
Oiseau
Adamant

I have acquainted Rear Admiral Rainier and the different Governments in India of this my intention, in order that they may in the event of any Force of the Enemy's appearing in the Indian Seas give me the earliest information when I shall proceed with the Squadron under my command to join the Rear Admiral should such Force of the Enemy's be so superior to me as not to give me a chance of success in attacking them.

I am also to acquaint you for their information that the Dutch in the District of Graaff Reinet are in a state of rebellion, but from the last accounts their numbers do not exceed three hundred. A Detachment of Cavalry and Infantry has marched thither, and another Detachment has been sent by sea in His Majesty's Sloops *Star* and *Hope* to Algoa Bay. I shall immediately upon my leaving this proceed off Algoa Bay for information, and should the Rebels have collected a greater Force and it should appear necessary, I shall land the Marines of the Squadron to join the Troops. . . . I have &c.



(Signed)

G. LOSACK.

University of Fort Hare

—Together in Excellence—

[Copy.]

Letter from MAJOR McNAB to MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS.

CAMP AT FERREIRA'S HOUSE,
NEAR ALGOA BAY, 12th March 1799.

SIR,—Pursuant to the Instructions I had the honor of receiving from Your Excellency, I have taken Notes daily of what appeared to me of consequence, and beg leave to lay before you Extracts necessary to afford you the fullest Information in my power.

March 2nd 1799.—This day at one o'clock the *Star* anchored in Algoa Bay. The Detachment landed soon after, and Captain A. Campbell, 20 Grenadiers, and myself proceeded immediately to the House of Thomas Ferreira $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles from where we landed, found everything quiet and plenty of Sheep and Oxen. As Waggons could not be procured in time to convey the Baggage, Captain Donald Campbell judged it prudent to remain with the rest of the Detachment and piece of Artillery near the Beach during the Night.

3rd March.—This day the Detachment joined us, and the whole encamped on the right of Ferreira's House, a most advantageous situation. On my arrival at this post the preceding evening I dispatched a messenger immediately for Cornelius van Rooyen, the Wachtmeester, who came to me early this morning, and having understood from him that it would not be prudent for me to go towards Graaff-Reinet without a stout party, I immediately wrote a Letter to the Landdrost, reporting the arrival of Captain Campbell's Detachment and requesting instructions as to our further movements. The Wachtmeester told me I could not expect an answer from the Landdrost before the 10th or 11th Instant.

Ferreira informed me that a spy named Hans Knoetz had observed us landing, and he supposed would take the earliest opportunity of giving that information to the Disaffected.

From every information, the Disaffected, who are principally about Zuurveld and Bruinjes Hoogte, will not attempt molesting us otherways than endeavouring to excite large bodies of Caffres against the Troops, and firing themselves from situations where it will be almost impossible at the first onset to check them.

That circumstance can however but seldom happen, and I am of opinion they will find the Caffres take the other side of the question, when they are in any degree made sensible that we are not sent here to proceed against them, but those who have on every occasion endeavoured to oppress them.

Here I am sorry to remark that I have been informed that 14 British deserters have joined a Rascal named Conrad Buys, a principal person of the refractory, and who is hard at work now collecting a force of Caffres to assist him.

4th.—My attention turned to furnishing the Detachment with provisions, Waggons and Bullocks, which the Farmers around supplied without hesitation when the consequence of a refusal was made perfectly known to them.

5th.—This morning at nine o'clock a Boer arrived with a Note from Brigadier General Vandeleur, dated 28th February, to the following effect:

"Unless very much pressed by the Landdrost, don't on any account leave your position at Swartkops River; don't provide any horses till further orders. Prudence prevents my saying more at present.

(Signed) T. P. VANDELEUR."

Captain Campbell acknowledged the receipt of the Brigadier's order, and dispatched the Boer immediately.

8th.—This morning the Brigadier attended by a Dragoon arrived at our Post, and informed us that want of water prevented his marching his first-intended route to Graaff-Reinet. He had no communication whatever with the Landdrost.

The Brigadier's Detachment halted a day's march from our Post.

This afternoon the *Hope* arrived and landed Major Abercrombie with his Detachment in the evening, who proceeded immediately to this place; and this day marched to join the Brigadier's Detachment, who received orders to proceed to a house 15 miles from hence on the road to Graaff-Reinet, to which place the Brigadier went.

The *Star* and *Hope* sailed this afternoon. Captain Brine of the *Hope* had no communication whatever with the Troops, at which the Brigadier was much astonished, as he meant to apply for several articles that would be of service to the Troops on their march.

This night the Brigadier sent for Captain Campbell and myself, and on our arrival at his quarters found that a Sergeant of the 8th had arrived express from the Landdrost with a Letter in answer to mine of the 3rd Instant.

As the Brigadier will probably transmit the Letter to your Excellency, I shall only mention here that he in consequence determined that Captain Campbell's detachment should move

12th from hence on this day and join the Cavalry and Hottentots, the whole to march tomorrow towards Graaff-Reinet.

In detailing the several circumstances attending our Detachment, Your Excellency may probably think that I have stated matters of no great consequence; but I deemed it right to be full in my information at first, as what I shall have to report on our junction with the rest of the Troops will be more to the point, and only respecting the service on which we are sent.

Captain Campbell and the other Officers have desired that I will express to you the obligation we feel ourselves to Captain Gardner of the *Star*, who on every occasion took the utmost pleasure in affording us any assistance we might want, and offered to land men, ammunition, or anything the service might possibly require.

Since I have commenced my Letter the Detachment have struck their Tents, and are now ready to march in the fullest health and spirits, anxious to perform the service they have the honor of being selected for. I have &c.

(Signed) ROBERT McNAB.

[Copy.]

Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to the Landdrost and Heemraden of Graaff-Reinet.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 13th March 1799.

GENTLEMEN,—I have received the letter of the 19th February which you have sent to me by the hands of the Heemraden C. H. Olivier and C. J. Liebenberg, of which I shall at present only acknowledge the receipt, the several subjects of that letter will become matter of serious investigation hereafter. I am &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By FRANCIS DUNDAS, ESQRE., Major General &c.

Whereas Information has been given to me that the Inhabitants of the Cape Town are purchasing Wheat for the purpose of feeding their Horses and other Cattle which can not otherwise than raise the price of Bread, I deem it my duty to prohibit and hereby do prohibit all and every one of the Inhabitants of the Cape Town or District who are not Public Bakers from purchasing any Wheat on pain of confiscation of the Wheat so purchased and a Fine of One Hundred Rixdollars to be levied both on the Seller and Purchaser of the said Wheat, of which the informer shall be entitled to one half.

Given under my Hand and Seal at the Castle of Good Hope, 13th day of March 1799.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Copy.]

Letter from BRIGADIER GENERAL VANDELEUR to MAJOR
GENERAL DUNDAS.

WIDOW SCHEEPERS', 20 MILES NORTH OF SWARTKOP'S BAY.

SIR,—In my Letter dated from the foot of Attaquas Cloof I mentioned the strong appearance of disaffection which seemed to pervade that part of the District of Zwellendam. Since that time I have had reason to be confirmed in my opinion, as the Brothers of Botha and Rautenbach (whom I mentioned in that Letter) have both not only quitted their habitations in this country, but are actually riding about exciting the People to insurrection. Parties have been sent to their Houses in the dead of the Night. Botha had left his the day before our People got there, and his Brother very narrowly escaped being taken. We, however, found some Gunpowder, a great quantity of Balls newly cast, and two large wall pieces, which were of course brought away. The Detachment sent to Rautenbach's found all his family present except himself, who, in defiance of the Proclamation, had gone away. This was the man who brought the Letter from Graaff-Reinet inviting the People to revolt, and was excessively active in circulating it about this part of the country. The securing his person I therefore conceive of the utmost consequence, and in the mean time I have brought away his Wife and two Children, whom I have promised to release the instant he delivers himself up. He is the life and soul of the disaffected People in this neighbourhood, and goes by the name of Freedom's Child. I have a Party at this moment after him, which, if my information is good, will probably seize him. Just after I had got to Ferreira's House at the Bay (where Campbell's people have been since the 2nd instant) to my great satisfaction the *Hope* hove in sight, and Abercrombie and his Detachment were landed the same evening, and are now with me here. I have already mounted 13 of them, and as Campbell with the Grenadiers and Light Infantry join this evening, I shall proceed towards Graaff-Reinet in the morning, where I don't expect to arrive before the 22nd Instant, as the distance from hence proves to be upwards of 200 miles, instead of 100 as stated by Mr. Barrow.

On the march here every effort was made to communicate with the Landdrost, but to no effect, as the Country People would not undertake to carry even a verbal message, so much are they in dread of these Vagabonds, McNab's Letter, however, reached him, to which we have received an answer written by the Sergeant of Dragoons who brought it to us. As it is worth reading I send it enclosed, and leave you to judge how Mr. Bresler feels himself at present. You will perceive how very anxious he is to get us to the Drostdy, which will be an unnecessary march of 200 miles. All the people we want to secure are either in this neighbourhood, the Zuurveld, or Bruintjes Hoogte; now had he but resolution enough to join us here, after settling everything hereabouts, we might march through those Districts (which abound with provisions and forage) to Graaff-Reinet, and by that means save a great deal of time and trouble. Whereas the route he has sent us is through a barren country, great part of which produces nothing, and which will oblige me to carry five days provisions for the men, and forage for the Horses in waggons, which must necessarily retard our progress very much. McNab has written to represent to you Captain Brine's conduct in leaving the Bay without giving the smallest intimation of his intention. I should conceive that a Vessel of some kind would be very useful at Swartkops Bay, otherwise I fear we shall be much embarrassed with Prisoners. The insurrection is certainly becoming very general, and the Caffres, with what intentions I know not, are coming over the Fish River in great numbers; for the present it is our interest to keep them our friends, and I am not without hopes of getting them to deliver up such of the insurgents as have taken refuge among them. De Buis is now at the head of the Rebels (I can call them nothing else at present), an old Offender. He boasts his intention of attacking us in a narrow ravine about 40 miles from hence, on the way to Graaff-Reinet. The ground is certainly well chosen, and very favourable for him, but as I intend feeling my way well with the Hottentots before I commit the Cavalry and Regular Infantry in so very long and difficult a defile (being a march of five hours through a very close and almost impenetrable Wood) I flatter myself we shall give him reason to repent his rashness, should he be hardy enough to risk an attack. Yet I could almost wish he would do it, as I think a good drubbing at first might be the means of

saving a great deal of bloodshed eventually. I hope the Landdrost will be able to furnish us with some information, as we can't depend upon any we get in this part of the District.

I have now, Sir, told you the whole of our Proceedings as far as I can recollect, and have only to request that should I in any instance have acted contrary to your wishes you will have the goodness to let me know, as believe me that the utmost of my ambition is to execute the service entrusted to my charge to your perfect satisfaction. I have, &c.

(Signed) T. P. VANDELEUR.

P.S. Abercrombie and his party who went in search of Botha and Rautenbach are just returned, but their guide having lost his way from the darkness of the night the Detachment failed of their purpose.



Journal kept by the LANDDROST BRESLER.

Together in Excellence

January 17th, 1799.—Adriaan van Jaarsveld was summoned by the Messenger, and appeared at 4 o'clock in the afternoon. The Decree of the Court of Justice bearing date November 29th 1798 was read to him by Secretary Oertel, to which he replied, "Sir, I apprehend this will occasion a motion among the people." He was placed in a room of the Drostdy with a Sentry before the door.

18th.—He was sent off about 4 o'clock in the afternoon, and Sergeant Macguire, detached with two Dragoons to escort him, was in his presence ordered to treat him in the most polite manner as far as such was compatible with the state of a prisoner, but in case of any of his Fellow Burghers endeavouring to rescue him, then the Sergeant to shoot him immediately and the Dragoons to defend themselves as much as possible.

19th.—In the evening I received a Letter dated at Sneeuwbergen from the Deputy Messenger P. E. Walhsstrand, being on his journey to Cape Town, who under date of yesterday reported to me that some Inhabitants of Sneeuwbergen were preparing to proceed to the Drostdy in order to rescue Van Jaarsveld. I despatched the Corporal of the Dragoons together with the four

remaining Privates towards Secretary Oertel. I repeated the order given to the Sergeant at his departure, and ordered the Corporal to escort the Waggon as far as the Poort.

January 20th.—After Divine Service I caused the reason and occasion of Adriaan van Jaarsveld having been apprehended to be published to the Inhabitants present at the Village, exhorting them to behave like peaceable Burghers and to consider the consequence of their opposing themselves to a Decree of the Court of Justice.

21st.—The Corporal and 4 Privates dispatched yesterday returned and reported that on their returning they had met at the Farm of A. P. van den Berg a number of about 50 to 60 Burghers of Bruins Hoogte with their arms and an uncommon number of Horses. They brought along with them a Letter from Secretary Oertel, stating that all was still in good order.

22nd.—Nothing occurred except J. P. van der Wald about night passed the Drostdy with his son Andries and 12 Horses, pretending to come from Bruinshoogte and to return home.

23rd.—Sergeant Macquire returned bringing along with him the Dragoon Rut, and reported that Van Jaarsveld had been rescued from their hands by Marthinus Prinsloo and about 30 men, and Secretary Oertel wrote me a brief account thereof.

January 24th.—In the afternoon I saw some armed Burghers riding about the Drostdy, having already in the morning perceived some Patrols coming up along the River. In the evening about 7 o'clock Nicolaas van der Wald attended by some men approached the Drostdy. I ordered them to halt, and having examined them, they declared being come for no other purpose but to avert evil and requested their being allowed to pass the Drostdy, and as they were armed I directed the Dragoons immediately to get under arms and station themselves before the Drostdy, which being done the armed party consisting of 8 or 9 men passed without committing any hostility.

25th.—About 8 o'clock there passed a large number of Inhabitants from the Sneeuwbergen, but all of them without arms. A little afterwards the Heemraad C. J. Liebenberg arrived and reported his having met at the second drift a number of Inhabitants, who required that all the Heemraden—who upon the report of what had passed were already present—should immediately meet, which being done, two of the Heemraden were

deputed to enquire of the aforesaid Inhabitants into the matter. The said Heemraden returned and reported that the purpose of the assembled multitude principally was to know the occasion of A. van Jaarsveld being apprehended, and at the same time to present some reasonable requests, whereupon the Messenger was dispatched to inform them of their being allowed to depute 3 or 4 Individuals from among them in order to propose what they wanted, but that should they presume to appear in arms before the Drostdy I would consider it an act of violence, and adopt such measures as my Office and Duty should require. Not long after the Messenger's return there appeared Marthinus Prinsloo, Andries Petrus Burger, Johannes Petrus van der Wald, and Barend Jacobus Bester, who after some introductory conversation represented that a cruel injustice had been committed on Adriaan van Jaarsveld, he having been sent off without being previously heard. A proper explanation having by me been given on the subject, Marthinus Prinsloo replied that from an attachment to each other they found themselves obliged to oppose themselves against the measure, he asserting that what had happened to Van Jaarsveld to-day might befall to another to-morrow, and that they were already sufficiently persecuted in Cape Town when they repaired thither in order to transact their domestic affairs, they being then looked for and apprehended; finally they requested that the Governor should be petitioned to exonerate Van Jaarsveld from the Decree in question. While we were employed discoursing on the subject, I perceived that several Inhabitants from the Sneeuwbergen were departing, so that before the meeting broke up the complot got dispersed, there remaining only about thirty men awaiting the return of their Delegates.

January 26th.—I was informed of several Letters directed to Inhabitants having been opened.

31st.—My letter of the 25th Instant was accepted by Mr. Ballot, to be forwarded under cover to Cape Town.

February 8th.—There arrived at the Drostdy 14 Boschesmen asking for presents of Beads, Tobacco, &c.

13th.—In the evening at 9 o'clock I was informed by a Letter from Barend Burger's wife of 25 men being arrived there from the Zwartkops River with their arms.

14th.—In the morning three armed Burghers were perceived skulking in the River. From this day I was daily spied until the

17th,—when a number of about 104 men assembled at Barend Burger's headed by Coenraad du Buys and Van Jaarsveld.

18th.—In the morning Mr. Ballot went to them, in order as their Minister to exhort them to withhold from taking any further steps. In the mean while I was informed of the Heemraden S. Naude and T. G. Tregaard having been stopped on their journey to the Drostdy, so as to find themselves actually at Burger's with the multitude, whereupon the Messenger by my order required them in writing immediately to appear at the Drostdy, to which on the expiration of two hours I received the following answer :

"Sir,—Received your Letter requiring me and Mr. S. Naude to appear in the combined assembly. We were ready to obey the summons, but Jan Botha and Coenraad de Buys in the name of the Vote of the People, *have caused us to stay and not to attend at any assembly. We remain &c.* (Signed) Stephanus Naude, T. G. Tregard."

Mr. Ballot returned at 2 o'clock in the afternoon, and related to me his having thrice been busy to persuade them to drop their wicked designs, which chiefly consisted of an intention to convey me into the Caffer Country, and according to the saying of Van Jaarsveld to keep me there until Pieter Delport, who they say had been transported without being heard, should be delivered up again. Immediately on the return of Mr. Ballot, I caused a meeting to be convened, while the multitude was already approached before the Drift at the entrance of the Village.

The meeting being seated, there appeared the Burghers Jan Botha, Piet Rautenbach, and Willem Prinsloo, Claasz., representing they were deputed by the multitude to shew my conduct, that I had furnished to the Caffers Gunpowder and Shot to kill their Wives and children, which they deduced from a Letter by them intercepted to the following purport :

"To the Veld Commandant H. Janse van Rensburg. Good Friend,—Herewith you receive 4 tinder boxes, 8 knives, 1 roll brass wire, 4 bunches of beads, and 12 small looking glasses, together with about 30 lbs. of Gunpowder and 60 lbs. Lead. Please to give Malau and Thoho each of them 1 knife and 2 looking glasses, and all the residue to Conga. Please also to enquire of Chyka whether any ship has lately stranded. I am your Good Friend, (Signed) F. R. Bresler. Graaff-Reinet, December 8th 1797."

Note.—This letter was by me dispatched when in the month of December 1797 in company of Mr. Barrow I took a journey to Cape Town, and when at my departure I furnished to all the Veldwachtmeesters and Veld Commandants a certain quantity of Gunpowder and Shot in order to enable them to maintain good order in their several Districts and to act in case of unexpected assaults. At that time I sent to the Field Commandant Van Rensburg some presents for the Caffers staying on this side of the Great Fish River, in order by that means to persuade them into retreating to the other side, as I had agreed with the said Rensburg shortly before at his being present at the Drostdy.

The said persons having by me been convinced of the groundlessness of their assertion, the said Rautenbach replied that it was already long ago since the Caffers were to be expelled from this side, and they were still there; that they had not so much to complain of Conga than principally of a certain Jaloeza. Upon my having exhorted them in the best manner I could to await at all events the disposition and pleasure of Government on this subject, they withdrew from the Council Chamber.

I kept the Dragoons under arms the whole night for the safety of the Drostdy.

September 19th.—I perceived that about 30 men kept the Cape road beset, also that Gerrit Rautenbach was dispatched with 30 men to the Zwartkops River in order to prevent any landing of Troops.

All was in the utmost disquietude. The Veld Commandant Carel Gerotz was stopped by the multitude and ordered to acquaint me and the Heemraden that unless we took care of the march of the Troops being countermanded they then knew what they were to do, and that they expected an immediate answer, as the disturbances did gradually increase, and as it was necessary to cause the multitude to disperse. We resolved to answer them that we should comply with their desire, provided they would behave peaceably and return to their several homes, which they promised to do, but they passed the whole day and night until the next day in the utmost licentiousness and riot.

At 9 o'clock another assembly was convened, and there appeared the Burghers Johannes Botha, Frederik Willem Grobbelaar, and Willem Prinsloo, Claasz., presenting a certain anonymous paper on the subject of the Caffers, and as the said Delegates did insist upon

obtaining an answer in writing, we resolved to give the following reply :

“The Note being by us received, the same shall provisionally be complied with, and the Governor shall be petitioned to grant his approbation.”

Note.—A Copy of this Paper has been transmitted to the Governor in the Letter of the 19th February.

Having received the aforesaid reply, the said Burghers withdrew.

This whole day I was overburdened with insignificant applications, purposely to provoke me, in order that they might find founded reason to assault me. Among other things Coenraad de Buys did send to require of me a certificate of his being allowed unmolested to continue in this District, which permission I found myself obliged, from want of force to counteract such violence, to grant, but under approbation of the Governor.

In the evening information was received that an armed complot was already assembled, in order, as from weariness I was gone to bed, to drag me from the Drostdy, which was however obviated by Coenraad de Buys pretending night time to be very improper for the purpose.

February 20th.—In the morning it was perceived that the one after the other were busy to quit the Village.

25th.—In the evening the Messenger arrived here from Swellendam.

26th.—He departed again.

March 2nd.—I received the letter from His Excellency, bearing date 15th December last, and found the same to have been opened. During all this time it remained in some degree quiet, until

7th,—when to my utmost satisfaction I received the tidings by a Letter from the Town Major McNab from the Zwartkops river of the Detachment being landed there.

March 9th.—I received an open Letter, directed to me and the Heemraden, coming from Marthinus Prinsloo, signed by him and written by Adriaan van Jaarsveld, to the following purport :—

“To the Landdrost and Heemraden of Graaff-Reinet. Gentlemen,—These serve to report to you that this day we have received intelligence from Zwartkops river that four English ships have anchored there, that one man has been taken and two men have escaped, and that there is an order to be circulated to convene the

Inhabitants in order to enquire into the matter. Gentlemen, if you do not now accomplish your promise, then we see at once brought forth the ruin of the true tranquillity of the country, but if you will most speedily join us in order, according to promise, to avert with us, with dutiful respect, the impendent danger, then we hope that by the blessing of the Almighty prosperity and tranquillity will be blessed, more especially if the Rev. Mr. Ballot comes along with you dutifully to fulfil his promise. Although we have fixed the date of our marching on the 8th instant, still I shall await your arrival, or at least the previous answer of your wise opinion. Herewith trusting to your precaution, I am your obedient servant, (Signed) Marthinus Prinsloo. 6 March 1799. P.S. Should there appear the least report of the armed Hottentots, then Buys with the whole Caffer Country will march against them."

Upon perusal of this Letter some of the Heemraden were of opinion to answer it immediately, but as to me, I persisted to leave the same, being written in a threatening style, unanswered, which latter took place accordingly.

March 15th.—The Burghers Willem Prinsloo and Daniel Liebenberg, being deputed by some Inhabitants of Bruins Hoogte, did arrive, suing for a General Pardon, to which I replied that as intelligence was already received of the approach of Brigadier General Vandeleur, they were now to apply to him for the purpose, it being not in my power to grant Pardon.

19th.—Brigadier General Vandeleur arrived.

(Signed) F. R. BRESLER.

[Original.]

Letter from VICE ADMIRAL SIR ROGER CURTIS to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.

LONDON, 19th March 1799.

SIR,—Having been appointed Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Ships and Vessels at the Cape of Good Hope, I am to request you will move the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to give directions for the Ship appointed to bear my Flag being supplied a Time-Piece. I am &c.

(Signed) ROGER CURTIS.

[Copy.]

Letter from BRIGADIER GENERAL VANDELEUR *to* MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS.

GRAAFF-REINET, March 21st 1799.

SIR,—When I wrote last from near Zwartkops Bay I mentioned my intention of marching immediately with my whole force to Graaff-Reinet, where I am happy to tell you we are all safely arrived without having met with the smallest opposition in the way. The Landdrost has been in a state of blockade ever since January last; and I find since my arrival here that the Sergeant of Dragoons who brought the answer to McNab's letter was obliged to force his way through a Party of the Insurgents who had assembled at a narrow pass some days march from hence; two Messengers whom Mr. Bresler had dispatched to Zwartkops Bay are missing, and he fears have been destroyed by the Malcontents. The Landdrost, from what I can learn, has behaved through the whole business with great fortitude and resolution. He agrees with me in thinking that lenient measures can no longer be of any use; it is therefore my intention (should the ringleaders not be given up before that time) to march into the very heart of the Brintjes Hoogte and Zuurveld on the 27th of this month, as I have just learned that in the latter place Rautenbach has assembled upwards of 100 Boers, and expects to be joined by Coenraad Buys and a large body of Caffres. However, as they did not think proper to attack us in our march here, where they certainly might have done it to great advantage, I rather apprehend that on our approach they will either disperse or move to a respectable distance from us. In the mean time, effectually to prevent the escape of the ringleaders, whom I have no doubt, being deserted by their followers, will soon betake themselves to flight, it will be necessary that the Landdrosts of Zwellendam and Stellenbosch should not only have a sharp lookout after the Refugees of this District, but also keep a watchful eye over their own people, many of whom are only prevented by a sense of danger from joining the disaffected of this country. The Landdrost desires me to say that no Graaff-Reinet waggon ought to be permitted to return from the Cape

until such time as those People we wish to secure are delivered up. On our arrival here we found pickets and patrols of armed Burghers (mostly from Sneeuwberg) all round the Village, but the Landdrost declares that until such time as we were close at hand, not one of them (three people only excepted) had spirit sufficient to appear in arms. He speaks in the highest terms of the Dragoons, but particularly the Sergeant. Mr. Bresler apprehends that we shall be embroiled with the Caffres, in which case, after leaving an Officer and thirty men at the Drostdy (without which he does not think it prudent to move from hence), my party will be so weakened that I can't venture to make any detachments from the main body. I have therefore to request (if they can be spared) a reinforcement of two Subalterns and fifty dismounted Light Dragoons or Light Infantry, fifty Hottentots, and a small Howitzer, which I think will be of infinite use in driving them out of their strongholds and fastnesses about Zwartkops Bay and the Zuurveld. I received your letter from Scultz three days march from hence on our way here, and immediately dispatched him to the Bay with a Letter to Commodore Losack, requesting he would disembark one Officer and thirty Marines, with some powder and some bags of biscuit, but not to land the Stores unless he could spare the Marines until such time as some more troops arrived from the Cape. I expect the Messenger back every hour, and will dispatch him to the Cape as soon as anything material occurs; in the mean time I send this Letter by Mr. Oertel, who has undertaken to deliver it in ten days. I have nothing further at present to add but that the Troops have conducted themselves with great regularity through the whole march. I have &c.

(Signed) T. P. VANDELEUR.

P.S. Since I wrote the above a most scandalous and barefaced robbery has been committed by a Drummer of the 98th Regiment. I have brought him to a Court Martial, and they have sentenced him 800 Lashes, every one of which he shall get in the most public part of the Village. I wish, Sir, you would give me authority to hang the first man caught plundering, as the most effectual means of completely stopping it.

[Copy.]

Letter from MAJOR McNAB to MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS.

GRAAFF-REINET, 21st March 1799.

SIR,—On the 12th Instant I had the honor of addressing you, stating that Captain Campbell's Detachment were on that day to join Brigadier General Vandeleur.

On the morning of the 14th the whole column moved for this place, where the Cavalry arrived yesterday and early this morning the Infantry and Hottentots, the Rebels having never made their appearance or in any manner interrupted our march, as we found a supply of everything necessary at each quarter we halted on the road. When the Column moved on the 14th we understood the Rebels had collected and intended to attack us early on our march, but that report proved without foundation, and not a little to the disappointment of the Troops. We next understood they had taken possession of a strong pass named the Poort within a day's march of us, and altho the Brigadier had taken every possible precaution as to the movement of our little army, our numbers must have been very considerably reduced if a few steady Troops were posted to defend the Pass, as in my life I never saw ground more favourable for that purpose, and I am well convinced if the Rebels do make a stand, they never can do it with so much advantage of ground as the Poort would have afforded them. Our Column took more than an hour marching through it.

As the Troops were advancing to this place the Burghers from Sneeuwberg took courage, and every day as we neared this Village they became more fierce in their professions of assistance to the Landdrost. On the evening of the 19th I attended the Brigadier to this place, and who received a Royal Salute from four field-pieces that are posted opposite to the Landdrost's house. I never saw more satisfaction painted in the countenance of any individual than appeared in that of the Landdrost, who informed us that before that day he was afraid to move out of the village. He speaks in terms highly to the credit of Sergeant Irwin of the 8th Dragoons and his small party, and when the Rebel Coenraad Buys with 114 of his followers was here the Dragoons only wished for the Landdrost's permission to charge them.

Yesterday morning the Sneeuwberg Burgher Cavalry were under arms, amounting in number to 53. They came through the Village at full speed by fours, halted and formed fronting the Union flag, dismounted, and received the Brigadier with three volleys, who through the Landdrost made a speech (by the by at their own request) thanking them for the Loyalty they professed. But the Landdrost informed us at the time when their assistance was necessary only three of these gallant lads made their appearance. If courage went by size they certainly ought to be the bravest Troops in the world.

The Landdrost and Brigadier will acquaint Your Excellency much more fully than I can possibly do with respect to the state of the Rebels and this part of the Colony, as well as the arrangement made as to our further movements. The Brigadier has informed me that he has applied for a reinforcement, and should it meet your approbation Ensign Duncan Stewart of the 98th Regiment, who speaks Dutch, would be a proper Officer to take charge of the Detachment of Hottentots. The Brigadier has directed me to acquaint Your Excellency that he will send to Cape Town a Hottentot who came by sea in case the rest may start objections as to that mode of joining us, and I have not a doubt but there are a number of people about the Cape that would endeavour to persuade them not to embark.

I am this moment informed that one of the Rascals who assisted in the rescue of Van Jaarsveld has been recognized in the village and lodged in the quarter guard. The Brigadier and Landdrost will of course state to Your Excellency what information he gives.

A deserter from the 78th who left the Regiment soon after its arrival at the Cape gave himself up some time ago, and as he is well acquainted with the Zuurveld and several of the Deserters who have joined Buys, General Vandeleur means to keep him with this Detachment. He is a handsome and very well behaved lad, his name Thomas Beck.

The Brigadier has desired me to acquaint Your Excellency that Mr. Campbell is of opinion that it will be necessary to keep the embarkation of the Detachment of Hottentots a perfect secret from their Women, and that the man sent should have no communication with any person that might give intelligence.

22nd March.

This morning at the desire of the Brigadier the Landdrost convened the magistrates of this place, and notified to them in Council that he came here with the Troops under his command not only to punish the guilty but to protect the innocent and well disposed. The Landdrost requested the Brigadier's permission for two of the Magistrates to accompany him when the Troops move from hence, which was agreed to.

This morning two of the followers of Roundenberg (*sic*) surrendered themselves, and delivered up their arms, and reported that he had only 88 men. I have &c.

(Signed)

ROBERT McNAB.



Letter from *University of Fort Hare*
Brigadier General Vandeleur to Major
General Dundas.

GRAAFF-REINET, March 22nd 1799.

SIR,—Since I wrote yesterday the Magistracy of the place have been assembled at the Landdrost's. I there explained to them that your motive in sending Troops to this District was not only to punish and bring to proper subjection the Guilty and refractory, but also to protect and give assistance to the innocent and well-behaved. I likewise requested that two of them with the Landdrost might accompany me to Bruintjes Hoogte and Zuurveld, that they might themselves be eye witnesses of the strict discipline and good order of British Troops. This measure ought to have a good effect, and will I hope meet your approbation. Inclosed is a list of the Magistrates' names. The Landdrost begs me to recommend them all to your notice as men who have conducted themselves with great propriety and shewn the strongest attachment to the British Government through the whole business. I find that some scoundrels at the Cape (whose names I am not without hopes of getting) had written to this country saying that every one of the Horses had been burnt and that all the Dragons

had been drafted and sent to the East Indies. This report they took care to circulate with the greatest industry, and likewise added that there now remained only 500 Men at the Cape. Mr. Hurter is the Channel through which this news is supposed to have come here, and to it the Landdrost in a great measure attributes the late violent and unwarrantable proceedings. Two Deserters from Rautenbach have this instant come in. They say that when they left them three days ago they were only 88 strong, and that the Caffers had not as yet joined. Theunis Botha is now in command. He mentions that almost all (the chiefs excepted, who are very violent) seem heartily tired of the business. I am therefore in hopes that in another month I shall be able to write you word that every thing is settled to your satisfaction. At all events rest assured that not one moment of time shall be lost either by me or the Troops I have the honour to command. I have &c.



T. P. VANDELEUR.

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

[Copy.]

Letter from the LANDDROST BRESLER to MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS.

GRAAFF-REINET, March 22nd 1799.

HONOURABLE SIR,—Finding myself again at liberty I have the honor dutifully to report to Your Excellency on the present situation of the District.

In the first place I have to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's very respected Letter of the 17th February in Duplicate, also those of the 21st and 26th February, and now lastly that of the 23rd February by Major Abercrombie, to which I now humbly reply that by the immediate arrival of the Troops under command of Brigadier General Vandeleur, and by the proper Route he has taken, the Malcontents seem generally dispersed.

In pursuance of Your Excellency's pleasure I have given every

possible publicity to the Proclamation of the 17th February. A proper accuracy shall be observed in the execution of Your Excellency's commands towards reëstablishing peace and maintaining my authority, in which with the assistance of General Vandeleur I hope to succeed, and every circumspection shall be attended to in case of hostilities being unavoidable.

General Vandeleur has concerted with me the march to Bruins Hoogte, where I hope to apprehend the authors of the Graaff-Reinet Disturbances, a step which, to my sorrow, is required by necessity, in order to secure future tranquillity; and in order the better to attain that object I do not think it improper to propose to Your Excellency that so long as those pernicious subjects are not secured the passage from Cape Town hither should be stopped, by which means the good Inhabitants will be obliged to coöperate to clear this District from such Villains.

In the mean while I cannot avoid recommending unto Your Excellency's peculiar attention the services rendered by the Detachment of Dragoons, who, notwithstanding too small in number to act offensively, have assisted me in an unwearied manner. Their matchless attachment both to my person and to His Majesty's Flag entitles these brave Soldiers to this recommendation.

The conduct of the Rev. Mr. Ballot and the propriety of his proceedings towards averting evils ought also highly to be commended.

In order no longer to interrupt Your Excellency's attention by a detail of the disturbances which since some time I have been to experience, I beg leave to lay before Your Excellency a Journal of the principal occurrences. Having &c.

(Signed) F. R. BRESLER.

[Copy.]

Letter from BRIGADIER GENERAL VANDELEUR *to*
JOHN BARROW, ESQRE.

DROSTDY, March 27th 1799.

MY DEAR SIR,—I have only just time to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 18th Instant from Attaquas Kloof and to request that you will lose no time in marching to Vincents an hour and a half's ride from Gamtoos River. My reason for wishing you to advance so far is that at the Devil's Kop where you propose taking post (in case of necessity) you would not be able to give me any assistance, whereas at Vincents, by having a small Picquet at the road leading to the ford you not only command the pass from Zwartkops Bay into the Lange Kloof, but are also near enough to watch the motions of Heurter and in case of need by three or four days forced march may join me at Ferreira's or even in the Zuur Veldt. It is also a fine open country where cavalry can act if necessary, and an excellent place for refreshing your Horses after the march.

My only reason for coming to this place was to extricate the Landdrost from a state of blockade, in which he had remained ever since Christmas day last. You may judge what the poor man's feelings must have been at seeing us after having remained so long with a halter about his neck. From what I can learn from Bresler we are likely to be embroiled with the Caffers, for which reason may I request that nothing but absolute necessity or an order from me shall induce you to move from Vincents. The country between that and the bay is for the most part so close and intricate that I by no means judge it prudent to commit Cavalry alone in it without some support from Infantry. The present disturbances seem to me to be of a nature which requires immediate suppression, otherwise there is no saying where they may end. The quantity of ammunition which the disaffected have contrived to get into their hands, added to the degree of system and regularity which has hitherto directed their proceedings, convinces me that the game is a deeper one than was at first apprehended. I have therefore written to General Dundas for a reinforcement of 50 dismounted Dragoons and 50 Hottentots

with a light Howitzer, being the only kind of Ordnance which can be of essential use in driving them from their fastnesses. I have also applied to Losack (who I suppose is by this time off Zwartkops Bay) to land an Officer and 30 Marines with some ammunition and stores until such time as the Troops arrive from the Cape.

You may depend upon my communicating with you by letter or otherwise as often as possible. Make my Compliments to Smith and tell him I don't despair of bringing his engineering faculties into play before we get back to the Cape. Yours &c.

(Signed) T. P. VANDELEUR.

P.S. At twelve o'clock this night we shall set out for Brintjes Hoogte, after leaving a Garrison behind of an Officer and thirty Men. I wrote to General Dundas after my arrival here, therefore don't intend writing again until something decisive has taken place.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence
[Original]

Private Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to WILLIAM HUSKISSON, ESQRE.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 31st March 1799.

DEAR MR. HUSKISSON,—As it is not my intention to send home a public letter or Dispatch by the present opportunity, which may be with more safety deferred to a conveyance more certain, a man of war which is expected to sail in the course of the month of April, I shall satisfy myself at this time with acknowledging the receipt of your letter dated the 24th of December last, which arrived by the *Diomedé*.

The outrage which was some time ago committed in the District of Graaff-Reinet and the conduct of the persons concerned in it, who afterwards proceeded to confine the landdrost Mr. Bresler to his own house, depriving him of authority, rendered it necessary for me to take such measures as were obviously necessary for sustaining that Magistrate in the execution of his office and asserting the dignity of the English Government.

It appears to me that the present opportunity which has

offered itself for establishing a lasting tranquillity in the distant parts of this Colony ought not to be lost, the District of Graaff Reinet having been already often disturbed with petty insurrections, from the repetition of which indeed with impunity very serious ill consequences might be expected, nothing less in my opinion than a rebellion throughout the Colony should Government itself be so weak or timid as not at once to stop and punish the first actors and promoters of Revolt. I shall transmit by the first opportunity a detail of the transactions which have taken place upon this occasion for the information of Mr. Dundas, likewise all letters and reports whether civil or military which have been received relative to the subject.

You may depend upon it that it is not my intention to abandon my post at this critical period though no doubt accidents and changes may take place so as to render my situation awkward and irksome to me. Should this place remain to the English at a Peace, a civil Governor of capacity with others of sagacity, experience in business, and discretion would be necessary here, in order to new model the Government and settle the affairs of this important Colony, but at present, though the Dutch laws are in force, the Government is ^{University of Cape Town} ~~I may say~~ ^{Then in Excellence} purely military, and to attempt the introducing a new system under the uncertainty of the times would not be prudent, could not be relished by the people, on the contrary might create disgust and finally fail.

If you shall think from what I have just said that I am ambitious of remaining here with the chief authority in my hands, permit me to declare that you do me an injustice, for there is not a man in Europe more desirous than I am of retiring into shade, which I am determined to do as soon as I can do it with honour.

It is not necessary for me to trouble you longer at present, and believe me &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Copy.]

List of Ships' Arrivals.

Dates	Name of Ship	Where from	Nationality
1799			
Jan. 23 . .	<i>Euridice</i>	Bengal	English
" 27 . .	<i>Joaquim</i>	Mozambique	Portuguese
" 28 . .	<i>William and Henry</i>	Salem	American
Feb. 5 . .	<i>Winyan</i>	Madeira	Do.
" 7 . .	<i>Le Lionide</i>	Bourbon	French prize
" 10 . .	<i>Porto Farino</i>	Do.	Do.
" 13 . .	<i>Lisette</i>	Copenhagen	Dane
" 22 . .	<i>Princess Royal Maria</i>	Elsinore	Do.
" 24 . .	<i>Georgina</i>	St. Helena	English
Mar. 5 . .	<i>Recovery</i>	Bengal	American
" 7 . .	<i>Catharina</i>	Hamburgh	Hamburgh
" 11 . .	<i>Margaret</i>	Portsmouth	English
" 11 . .	<i>Flirt</i>		Do.
" 11 . .	<i>Eliza</i>	Boston	American
" 13 . .	<i>Thomas</i>	Portsmouth	English
" 20 . .	<i>Swift</i>	China	American
" 22 . .	<i>Bangalore</i>	England	English
" 23 . .	<i>Scotby Castle</i>	Bombay	Do.
" 23 . .	<i>Denmark</i>	Bengal	Dane
" 26 . .	<i>Taunton Castle</i>	England	English
" 26 . .	<i>Carnatic</i>	Do.	Do.
" 27 . .	<i>Oak</i>	Do.	Do.
" 31 . .	<i>Semiramis</i>	Canton	American
" 31 . .	<i>Hillsborough</i>	England	English
" 31 . .	<i>Swift</i>	Canton	American

[Original.]

Notice in the LONDON GAZETTE.

At the Court at St. James's, the 3rd of April 1799, Present the King's Most Excellent Majesty in Council.

His Majesty having been pleased to appoint the Right Honorable Sir George Yonge, Baronet, Knight of the Bath, to be Governor and Commander in Chief in and over the Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, in South Africa, with its Territories and Dependencies; he this Day took the Oaths appointed to be taken by the Governors of His Majesty's Plantations.

[Copy.]

Letter from JOHN BARROW, ESQRE., to MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS.

LANGE KLOOF, OPPOSITE PLETTENBERG'S BAY, 3rd April 1799.

SIR,—Late last night I received the enclosed letter from General Vandeleur, in consequence of which I shall this morning proceed with the party along the kloof; in three days I hope to reach the post he wishes us to occupy, from whence I shall immediately communicate with the officer commanding at Ferreira's. I am perfectly of his opinion that every means should be taken to suppress the rebellion which in every sense of the word now rages in Graaff-Reinet, and that every suspicious person should be removed from that District. There cannot exist a doubt that it has been fomented and abetted by persons in the Cape. The enclosed letters I took from a waggon which will follow them to Cape Town. They are written by a man who to my knowledge three times refused to take the oath of allegiance and who according to information received by Mr. Bresler when last I was in Graaff-Reinet, furnished Buys and his Banditti with a Barrel of Gunpowder, for what purpose it is now pretty evident. The letters signify little; they are written under the idea that they would be inspected, for the man said he had orders from his master to give the letters to any Englishman that should ask for them; you will see however what sort of people his connexions are; and they are particularly referred to a woman of the name of Kok for verbal intelligence which he dared not write. I shall keep a strict eye upon the writer, as the Brigadier recommends, until I have the honor to receive your or his further orders. I will only observe that I know the country and, if thought necessary, can easily march him to Ferreira's or to the bay provided the *Rattlesnake* remains there.

I would recommend that the Fiscal should strictly examine the man who has the charge of Heurter's waggons. His name is Botha, and he is one of the bad set in Sitsikama against whose name Mr. Faure has made a cross. He also is referred to by Heurter's friends for news. He will be in the Cape in the course of 14 or 15 days from hence.

The Brigadier by this time has run thro' Bruintjes Hoogte and the Zuurveld, and I have no doubt that ere this something has been done if the Boers have dared to make a stand, which however it is my opinion they will not have done, but that the whole party are either buried in the forests of Brushwood near the mouth of Kareeka, which is a most dismal den, or that they have betaken themselves into Kafferland. As that will most likely eventually be the case, I should think it advisable to convey to Graaff-Reinet a quantity of sheet copper, beads, knives, &c., in order the more effectually to open a negociation with the King of the Kaffers should it be necessary to have his assistance, or at least to secure his friendship and neutrality. I have &c.,



(Signed)

JOHN BARROW.

Letter from MR. JOHN HOLLAND *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CAPE TOWN, April 5th 1799.

SIR,—It is with considerable concern I find myself under the necessity of troubling you on the subject of a difference of sentiment between His Honor the Lieutenant Governor and myself the nature and extent of which will be best understood by a reference to a correspondence a copy of which I learn His Honor has transmitted to you by the present occasion.

It has been contended by His Honor that the Cargo of the Ship *Angelique* taken to the Eastward and brought in here as prize for adjudication cannot, even to preserve the property, be sold in this Colony consistently with the Order in Council of the 28th December 1796, and it has been humbly contended on my part that the order above alluded to does not extend to Prize Goods, and that the words importation into and exportation from the Cape can be considered only in a Mercantile Sense. The Government having therefore opposed the execution of the decrees of the Vice Admiralty Court requiring the sales thereof, has given rise to other questions that will upon the face of the correspondence fully appear.

You will perceive instantly, Sir, the magnitude of the question, and the necessity of a speedy decision upon it, for I can assure you, Sir, there is in this Colony and this Bay more than £100,000 worth of property under similar circumstances that must inevitably perish if not suffered to be landed and sold during litigation, and much more of the same description may be expected from the present Cruizers to the Eastward of the Cape.

The Ship *Angelique* and her Cargo, the present subject in dispute, consists chiefly of Bale Goods (except some European articles that are unaccountably also prohibited), but there are no other similar cargoes here for adjudication, nor are any such likely to be brought in, the Captures hitherto from the Eastward consisting chiefly of Coffees and Sugars from the Mauritius and Batavia, the sales of which under the sanction of the late Governor Earl Macartney proved highly beneficial to this Colony both in a commercial and domestic point of view; and the Duties paid to Government thereon were very considerable; and there is actually a Ship in Simon's Bay brought in under Danish colours, with an immense cargo of coffee and sugar that must absolutely perish if not landed during the period of litigation.

I have thought it a duty incumbent upon me to transmit my correspondence with His Honor the Lieutenant Governor to the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, together with Office Copies of the Minutes of Court, the Decrees and Marshall's Certificate thereon, and also Copies of Lord Macartney's Letters to Sir Hugh Christian on a similar point, and the letters that passed between the Marshall of the Court and the Custom House Officers, so that every necessary information dependent on me will be fully supplied.

I can assure you, Sir, I was most anxious to avoid even the appearance of a difference of opinion with His Honor the Lieutenant Governor, and hoped that a personal interview might have excluded the necessity of a tedious correspondence. Disappointed however in this expectation I shall wait, Sir, with anxiety for such directions as His Majesty's Ministers may please to give on this important matter, repeating only that a speedy communication of their Sentiments is of the utmost consequence to the present and all similar cases that may occur. I have &c.

(Signed) JOHN HOLLAND.

[Patent Roll.]

THE RIGHT HONORABLE SIR GEORGE YONGE, K.B., *Governor of
the Cape of Good Hope.*

George the Third by the Grace of God King of Great Britain
france and Ireland Defender of the faith &c To our Right
Trusty and wellbeloved Counsellor Sir George Yonge Baronet
Knight of the Most Honorable Order of the Bath Greeting
Whereas we did by our Letters Patent under our Great Seal of
Great Britain bearing date at Westminster the thirtieth day of
December one thousand seven hundred and ninety six in the thirty
seventh Year of our Reign constitute and appoint Our Right Trusty
and Right wellbeloved **Cousin** and Counsellor George Earl of
Macartney of the Kingdom of Ireland Knight of the Most Honor-
able Order of the Bath to be Our **Captain General** and Governor in
Chief in and over the Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope in
South Africa with its Territories and Dependencies as also of the
Castle thereof and all forts and Garrisons erected and established
or which shall be erected or established within the said Settlement
Territories and Dependencies for and during Our Will and Pleasure
Now know you that we have revoked and determined and by these
presents do revoke and determine the said recited Letters Patent
and every Clause Article and Thing therein contained and further
know you that we reposing especial Trust and Confidence in the
Prudence Courage and Loyalty of you the said Sir George Yonge
of Our especial grace certain knowledge and mere motion have
thought fit to that end to constitute and appoint you and by these
presents do constitute and appoint you the said Sir George Yonge
to be Our Governor and Commander in Chief in and over the said
Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope in South Africa with its
Territories and Dependencies as also of the said Castle and all
forts and Garrisons erected and established or which shall be
erected or established within the said Settlement Territories and
Dependencies for and during Our Will and Pleasure And we do
hereby require and command you our said Governor during Our
Pleasure to do and execute all things in due manner that shall
belong to your said Command and the Trust we have reposed in
you according to the several Powers and Directions granted or

appointed you by this present Commission and the Instructions herewith given you or by such further Powers Instructions and Authorities which shall at any time hereafter be given and granted or appointed you under our Signet and Sign Manual or by Our Order in Our Privy Council or by us through one of our Principal Secretaries of State and our Will and Pleasure is that you the said Sir George Yonge do take the Oaths and subscribe the Declaration which by our said Instructions herewith given you are appointed to be taken and subscribed by you in such manner as therein expressed. And we do further give and grant unto you the said Sir George Yonge or to any person or persons duly authorized by you in that behalf full Power and Authority from time to time and at all times hereafter until we shall make further or other provision touching the same to administer and give the Oaths in an Act passed the first year of the Reign of King George the first entitled "An Act for the further Security of His Majesty's Person and Government and the Succession of the Crown in the Heirs of the late Princess Sophia being Protestants and for extinguishing the hopes of the pretended Prince of Wales and his open and secret abettors as the same is altered and explained by an Act passed in the sixth year of Our Reign entitled "An Act for altering the Oath of Abjuration and the Assurance and for amending so much of an Act of the seventh year of Her late Majesty Queen Anne entitled "An Act for the improvement of the Union of the two Kingdoms" as after the time therein limited requires the delivery of certain Lists and Copies therein mentioned to Persons indicted for High Treason or Misprision of Treason to all and every such person or persons as you shall think fit who shall hold any place of Trust or Profit or shall at any time or times pass into the said Settlement or shall be resident or abiding therein except in the Case of Persons professing the Religion of the Church of Rome or other Evangelic mode of worship than that of the Church of England And Whereas we may find it Convenient for Our Service that certain Offices or Places within the said Settlement should be filled with Our Subjects observing other Evangelic mode of worship than that of the Church of England It is therefore Our Will and Pleasure that in all Cases where such persons shall or may be admitted into any such Office or Place the Oath prescribed in and by

an Act of Parliament passed in the fourteenth Year of our Reign entitled "An Act for making more effectual Provision for the Government of the Province of Quebec in North America" And also the usual Oath for the due execution of their Places and Trusts respectively shall be duly Administered unto them in lieu of all other Tests and Oaths whatsoever And wee do further give and grant unto you full Power and Authority from time to time and as often as you shall see occasion by yourself or by any other Person or Persons to be authorized as aforesaid to Administer and give the said Oath prescribed in and by the aforesaid Act of Parliament passed in the fourteenth Year of Our Reign entituled An Act for making more effectual provision for the Government of the Province of Quebec in North America To all and every such Person and Persons Professing the Religion of the Church of Rome or other mode of Evangelic worship different from that of the Church of England who shall at any time or times pass into the said Settlement or shall be resident or abiding therein in lieu of the Tests and Oaths above directed to be given to them or any of them in that behalf and we do hereby give and grant unto you the said Sir George Yonge by yourself or by your Captains and Commanders to be authorized by you full power and authority to levy Arm Muster Command and Employ all Persons whatever residing within the said Settlement and as occasion shall serve to march them from one place to another or to embark them for the resisting and withstanding of all Enemies Pirates and Rebels both at Land and at Sea and (if it shall so please God) to vanquish apprehend and take them and being taken to cause execution to be done upon them according to Law or to keep and preserve them alive at your discretion and to execute Martial Law in time of Invasion or at other times when lawfully it may be executed and to do and execute all and every other thing or things which to Our Governor and Commander in Chief doth or ought of right to belong according to the provisions which by this present Commission or otherwise we have made or shall make for the temporary Government of the said Settlement with its Territories and Dependencies during Our Pleasure And we do hereby give and grant unto you full Power and Authority when you shall see cause or judge any Offender or Offenders for Criminal Matters or for any fines or

forfeitures due unto us fit Objects for our Mercy to pardon all such Offenders and remit all such Offences fines and forfeitures High Treason and Wilful Murder only excepted in which Cases you shall likewise have power upon extraordinary occasions to grant Reprieves to the Offenders until and to the intent Our Royal Pleasure may be known therein And we do hereby require and Command all Officers Civil and Military and all other Inhabitants of the said Settlement to be obedient aiding and assisting you in the Execution of this Commission and of the Powers and Authorities herein contained and in Case of your death or necessary absence from the said Settlement if there be no person upon the place commissioned or appointed by us to succeed to the vacancy which might thereby take place in the Office of Governor within the said Settlement for the purpose of the temporary Government so intended by us to be provided during our pleasure as aforesaid Our Will and Pleasure is that the Officer for the time being Commanding our forces in the said Settlement do take upon him the Power and Office of Governor of the said Settlement and execute this our said Commission and Instructions according to the several Powers and Authorities therein contained for and during Our Will and Pleasure and we do hereby declare ordain and appoint that you the said Sir George Yonge shall and may hold and enjoy the place of our Governor and Commander in Chief in and over the said Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope as also of all our forts and Garrisons erected and established or to be erected and established in the said Settlement its Territories and Dependencies with all and singular the Powers and Authorities hereby granted unto you for and during Our Will and Pleasure Provided always that nothing in this present Commission contained or any Act which shall be done under the Authority thereof shall extend or shall be deemed or construed to extend to prevent us Our Heirs or Successors from making such further or other provision for the Government of the said Settlement its Territories and dependencies or any part or parts thereof at Our Will and Pleasure and as Circumstances may require We meaning and intending fully and absolutely and to all intents and purposes whatsoever to reserve to ourselves our Heirs and Successors such and the same rights and powers in and over the said Settlement with its Territories and dependencies and every part thereof and the Government thereof and of every part

thereof as if these presents had not been made any thing in these presents contained or any Law Custom Usage Matter or Thing whatsoever to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding In Witness e^t Witnesses e^t the sixth day of April in the thirty ninth year of Our Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

[Original.]

*Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to the RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 6th April 1799.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint you that on the 22nd of March last His Majesty's Ship the *Diomedé* arrived in Table Bay, by which conveyance your letters Nos. 13 and 14, dated 15th December 1798; likewise those of the 20th and 24th December, Nos. 15 and 16, addressed to the Earl Macartney, have been received, and I have the honour to inform you that the several instructions contained in those letters have been duly attended to by me. I have the honour also to inform you that on the 25th ultimo the Hon'ble East India Company's Ships the *Carnatic* and *Taunton Castle* anchored in Table Bay, having on board of them the 88th Regiment of Foot and some Recruits destined for India.

This Regiment is, I am happy to say, perfectly healthy, not having lost any men by death during their passage hither from Europe; a few only of the Recruits are sickly, who were sent on shore immediately upon their arrival, all of whom with a few exceptions it is hoped however will be so far recovered as to be able to re-embark in the course of a few days, in order to proceed to their places of destination.

On the 16th of February last intelligence arrived here from the District of Graaff Reinnet that a body of Armed Farmers had forcibly stopped a waggon and rescued Adriaan van Jaarsveld, a Prisoner escorted by two Dragoons and accompanied by the Secretary of the Landdrost of Graaff Reinnet, who was on his way to Cape Town with the said Van Jaarsveld in custody, who had

been apprehended in consequence of a Decree of the Court of Justice at the Cape.

In consequence of this instance of Outrage and Violation of the Laws committed by some of the ill disposed Inhabitants of the District of Graaff Reinet, who have avowed themselves to be Enemies to our Government, and upon whom the lenity shewn them by Lord Macartney as well as by Sir James Craig on similar occasions formerly appears not to have had any good effect, I determined upon instantly adopting upon this new occasion such measures as were requisite for apprehending and bringing to punishment the Actors and Instigators of the late violent and unlawful proceeding. Some strong and effectual step appearing to be not only necessary on account of public Justice but likewise in order to assert the authority and Honour of His Majesty's Government which would be speedily subverted should disorderly conduct of the nature already mentioned be suffered to pass with impunity.

I lost no time, therefore, in directing the march of a detachment of Cavalry joined by some armed Hottentots on foot to proceed towards the District of Graaff Reinet, and at the same time a Detachment of Infantry drawn from the Flank Companies of the 91st Regiment, with two small Field pieces, were embarked on board of His Majesty's Sloops *Star* and *Hope*, which sailed immediately for Algoa Bay where the Infantry have been landed; the whole of the Detachment of His Majesty's Troops being placed under the command of Brigadier General Vandeleur, that Officer having received my instructions to endeavour to reinstate by means of the Military force under his command the Landdrost in his authority of which he had been completely deprived by the Insurgents, also to secure the persons concerned in the Revolt and to restore, if possible, within the Rebellious District a proper respect for the laws as well as quiet amongst the deluded Inhabitants.

The Proclamation No. 8 and the several Letters and Papers marked No. 1 partly Civil and partly Military which accompany this Dispatch will sufficiently explain the Origin of the disturbance in Graaff Reinet, its progress, and the events which have taken place in consequence of it, as well as what has been already done towards its suppression, consequently it is unnecessary for me to trouble you at present with a more detailed

account of this unfortunate and unexpected occurrence. It is sufficient upon this subject for me to add that the hearty co-operation and assistance I have derived from the Officers and others employed on this service in Graaff Reinet, with the success they have already had in carrying my instructions into effect, give me no reason to doubt that their exertions will be fully sufficient to accomplish the objects in view, and I trust it will be in my power to communicate in the next Dispatch, which I shall have the honour to send you by the earliest opportunity, that the perfect restoration of tranquillity throughout the Colony has been attained.

The Monthly Returns of His Majesty's Troops for February, March, and April, No. 4, are inclosed, likewise the Embarkation Return of the 86th Regiment of Foot, which having been embarked agreeable to your orders sailed for Madras under convoy of His Majesty's Ship *Braam* on 19th February last, and I have added to that Return No. 5, Duplicates of the Embarkation Returns of the several Corps which have been detached from this Garrison to India, the Originals of which last having been sent you by a former opportunity.

It having been represented to me by Mr. Pringle, the East India Company's Agent at the Cape, that pursuant to a Decree of the Court of Vice-Admiralty a Cargo of East India Goods had been landed here from a Neutral Ship and deposited in private warehouses in order to be sold contrary to the positive order of His Majesty in Council of the 28th of December 1796, I thought it proper for me to interfere so far as to direct that the Cargo of the ship *Angelique* which had been brought in as a prize, but not yet condemned, should be put under the Seal of the Custom House, the said Cargo having been landed without the knowledge or sanction of Government, prohibiting at the same time the sale of any part of those East India Goods until it should be considered how far the disposal of any part of the Cargo of the *Angelique* could be permitted here consistent with the privileges of the Hon'ble East India Company.

I beg leave to lay before you No. 2, Copies of Letters from Mr. Holland, the Judge of the Vice-Admiralty Court, to me, together with my Replies thereto, to enable you to judge of the nature of a Question which has arisen between him and me upon the subject of the *Angelique's* Cargo, and I humbly submit to you

my opinion that farther instructions are still necessary in order to ascertain how far the Powers and Privileges of the Court of Vice-Admiralty supersede the Order of Council with respect to the importation of India Goods which the Court conceive themselves to be entitled to order the landing and disposal of at pleasure, and I hope it shall be found after perusal of the correspondence above mentioned that the steps that have been taken by me on behalf of Government have been such as the performance of an indispensable duty had required me to take.

I have been prevailed upon to give permission to Messrs. Hogan and Tennant, Merchants of this place, to import from Mozambique four hundred Negro Slaves, it having been represented to me by the Burgher Senate that Slaves are wanted in this Colony for the purposes of Agriculture, the demand for the number of labourers having increased in proportion to the consumption of the produce of the ground, and I was the more easily induced to consent to the Importation of a certain number of Slaves by Messrs. Hogan and Tennant from the consideration that the late Governor Earl Macartney had already granted them his permission to import four hundred Slaves from the West Coast of Africa, which they had undertaken to do but had failed in the attempt. This correspondence is marked No. 7.

As I consider the importation of Slaves to be a matter of some delicacy as well as perhaps of extreme national importance, it would be very convenient for me to possess particular Instructions upon that head, having every day applications made me for leave to import Slaves into this Colony, that Traffic being attended with great profits, but I have hitherto resisted every application and shall continue to do so until I am favoured with your particular orders and directions relative to that subject.

A Lady of this Colony married to M. Galliard, a French officer at present residing at the Mauritius, having been very urgent in her request that her husband might be permitted to come to this Colony, and this request from one of the first families here having been supported by the Fiscal and other Officers in His Majesty's service, who not only gave an unquestionable character of this M. Galliard, but became bound for his good behaviour, I found it impossible to resist such pressing solicitations, and therefore gave a provisional permission until His Majesty's pleasure should be known hereon, upon condition that M. Galliard

shall upon his arrival here be considered as a prisoner of war, subject to such restrictions as Government shall judge proper to prescribe, and to be sent back to the Isle of France if this act of indulgence should not be confirmed by His Majesty, or in any manner be forfeited by him; under which consideration I venture to request that you will obtain His Majesty's approbation to this indulgence.

Your letter No. 13 in your last Dispatch having transmitted His Majesty's free pardon to the three seamen sentenced to death for various acts of mutiny on board of the Hon'ble Company's ship the *Princess Charlotte*, I assembled the Members that had constituted the Court of Piracy and before them read to the three men this gracious act of His Majesty's mercy, which was proclaimed as per the enclosed copy of the Proclamation issued upon the subject, and I am happy to add that the convicted persons received this pardon perfectly penitent and with a grateful sense of His Majesty's goodness.

An uncommon dry season has occasioned a failure in the fair promising crops of the last Harvest, so that it fell far short of the general expectations, and we were about to experience a renewal of difficulties and want, which timely exertions have obviated for the present, and as it has repeatedly happened that under these circumstances and the considerable demand of Government for forage for the cavalry, that the farmers have taken considerable advantages of our dependence upon them I have determined for the ensuing season not only to encourage the cultivation of Grain at the various Bays of this Colony, but to give notice to the Farmers living within the vicinity of the Capital that I shall expect each of them to furnish a certain quantity of Grain according to their several means at a liberal price, and that until they have delivered or offered that stipulated quantity to Government that I shall not suffer them to bring any of their forage to market.

In order to obtain supplies of Forage, Timber, and other Articles much wanted by Government I should consider it expedient and really beneficial that one or two small Vessels should be on this station to be employed coasting for the Civil Government of the Cape, but on this subject I shall reserve a more particular detail by a future opportunity when better able to give a clear statement relative to it.

The List of arrivals and departures of Ships which have touched at this settlement from the 23rd January to the 31st March 1799, No. 5, is herewith inclosed.

Since the receipt of your Despatch I have not had time to enquire into the nature of Mr. Ross's claim as Agent for the Captors, but I shall appoint a Committee of competent Judges to minutely investigate the case, and shall act according to their report in conformity to your commands.

The absence of Mr. Barrow, Auditor of Accounts, who has at my request been for some time engaged in the District of Swellendam in a manner extremely useful to the public and likewise satisfactory to me will prevent the transmitting by the present opportunity his reports of the produce of the different branches of the Revenue for the last quarter of a year ending 31st March last, and shall therefore postpone any observations upon the subject of the Colonial Revenue until the next opportunity, when it will be in my power to send you Copies of Mr. Barrow's Reports, together with Custom House Books for the time just mentioned. The amount of the Revenue for the two last months I am happy however to inform you has increased beyond the expectation which I mentioned in my last Dispatch to have entertained with respect to its improvement. I have, &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Original.]

*Extract from a Letter from A. BARNARD, ESQRE., to the
RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE April the 6th 1799.

As General Dundas is forwarding you a detailed account of the Disturbance that happened at Graaff-Reinet some time ago, I shall merely say that I look upon the matter as completely at an end by this time, and I make no doubt but that the Principal Ringleaders are in our Power, as I do not think that the Caffres would allow them to remain amongst them. I am certain that

in the end this business will be attended with good effects, as it will settle the Peace of that part of the Colony, perhaps for ever. All the rest of the settlement is quiet and Happy. I have &c.

(Signed) A. BARNARD.

[Original.]

Letter from MR. JOHN PRINGLE to WILLIAM HUSKISSON, ESQRE.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 6th April 1799.

SIR,—Since I had the honor of last addressing you on the 20th January I have been favored with your Letter of the 21st December, which requires no particular reply.

I cannot sufficiently register the very unpleasant Difficulties that retard the Sale of the Colonies Investment, but after repeated trials by public Auction we absolutely can dispose of nothing, unless perhaps it were allowed to go at half Value. The Town is full of all kinds of Europe and Indian Commodities, and the Merchants have in general neither inclination nor Capital to purchase faster than they sell, to these Causes must be added the disturbances that now prevail up the Country and which have prevented the Farmers coming to Cape Town, as they usually do at this Season to provide themselves with necessaries for the Year. This has been felt very severely by all the Merchants, some of whom will probably be ruined in Consequence. His Excellency General Dundas is well acquainted with all the preceding Circumstances, and informs me that he writes particularly on the Subject, and indeed we are really at a loss what is best to be done. Some of the Articles comprizing the Investment are not saleable at all, particularly the Nails and some sorts of the Iron, the Dyers Goods and the Lead and Tin. The Copper and several other Articles are only wanted in small Quantities at a time, and altho they may sell it will require a length of time, during which Period the Expençe of Warehouse Rent is very heavy.

Enclosed I have the honor to submit to you a Statement of those Articles that have been sold by public Vendu. Some few others have been disposed of by private Agreement, such are the Leaden Pipes, some Blankets at the Auction Price, and a few

thousand Pounds of Iron. The Coals that remained after the Fire, and which were considerably damaged, I am now directed by General Dundas to buy at a price which has been fixed by Arbitration (viz. Thirty Rixdollars per Chaldron) for the use of the Garrison, as the Inhabitants would not purchase them. They are not yet measured off, so I cannot say exactly what they will amount to. I was fortunate in having sold fifty-six Chaldron to the Agent Victualler of the Navy before the Fire happened at fifty Rixdollars per Chaldron, which Sum I have received, and it does not stand on the Vendu Roll.

I have again applied to General Dundas concerning the Remittance you desire on account of the Cartons, but as no Tidings have been received of these Articles he wishes to wait a little longer before he determines what to do, in hopes they may still cast up. As the Sum is but trifling I flatter myself you will not find any inconvenience from the Delay.

It would Sir have afforded me very great Satisfaction had things turned out more favorably, consequently rendered my Correspondence more pleasing, but I trust you will be persuaded that altho' I cannot command the State of the Market, I shall endeavour to avail myself of every opportunity that may offer of disposing of anything to advantage. I have &c.

(Signed) JOHN PRINGLE.

[Original.]

Private Letter from MAJOR-GENERAL DUNDAS to WILLIAM HUSKISSON, ESQRE.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 8th April 1799.

DEAR HUSKISSON,—The two letters from Brigadier General Vandeleur and Mr. Barrow, copies of which I inclose, have this moment arrived, from the perusal of them you will be able to judge of the state of affairs in the distant parts of this Colony, and I request of you to communicate the contents of the letters to Mr. Dundas. I am much inclined to believe what the Brigadier and Mr. Barrow conceive to be the case that some of the people here have been at the bottom of the Disturbances in Graaff-Reinet,

for there are many of them disaffected towards us and at the same time the most treacherous and unprincipled men in the world.

I hope and indeed I am certain that the intelligence of the Insurrection here cannot reach Europe in that season of the year in which it will be possible for the French or Dutch to steal out of their Harbours with a small Squadron and a few Troops, which in Winter it would be in their power to do, and the coast of this Colony is so extensive that it cannot be guarded so as to prevent the landing of such aid to the Rebels as may happen to arrive.

Were it not for the expence which would be necessarily incurred by the East India Company, I should most assuredly detain the 88th Regiment, at least until I hear further respecting the operations in Graaff Reinet.

The ship is actually under way, consequently I must conclude, the Box being still open with the public dispatches sent home by the present opportunity, to which I refer you for information upon all particulars relative to this settlement. I am &c.

(Signed)
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR GEORGE YONGE *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

STRAFFORD PLACE, 24th April 1799.

SIR,—It appearing by the Earl Macartney's correspondence that a Representation had been made by the Lutheran Consistory of the want of a Minister to serve the Lutheran Church at the Cape, I have had the honor of consulting with his Lordship on the subject, and having learnt that, agreeable to the desire of the Consistory the Baron Nagell had been desired to look out for a proper person, but that as yet nothing had been done, I had an opportunity of speaking to the Baron upon it, and was informed by him that his endeavours had been fruitless, and that he knew not of any person fit to be recommended.

Under these Circumstances I thought it expedient to have recourse to the Baron Lenthe, the Hanoverian Minister here, and have the honor to enclose to you Copies of the Letters which have

passed between us on the subject, since which I have had an Explanation from him of his Ideas as to what he supposes might be a sum sufficient to enable a proper Person to convey himself to this Country for the purpose of embarking for the Cape, and I find that the sum of £50 or £60 appeared to him to be adequate to that Purpose.

I have therefore to request your approbation of my agreeing with Baron Lenthe that a sum to that amount will be furnished, for the purpose of enabling a proper person to convey himself to this Country for the purpose above mentioned, whenever a person can be found sufficiently qualified to deserve his recommendation, in the assurance of which the Baron will undertake to write to the supreme Lutheran Consistory at Hanover, to direct enquiry to be made for such a person and to report the result of such enquiries for the information of Government. I have &c.



(Signed)

GEO. YONGE.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence
 [Copy of Translation.]

Letter from HERMANUS ENGELBREGT to JAN VAN WYK.

May 11th 1799.

DEAR COUSIN JAN VAN WYK,—These presents are to let you know that the Hottentots of the great river, by name Africaander with his men and some Bosjesmen more have this day, being the 11th May, killed my son and a Bastard Hottentot and taken the Muskets, Waggons, and the whole of my Cattle and Sheep. I friendly request you will assist me with an Expedition to pursue and overtake my Cattle and that you will not leave me at a loss.

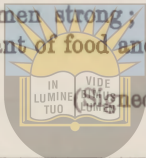
I remain your loving Cousin

(Signed) HERMANUS ENGELBREGT, senior.

[Copy of Translation.]

*Letter from JOHANNES J. BOTHA to FIELD CORNET J. A. VAN WYK.**May 14th 1799.*

I let you hereby know that this day being 14th May a large gang of Hottentots provided with musquets and arrows have assaulted us on the road and taken away all my sheep and cattle and all what I had on the waggons, so that I with my family have now nothing left but the Cloaths we have on; and have scarcely been able to save ourselves by flying on foot to Dirk Visagie's; we were not able to make any resistance as the gang was to appearance about 100 men strong; I request you will assist me, being in an extreme want of food and raiment. I am Yours,



JOHANNES J. BOTHA.

University of Fort Hare
Together [Original]ice

*Letter from SIR GEORGE YONGE to WILLIAM HUSKISSON, ESQRE.**STRAFFORD PLACE, May 14th 1799.*

Sir George Yonge presents his compliments to Mr. Huskisson. He would not have given either himself or Mr. Huskisson the trouble of calling yesterday or pressing to see him but that he had just received a letter from Sir Roger Curtis informing him that Sir George's baggage, which had been sent last week at his desire, was all on board, and that his Ship was ready for Sea, and he was impatient to depart.

Sir George also has received all his Powers, Instructions, and Orders from every office except Mr. Dundas's office, and having nothing more to wait for, certainly wishes to have his Instructions and Dispatches from that office also as soon as convenient.

He sent an Official Letter a fortnight ago to Mr. Dundas, but has no answer. He hears Troops are sending to the Cape and Transports fitting for them. Is it so? How many?

[Original.]

*Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to the RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 14th May 1799.

SIR,—In my letter of the 6th Ultimo which accompanied my dispatch No 3 I had the honour of informing you that in consequence of a partial Insurrection which had taken place in the District of Graaff-Reinet it became necessary to detach a Body of Troops into that quarter, which was placed under the directions of Brigadier Vandeleur, and I am happy now to inform you the disturbances have been terminated without bloodshed by the judicious exertions of those employed to quell them; about one hundred and fifty of the Insurgents having surrendered themselves with their arms and ammunition on the 6th of April last to the Brigadier General, who in pursuance of my instructions seized the Ringleaders being a Band of dangerous turbulent men, the enemies of all national government, who have frequently by misleading the ignorant Inhabitants of the distant country brought calamities upon this Colony.

The steps which I have taken in the discharge of my public trust upon this occasion I may declare to you without arrogance have been attended with success, the prompt and effectual measures adopted in order to crush finally disorders which have so often prevailed in the District of Graaff-Reinet and which the late Government of the Dutch East India Company could not at any time repress, have had the concurrence of the Inhabitants of the Colony at large, whose confidence as well as security are now thereby increased, and I have much pleasure in assuring you that there is no well grounded expectation of further disquietude.

The exact discipline and forbearance of every species of irregularity in the several detachments of His Majesty's Troops which have composed the Corps commanded by Brigadier General Vandeleur upon their tedious march towards the confines of the Colony reflect honour on the officers and men. Their good conduct which I beg leave to represent will I hope obtain His Majesty's approbation, it has given me much satisfaction, and is

a circumstance of a nature to prove advantageous to our military character here likewise such as may be beneficial in other respects from the favorable sentiments it inspires. I have &c.,

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Original.]

*Letter from MR. JOHN BRUCE to the RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.*

INDIA OFFICE, WHITEHALL, 15th May 1799.

SIR,—I herewith return the two Dutch Papers, one of which is addressed to you by Joh. de Frein, dated on board the *Eagle* Prison Ship at Chatham the 2nd Inst., the other is a Memorial setting forth the particulars in his case.

The object of the letter is soliciting your permission to go on shore on his parole, or, if that cannot be given, your leave for his return to Holland, from which he has been absent during 22 years; and if neither shall be granted, that he may be allowed to return direct to Batavia.

He grounds his application on the time he has been a Prisoner, viz. since the 21st of December 1797; and states that the other Dutch officers have been either permitted to go on shore on their parole or been allowed to return to Holland.

He asserts that he was taken Prisoner in a Neutral Port, and that he has hitherto done nothing contrary to the Duty of an Officer.

The Memorial states that he sailed from Batavia in February 1797 in the service of the Dutch East India Company, that he carried a secret letter, which was not to be opened till his arrival off the Cape de Corentes, that on the 15th of May he anchored in the Bay de la Goa for the purpose of repairing the Damages he had experienced on the voyage, at which port his vessel was taken possession of, and that he could obtain no redress from the Portuguese Governor, from whom he was refused a passage; and that after four months he at last came to the Cape on board the *Fonthill*, A. M. Day Master; that he was on his arrival examined

by Lord Macartney, who required of him to deliver up his secret Dispatches, which he informed his Lordship he had destroyed and that the contents were unknown to him; that he was brought before the Fiscal or Chief Magistrate at the Cape who told him he knew the Contents of the Dispatches; that he stated this circumstance to Lord Macartney, who informed him that unless he would inform him respecting the contents of the secret Instructions he must remain a Prisoner; that, however, on a Mr. O. de Wet becoming security for him he was permitted to go on his parole; that he was permitted to take his passage on the *Fonthill* on paying £30, which demand, being a prisoner, he was unable to satisfy; that upon this his Slave and Cloaths were seized, which he was obliged to redeem by paying £30; that he appealed to Lord Macartney on the injustice of this proceeding, but received for answer that unless he would disclose the nature and extent of these Dispatches he could obtain no redress; and that his Lordship further added if I would not divulge the substance of the Letters I must remain a Prisoner.

From the Papers it appears that Lord Macartney thought it necessary to prevent his Return to Holland. I have &c.

(Signed) JOHN BRUCE.

[Original.]

*Letter from MR. JOHN HOLLAND to the RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 20th May 1799.

SIR,—Since my Letter which I had the honour of transmitting to you in the month of January last, the remarks and information therein contained respecting the illicit encroachments on the Company's Trade has been fully justified in the case of an American that put in here for Refreshments, named the *Eliza*, Timothy Folger Master, apparently bound from Madras to New York, and sailed from this Bay early in March last. I have not the smallest doubt but that the whole or the greatest part of her Cargo, if not the Ship itself, belonged to English Subjects, at the

same time there is no absolute evidence of the Fact in this Settlement.

Perhaps, Sir, if it should be thought expedient to invest the Vice Admiralty Court here with the same powers possessed by those in the East Indies and America, such cases as these might be got at, and the necessity of some effectual step being adopted becomes daily more evident. . . . I have &c.

(Signed) JOHN HOLLAND.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR GEORGE YONGE to WILLIAM HUSKISSON, ESQRE.



STRAFFORD HOUSE, May 22, 1799.

SIR,—In consequence of the Representation transmitted to me by Lord Macartney from the Superintendent of the Botanical Garden at the Cape (Mr. Barrow) a gardener has been fixed on to fill up the vacancy there, who seems very well qualified to fill it, and has accordingly prepared himself to go with me. But he has just represented to me that not having any means of his own, he is unable to equip himself without assistance, and has requested an advance of £50 for that purpose. His appointment on the Establishment will be 500 Dollars per annum, and it seems very reasonable to make him the advance he desires. I must therefore request the favour of you to do it, as Agent to the Colony, which appears to me the most proper channel of doing it.

The Ships being nearly on the point of their departure there is no time to lose, and I wish him to be supplied with this as soon as possible. I would therefore be glad to know where and how he may apply to obtain what is necessary for him before he embarks, as he tells me he has some private affairs which he must settle before he can embark, which I think very likely. I am &c.

(Signed) GEO. YONGE.

[Original.]

Letter from the EARL OF MACARTNEY *to* WILLIAM
HUSKISSON, ESQRE.

CURZON STREET, May 27, 1799.

DEAR SIR, . . . When Defreyne was prisoner at the Cape he was considered as so dangerous a person that, altho entitled as an officer to his parole according to the regulations, I would not allow it to him till Mr. O. de Wet, the President of the Court of Justice, offered to become security for his good behaviour. He is still a prisoner of war, and I conceive it for the British Interest both at the Cape and in India that he should continue so during the War, as he is extremely intelligent, bold, active, and perfectly well acquainted with the Coasts and navigation of most parts of the East. Very humbly Yours



(Signed)

MACARTNEY.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence
[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By MAJOR GENERAL FRANCIS DUNDAS, &c., &c.

Whereas I have judged it expedient for the better maintenance of police and good order to form Simon's Town into a Ward, I do hereby give notice to all whom it shall concern that I have appointed Mr. John Henry Roselt to be sole Wardmaster for Simonstown; and that no one may plead ignorance of their several duties relative to this appointment, I not only herewith publish my general Instructions to the Wardmaster, but have directed a Copy thereof to be furnished to each Family residing in Simon's Town, viz. :

Instructions for the Wardmaster in Simon's Town.

Article 1st.

The Wardmaster is to be appointed by Government, and to be a person residing in Simon's Town; he shall serve in the office of

Wardmaster for the space of three years, unless Government shall judge it expedient to release him from it before the expiration of that time. The Inhabitants of Simon's Town are to pay proper respect to the Wardmaster, who must not be disregarded, much less injured, by them in the execution of his duty, the penalty of any such misconduct to be a fine or Imprisonment.

Art. 2nd.

In order to make his house known to the public, the Wardmaster is to place on the outside of the same a small square Board, with the word Wardmaster thereon, or to have that word painted on his door post in a conspicuous manner.



The duty of the Wardmaster shall chiefly consist in keeping an accurate List of all the Houses in Simon's Town, of the families and persons inhabiting the same, and of their means of livelihood; and also of Foreigners residing therein, of all nations whatsoever.

*University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence*

Art. 4th.

In order to enable the Wardmaster properly to frame such list, all the Inhabitants are to give an account of themselves, either personally or in writing to him, within 14 days after the date of the present Proclamation on penalty of 20 Rixdollars to be shared

One third to be at the disposal of the Wardmaster,

One third to the Burgher Treasury, and

One third to the Fiscal

for every Individual whom the said Inhabitants shall have secreted.

Art. 5th.

The Wardmaster, after having framed his List, is from time to time to register therein those that having resided in Simon's Town remove from it, as well as those who come there to reside, which list is annually on the last day of December to be delivered to Government.

Art. 6th.

In order to enable the Wardmaster to execute the foregoing Regulation every Inhabitant arriving in Simon's Town or removing out of it is within 10 days to give notice thereof to the Wardmaster, on penalty of 10 Rixdollars to be shared as before mentioned.

Art. 7th.

Any Wardmaster not attending to those Regulations shall forfeit 50 Rixdollars, to be shared between the Fiscal and the Burgher Treasury.

Art. 8th.

Every Inhabitant in Simon's Town is immediately to give notice to the Wardmaster of any Foreigner coming to live with him, although only for one night, and also of his departure or removal, on penalty of 15 Rixdollars, to be forfeited as above, for every such offence.

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

Art. 9th.

The Wardmaster is to keep an exact List of all the Foreigners who may arrive in Simon's Town, and to send a Copy thereof to the Fiscal at the end of every month.

Art. 10th.

The Wardmaster is not to allow any person to remain in Simon's Town as a Schoolmaster or Servant, or upon any other pretence, without such person being provided with a regular passport from the Secretary of Government or from the Fiscal.

Art. 11th.

Should the Wardmaster have reason to think that any dangerous or suspicious person or persons reside in Simon's Town, he is to give notice thereof to the Commanding Officer, that the Commanding Officer may be enabled to act in that respect as he may judge to be most proper, agreeable to the Orders he has received from Government.

Art. 12th.

The Wardmaster is immediately on entering upon his office to give every one of the Inhabitants in Simon's Town a *number* to be painted within 48 hours in a conspicuous manner on his house, as in Cape Town.

Art. 13th.

The Wardmaster, in the event of any murder, theft, or similar occurrence, happening in Simon's Town, is immediately on his being informed thereof to give notice of the same to the Fiscal.

Art. 14th.

The Wardmaster is to see that the Street in Simon's Town be kept clean and in order; and each Inhabitant is to cause the Road or Street before his House to be cleaned at least twice a week, that every nuisance may be removed; and the Wardmaster is in that respect to act as is prescribed in the 16th Article of the Instructions for the Wardmasters in Cape Town. Particular attention to be paid by the Wardmaster in enforcing the Orders relative to the Slaughter Houses in Simon's Town, to compel the Proprietors thereof to keep them as clean as possible, in order to prevent any inconvenience or sickness which might arise from the cleanliness of the Slaughterhouses being disregarded.

Art. 15th.

The Wardmaster is authorized from time to time when it may become necessary to cause the Public Road in Simon's Town to be repaired, and for that purpose to require of the Inhabitants, each according to his ability, some Slaves and the necessary Tools; and the Inhabitants, being properly called upon for that purpose, shall be bound to obey, on penalty of 25 Rixdollars in case of neglect.

Art. 16th.

The Wardmaster is strictly to observe the Orders or requisitions he may receive from Government, the Court of Justice, or the Fiscal.

Art. 17th.

As a Compensation for the trouble which the Wardmaster is to take in behalf of the public, it is hereby declared that he is to be exempt from paying any Taxes of Poll money and Assessment money, and that he moreover shall have the rank of Commissioners of Civil and Matrimonial Matters, should he not hold a higher rank already from some other Office.

The Wardmaster is to take the following Oath :

"I promise and swear to be faithful and bear true allegiance to His Majesty George the Third, by the Grace of God King of Great Britain, France & Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c., &c.; that I will faithfully and diligently observe my duty as prescribed in my Instructions; and that I will generally conduct myself as it becomes a pious and faithful Wardmaster, and that I shall not omit so to do either for love, ~~hatred~~, or for any other reason or consideration whatever. So help me God Almighty."

Given under my Hand & Seal at the Castle of Good Hope, this 27th May 1799.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.
University of Port Harcourt
Together in Excellence

[Office Copy.]

Letter from the WAR OFFICE to SIR GEORGE YONGE.

DOWNING STREET, 30th May, 1799.

SIR,—I have the honor to transmit herewith His Majesty's Commission and Instructions to you as Governor and Commander in Chief of the Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, together with such Papers and Documents as are therein referred to, for your guidance and information.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from the WAR OFFICE to SIR GEORGE YONGE.

DOWNING STREET, 30th May, 1799.

SIR,—His Majesty's commands respecting the appropriation of all Fees and Perquisites received having been signified to your

Predecessor, it is only necessary for me to inclose to you a Copy of the Instructions given to him on this subject, and to acquaint you that the regulations therein prescribed are on no account to be deviated from, unless you shall receive hereafter special authority to allow of a different appropriation, except in the single instance of the Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court, who has received permission to take the usual Fees as a part of the Salary of that Office. It is scarcely necessary for me to add that such a proportion of all Fines and Forfeitures or of any other Perquisites as were appropriated to the use of the Governor under the Dutch Government are in like manner to be carried to the account of the Fee Fund.



[Office Copy.]

Letter from the WAR OFFICE to SIR GEORGE YONGE.

DOWNING STREET, 30th May, 1799.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

SIR,—As you are now in possession of His Majesty's Instructions, and the Ship appointed for your conveyance to the Cape being nearly ready, I think it right, with a view to prevent the possibility of any mistake, to state to you in this separate letter the substance of the Ideas which have already been communicated to you in Conversation on some points connected with your situation as Governor, and the authorities and duties arising out of it.

The Allowance or Salary which you are to draw and to receive as Governor and Commander in Chief of the Cape of Good Hope is to be at the rate of £10,000 per annum sterling money. The Lieutenant Governor, the Public Secretary, and all other officers sent out from this Country, and holding Employments on the Civil Establishment of the Colony are to remain upon their present Salaries and Allowances, as they have been fixed and approved of by His Majesty, and without any alteration whatsoever, unless previously authorized by special Instructions from this Country.

The highly meritorious manner in which the Duties of all offices in the Civil and Revenue Departments have been discharged by the persons appointed by Lord Macartney, and now holding

them under His Majesty's approbation, requires in justice to their past services that they should not be deprived of them, unless His Majesty's pleasure to that effect shall be notified to you by the proper Department in this Country; but you will be at liberty to suspend from his Functions any Officer (the Lieutenant Governor and public Secretary excepted) whose conduct you may disapprove and in that case you will take the earliest opportunity of reporting the motives which may have induced you to take such a measure, in order that the case may be considered and a proper decision taken upon it in this Country.

You are to be allowed two Aides de Camp, with ten shillings per day each, to be paid on the Civil Establishment of the Colony.

All Salaries and Allowances are to be reckoned and paid in Sterling money at the highest exchange.

As you will receive Instructions from the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury relative to the Management of the Civil Revenue of the Colony, the mode of collecting it and accounting for the same to their Lordships as well as with respect to the appropriation of any surplus that may remain after defraying the Charges of the Civil Establishment, I shall not call your attention to any of these duties, the discharge of which no less than of every other function belonging to the Government will be rendered more easy to you by adhering, as nearly as Circumstances and your Instructions will permit, to the Forms and Regulations established and enforced by your predecessor.

As many serious Inconveniences may arise from the too great or improper Concourse of Foreigners and particularly of French and Dutch to the Cape, you are to be particularly watchful of such, and permit none not thereto belonging before the Capture and not included in the Capitulation, to establish themselves there without their being authorized by a Licence signed by the proper officer here in England, or where you shall see other good cause for granting such permission.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from the WAR OFFICE to SIR GEORGE YONGE.

DOWNING STREET, 30th May, 1799.

SIR,—His Majesty having been graciously pleased to grant to the Earl of Macartney, on account of his long, faithful, and meritorious services, a Pension for his life of Two Thousand Pounds Sterling per annum, I have it in command to signify to you His Majesty's Pleasure that you should pay or cause to be paid out of the Revenues of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, to the order of the Earl of Macartney the said sum of Two Thousand Pounds Sterling per annum, by quarterly payments, at the highest rate of exchange, in the same manner as the Salaries of the Governor, Lieutenant Governor, and other Officers have been usually paid and discharged by the Civil Paymaster, the said Pension of Two Thousand Pounds per annum to commence and bear date from the 20th day of November last, being the day on which the said Earl of Macartney resigned the Government of the Cape of Good Hope.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

[Original.]

Private Letter from SIR GEORGE YONGE to WILLIAM HUSKISSON, ESQRE.

STRAFFORD PLACE, June 3rd 1799.

DEAR SIR,—I received the Instructions Saturday evening. Those from the Treasury are not yet come. I have looked over the Papers and Instructions, but do not find in them or in any Letter accompanying them anything relative to the commencement of my Salary. I understood indeed from you it was to commence from the date of the Sign Manual, which I think was the 23rd March. But I find in Lord Macartney's Correspondence this point was expressly settled in a Letter from Mr. Dundas to him prior to his departure, and for fear of making any mistake I could wish to have a similar letter settling it for me. I am &c.

(Signed) GEO. YONGE.

[Copy of Translation.]

Letter from FIELD CORNET J. A. VAN WYK to the Landdrost of Stellenbosch.

HANTAM, 4th June 1799.

SIR,—These are to report to you the Murders and Robberies committed in my District, to wit the 11th of May Jacobus Engelbregt Hermanusz was murdered by the Ruffian Africaander who also murdered a Bastard Hottentot by name Jan Tutties and 2 Slaves, and stole 2 waggons and 1200 Sheep and Goats and almost 300 head of Cattle, taking likewise with him all what was found on the said waggons. All the aforesaid belonged to the said Engelbregt.

The 14th of May the said Africaander with his Gang murdered a Hottentot belonging to Gerrit du Toit, and robbed the waggons belonging to the said Du Toit, Johannes Botha, and the widow Peter Theron, and took away all their Cattle consisting of 2500 Sheep and Goats and 146 head of Cattle and 3 horses.

According to the Reports by the said Inhabitants Africaander's Gang consisted of 100 men, so that they scarcely were able to save their lives.

The 16th May I ordered an Expedition to pursue those Robbers.

The 17th May the said Expedition marched, but from the weakness of the Horses and more especially from the unwillingness of the men, could not overtake the Robbers, so that the Robbers with two waggons, all the clothes and the things that were on those waggons, 3700 Sheep and Goats, 446 head of Cattle and 8 horses and three muskets have safely reached the Great River, being the Ruffian Africaander's Haunt.

I therefore am to request you will please to assist me towards effecting an Expedition that those Ruffians may at length be extirpated; and as the Inhabitants of this district are not numerous enough for such an Expedition, I am further to request you will order the fieldcornets from Riebeeck's Castle hitherwards to assist me with their men: to wit Johannes Petrus Marre at Riebeeck's Castle, together with those of Four and Twenty Rivers, Piquet Bergen, Elephants River, as far as those of the Bidouw, the

Cedar Bergen, and the Under Roggeveld; and that you will please to apply to His Excellency for 200 lbs. Gunpowder and 400 lbs. Lead for that Expedition, and to forward the Ammunition to me from Fieldwachtmeester to Fieldwachtmeester, which mode of conveying will then cause little trouble for each of them, as the Draught Oxen are at present unable to go a great distance. I therefore request you will thus convey the Ammunition to me if possible; because if that Expedition should not be effected no person could continue to live here, as the Gang of Ruffians will always increase. Has Africaander now been attended with 10, he next time will surely be followed by 100, owing to his having lately succeeded so well.

I farther request that if you will forward to me in the aforesaid manner the Ammunition, you will let me have it at the commencement of August, as I then intend to march, lest summer should overtake me.

The Field Cornet Jacobus Gideon Louw as soon as he shall have done ploughing shall wait on you in order to receive your commands on the subject, but I request you will not delay the sending me Gunpowder and Lead.

In which Expectation I beg leave to recommend myself into your protection, and to be &c.

(Signed) JOHANNES A. VAN WYK, Field Cornet.

[Copy.]

Letter from the Landdrost of Stellenbosch to
MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS.

STELLENBOSCH, 20 June 1799.

HONORABLE SIR,—I have the honour to inclose to Your Excellency Three original Letters, stating several families to have been murdered and robbed by a certain Gang of vagabond Hottentots and Bosjesmen led by a certain universally known Rogue and Murderer by name Africaander who long since has deserved death for several Crimes by him committed.

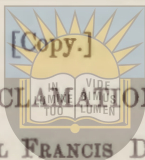
From which Letters it will also appear to Your Excellency that the Inhabitants apply for assistance and Gunpowder and Lead. I therefore under Your Excellency's Approbation and Special

Commands which I herewith solicit shall again cause an expedition to march to attack and to apprehend those Murderers and Robbers, but as they are wanting Gunpowder and Lead, I could wish to be informed what quantity Your Excellency thinks necessary should be furnished to them, and where that Ammunition is to be obtained in order to be delivered to the Expedition.

In Expectation of being honoured with a speedy answer, I have &c.

(Signed) R. J. v. D. RIET.

P.S.—I have ordered the Express to stay for the answer, that I may be enabled speedily to execute Your Excellency's Commands.



By MAJOR GENERAL FRANCIS DUNDAS, &c., &c.

Whereas the late unfortunate renewal of rebellion in the distant parts of this Colony appears evidently to have originated from the malevolent designs of some seditious persons in Cape Town, who by their writing and conversation encouraged a few of the turbulent Farmers of Graaff Reinet to take up arms against their lawful Sovereign, which, but for the timely exertion of the King's Forces and the humane judicious proceeding of Brigadier General Vandeleur, would have involved the deluded Inhabitants of those Districts into inevitable ruin, I have therefore judged it expedient and necessary for the purpose of more firmly restoring and rendering permanent the public peace, the tranquillity, safety and happiness of the industrious Inhabitants, to remove the source of these disturbances.

The discovery of the origin and cause of these unfortunate disturbances has rendered it necessary for me to adopt immediate measures of strict precaution with some of the Inhabitants of this Colony, whom my duty to my Sovereign and to his good subjects here has obliged me to order out of the Colony. They are therefore to realize their property, and to go to those Countries where their principles and conduct are more suitable to the constant state of turbulent changes which they have so improperly

endeavoured to excite in this Colony, where the lives, the property, the liberty and happiness of the subjects are secured by permanent, just, and equitable laws.

And whereas I have the happiness and tranquillity of the well disposed Inhabitants of this Colony much at heart, I do thus publicly take the present opportunity of putting them on their guard against the malevolent and turbulent conduct, writings, and conversations of these unprincipled men, who have so lately succeeded in deluding some unfortunate victims of their designs to attempt open rebellion; whilst at the same time I herewith give most serious warning to all such disturbers of the public tranquillity that henceforth their conduct will be very strictly watched, and that the least seditious attempt of misleading or deluding any of the Inhabitants by spreading false reports, or otherwise, will immediately subject them to military Execution.

Given under my Hand & Seal at the Castle of Good Hope this 20th day of June 1799.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

[Original.]

*Private Letter from SIR GEORGE YONGE to WILLIAM
HUSKISSON, ESQRE.*

HAMPTON COURT, June 30th 1799.

DEAR SIR,—I hope the correction of the Treasury Instructions will not be left entirely to Mr. Rose, for I take that correction not to suit his wishes, and therefore he is not to be trusted. In all events I shall wish them submitted to Mr. Dundas before they are settled, and I am sure he will see the Business is properly done.

I have time to mention to you, for Mr. Dundas's information, that I have seen Col. King, who seems to me more of a Farmer, which indeed I understand he was bred to, than a Military man, tho he may be a good Officer too, and he is very jealous of Duckitt's going out to try his skill, and insists upon it that Duckitt cannot understand this so well as he does, and that he is much the fittest to engage in such an undertaking. I have also

seen Duckitt, who does by no means acquiesce in Col. King's judgment of him, at which he is most indignant, and insists upon being put to the Tryal. He is indeed eager to undertake it, but wishes first to settle some Terms, which I told him must be done with Mr. Dundas. These once settled, he is ready to go with all his Implements of Husbandry, Workmen, and Skill whenever Mr. Dundas pleases, and I have promised when I once understand he is to go to give him all due encouragement, and to make all proper Preparation for his coming. I wish Mr. Dundas to know this, that he may be prepared if Duckitt calls on him, and shall be glad to know if he has any commands on the subject. I am &c.

(Signed)

GEO. YONGE.



Private Letter from SIR GEORGE YONGE to WILLIAM HUSKISSON, Esqre

HAMPTON COURT, July 8th 1799.

DEAR SIR,—I find it necessary to trouble you on a Point which I wish to consult you upon, namely the expence of my conveyance to the Cape. I always understood that the expence of a Governor's conveyance was defrayed by Government in one of two ways, either by defraying the charge of a ship (say an Indiaman) to be freighted for the purpose of conveying him, his Baggage, and Suite, or else by the appointing some Ship of War for this service, which should convey him *gratis*, being allowed a certain sum from Government for that purpose. On the present occasion I was given to understand that the latter mode was to be adopted, and the *Lancaster* was destined for this service, but upon enquiry of Sir George Curtis and of the Captain, I have learnt that tho this is destined in this way, yet that Government itself has so loaded the *Lancaster* with Publick Stores, Spars, Bullion, and other articles, that the very small part of my Baggage which could be taken on Board was with difficulty received and made room for, so that I have been obliged to get a conveyance for the chief of my Baggage and Suite on board merchant ships destined for the

Cape at my own expence and that to a considerable amount, indeed almost the whole of it, having been made acquainted that as to Persons there could be Room on Board the *Lancaster* for no more than myself and two Aides de Camp and two Servants, and even this with some Difficulty, and only Baggage in Proportion, so that the conveyance of all the rest has been left to me to provide as I could. I have been and am unwilling to make any Difficulties, and therefore I have engaged a passage accordingly for my Baggage and Suite on Board two Ships destined for the Cape, and which will go under convoy of the *Lancaster*, namely the *Queen* and the *Amelia*, which are now in the Downs waiting for a wind to carry them round to Portsmouth. But the expence of this to me will I assure you be very considerable, I should suppose not much less than £1,000, but this I understand cannot be ascertained till their arrival at the Cape. However, as this has been not by my own choice but compelled to it from the circumstances I have stated, arising out of what Government itself has done to create this necessity, I wish to know whether on a statement made of the expence, when it can be ascertained, an allowance may not be made me for it, or whether I shall not be justified in charging it as a contingent expence as soon as it can be known what the amount is, on my arrival at the Cape. Certainly it appears to me that since Government must have paid the expence of their own Stores if sent by a private Ship, and by saving this on board the Man of War have in fact put me to this expence, which I should not otherwise have been exposed to, it is but reasonable I should be reimbursed. But I know the Delicacy of Government about money, and am unwilling to urge anything at present that may alarm and look at all like any desire to do what I do not really mean, or wish. I very much desire your opinion upon those circumstances and your advice what is best to be done, either now or in due course of time, at a proper opportunity.

I should have come to Town and called upon you, but having desired that whenever the summons for departure comes, it may be sent to me at this place, I am unwilling to be absent, especially as I am here so far on my Road to Portsmouth, which I can reach from hence in six or seven Hours. I shall therefore be much obliged to you for your sentiments upon this subject, and am &c.

(Signed) GEO. YONGE.

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By MAJOR GENERAL FRANCIS DUNDAS, &c., &c.

Whereas the Burgher Senate have represented to me that the present custom of selling or transferring of Houses in the Cape Town without their knowledge occasions irregularities and difficulties in the collecting of the annual assessment for their Treasury, and in order to remove such difficulty these Magistrates having proposed that every person transferring or selling their House or Warehouse in the Cape Town shall give a written notice thereof to the Secretary of the said Burgher Senate immediately upon such Transfer or Sale being made, I, fully acquiescing in the expediency and propriety of the proposal, do hereby order and direct, and it is hereby ordered and directed, that henceforth all Sales or Transfers of any Buildings in the Cape Town liable to assessment shall immediately be reported in writing to the Secretary of the Burgher Senate, on pain of forfeiture of One Hundred Rixdollars for the use and behoof of the Burgher Treasury, if such notice be neglected to be given in the manner aforesaid within ten days of the concluding of such Sale or Transfer.

And whereas the Burgher Senate have now, at a considerable expence, laid leaden Water pipes for the general benefit of the community, I do hereby give warning that if any persons shall pierce any of those leaden pipes with a view of appropriating to themselves any part of that water, or if from malicious motives they shall in any manner destroy or attempt to destroy the said pipes, or indeed any other public works, they shall be considered as guilty of a high misdemeanor, and liable to the severest punishment, according to the nature of the offence.

Given under my Hand & Seal at the Castle of Good Hope this 10th day of July 1799.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Copy of Translation.]

Letter from COMMANDANT H. J. VAN RENSBURG *to*
LANDDROST BRESLER.

BREINS HOOGE, *July 22nd 1799.*

SIR,—I transmit you by the bearer the Hottentot Captain Willem Hasebeck with two other Hottentots. I have directed the Field Cornet Jacobus Janse van Rensburg also without delay to transmit to you the two Banditti of Hottentots whom he has in custody. I request you will order the Inhabitants residing on the other side of Graaff-Reinet to afford assistance, otherwise the Drostdy is exposed to be attacked likewise, and I am not able to serve myself there, being actually very few or rather no men at all remaining here. I therefore very friendly solicit assistance, we being already robbed of our cattle, and it will not be long before Bruins Hoogte, already almost empty, will be ruined also.

I have &c.

University of Fort Hare

(Signed) H. J. van Rensburg, Field Commandant.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR GEORGE YONGE *to* WILLIAM HUSKISSON, ESQRE.

HAMPTON COURT, *July 24, 1799.*

DEAR SIR,—I have received Intelligence that Sir Roger Curtis' Sailing Orders and Instructions are ready, but wait for certain Instructions which are preparing for me. On this I have sent to Mr. Dundas, but he knows not what they can be. Probably they may be the Treasury Instructions, and as Mr. Dundas has desired me to come to Wimbledon Sunday, I wish you would have some communication with the Treasury and Admiralty on the Subject before Sunday.

For my own part I am ready, all my Baggage and Servants are on Board, and I do not see why I should wait for these Instructions, since they may follow me. But if they are ready I can take them. Be so good as to enquire into this, and also to learn

of Mr. Nepean when the Admiralty Orders will go to Sir Roger Curtis, tho I hope not now till the end of the week, as I am to be at Wimbledon on Sunday; but I shall after that be quite ready, and I have settled with Admiral Curtis to go to Chichester to wait his orders, which will be equally convenient as Portsmouth, where there is now no Room or Conveniences to be had, so I shall remain at Chichester till we sail.

Be so good as send me a line as soon as you can learn these Particulars. If possible, it would be very desirable that the Draft of the Treasury Instructions if ready might be sent to Wimbledon before Sunday, that we might see them. I am &c.

(Signed) GEO. YONGE.

[Copy of Translation.]

Letter from FIELD CORNET C. J. DE JAGER to LANDDROST BRESLER.

27th July 1799.

University of Fort Hare

SIR,—These are to acquaint you that I have again received 8 men from Van den Berg in the circumstances which I reported to you. With regard to Stephanus Scheepers we have made inquiries and unfortunately found 8 Individuals to be dead, viz., Stephanus Scheepers, Senior, Stephanus Scheepers, Junior, Lucas Scheepers, Lucas van Vuuren, Pieter Heyveld, the Widow of Jacobus Scheepers, Senior, the Wife of Stephanus Scheepers and a Daughter of Jacobus Scheepers; 20 Individuals are missing, viz. 6 men and 14 women with children; all the Buildings are entirely destroyed and burned down. We were not able to bury the Corpses, because being only Six men, as we were about collecting the Corpses the Banditti made their appearance, so that we were obliged to fly. The Banditti have taken away from the Farm 40 lbs. Powder, a considerable quantity of Lead, 40 Muskets, 3,000 Sheep, 700 head of Cattle, 8 Waggon, 50 Horses, and all the Clothing of the Family, so that I am now for the third time to request you will send succour in order to oppose the Hottentots and Caffres, who have also taken away from Hendrik Strydom 2,000 Sheep and 500 head of Cattle. Your humble Servant,

(Signed) CAREL JOHANNES DE JAGER, Fieldcornet.

[Copy.]

Letter from the Landdrost of Graaff-Reinet to
 MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS.

GRAAFF REINET, 29th July 1799.

HONORABLE SIR,—Having by my former Letter of the 19th Instant, sent by Express, already reported to your Excellency on the distressful situation to which this District is reduced by the conspiracy of a numerous Band of Bloodthirsty Hottentots and Caffres encamped between this Drostdy and Zwartkops River and from thence as far as Bruins Hoogte, and whose number daily increases, I dispatch this Letter, also per Express, but by another route (my former letter being sent over the Zwarteberg) in order further to inform Your Excellency that in this moment I have received a report from the Field Cornet Carel de Jager at the Zondag's River, stating a shocking murder committed by the aforesaid Caffres and Hottentots on the Family of Stephanus Scheepers at the Winterhoekberg in the District of Swellendam but on the confines of this District, so as it will appear to Your Excellency from the hereunto subjoined Copy, and I am to add that the most part, if not all of the Inhabitants, of the Southern parts have fled from the said Caffres and Hottentots; in so much that there are no more than two or three families remaining in the Districts of Zwagers Hoek and Bruins Hoogte, all continue to fly, notwithstanding my positive Orders for some Families to join each other, in order by so doing to be the better able to oppose the Banditti, but instead of that they continue to fly on the sole pretext of being destitute of Powder and Lead, so that should there not arrive a speedy succour, I am not secure but even this Drostdy may within a few days be attacked, so as it will appear to Your Excellency by the hereunto subjoined Copy of a Report from the Field Commandant Hendrik van Rensburg, who at the same time transmitted to me the Hottentot Captain Willem Hasebek and two others, who belonging to the lately recruited Hottentots, have deserted from General Vandeleur, and are thus kept here in a secure confinement in order that any farther mischief may be prevented. From all this Your Excellency may be aware how my present situation is, and unless the requested

supply of 500, nay was it even 600 or 700 lbs. Powder, 1000 or 1200 lbs. Lead, and a proportionate number of Flints speedily arrive, I can not answer for the further consequences, the transport of which ammunition should (under correction) indispensably be escorted hither, in order to enable me speedily to dispatch Parties of armed Burghers.

I have not received since my last Letter of the 24th Instant to Your Excellency any intelligence from General Vandeleur, so that I am ignorant of the present situation of himself and Troops, the road being beset in such a manner that I do not know how to communicate with the Troops at the Zwartkops River.

Captain Campbell, who with his detachment marched on the 16th Instant from here, has I this day learn from Reports been obliged to fetch a long compass as far as the Lange Kloof in order to join the said General.

The prisoners A. P. Burger, Carel Trigard, and Jan Zeeman have set out from here on the 24th Instant under an escort of a Corporal and 4 Privates. I have, &c.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence
(Signed)

F. R. BRESLER.

[Office Copy.]

Memorandum of the Conditions upon which William Duckitt was engaged on the 29th day of July 1799 by the Right Hon'ble Henry Dundas, one of His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, by the recommendation and in the presence of His Excellency Sir George Yonge, Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, for his Intended Services in Agriculture at the said Cape of Good Hope.

Salary Five Hundred Pounds per annum, and it is presumed Mr. Dundas will have the Goodness to permit the Salary to commence from the 29th day of July 1799 (being the day on which Mr. Dundas acceded to the Proposals) as a Compensation for Loss of time in ordering, inspecting, and collecting Implements, &c., &c.

That in case of the death of the said William Duckitt on his

Passage or at the Cape of Good Hope a Pension of One Hundred and Fifty Pounds per annum be granted to his Wife.

That he be allowed every expence for the conveyance of himself, family, and luggage from his residence to the Cape of Good Hope.

That an Advance of Salary be made preparatory to his proceeding.

That each Husbandman proceeding to the Cape of Good Hope with William Duckitt be allowed Thirty Guineas per annum and their Board and Lodging, and a further Reward provided the Wages of the Country tolerate it.

That the Wheelwright and Blacksmith each of them be allowed Fifty-two Guineas per annum with their Board and Lodging, and a further Reward provided the Wages of the Country tolerate it.

That an Advance of Salary be made to the Workmen and Labourers to enable them to fit out for the Voyage.

That the Workmen and Labourers be conveyed from their residence to the Cape of Good Hope free of Expence.

N.B. When these Proposals were delivered by me to Mr. Dundas I proposed Mr. Isaac lies to go as my Assistant at Sixty Pounds per annum Board and Lodging subject to a further reward &c. which was acceded to.

[Copy of Translation.]

Letter from Provisional Fieldcornet STEPHANUS FERREIRA to all the Fieldcornets about the Oudeveld and Outeniqualand.

LANGHE KLOOF, 31st July 1799.

GENTLEMEN AND FRIENDS,—These are to inform you that every moment I am called upon for assistance, so as this moment again from Cango, we are in the midst of the Caffres and Murderers, and there is much bloodshed. I therefore implore you will send us an armed Detachment on horseback as soon as possible, for here it is impossible for the one to join the other on account of our being deprived of our Cattle. I therefore once more solicit that every Fieldcornet will send hither as many men as he can with the greatest expedition, for otherwise if the Caffres and

Robbers are suffered to surround the whole country no person will remain alive. I can say nothing concerning the Brigadier General, for these 14 days we have heard nothing of him. There are people who have proceeded to save the people there, but although they should already be back again these three days we have as yet heard nothing of them. The Caffers already commence to commit murders and depredations on this side. I again repeat my aforesaid request and beg of you to consider how much innocent blood is already shed. I am &c.

(Signed) STEPHANUS FERREIRA, Prov. Fieldcornet.

P.S. My dear friends there is with God still hope if everybody will but do his utmost.



[Copy of Translation.]

Letter from B. LINDEQUE to P. H. VAN ROOYEN.

University of Fort Hare

31 July 1799.

Together in Excellence

DEAR COUSIN,—These serve to let you know that the Rogues are already very near. They have already murdered several families in the Winterhoek. All the people have already fled, so that I am now the most exposed. Van der Walt also prepares to fly to-morrow. I friendly request you will hasten to my assistance with armed men to oppose the murderers. Pray do not lose any time, for if we obtain no assistance then we must lose the whole country and our lives too. I remain &c.

(Signed) B. LINDEQUE.

[Copy of Translation.]

Letter from OKKER OOSTHUYZEN.

MY DEAR FRIENDS,—These serve to let you know that the Rogues have murdered H. Strydom and J. Scheepers with their wives, and burnt everything. All the Inhabitants on the Baviaans Kloof have fled. The wachtmeester and the widow are with

me and relate that the enemy approach. One of the Rogues reconnoitring the farm of Anthonie Nortje has been taken prisoner and says that his party have yesterday night attacked the farm of Pieter Goos and that the Hottentots divided in three parties are proceeding to destroy the country as far as the Cango.

I remain &c.

(Signed) OKKER OOSTHUYZEN.

Cousin Piet, pray come speedily to our assistance for it is high time.

[Copy of Translation.]

Letter from SALOMON FERREIRA to the Landdrost of Swellendam.

July 31, 1799.

SIR,—These are to report to you the sad circumstances in which we are, so as it will appear to you by the accompanying letter signed Okkert Oosthuyzen. I therefore request you will as soon as possible assist us by a party of armed men and by ammunition. We all of us are entirely destitute of Powder and Lead. Should you have no ammunition at hand, then I should think that the Burghers each of them might supply us with some of theirs, that we may not continue to be murdered without being able to make any defence. Sir, there is no time to be lost, assist us with the utmost expedition with a party of armed men. I remain &c.

(Signed) SALOMON FERREIRA.

[Copy of Translation.]

*Letter from FIELD CORNET P. H. VAN ROOYEN to the FIELD CORNETS
L. FOURIE, J. MEYER, and G. MEYER.*

LANGK KLOOF, 31 July 1799.

GOOD FRIENDS,—I this moment received two letters from O. Oosthuyzen and B. Lindeque in the Cammasie stating the rebellious Hottentots to the number of 300, armed and mounted

on horseback and divided in three parties, to proceed from behind the mountains of the Zondag's River downwards, from farm to farm, in order to murder all the Christians. A spy on horseback belonging to those Rogues has been taken prisoner when he was reconnoitring the Farm of A. Nortje, this spy confesses that their intention is to murder and destroy all. Two families in the Winterhoek, namely Stephanus Scheepers' and Hendrik Strydom's are altogether murdered. The old P. Scheepers was attacked at his farm and lost one of his arms, and several men that were with him were killed. There are already 29 Christians murdered by those Rogues, and every house has been set on fire. God knows how many more may be murdered of whom we have not yet received any intelligence at the Gamtoos River. There are murdered by the Caffers and Rogues Jan Ferreira with his servant F. Scheepers and Jan du Preez. Gamtoos River is so beset by the Caffers and Hottentots that without a strong detachment it is impossible to pass through them. God knows in what sad situation the people on the other side the Gamtoos River may be. The enemy have already taken cattle on this side. I write you this in order to caution you and beg of you to forward with the utmost expedition this letter with the accompanying report to the Landrost.

I remain &c.

(Signed) PETRUS HENDRIK VAN ROOYEN, Fieldcornet.

[Copy of Translation.]

Letter from FIELD CORNET P. H. VAN ROOYEN to the Landdrost of Swellendam.

LANGE KLOOF, 31st July 1799.

SIR,—These are to let you most unfortunately know the sad wretched condition in which we are, so as it will appear to you from the inclosed letter of Salomon Ferreira. On the 22nd Instant I received a letter from Thomas Ferreira dated the 18th July, requiring the Inhabitants on this side of the Gamtoos River unto the Lange Kloof to send waggons with armed men, in order to assist in saving the effects and the still remaining Cattle of the

people who reside thereabouts near the Gamtoos River, for he writes that that night Johannes Laas, Daniel Strydom, and one of Ferreira's Hottentots have been murdered near the house of Cornelis van Rooyen at the Zwartkops River, the said men were gone to fetch corn for His Excellency General Vandeleur, and from that time no intelligence has been received from the other side of the Gamtoos River.

On the 18th Instant Captain Campbell with 40 men Infantry have passed near T. Ferreira's over the mountains and the Lange Kloof, coming from the Bruintjes Hoogte, and being required to join the Brigadier General at the Zwartkops River, and as it was impossible to pass along the Zondag's River to the Zwartkops River on account of the number of the rebellious Hottentots, the said Captain was obliged to resolve to chuse such a tedious route as that over the mountains to the Lange Kloof, from that time the Caffers and Hottentots at the Gamtoos River and even on this side are so bold that without a strong detachment of armed men there is no possibility to pass through them. The waggons of P. Kemp, J. Potgieter, J. Kok, and P. Pieterse were on the receipt of the latest intelligence already 8 days on the other side of the Gamtoos River, in order to assist in saving the property of the Inhabitants there, but they were never heard of since, although they had to make only a journey of two days. Since that time the three men were murdered at the Gamtoos River, of which Sondag has sent you notice. God knows how the circumstances are on the other side of the Gamtoos River, all is shut up by the Caffers and Hottentots, you perfectly know the situation of that tract of land. Willem Vincent, David Keyser, and others more residing on the other side of the Gamtoos River have already fled to this side. I should not have failed to assist the distressed people on the other side the Gamtoos River with waggons from my ward, but without order from the Brigadier General and being entirely destitute of Powder and Lead, it was impossible for me to effect that assistance, and now it will appear to you from T. Ferreira's letter how near the enemy is to ourselves, for Okker Oosthuysen lives only at the distance of half a day's journey on horseback from here. I therefore request you will as speedily as possible send us a supply of ammunition. I have made this letter so long in order to give you a just idea of the circumstances on the other side of the Gamtoos River.

The Rebellious Hottentots have in the last battle which was so unsuccessful for us on the other side of the Zondag's River taken upwards of 100 Saddle Horses, 60 Saddles, &c., and they were said then already to have in their possession upwards of 300 Horses, independently of what they afterwards have taken from the farms along the Zondag River. The Troops that are come from the Bruintjes Hoogte relate that Johannes Scheepers had been attacked and had one of his arms shot off, and that several men had been killed. I remain &c.

(Signed) PETRUS HENDRIK VAN ROOYEN, Fieldcornet.



Letter from BRIGADIER GENERAL VAN IDELEUR *to* MAJOR GENERAL DUNBAS.

University of Fort Hare ZWARTKOPES BAY, 31st July 1799.

SIR,—I have now anxiously awaited the arrival of the ship with the frame of the Block house for upwards of a fortnight, hoping that her appearance would have so far allayed the fears and suspicions of the country people as at least to prevent their entirely abandoning their houses and properties ; despairing of the Ship and fearing that the Troops would leave them in the lurch, they have stole away one after another and allowed the Country to be so completely overrun by Caffres and Hottentots, the latter of whom have to a man deserted their Masters, that the District of Zwartkops River lately so flourishing and plentiful is now laid waste, and it is with difficulty I am able to procure provisions for the Troops. This contagion of the Hottentots has extended to the Long Kloof, where I understand they are also all running away from their Masters and joining the Renegadoes in this country. The state of the District towards Graaf Reiniet I am entirely ignorant of, Mr. Bresler never having taken the least pains to communicate with me, and as Capt. Campbell has not yet joined me from Bruyns Hoogte, which I long since ordered him to do, first leaving 20 Infantry in addition to the 16 Dragoons for the protection of the Drostdy, I am led to think that he has been detained by the Landrost. My situation here is rather critical, as

the desertion of the Boers from their houses has allowed the Caffres and Hottentots to possess themselves of the Woods contiguous to the Ford of Camtoos river between Husters and Vincents, which in a great measure cuts off the communication between this and the Lange Kloof. There however still remains the passage at the mouth, which from its being tolerably free from wood will always serve to retire through, should it be found necessary, which I hope and trust will not be the case, as I look upon the possession of Zwartkops Bay as essentially necessary towards the defence of the Colony at large. At all events let me entreat you Sir to send a Guard Ship here until such time as the Block house is established, as there is no knowing how fatal the consequences might be did these Hottentots get possession of Ammunition; from their knowledge of the Country and being excellent Marksmen they might annoy any body of Troops. I have written to the Wachtmeesters in Lange Kloof desiring they would assemble a sufficient number of Boers in the neighbourhood of Camtoos River to prevent any farther inroads, as well as to keep open the communication until such time as more effectual measures may be taken. At present all that can be done by the Troops is to keep our situation near the Bay and cover the building of the Block house. I have already got together a sufficiency of corn to supply the Troops for 6 weeks, and there still remains a good deal in the Country, which the arrival of the remaining men of the Flank Company of the 91st will enable me to secure. However as supplies in this Country will for some time to come be rather precarious, should the Troops continue here it will be necessary to have provisions from the Cape agreeable to the inclosed Invoice. After posting the Troops in such a manner as will best secure them from any attack, may I request your permission to return to the Cape, as I am convinced one hour's conversation will give you more insight into the affairs of the Colony than a month's writing.

The messengers sent to Congo the Chief of the Caffres on this side the Great Fish River came back with a positive refusal on his part to return one single beast to the Boers. These people were chosen Hottentots bred up in the family of Van Rooy the Wachtmeester, and upon whom he placed the greatest reliance. They however deserted him in a few days after their return and took with them some of his best horses. In short so thoroughly panic struck are all the Boers on this side the Camtoos River that

I do not believe a fortnight hence there will be one at this place. The desertion of their Hottentots has completely unmanned them and the Caffres profiting by this become every day more daring. I do not apprehend they will be hardy enough to attack any of our posts but there is no saying what the dastardly conduct of the Inhabitants may not prompt them to attempt. Their depredations as yet have been attended with but little bloodshed, but I am sorry to add that it has in a great measure proceeded more from the want of resistance on the part of the Boers than from any mercy that can be expected from the Caffres, as they murdered in a most cruel and wanton manner, within several miles of this place, no later than a week since, two Dutchmen and one Hottentot merely for the sake of the oxen in their waggons. Some strong and vigorous measures must shortly be adopted, otherwise there is no saying where the Depredations of these Hottentots and Caffres may end. My humble opinion is that until such time as the Harvest is saved (which will be about the beginning of November) the Troops ought to maintain their position here. During this time the block house may be completed. Those Boers who have fled from this Country as well as certain properties from Zitzi-kamma and Lange Kloof must be ordered to the neighbourhood of Camtoos River to prevent any inroad, and Government will in the interim have sufficient time to correct such measures as they shall think best calculated to accomplish what is necessary. I shall conclude my letter by urging the necessity of a Guard Ship, which I am confident is necessary not only for the tranquility of this district but for the safety of the Colony at large. I have &c.

(Signed) T. P. VANDELEUR.

[Copy.]

Letter from BRIGADIER GENERAL VANDELEUR *to*
MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS.

FERREIRA'S, ALGOA BAY, August 3rd 1799.

SIR,—It is with extreme regret I feel myself obliged to inform you that things in this part of the Colony have turned out as I apprehended. So dreadful have the ravages and outrages of

the Caffres and Hottentots been that there now remain on this side the Camtoos River only 2 families viz. Van Rooy's and Ferreira's, the former of whom goes away this day, nor is it in my power to prevent this desertion were I not to put a Centry upon every individual. This has determined me to concentrate all my force, viz. 40 Grenadiers 91st, 30 Dragoons, and the Hottentots at Ferreira's. My communication by land with the Cape will now be entirely cut off. I have been long expecting to hear from you either by a Ship or over land, but now begin to despair. I shall therefore strengthen this Post as much as possible and endeavour to hold out as long as provisions will last. In my letter of the 31st July I sent inclosed an Invoice of such things as would be necessary for the maintenance of the Troops as we are now in a state of siege. I also pressed the necessity of a Guard Ship in the Bay, as the only means of preventing these Vagabonds from procuring Powder as well as giving confidence to the few remaining Inhabitants.

The remainder of the Flank Company of the 91st not arriving as well as Capt. Campbell being detained at Graaff-Reinet (which I have every reason to suppose to be the case), all these unfortunate circumstances united have rendered it impossible for me to keep open the communication by land, and were I not so thoroughly impressed with the idea that the possession of this Post is in a great measure necessary towards the defence of the Colony at large, I should have thought it but prudent to have retired over the Camtoos River and taken up a position to cover the Long Kloof. This has been a very great reverse of fortune, I must however endeavour to bear it with as much fortitude as I can muster. I have &c.

(Signed) T. P. VANDELEUR.

P.S.—Since writing the above, Capt. Campbell and 40 of the Light Infantry have joined from Graaff Reinnet. He was obliged to make a great detour by the Lange Kloof. The accounts he brings from the Drostdy side of the Colony are very discouraging, every body flying before the Hottentots and Caffres, he very properly desired the Landrost to collect a strong party from Sneeuwberg and Camdeboo to oppose them, which may very easily be done, as all that country is perfectly open. The Savages not only plunder and destroy but have already murdered several

of the Inhabitants. Capt. Campbell reports that all the Boers in the Camtoos River have deserted their houses, and the panic is spreading all over Lange Kloof and Zitzikama.

The Renegadoes have declared that they will drive all the Christians beyond Attaquas Kloof, in which attempt I do really believe they will succeed if strong and positive orders are not given to both Faure and Bresler to take the field at the head of every farmer they can muster, as I cannot but attribute a great part of our misfortune to the supineness of those Gentlemen. I am credibly informed that there is at present a Caffre Craal within a few miles of Attaquas kloof. Your dispatch of the 12th inst. I received by Capt. Campbell; it had been lying some time in the Lange Kloof, nobody would venture to bring it over the river. That part of it which relates to making peace with Congo, I fear it will not be in my power to execute, the Caffres at present are so flushed with success, besides being egged on by the Hottentots, that I fear any proposals on that head would prove useless. Until they have got a sound drubbing negotiation will be of no avail.

However should any opportunity offer be assured it shall not be lost.

If the people of Zwollendam do not immediately assemble on the borders of the Camtoos River and clear the banks of these Savages my communication will be completely cut off, as I know that if they do not make a stand there they will not stop this side of Attaquas Kloof, so that for the future all the assistance I have to look for must be by sea. Let me once more entreat you to send a King's Ship to the Bay, there is nothing which will prove so likely to make these Savages return within their bounds, being perfectly ignorant of what numbers she may contain. Completely abandoned by all the Farmers you see in what a critical situation I am placed, having nothing to depend upon but what provisions I have been able to lay in, which will not last more than 6 weeks at most.

If Mr. Meinheer would join Mr. Faure at the head of the Swellendam Burghers I have no doubt but something might be done, but to attempt anything by way of Negotiation except at the head of a strong force would prove of no avail.

I do not think the Savages can ever be prevailed upon to return within their own bounds by any other means than giving them a sound drubbing and following up the blow, which to be done by

Regular Troops would require at least 1000 men; the country is so very extensive and woody that they can always avoid you if they are not attacked at several points at the same time. As I have all along spoken openly and candidly upon the affairs of this District, I hope you will not take it amiss my giving my opinion fully upon the present occasion. One of two measures must (in my mind) be adopted, viz. either to attack them with a strong military force assisted by the Boers so as to drive them completely over the Fish River, or to garrison the Block house and leave the Boers and savages to fight it out. The spirit of revolt is completely crushed. Yet the idea of being humbled by so small a force preys so much upon the Inhabitants that I do believe there is no length (consistent with their own personal safety) that they would not go to bring about our destruction. I am happy to hear that Major Le Moine is pitched upon as my Successor, he is a man of experience and prudence, both which qualifications must be essentially necessary for the Commandant at this Post.

University of Fort Hare
 Together in Excellence
 [Copy.]

Letter from the Landdrost of Swellendam to
 MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS.

SWELLENDAM, 4th August 1779.

HONORABLE SIR,—As the sad situation in which both His Majesty's Troops and the Inhabitants find themselves, so as appears from the inclosed Reports which I just now have received per Express from the Fieldwachtmeester at the Lange Kloof, absolutely require that speedy means should be adopted both to open the Communication with General Vandeleur and to defend our Country and the Inhabitants, I have been so bold as under Your Excellency's approbation to issue an order for a great part of the Inhabitants under the command of the Fieldwachtmeesters to arm and to proceed to give assistance, and that I should send after them the ammunition which I hope to receive from Your Excellency. I have &c.

(Signed) A. A. FAURE.

[Copy of Translation.]

Letter from FIELD CORNET NICOLAAS ROETS to the Landdrost of Graaff-Reinet.

August 4th 1799.

SIR,—The Caffres are invading along the Fish River, they have attacked Jacobus Krieger at the Krom River and have taken all his cattle and murdered many people. This happened the 31st July, and the next day they have attacked Pieter Schalk van Heerden, residing farther on this side. The Inhabitants have fled by numbers, and my outmost posts also have already fled, so that I am now the most exposed. I therefore apply for Powder and Lead, whereof I find myself entirely destitute, and of course unable to offer any resistance. I also request you will provide me with an order to check the flight of the Inhabitants as soon as I have received Powder and Lead, otherwise we are defeated, for I am too weak in men. I remain &c.

(Signed) *Nicolaas Roets*, Fieldcornet.
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

[Original.]

Letter from SIR GEORGE YONGE to WILLIAM HUSKISSON, ESQRE.

HAMPTON COURT, August 5, 1799.

DEAR SIR,—I am sorry to acquaint you that I have just received information that after all our delays the *Lancaster* is ordered on Channel Service, and in consequence not only all my Goods, but all the Stores for the Colony of the Cape which were on Board are Shore, nor do I find it certain whether the *Lancaster* will go to the Cape or not. I am very sorry for all this, not only on account of this fresh Delay, when it is to be feared the Colony must want the Stores, especially the Bullion, but the Naval Force also may be wanted, for there is Intelligence that some degree of Dissatisfaction has been kept up at the Cape by secret advices through Neutral Ships that some attempt on the Cape may yet be looked for. This, with the absence of great part of the Naval Force there, and the large Detachments sent from the Garrison,

makes an addition to the Naval Force, on which the Defence much depends, very desirable, and of course any failure in that, or even a long delay in sending it, is much to be lamented. I hope Mr. Dundas will see the necessity of urging the sending without more delay some other Ship of Force, if the *Lancaster* cannot go.

I hope you received General Dundas's Dispatches which I returned you last week. Many remarks occur on them which I will not now trouble you with, but I am sorry to say that on reading Mr. Pringle's Letter concerning the East India Company's Claim I rather differ with you in opinion, and I should doubt even if Mr. Pringle does not at bottom do the same, tho as Agent he puts in the Claim. Because it seems to me impossible that the Charter or the Order in Council should intend Prizes taken by the King's Ships from the Enemy or from Neutral Ships carrying on Illicit Trade. The Prohibition I conceive can apply only to Goods brought in for the purpose of Trade and not to Prize Goods the Property of the Crown, and become so by such Seizure, and granted by the Crown to the Captors. They cannot be disposed of elsewhere, and if such Prizes are not suffered to be disposed of, no Prizes will be taken, all which will be to the Injury of the Company whose Interests are attacked by such Neutral Ships, and renders null the Encouragement held out by the Crown to annoy the Enemy. I can not think with you that this is a Breach of any Charter or Order in Council, or that it ought to be so held or understood. Sure I am there will be no Prizes ever taken if it be so held. There does not appear to be any Fraud or Collusion in the Business, but the Natural Effect of the King's Ships doing their Duty, which it is the real Interest of the Company and of the Publick to encourage.

I don't know how the Crown Lawyers will decide the Matter, but this is what has occurred to me, tho as you seem to be of a very different opinion, it is perhaps hazarding rashly my Sentiments, yet I cannot resist the Conviction I feel in my Mind on the Subject.

I shall be anxious to hear how the Admiralty means to dispose of us, and you will oblige me by any Information you can give me about it. I am &c.

(Signed) GEO. YONGE.

[Copy of Translation.]

*Letter from MRS. NAUDE to her Husband.**August 5th 1799.*

DEAR HUSBAND,—I am most speedily to acquaint you that Friday last the Caffres have been at the old Holts and taken away 1100 head of Cattle and also taken the said Holts prisoner himself, who however at the intercession of one of the Caffres has been released, and they have thrown a number of assagays at the waggons of the flying Inhabitants, none of whom are however hurt.

The last man has this night removed from Zwagershoek, so that there is no longer any Inhabitant there, and the men who are here won't continue longer than tomorrow night, when, if the party of Armed Burghers be not arrived all of them intend to remove, but if the said party arrive then they will stay.

Further I know nothing to mention to you but our hearty wish that you my dear Husband and the party of Armed Burghers may speedily arrive. I with all your children greet you tenderly and remain your faithful wife till Death.

(Signed) ANNA ELIZABETH OLIVIER.

[Copy.]

*Letter from the Landdrost of Graaff-Reinet to
MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS.*

GRAAFF-REINET, 6th August 1799.

HONORABLE SIR,—As the situation of this district is growing more and more critical, and the invasions of the Caffers are by the continual flying of the Inhabitants (notwithstanding my constant orders and exhortations) encouraged to such a degree that those savages have already dispeopled the Bruins Hoogte and Zwagershoek, and have now approached this Drostdy to the distance of ten or eleven hours going on horseback, which causes me every moment to expect an attack, I dispatch this letter, being the third,

again per an Express, with most humble application for a speedy assistance of Troops and Guns, and that it may please your Excellency to issue the necessary orders to the several Landdrosts of Stellenbosch and Zwellendam for them to cause all the flying Inhabitants that may have retreated and continue there to return in order to resume their possessions and to oppose all farther invasions, as the consequences must prove fatal if the flight of the Inhabitants be not speedily and efficaciously checked, which to do I find myself now already too weak, having business enough in endeavouring to preserve the Drostdy, notwithstanding Lieutenant Lynden with his Detachment have in some measure fortified themselves.

The hereunto subjoined Copies will give your Excellency a sufficient idea respecting the deplorable state in which I find myself, and how the Enemy already invades on every side and exposes this District to great danger. No. 1 is a report by the Fieldcornet of the Tarka and No. 2 is a letter from the wife of the Heemraad Naude to her husband, who assisted at the meeting of yesterday.

Since the 9th of July I do not know what is become of General Vandeleur, and since the 20th of June I have not received any letter from the seat of Government. I have &c.

(Signed) F. R. BRESLER.

[Copy.]

Private Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to DEPUTY SECRETARY ROSS.

VAN DER WALT'S KRAAL, 5 HOURS FROM ZWELLENHAM, 10th August 1799.

DEAR SIR,—The inclosed letter from B. General Vandeleur reached me last night, the contents of which you will communicate to B. General Frazer and to the Commodore, but to no other person for the present, as it is not my wish that the rather critical situation of affairs in Graaff Reinets should become the subject of general conversation.

A Ship must now be procured at any price, having become indispensably necessary for transporting flour and provisions or

necessaries to Algoa Bay, the country in the neighbourhood of it being laid waste and depopulated by the Hottentots and Caffres so as at this moment to be capable of affording no farther supplies of any kind for the use of the Troops, and I make no doubt Pringle will make every exertion to forward flour or biscuit, the thing the most wanted, without a moment's delay.

Be so good as wait upon the Commodore in my name and state the absolute necessity for the *Rattlesnake* remaining as a Guard Ship at Algoa Bay for some time, which I think he will at once acquiesce in and send her orders accordingly, however should it prove otherwise let an official letter be written by my command in strong and civil terms upon the subject, mentioning that the safety of the Fleet, the Army, and the Colony, with perhaps eventually our possession of it, may possibly be at stake if we do not secure a permanent establishment for the protection of the Frontier of this too extensive Colony.

If the *Camel* has not yet left Table Bay, a quantity of flour to be landed at Algoa Bay might, I should think, be put on board her, and even a small supply of that necessary of life it would be proper to send, for there is nothing so inconvenient as the total want of it.

I have desired Mr. Faure the Landrost to assemble all the men of his District capable of serving and bearing arms, with whom I hope we shall soon clear the country of every Vagabond and Savage, should the amicable measures which it is my intention first to try prove ineffectual.

The Detachment under Col. Vandeleur this night will arrive at Zwelendani where I intend joining them to-morrow morning, being 5 hours from hence.

I passed one day at Mr. Cloete's house near Bavians Kloof, which has detained me, though having brought along with me one of the *Hernhuters* whom I mean to employ as a Negotiator, some business was performed at the visit I paid their settlement.

I request you to keep the inclosed letter for me until I have the pleasure again of seeing you at the Cape.

I expect to hear from you as often as possible, being naturally desirous to know how things are going on. I am &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Copy.]

Letter from the Landdrost of Stellenbosch to BRIGADIER
GENERAL FRASER.

STELLENBOSCH, August 10th 1799.

HONORABLE SIR,—Having been informed by Mr. Ross's letter written by His Excellency Governor F. Dundas's command previous to his taking the field, that your Excellency has been charged with the command *ad interim* of Cape Town and Dependencies, I take the liberty to congratulate your Excellency on the subject.

In the mean while it has been reported to me that in the Namaqua country among the tribe of that name there has again taken place a mutiny, in so much that the Fieldcornet Van der Westhuyzen has been obliged to march against them with a party of Armed Burghers, who after having killed some of them, to the number he states of ten, in a battle, have reestablished peace.

The Fieldcornet J. C. Louw at the Lower Bokkeveld has also reported to me that he has discovered a conspiracy among his Hottentots, who designed to murder him and his family and also the whole neighbourhood in the Bokkeveld, and after having taken away all the horses and musquets then with all the Hottentots there and with their booty to join the band of a certain Africaander skulking in the Hantam, against whom a party of Armed Burghers have already marched with knowledge of the Governor. That the said Louw on his having detected the said conspiracy, whereupon the said vagabonds had endeavoured to save themselves by flight, has pursued and properly killed all of them, as they refused to surrender and defended themselves to the last extremity. However he has apprehended and sent here one of them who happened not to be at home when the others fled, and who has confessed to me their malicious design. The said Louw adds in his report that the said Hottentots had endeavoured to engage all the slaves in their conspiracy, but that his only slave had discovered the plot.

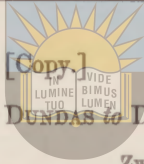
Yesterday I replied to Mr. Ross upon another letter that it was most necessary that some Gunpowder, Lead, and Flints should be transmitted to me, in order most expeditiously to forward that

ammunition to such parts of the Hex River, Mosterd's Hoek, and Bokkeveld, where the Vagrant Bands may be supposed, in case of their being repulsed in that part where the Governor finds himself, to penetrate, and the Inhabitants of which parts are entirely destitute of the necessary Powder, Lead, &c.

The most proper method for the said ammunition to be transmitted to me should be by waggons properly escorted, in order by me to be forwarded from here by parcels. In which expectation,

I have &c.

(Signed) R. J. VAN DER RIET.



Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to DEPUTY SECRETARY ROSS.

ZWELLENDEAM, 12 August 1799.

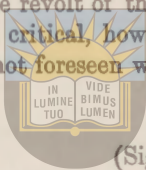
DEAR SIR,—The communication between this place and the Drostdy of Graaff-Reinet being in some degree cut off by the revolted Hottentots said to amount to about three hundred, most of them supplied with arms and on horseback, it has been impossible for the Waggon with the ammunition intended for Graaff-Reinet to proceed by this route, therefore let an express be sent off from the Cape to Mr. Bresler, informing him of the circumstance, by the road over the Hex River and Karroo Plains, which I understand is open or likely to be so. Likewise acquaint the Landrost of Graaff-Reinet that it is greatly my wish to see him or communicate with him, which it will I think be possible to do by ordering a party of Boers sufficiently strong to pass the mountains, the Road Capt. Campbell marched into Lange-kloof, and by which part of the Ammunition from hence will be sent him as soon as it is possible or certain that that quarter is clear of the Hottentots, who must not be suffered to obtain any more Powder with which they would consequently ruin the Colony and destroy all the Inhabitants.

You will desire General Frazer to inform the Landrost of Stellenbosch that the assistance of some of the people of his District may be required, though it will be advisable not to give

them Ammunition before the moment of marching, as by taking it to their own houses it is liable to be plundered by the Hottentots, it having been out of the dwellings of individuals the revolted are so amply supplied.

Tell Pringle that Mr. Adrianson being here the services of Mr. Mestaer are no longer necessary, therefore he will set out from hence on his return the day after to-morrow, by whom I propose sending him particular instructions, but in the mean while I take for granted he employs all his endeavours to prepare bread for the Troops at Algoa Bay, and should you have been so fortunate as to have procured a Vessel at the Cape, its speedy arrival at Algoa Bay may be expected.

In consequence of the revolt of the Hottentots the public affairs are no doubt somewhat critical, however instead of repining at a misfortune which was not foreseen we will endeavour to repair it.



I am &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

P.S.—I have forgot to mention that there are several letters or papers on my Table of the room above stairs in the Garden house, which I request you to look at in order that such of them as require it may be answered, especially that from the Minister and Churchwardens of Zwellendam Church who have complained to me on account of delay in obtaining a reply to their application, which as there does not appear to be any objection may be complied with. Captain Erskine has the key of the room. You will of course consult with B. General Frazer.

[Copy.]

*Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to
DEPUTY SECRETARY ROSS.*

SWELLENDAM, 13 August 1799.

DEAR SIR,—I have to request that notice may be instantly sent to the Landrost of Stellenbosch, Mr. Van der Riet, requiring him to call out all the Inhabitants of his District who dwell on the confines of Swellendam, as from the intelligence this moment

received there is reason to believe that the Banditti of Hottentots with a few Caffres are committing depredations and in possession of a great part of the Country from Graaff Reinets District to Olifants River, from whom the greatest evils are to be expected should they be suffered any farther to advance.

It is not necessary for me to write B. General Fraser, as you will of course communicate the contents of this letter to him and he will give the necessary directions accordingly. I am &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

Letter from BRIGADIER GENERAL VANDELEUR *to*
MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS.

FERREIRA'S, 13th August 1799.

SIR,—The arrival of Major Le Moine in the *Rattlesnake* on the 9th inst. proved very opportune as the Hottentots and Caffres came in great numbers to attack this Post the very next day. They began by taking away all the Sheep and some Calves which were in the bushes at a small distance from the house. This they were enabled to effect with impunity owing to the troop horses being at grass near the Bay four miles from Camp, as well as an Officer and twenty Infantry being absent to escort the Field piece and ammunition brought by the *Rattlesnake*. A few discharges of Round Shot from the Field piece prevented their making any attempt upon the Post, and no time was lost in sending for the horses, which being arrived I immediately marched out in pursuit of them with 30 Dragoons, 25 Light Infantry, 50 Hottentots and the three pounder, leaving Major Le Moine and the rest of the Troops for the defence of the Post. They were overtaken and brought to order by Brig. Major Sherlock at about six miles from this place, at the edge of a very thick wood. Being myself with the advance guard, I perceived that the Ground was very unfavourable for Cavalry, and therefore directed Captain Sherlock not to hazard his men too near the bushes, but rather by retreating to seduce them into the plain, and gain time until the Infantry might be brought up. This service he executed with

much steadiness and judgement, under a very sharp fire from the bushes. Upon the arrival of the Infantry I ordered the Field piece to be fired with Grape and at the same time dispatched the Light Infantry and part of the Hottentot Corps to drive them out of the bushes whilst I kept the Dragoons and the rest of the Hottentots in reserve. Captain Campbell and his Company executed these orders with so much spirit and alacrity that the Savages very soon gave way and fled on all sides, leaving behind them all the Sheep and Calves which they had taken, as well as upwards of twenty horses.

It is impossible to ascertain the loss of the Caffres and Hottentots, but it must have been considerable, as I did not allow a shot to be fired until within 50 yards. We have been fortunate enough to have nobody either killed or wounded, which considering the nature of the Country and the very sharp fire they kept up for a short time is really a very great instance of good luck. From a spy who came into camp two days ago, and whom I have since been obliged to hang by way of example, I have received information that they intend making another trial upon this Post, and are at present collecting their forces from all sides. I am at this time strengthening the place by a breast work, and have already landed 40 seamen with two six pounders from the Ship, so that in two or three days we shall be able to bid defiance to anything they can bring against us.

After having secured this Post and given Major Le Moine every necessary information in my power, I propose setting out for the Cape, and on my way endeavouring if possible to excite the people in Lange Kloof to do something so as not entirely to lose their all for the want of a little spirit and exertion. Camptoos River from what I can learn is now pretty clear of Caffres and Hottentots, so that I hope this dispatch will reach you safe. Before I conclude I think it a duty I owe Captain Gooch to say that he has in the handsomest manner afforded me every assistance I have required.

I have &c.

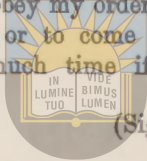
(Signed) T. P. VANDELEUR, Brigadier General.

[Copy of Translation.]

Letter from the Landdrost of Swellendam to the Landdrost of Stellenbosch.

SWELLENDAM, 13th August 1799.

SIR,—I have been obliged to call out and send the Inhabitants of this District to oppose, and if possible to destroy the Banditti of Caffres and Hottentots. It has become requisite for me to request you will without any delay require and direct the Field-cornets of the Roodezand, Breede River, Hex River, and Bokkeveld to keep themselves in readiness (upon the first orders which I may receive from His Excellency the Governor, who intends to pursue his march tomorrow) to obey my orders, either to take the field against the said Banditti or to come to cover this District, as there would elapse too much time if I should just write to you. I have &c.



(Signed)

A. A. FAURE.

University of Fort Hare

[Copy of Translation.]

Letter from the Landdrost of Swellendam to the Landdrost of Stellenbosch.

In haste. August 13th.

BROTHER,—I again this moment receive the sad intelligence that at the Zwartkops River at the widow Scheepers' farm, where several families had joined each other, 50 Christians have been murdered. The said farm is at the distance of only two hours from General Vandeleur and his Majesty's Troops. We receive no intelligence from the said General, the passage is probably beset. I just now receive report from the Olifants River that the enemy is in possession of all the country as far as Van der Wald's, who is now most exposed, and opposes the enemy with a party of Armed Burghers, and will be able with the assistance of God to obstruct him from advancing any farther. In Graaff-Reinet also the Enemy is kept back by the Burghers of Sneeuwberg. All the Inhabitants of Zuurveld have already fled towards this District and Graaff-Reinet. Adieu Brother. I remain after salutation from my family, &c.

(Signed)

A. A. FAURE.

[Copy.]

*Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to
DEPUTY SECRETARY ROSS.*

SWELLENDAM, 15 August 1799.

DEAR ROSS,—I hope you will be able to prevail on the Commodore to order the *Camel* to call at Plettenberg's Bay for the wood, likewise to send a Frigate to Algoa Bay with flour, provisions, and ammunition for us, if a private vessel cannot be procured, but at all events a Convoy would be prudent. Believe me to be &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.



*Letter from the Landdrost of Stellenbosch to
DEPUTY SECRETARY ROSS.*

STELLENBOSCH, 15th August 1799.

SIR,—These are to inform you in reply to your letter of last night that as I received the accompanying two letters from the Landdrost of Swellendam yesterday evening, I immediately convoked such of the Heemraden as reside in this village and deliberated on the contents of these letters, and that the said Heemraden were with me of opinion immediately to write to the Fieldcornets of the Roodezand, Bokkeveld, Breede River, Hex River, Behind the Hex River, and Bosjesveld, requiring them to command their men to keep themselves ready immediately upon the first summons from the Landdrost of Swellendam to march to such rendezvous as might be pointed out to them by the said Landdrost, which requisitions were without delay despatched accordingly, so that I trust to have accomplished his Excellency's orders contained in your said letter.

In the mean while I have issued out proclamations in my district cautioning the Inhabitants against any unnecessary alarm, but however exhorting them to be on their guard, in order to prevent any confusion that could lead the good Hottentots to

desert their Masters, which inconvenience would accomplish our misfortune, more especially should their slaves then join these Hottentots. The Inhabitants are for the most part experienced to be of that nature that in similar cases from a premature apprehension they commit errors, the result of which is dangerous, wherefore it is needful that they should be prevented with every circumspection from the approaching evil; and at the same time warned not to commit any violence under pretext of vigilance, and this is the reason why I have issued the aforesaid proclamations.

As soon as there arrive further reports, I shall as much as possible be on my guard, and I request that you will from time to time send me information, that I may be enabled in every case to adopt the necessary measures towards the safety of all that is committed to my care. I request you will report the above stated to Brigadier General Fraser, as manifold business prevents me from writing to his Honor apart have &c.

(Signed) R. J. VAN DER RIET.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

[Copy.]

*Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to
DEPUTY SECRETARY ROSS.*

SWELLENDAM, 16 August 1799.

DEAR SIR,—Your letter of the 14th arrived here last night, the receipt of which I am to acknowledge before I set out upon the march to join B. General Vandeleur, respecting whom I am more at ease than I was some days ago, Capt. Campbell's Detachment having joined him, and no doubt the *Rattlesnake* has before this time arrived in Algoa Bay.

I am not inclined to think that the Hottentots or Caffres have as yet formed a positive resolution to attack our troops, though there cannot now be any doubt of their inclination to seize any favourable opportunity for doing so, consequently it will be proper to be upon our guard, making a common cause with the Farmers who must necessarily be supplied with Ammunition.

My distance from Cape Town will be shortly very great, so

as to prevent me from the timely knowledge of a vessel sailing for Europe, however take the first opportunity of writing Mr. Dundas, I mean yourself privately, stating my absence, the reasons for it, and giving him at the same time an account of our present situation, which is perhaps such as may be thought somewhat critical, considering the disposition of the people of the Colony with our military force.

It is my intention to place orderly Dragoons on the road from hence to Attaquas Kloof, which will facilitate the communication from town.

I hope it will be possible to hire a vessel in the room of the *Georgina*, as her time will soon expire, for it is impossible to depend on the Men of War, and the communication by sea between the Cape and Algoa, likewise a conveyance for Stores, &c., &c., must not for the future be left to chance or uncertainty.

Is there any likelihood of the *Camel* receiving the wood for the Burgher Senate? I am &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

[Copy.]

*Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to
DEPUTY SECRETARY ROSS.*

ATTAQUA'S KLOOF, 20th August 1799.

DEAR SIR,—Let it be signified to the Landrost of Stellenbosch that it is my wish the Detachment from his District may proceed to Swellendam, there to wait farther orders, as it is my intention to direct them to join Van der Walt, who has stopped the progress of the Savages at the Olifants River, or should their services not be required in that quarter they may advance to the Gamtoos River where some of the people are assembling, but from all accounts under so much consternation that I greatly fear that not very important services are to be expected from them.

I mean to cross the Kloof to-day, the Light Company having marched yesterday evening, and on the other side the information I obtain will enable me to determine in what manner the tranquillity of this part of the Colony can be restored, though I am

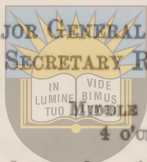
led to despair almost of a reconciliation with the Hottentots, after the outrages they have wantonly committed, which there is too much probability will place it out of my power to settle our affairs here upon a plan I had formed most agreeable to humanity.

The Relays upon the road will very much facilitate and expedite our communication, therefore let me hear constantly from you. I am &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Copy.]

*Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to
DEPUTY SECRETARY ROSS.*



MIDDLE OF ATTAQUA'S KLOOF,
4 O'CLOCK P.M., 20th August 1799.

DEAR SIR,—The inclosed letter has just met me on the road, the person who was sent with it from the other side Long Kloof not having ventured to pass the Gamtoos River with the letter he carried from me at Swellendam for Brigadier General Vandeleur. I am not, I must confess, greatly astonished at the success hitherto of the Caffres and Hottentots, having observed the extraordinary timidity of the Dutch people to an extent beyond all example. I am &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Copy.]

*Letter from BRIGADIER GENERAL VANDELEUR to MAJOR
GENERAL DUNDAS.*

Ferreira's, Augt. 22nd 1799.

SIR,—I wrote to you yesterday by a small vessel prize to Commodore Losack. She was to have put the letter on shore at St. Francis Bay, but as I perceive she is still in the offing being unable to proceed against the north-west wind I take this opportunity of endeavouring to communicate with you by Van Rooy

the Wachtmeester, although I doubt much his being able to get safe over Camptoos River, as I was attacked by the Caffres on my return from thence on the 19th inst., my servant killed, and Mr. Hollings the Hospital mate severely wounded, our baggage Horses being quite tired from the length of the Journey (having at that time travelled upwards of sixty miles without food) we were obliged to abandon them to the Savages as well as our clothes and papers of every description, having no escort all resistance except for self preservation was in vain. Major Sherlock carried off Mr. Hollings behind him, and had it not been for his steadiness as well as that of my orderly who both strictly obeyed the instructions given them (of reserving the fire of their pistols) we must all inevitably have fallen a sacrifice. Fortunately one life only was lost, but the want of my papers I feel severely as it in a great measure deprives me of the means of giving you so very minute an account of everything which has passed here as I could wish. Mr. Smith has probably reached you ere this, he knows perfectly every circumstance which has occurred and is very capable of giving you an ample detail. To him I beg leave to refer you for my opinion relative to the measures best to be adopted, as well as the force (in my mind) necessary to put them into execution. Major McNab in his letter of the 14th mentions your intentions (if possible) of settling the affairs of this Colony without resorting to Force.

I wish from my heart it may be the case, at the same time that I candidly confess I do not see the most distant prospect of conciliatory measures having any effect, so very much elated are both the Hottentots and Caffres at the dastardly conduct of the Boers. Every advance on our part towards reconciliation (I fear much) will be construed into timidity, and nothing but a sound drubbing will bring these Savages to any reason. Major McNab's letter flatters me with the idea of seeing you soon here. I hope and trust it will be the case, and I am convinced that half an hour's conversation will enable you better to judge of the affairs of this district than if I was to write you a quire of paper. When you do come, let me entreat you not to attempt crossing the Camptoos River without a military force and that a respectable one, at least 100 men. The Hottentots will most certainly know of your movements and if you trust to the Boers upon the first shot being fired they will run away and leave you in the lurch. My force

at present is so respectable and this post is so strong that nothing is to be apprehended from anything they can bring against us. Your instructions relative to collecting corn, &c., shall be attended to as much as possible. I however do not judge it prudent to make any detachment that can be avoided until the arrival of the *Camel*, which from Major McNab's last letter we are in hourly expectation of. The farmers from Swellendam ought to be ordered to bring as much Barley as possible upon their waggons, the forage of this country being long since consumed and our horses from excessive hard duty in low condition. From what I can learn the Caffres are not in great numbers except on the Sondag's and Bosjesman's Rivers. There are however large detachments of them on the Camptoos and Van Staaden's Rivers. From information given me by a Hottentot who has deserted the Caffres and returned to his Master, I have some reason to think that they are already quarrelling amongst themselves about the division of the spoil, the Caffres always taking a greater share than the Hottentots think them entitled to. He also mentioned that they were beginning to want ammunition and were making every effort to assemble as strong a force as possible to carry this post, as without our ammunition they say they cannot much longer continue their depredations. The necessity of watching with a sharp eye the Hottentot Corps as mentioned in your letter of the 4th inst. is very just, I must however do them the Justice to say that as yet they have withstood every temptation. In the affair a few days since with the Caffres and Renegades I never saw men behave with more steadiness or spirit. I have &c.,

(Signed) T. P. VANDELEUR.

[Copy.]

*Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to
DEPUTY SECRETARY ROSS.*

PIET VAN ROOY's, 23rd Aug. 1799.

DEAR SIR,—Having desired Brigadier General Frazer to arm the English Inhabitants of Cape Town in order to be ready to assist the Garrison, it will be requisite for you to look at Lord

Macartney's instructions respecting the calling out the Militia, which after you have read the Brigadier will determine, consulting you in the proper steps to be taken.

The instructions from His Majesty to Lord Macartney given before he left England, and transferred by His Lordship to me, are to be found in a drawer of the Desk in my Room to be shewn you by Erskine.

The Caffres and Hottentots are I find in considerable numbers, being a good deal elated in consequence of their successes against the Boers, who it seems are so much terrified at even a single shot from a Hottentot, there is no reliance on them.

A check in any affair which we may find necessary to engage in would play the Devil in the Colony, therefore I am resolved to leave nothing to chance. I am, &c.,



(Signed)

FRANCIS DUNDAS.

University of [Copy] Hare

Together in Excellence

Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to
DEPUTY SECRETARY ROSS.

WIDOW SONDAG'S, LANGE KLOOF, 24th August 1799.

DEAR SIR,—My letter yesterday has informed you of the *Rattlesnake's* arrival, which was to me very welcome intelligence, and her appearance not less agreeable to the Party at Ferreira's, which stood in need of the articles on board.

I mean to beat our Confines if possible in such a situation in every particular as may render us according to the French term *hors d'insulte*, but hostilities are to be avoided, on the contrary every exertion must be made to restore Peace.

I must confess that my task is likely to be more difficult than I expected at my departure from the Cape, however I do not despair of accomplishing the object in view, in spite of the obstacles I have to surmount.

If things are going on as well in Cape Town, and favourable accounts of Officers in other parts of the world, the Country has nothing to fear. I am &c.

(Signed)

FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Office Copy.]

Letter from the WAR OFFICE to MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS.

DOWNING STREET, 27th August 1799.

SIR,—Your several letters of the dates and numbers mentioned in the margin have been received and laid before the King.

The only subject mentioned in this correspondence to which it is necessary that I should at present refer is the Question which has arisen between you and the Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court, with respect to the Cargo which had been landed from the Ship *Angelique* brought into the Cape as a Prize. I herewith transmit to you a Copy of a Letter which in obedience to His Majesty's Commands I wrote to His Majesty's Law Officers, and of their Report upon the Question therein stated for their consideration, to which I have only to add that it is His Majesty's pleasure that no Prize Goods the produce of any Country Eastward of the Cape of Good Hope should be sold at that Settlement for the consumption thereof, except such as are strictly of a perishable nature, and if they are landed at all, that they are to be kept under the Charge of the Revenue Officers until they are re-exported or sold for the Consumption of the Colony, if of a nature so perishable as not to admit of re-exportation.

I have the satisfaction to acquaint you that two Regiments of Infantry, consisting of about 1600 men, are destined to proceed to the Settlement under your command, and that they will be prepared to embark in the course of the autumn.

[Original.]

Letter from SIR GEORGE YONGE to WILLIAM HUSKISSON, ESQRE.

CHICHESTER, August 29, 1799.

DEAR SIR,—I troubled you with a few lines lately, and have now to acquaint you that I am arrived at this Place to be near

Portsmouth and ready to embark the first fair wind, the *Lancaster* having received her sailing orders. When I last had the Pleasure of seeing Mr. Dundas I was assured that all the Recruits which could be spared should be sent to the Cape. Would it not be possible to get as many as are wanted by Volunteers from the Militia? The Garrison is 1100 deficient by the last returns, and instead of 4,000 Men do not muster above 2,500. I was also promised the 22nd and 39th should be sent out. We have been so long detained that I should hope they would not be long behind us. Be so good as to speak to Mr. Dundas on this subject, and favor me with a Line by Saturday's Post, directed as above, my Intention being to remain here till I go on Board, Sir Roger Curtis having promised to send for me when all is ready, and I can then go from hence and be on Board in three Hours time. I am &c.



(Signed) GEO. YONGE.

University of Fort Hare
Together with the [Original]

Letter from MR. GEORGE BEST to WILLIAM HUSKISSON, ESQRE.

DUKE STREET, ST. JAMES'S, 2nd September 1799.

SIR,—In a Correspondence between Sir George Yonge and Baron Lenthe relative to the Rev. Mr. Hesse, who has engaged to go to the Cape as Minister of the German Lutheran Congregation at that place, the last subject under consideration has been the mode of paying the Expences of his Voyage. His circumstances not permitting him to make any disbursement on that account, it has been submitted to advance him a Sum of Money for that purpose, which at the end of his Voyage he is to account for, or to pay him down immediately the allowance which may be deemed sufficient to defray his Expenses, and for which the moderate sum of £100 has been proposed. To this proposal Sir George Yonge replied on 16th ultimo that he would immediately communicate the same to Mr. Dundas, in whose Department the business rested, and that he would forward it to the best of his power. But as Baron Lenthe has not yet received any answer to the point in question, which it becomes more and more necessary to acquaint

Mr. Hesse with, I have to request that you will be pleased to inform me of the result of Sir George Yonge's application on the subject, and am &c.

(Signed) GEO. BEST.

[Original.]

Private Letter from SECRETARY BARNARD *to the* RIGHT
HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, September 13th 1799.

MY DEAR SIR,—You will find in the inclosed letter written to you by the desire of General Dundas a general account of occurrences that have lately happened here, and the steps which have been taken in consequence of them, but I should think myself wanting in my duty towards you if I was not to endeavour to give you a more circumstantial detail not only of the Events themselves but likewise of the circumstances that occasioned them.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

In General Dundas's last letter to you he informed you of the disturbances which had happened amongst some disaffected Farmers in the District of Graaff Reinet, and of the opposition shown by them to the Laws of the Colony, from their having forcibly rescued a man of the name of Van Jaarsveld who was taken up on a charge of having committed a Forgery and was on his way up to Cape Town escorted by four Dragoons together with the Secretary of the District. After his rescue the Party returned in great force to the Drostdy and threatened the Landdrost that if he did not write to request a pardon for Van Jaarsveld that they would put him to death. This the Landdrost was obliged to do, but at the same time sent a private message to General Dundas acquainting him with the critical situation in which he then was, being absolutely a Prisoner, and begging immediate assistance. In consequence of which Brigadier General Vandeleur was despatched with a considerable Body of Cavalry and Fifty Armed Hottentots by land, while another party of Infantry was sent by sea to Zwartkops River; a junction was soon formed between the two Parties, the consequence was that the Boers who had taken

up arms were glad to lay them down again; a Pardon was granted by General Vandeleur to all those who did not appear to have been Ringleaders in the affair, *they* were taken into custody and sent up here.

Previous to General Dundas's departure they underwent a very strict examination; against Van Jaarsveld and a man of the name of Prinsloo there are the strongest proofs of Guilt, and likewise against two other men not yet taken, Conraad Buys and Tunis Botha; the others although most undoubtedly highly culpable, yet they seem to have acted more under the influence of the above mentioned four men than from any decided principle of disaffection in themselves; what General Dundas means to do with them when he returns I do not know, but I should hope that he will not permit them to return again into that District at least.

I have great pleasure in acquainting you that not one of them could alledge the smallest cause of Complaint against His Majesty's Government here, some of them complained of their Landrost but I believe totally without foundation. The fact is they thought themselves out of the reach of Government and that they could play the same game they had done in the Dutch time, when the Government was too weak to oppose them. They had heard that the Lord (meaning Lord Macartney) had left the Colony and that he had taken the greatest part of the Troops with him, that the Men of War had also sailed for India, and that a very small Garrison remained, part of which, meaning the Dragoons, had been destroyed in the late Fire. They were however cruelly disappointed when they found in Twenty Days after the first account of the Disturbance reached the Cape Town two hundred Soldiers in the heart of their Country, a thing never heard of and always considered impossible at Graaff Reinet.

I now come to what I conceive to have been the cause of the present disturbance, which is of a much more serious nature than that I have just mentioned.

It was found necessary in order to preserve the peace of the Graaff Reinet District and likewise that of Swellendam, to stop the supplies of Gunpowder which the Farmers can only obtain from Government, as no Merchant is allowed to sell it; this supply is absolutely necessary for them to have, as it is their only safeguard against Bosjesmen, Caffres, and Wild Beasts. The Hottentots who have long groaned under their treatment, and who have been

sighing for an opportunity of revenging themselves, thought this a fair moment, and as there happened to be a band of Caffres (to the amount of about 3,000 or more) who had revolted against their own Chief and had established themselves on this side of the Great Fish River, from which place General Vandeleur had endeavoured lately to dislodge them, but without success, to this Horde the Hottentots communicated the intelligence of the farmers being almost entirely without powder and that a great part of the Troops that had been in the country were returned to Cape Town. All these circumstances combining with the absence of the Farmers who had been made Prisoners, and whose habitations were left at the mercy of the first who chose to plunder them, afforded so fair an opportunity of Revenge that I am not the least surprised at their having availed themselves of it.

To stop their Depredations is now the work in which the General is engaged, and I fear it will be a tedious one, as the extent of the Country they have to act in is immense, the forests prodigious, and the lurking places where they can hide themselves during the day innumerable. The night is the time they choose for their attacks, no Enemy whatever is to be seen by daylight, altho' they see you and watch all your motions; it was at one time thought that the Farmers if they had powder would have been sufficiently strong to have subdued them, but it was proved in an action that 300 Farmers had against 150 Caffres and Hottentots in which the Boers were beaten, five of them killed, and 104 horses taken from them, that if they were left to fight their own Battles the District of Graaff Reinet would soon change its Inhabitants. At present the Country of the Zuurveld from which the principal supply of Cattle comes to Cape Town is totally depopulated and laid waste, that of the Camtoos River is in the same situation, and had it not been for the immediate assistance given by General Dundas the whole District would have fled, as they were panic struck and besides deprived of the means of making opposition. General Vandeleur was not able to assist them, as he had divided his Force and remained himself at Swartkops River with only about 30 or 40 men till joined by Captain Campbell with the Light Company of the 91st Regiment, who was obliged to make a circuitous march of Eighteen days over an almost impassable Country before he could form a junction. Fortunately for both and for the Colony he effected it without any

loss. You will see, Sir, by General Vandeleur's letter which is inclosed in mine written by desire of General Dundas what his situation was even after this reinforcement, and how opportunely the *Rattlesnake* arrived.

In the present situation of affairs there is nothing to fear as the last letter received from General Dundas of the 2nd of Sept. Inst. is dated from a place not above three days march from Zwartkops River; when the junction is formed there will be a force together of at least Eight hundred men, which I trust will be fully sufficient to restore peace in that District, unless the Great Caffre Chief should take a part against us. He is at present our Friend, and I hope will remain so.

This, Sir, is the present situation of affairs here. The Cape Town has suffered no inconvenience as yet from these Disturbances, but I am much afraid that next year a scarcity of Butchers Meat will be the consequence of them as I understand that immense quantities of Cattle have been destroyed or driven off by the Plunderers.

I beg leave, Sir, to refer to the inclosed Copies of private letters from General Dundas to Mr. Ross and likewise three from General Vandeleur to General Dundas for more thorough information. I shall have the honor of writing to you again very soon as another opportunity presents itself next week. In the mean time believe me, Sir, &c.

(Signed) A. BARNARD.

[Copy.]

*Letter from SECRETARY BARNARD to the RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 14th September 1799.

SIR,—I have the honor of informing you by direction of the Lieutenant Governor Major General Dundas, whose absence from Cape Town prevents his embracing this opportunity of writing to you himself, that in consequence of information being received from the Landrost of Swellendam on the 6th ultimo that considerable depredations had been committed in the District of Graaff Reinet by a number of Hottentots who had run away from their masters and had joined a band of Vagrant Caffers, and that the

Inhabitants in the more remote parts of that District terrified by their Numbers and the Cruelty of their proceedings were flying from their habitations and leaving them and their cattle a prey to the merciless Banditti.

In order to put an immediate and effectual stop to such transactions, which, if allowed to continue, would soon destroy the richest and most valuable part of this Colony, General Dundas thought proper to set off himself on the 7th ultimo for Swellendam, in order that the operations of the Troops sent to act in that quarter might be carried on under his own immediate direction, and likewise that he might be enabled to judge of the number and force of the plunderers and of the damage the Colony has sustained by their depredations, a knowledge impossible to be obtained from the vague and unsatisfactory accounts transmitted here.

The day previous to General Dundas's departure he dispatched the Light Company of the 61st Regiment and 50 dragoons under the command of Lieut. Colonel Vandeleur to Swellendam, they were followed on the 16th by the Grenadiers of the same Regiment and the Light Company of the 81st with one field piece; on their arrival at the Lange Cloof they were joined by 50 Dragoons of the 8th Regiment who have been guarding that important pass with their force and a number of armed peasants. The General advanced in order to open the communication which for some time has been in a great measure shut between the Cape Town and Brig. General Vandeleur who with about 200 men is covering that part of the Country about Swartkops River and keeping open the communication with the Cape Town by sea, this essential service you will perceive by a letter to B. General Vandeleur a copy of which I have the honor of enclosing, he will be completely able to perform. His force in that quarter will also be considerably augmented as His Majesty's ship the *Camel* sailed from this Bay on the 19th ultimo for Algoa Bay, having on board a Block House capable of containing 50 men which is intended to be erected there for the future defence of the place, the Detachment that is to garrison it and the artificers with their arms that are to put it together are likewise on board, the whole consists of about 80 men. When this reinforcement arrives General Vandeleur will be able to act on the offensive, and in all probability will advance in order to form a junction with General Dundas.

A body of three Hundred armed Inhabitants of the District of Stellenbosch called out by the Landrost in consequence of an order to that effect from General Dundas, marched from the Drostdy to Swellendam, where they are to receive further orders. They will act in conjunction with those already collected in the District of Swellendam and considerably facilitate the movements and operations of His Majesty's Troops. I make no doubt, Sir, but that the immediate active and very vigorous steps taken by General Dundas will in a very short time succeed in reestablishing peace and good order in that rich and flourishing District, and that the terrified Farmer will be enabled to return again to his home and to reap the approaching Harvest in perfect security.

I have further the honor of informing you that during the absence of Major General Dundas Brigadier General Fraser remains in the command of the Troops here, and is likewise charged with the care and management of His Majesty's Interests in this Colony. I have &c.

(This copy is not signed.)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

[Original.]

Letter from DEPUTY SECRETARY ROSS *to the* RIGHT HONOURABLE
HENRY DUNDAS.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, the 14th September 1799.

SIR,—In the absence of Major General Dundas from this Seat of Government, I have the honour of complying with his command in offering to you a narrative of the cause of that temporary absence. In so doing I shall consider it my duty to be concise, to give a comprehensive statement, but to leave the detail of particulars to the General upon his return.

The General has already in several letters given you information of a revolt of the distant farmers of this Colony, who misled by a few unprincipled men, and under the fallacious idea of being out of the reach of military execution, had ventured to oppose the civil power. From this first error they had with an equal degree of thoughtless folly, proceeded to take up arms under the banners of these Leaders in order to oppose the King's Troops, which under the command of Brigadier General Vandeleur had immediately

been sent to protect the civil power. Their degree of opposition amounted however only to some daring plans, which altho they were superior in numbers and had every other advantage, they knew not how to execute and on the nearer approach of the Brigadier General they laid down their arms, when twenty of the ringleaders of these Rebels were selected and sent up to this Castle where they continue in close confinement. Before I quit this source of the troubles that have since happened and which still exist, I am happy to declare that upon the examination of these prisoners they neither appeared to have had any plan of proceedings, nor the intent of redressing any real grievances, but that they had been led away from their allegiance and from their peaceable pursuits by projects of independence of which they soon saw the folly and had become perfectly sensible that they had staked their lives, their property, and a real state of prosperity for a shadow of which they had heard but of which they knew not the nature.

But to return to the narrative more immediately leading to the present state of things. When these Farmers laid down their arms, it unfortunately happened that one or two of the principal leaders conscious of their unpardonable degree of guilt, fled and sought shelter among a numerous horde of Caffers, who under the Dutch Government had encroached on the borders of this Colony and established themselves on the banks of the great Fish River. These Caffers had lived in a state of mutual predatory war with the Dutch farmers for some years, and from the length of time of their having been allowed to occupy ground on this side of the fish river, which is considered the boundary, they became independent, and no longer acknowledged their own king. Soon after the escape of some of our Rebels these Caffers increased their depredations and penetrated farther into the Colony, but it remains as yet uncertain whether this was at the instigation of the Rebels or of their own accord, from the circumstance of their having observed the defenceless situation in which the farmers had abandoned their possessions near the Fish River during the period of their assembling in arms. Be this as it may, in all probability the Caffres would have confined their warfare to the stealing of cattle, but unfortunately at this period they were joined by a number of discontented Hottentots who during the Rebellion had run away from the farmers with

arms and who now became very formidable and inveterate Enemies to their former masters, carrying in mind the degree of cruelty and oppression they had so long experienced. These Hottentots led on the Caffers, and so rapid was the progress of this Banditty that it became an act of pressing policy and humanity in this Government to restore arms and ammunition to the Farmers who from the folly of their proceedings had for a time forfeited their right of protection. In the first instance B. General Vandeleur who had already dispersed and sent back to this place his principal military force, assembled a number of Farmers to oppose and attack the Banditty, but their want of firmness and conduct so far increased and encouraged the Enemy, that a universal consternation and alarm was spreading rapidly, and Major General Dundas thought it most expedient immediately to treat this irruption in a very serious point of view. In order therefore the more effectually to restore the tranquillity and confidence of the Colony he set out himself on the 6th of August with a considerable Body of Cavalry Infantry and Armed Peasants from this part of the Colony to co-operate with B. General Vandeleur and the Inhabitants of the distant parts, in checking the progress of the Caffers, and if possible by peaceable means to induce them to return to the Fish river, at the same time to restore confidence between the farmers and the Hottentots.

Thus Sir, I have without entering into any detail of particular circumstances, endeavoured in general terms to lay before you a state of our situation with regard to the interior of the Colony prior to the departure of the Major General, and I am happy to add that our accounts since received give us confident hope that tranquillity will soon be restored to the Colony. The White Inhabitants now appear so sensible of the misery they have brought upon themselves, that all idea of their own consequence has vanished into the most submissive admiration of the protection of that very Government against which they had dared to take up arms. I have &c.

(Signed) H. Ross,
Deputy Secretary.

[Copy.]

Extracts from the Diary of the Secretary's Office.

6th August.—Recent Information relative to the Depredations of some vagrant Caffres and runaway Hottentots having induced His Honor the Lieutenant Governor by a vigorous effort to relieve the sufferings of the defenceless Inhabitants in the distant parts of this Colony, and to superintend these operations himself, a circular Letter was written to the President and Members of the Court of Justice, the Burgher Senate, and the Fiscal, to inform them thereof and to desire that all applications they may judge it necessary to make may be addressed to Brigadier General Fraser, who is left in the command of the King's Troops and with the charge of His Majesty's Interests during the absence of the Lieutenant Governor.

12th August.—Two letters from the Landdrost of Zwelldendam dated 7th and 10th August were this day received in the office, stating the impossibility of forwarding the half of his expected Ammunition to Graaff-Reinet, requesting another supply of Ammunition to replace at the Drostdy the portion which he has furnished to a party of armed Burghers, and reporting the arrival and farther dispatch of the first Waggon with Ammunition.

The following copies of letters were this day received to be noted in the diary: A letter from Major McNab to the Fiscal, communicating to him Major General Dundas's desire that he will dispatch an Express to Mr. Maynier at Groene Cloof, directing him to come to the General at Zwelldendam in order to assist the General in endeavouring to make peace with the Caffres. A Letter from the Fiscal to Mr. Maynier to that effect. A letter was also received from the Landdrost of Stellenbosch reporting: 1st A Mutiny broken out in the Namaqua Country, and appeased by a Party of Armed Burghers. 2nd A Conspiracy among J. G. Louw's Hottentots timely discovered, and the Conspirators killed. 3rd Ammunition to be most expeditiously forwarded to some Districts most exposed to the incursions of the vagrant Caffres and Hottentots.

Captain Linzee and Captain Lee having along with Brigadier General Fraser met to take into consideration the most effectual means of complying with the desire of Brigadier General Vande-

leur of furnishing a Guard Ship to lie at Algoa Bay and for forwarding a supply of provisions, Captain Linzee produced the copy of an order from him to Captain Gootch, of the 10th Instant, desiring him to remain at Algoa Bay till the arrival of the *Camel* and then to return to join the Fleet unless Brigadier General Vandeleur should require his co-operation. Captain Linzee also declared that as the *Rattlesnake* was victualled for five months compleat she would, if required, be able to spare one or two months provisions to the General at Algoa Bay. Captain Linzee was then requested to give a more pointed order to Captain Gootch both relative to his remaining there as long as appeared necessary to General Vandeleur and to furnish all assistance of Provisions or Stores that might be required by the General, which Captain Linzee engaged to do. Captain Lee of the *Camel* declared that every possible dispatch should be given to his undertaking, and as he complained of delay from want of Boats, an order was immediately given to hire or press as many Shore Boats as could be procured; and the Detachment of the 61st together with the Artificers were immediately embarked.

15th August.—Immediately upon the receipt of two Expresses from Major General Dundas dated Zwelldam 12th and 13th Instant, stating the risque of sending Ammunition to Graaff-Reinet by the usual Route, a hired Express was sent to Mr. Bresler by the Karoo Plains with a letter informing him that a supply of ammunition under a Detachment is to be sent by the Desert, and he is also desired to join or communicate with the Major General. A second Guide was then procured to accompany a Detachment across the Karoo Desert with instructions, letters of pass, and route. This detachment left the Castle this morning, and were obliged to carry with them Camp Equipage and provisions, having to pass a large tract of Country uninhabited. An Express was also last night sent to the Landdrost of Stellenbosch to warn him of a reported Conspiracy of Hottentots and of vagrant Caffres who might extend to his District.

16th August.—The sudden revolt of the Hottentots and Caffres having thrown many of the dispersed and defenceless Inhabitants of Graaff Reinet into the power of these Savages, and their strength having increased to such a degree as to render it necessary by a united effort to clear the Colony of these Banditti, the Landdrost of Stellenbosch was by express desired to order a strong Party of

armed men out of his District to proceed immediately to Zwelldam, where they will be joined by another strong party of the Inhabitants of that District and of Graaff-Reinet, who are to co-operate with the King's Troops under the command of Major General Dundas. The Landdrost was also informed that a further supply of Ammunition will be furnished to that Party when they join the main body of the Forces, but that in the mean while it will be proper for them to take some ammunition with them. The Grenadier Company of the 61st and the Light Company of the 81st having been ordered up the Country, the Landdrost of Stellenbosch was directed to assemble the necessary Waggons to meet them at Hottentots Holland on Saturday Evening the 17th Instant.

17th August.—This morning early an Express from Stellenbosch dated one o'clock reported that in consequence of the official letter of Mr. Ross the Landdrost had ordered the Heemraden and War Council to assemble at daybreak this morning for the purpose of adopting immediate measures for forwarding a considerable number of Armed Men of his District to Zwelldam. Mr. Van der Riet having expressed difficulties relative to the furnishing of provisions on the road to this Detachment, Mr. Pringle the Commissary General and the Fiscal immediately offered to go to Stellenbosch to settle all points, and Mr. Van der Riet in reply to his letter is referred to Mr. Pringle for concerting measures relative to this movement, but it is recommended as likely to obviate all difficulties if this Detachment were to proceed to Zwelldam singly, there to be embodied and to receive farther directions from the Major General.

23rd August.—Two Expresses were this day received from Major General Dundas, dated Lange Kloof the 20th Instant, together with a letter from Brigadier General Vandeleur, dated Zwartkops Bay the 13th Instant, in which the General relates his having had an action with the Caffres and Hottentots near his Camp, who after a smart firing were completely routed. A letter from Mr. Callender, dated Plettenberg's Bay the 5th of August, stating the Inhabitants of that District being much alarmed and in want of Powder to defend themselves. A letter was also written to the Landdrost of Stellenbosch, communicating to him Major General Dundas's order that the Detachment from the District of Stellenbosch may proceed to Zwelldam there to wait further orders. The Landdrost was at the same time informed that it is the Major General's intention of directing the Detachment to join Van der Walt, who has stopped

the progress of the Savages at the Oliphants River, but that should their services not be required in that quarter, they are to advance to Camptoo's River, where the Inhabitants are assembling.

24th August.—A letter was this day received from the Landdrost of Graaff-Reinet reporting on the actual situation of his District, in consequence of which an Express was immediately sent to forward a copy of the said letter to Major General Dundas.

27th August.—In consequence of an express last night received from Major General Dundas, dated the 23rd Instant, immediate orders were given for a further Detachment of the 61st Regiment, with one field piece, one howitzer, and ammunition to join the Major General; these letters were immediately forwarded to Simon's Town to Brigadier General Fraser, and in the mean while the Waggons required for this Detachment were warned to be in the Castle tomorrow morning. A letter sent off to the Landdrost of Stellenbosch to order a relief of 50 Waggons &c. to meet them at Hottentots Holland's Cloof. In consequence of the letter of the 24th Instant from Major General Dundas countermanding the march of the Detachment and Guns for which the Landdrost of Stellenbosch was desired to assemble Waggons at the house of the widow Morkel, a letter was this day written to the Landdrost to give him immediate notice thereof and warning him of the propriety to have a list of Waggons under orders in the event of any change of circumstances.

3rd September.—The following three prisoners arrived this morning from Graaff-Reinet, viz.: Andries Petrus Burger, Carolus Johannes Tregard, and Jan Zeeman, of which the latter after examination held in the Secretary's Office was allowed to go to Cape Town there to remain till further orders.

7th September.—A letter was by Express received from the Landdrost of Graaff-Reinet, dated 26th August 1799, reporting on the disturbances in Graaff-Reinet, and requesting that Government may adopt the necessary measures to check the flying of the Inhabitants from his District.

10th September.—The Fiscal reported the arrival of the Hottentot from the Namaqua Country whom Mr. Maynier had requested to be sent for, and the Fiscal is to send him on an open letter or order for this Hottentot to be furnished with Horses on the road to Graaff-Reinet. The Hottentot is also to be furnished with cloaths and money to be charged in the public account.

11th September.—C. Tregard from Graaff-Reinet was this day examined relative to his knowledge of the late Rebellion of the white Inhabitants of that District, after which he was released from close confinement, but he is to remain in the Castle till the further commands of His Honor the Lieutenant Governor regarding him are known.

13th September.—A letter was this day received from the Officers of the Stellenbosch Detachment reporting that nothing but want of ammunition retarded their marching from Swellendam to Graaff-Reinet according to the orders of Major General Dundas.

15th September.—A letter was this night sent by Express to the Landdrost of Stellenbosch desiring him to have 26 Waggon at the Paarl Church on Tuesday morning for forwarding a Detachment of the Garrison towards Graaff-Reinet.

17th September.—A letter was this day written to the Officers commanding the Stellenbosch Detachment at Swellendam, acknowledging their letter of the 12th in which they state that want of ammunition had prevented them from proceeding to Graaff-Reinet. They were informed that their statement was the more surprising since the Landdrost had informed Brigadier General Fraser that upon their departure from Stellenbosch a certain quantity had been distributed to each individual of their Corps, which must still be in reserve, that very considerable quantities of Ammunition have already been sent up to various parts of the Country, and that they will find plenty on the road to Graaff-Reinet; that Brigadier General Fraser cannot at the distance judge of the light in which the Commander in Chief will consider their long stay at Swellendam at a time when the public service and the distress of their fellow countrymen so urgently called for their exertions; however as they have addressed a requisition for ammunition a waggon has this day been sent with 2 barrels of Powder, 500 lbs. of Lead, and 500 Flints. They were moreover informed that Tieleman Roos upon his return to the District of Stellenbosch has been arrested as a mutinous Deserter and is now in confinement in this Castle, that the remainder apparently misled by this Roos have been permitted to return to the Detachment, upon a proper acknowledgment of their error, and their Officers are therefore desired to receive them again under their command.

[Original.]

Private Letter from SECRETARY BARNARD *to the* RIGHT
HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS.

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, *Sept. the 21st 1799.*

MY DEAR SIR,—In my last letter of the 14th Inst., which went by the Hon'ble the East India Company's extra ship the *Thetis*, I had the honor of informing you by the desire of General Dundas of a Disturbance which had taken place in the District of Graaff-Reinet, and likewise of the steps he was taking to put a stop to it. No. 1 is a duplicate of that letter and its inclosure. No. 2 is the Duplicate of my Private Letter to you, in which I have endeavoured to give you a more thorough knowledge of the Business, and to make you acquainted not only with the Events themselves but likewise with the Circumstances which occasioned them; the inclosures contained in it will considerably assist in giving you this necessary piece of information. By this I send you No. 3 a Copy of the Diary kept in my office, and No. 4 Copies of Letters from the different Landrosts. *University of Port Hare Together in Excellence* The first will shew you what has been done, and the other will prove the absolute necessity there was for vigorous and active measures being immediately pursued.

I was in great hopes that I should have been able by this time to have written you a more satisfactory letter, but by the last accounts we had from General Dundas, dated the 4th Inst., he was still at Gamtoos River, so that the Junction between his Party and that of General Vandeleur had not then been effected; until that takes place I believe that it is not the General's intention to act on the offensive. An order was sent at the same time to General Fraser for a hundred and thirty men of the 61st Regiment and one field piece to be sent off immediately to the Drostdy of Graaff Reinet, as great alarm was entertained for the safety of the Landrost who had written in the most pressing manner for assistance, which it was not in the General's power to afford him from his Detachment.

A hundred and thirty Marines from the Squadron are now on shore doing duty in this Garrison, which is a considerable relief to the rest of the Troops here.

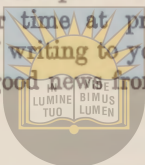
Give me leave, Sir, to suggest to you the pressing necessity that

there will now be for a considerable augmentation of our Force. The present state of it you are fully acquainted with by the last returns, since which there has been no great diminution, but that force will no longer be sufficient to protect the Cape Town, and to maintain peace and good order in the District of Graaff Reinet, where it will be now absolutely necessary to keep a constant force of not less than three hundred men, without which it will, *in my opinion*, be impossible for us to keep possession of that Fertile District, the distance from hence is so great and the moving of Troops in this Country so very difficult that an Army of Five Thousand Men were they to be stationed in Cape Town could afford it no Protection, as the irruption of the Caffres and Hottentots is so sudden and so rapid that a few nights will suffice to overturn and destroy the labors of many years, whereas Troops kept in the District will give confidence to the Farmer, maintain the Law, and keep the Caffres in constant check. View it also in another light: We know from experience that in that District there are many People disaffected to this Government or indeed to any other, having imbibed the cursed French Principles of Liberty and Equality. Algoa Bay is capable of containing a great many ships, and any number of men might be landed there without our knowing a syllable of the matter until we found an Enemy established in our Country, and our supplies of Cattle, &c., cut off. Even a few Desperate Fellows landed there would occasion infinite trouble and uneasiness here. You may recollect, Sir, that some time ago Lord Macartney wrote you word of a Brig that was taken by a Whaler in Delagoa Bay, having a quantity of gunpowder and ammunition on board. She was intended for Algoa Bay, and I very much suspect that the French Frigate the *Prudente* that was lately taken by the *Dædalus* off the coast was destined for that Bay also, as she had a vast number of Volunteers on board from the Mauritius, and was in such a decayed situation that it was impossible for her to continue cruizing. The force I mentioned will be fully sufficient to guard that Place against any attempt that may be made by an Enemy in *this* quarter; and I trust that our Enemies at home have their hands too full of business and are besides too weak for us to be apprehensive of their paying us a visit here. However, Sir, give me leave to repeat that a Reinforcement will be necessary and that as soon as possible, indeed General Dundas expected a Regiment by the very first ships.

I am happy to have it in my power to say that in every other particular the Colony is in a flourishing state. The Harvest this season has every appearance of being an abundant one. The Revenue at present is increasing, but I fear that for some time we must not expect much from Graaff Reinet, indeed that District was always behind hand, without any reason for being so.

We have heard of the appointment of Sir George Yonge to be Governor of the Cape, and expect his arrival every day, as we were informed by the Company's ship the *Asia* which was obliged to put in here for water, that Sir Roger Curtis was ready to receive him on board the *Lancaster*, and that he was expected at Portsmouth when they sailed.

As I have nothing more particular to say, I shall not trespass any longer upon your time at present. I hope soon to have another opportunity of writing to you, and to have the pleasure of communicating some good news from the Interior. I have &c.



(Signed) A. BARNARD.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

[Copy.]

Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to
CAPTAIN GEORGE LOSACK.

ALGOA BAY, 21st September 1799.

DEAR SIR,—I am to acquaint you by Captain Lee's desire, who is so much engaged as to have no time or leisure for writing, that a large French Frigate entered this Bay a little before sun set yesterday and anchored about 9 o'clock between the *Camel* and *Rattlesnake*, when a very brisk and unremitting action commenced, which concluded at $\frac{1}{2}$ past 3 o'clock this Morning, the French Vessel having made sail to another part of the Bay apparently damaged but seems to be refitting, and it is thought by the Naval Gentlemen she will as soon as possible renew the engagement with our two Ships, being of superior force, in my opinion a Frigate of 36 Guns and resembling the *Oiseau* so to have been last night when she first appeared supposed to be Captain Linzee's Ship from the Cape. Unluckily both Captains Lee & Gooch with

several Officers and Men were on shore with me, the surf during the whole Night having been so high as to baffle all their endeavours for getting on board.

I send Major of Brigade Abercromby to the Cape in order to explain to you the particulars of the occurrence of last Night. I must confess I have apprehensions as to the issue of a second combat, owing to the manifest strength of the Enemy with which His Majesty's Ships are to encounter. Excuse haste. I am &c.

(Signed) FRAS. DUNDAS.

[Copy.]

Letter from LIEUTENANT WILLIAM FOTHERGILL to CAPTAIN GOOCH
of His Majesty's Sloop *Battlesnake* on shore at the British
Camp near Algoa Bay.

HIS MAJESTY'S SLOOP *Battlesnake*, ALGOA BAY,
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 21st September 1799.
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

SIR,—I have the pleasure to inform you that yesterday afternoon at about 4 o'clock (the Wind then blowing in fresh from the E.S.E.) we perceived a strange sail to the Eastward standing to the South West, for which the *Camel* made the Signal to the shore. About sun set she altered her course and bore down directly towards us with a Danish Jack flying at her Mizzen Peak, and we could soon after discern her tier of Ports, which together with the cut of her sails made us suspect her to be a Frigate. When it was nearly dark she handed her sails and dropp'd down upon us with her Broadside towards us until within about 3 Cables length of us when she brought up (rather on our larboard Bow), soon afterwards the *Surprise* Schooner who had been endeavouring to work out of the Bay having passed within hail of her ran under our stern and told us she was a French Frigate. I immediately made the Private Signal to the *Camel*, and fired a shot under the Frigate's stern which she did not return or take the least notice of. We at the same time cleared Ship for action and got springs on both our Cables. Shortly after the *Camel's* Boat called on board and told us they had been alongside the strange ship giving

the same account of her as the Schooner had before done. At 8 I sent a Boat on board the *Camel* to let them know we were ready and to enquire whether they intended to fire. She returned with an answer that they were getting a spring on their Cable and would hoist a light at the Mizen Peak when they were ready.

At $\frac{1}{2}$ past eight the *Camel* not making any signal, and the Frigate appearing to drop towards us, I suspected that her intention was to board us, we therefore got our Broadside to bear on her and commenced our Fire, which was soon seconded by the *Camel*, and very warmly returned by the Enemy who hoisted a French Ensign and appeared to direct the chief part of his fire at the *Camel*. About Midnight the Wind shifting to a fresh Breeze from the N.W., the fire from the *Camel* being considerably slackened, and shortly after entirely silenced, the Enemy got a spring on his Cable and brought his Broad side to bear on the *Rattlesnake*, continuing to engage us with a smart fire (taking very little further notice of the *Camel* who within the last half hour of the Action fired a few Guns) until half past three in the morning, when he slipped his cable, made foul, and ran off before the wind; she however remained in sight until 11 o'clock, at which time she was standing to the Southward under her courses and Main Topsail, which as the Wind was moderate makes me suppose she was crippled in her Masts. I am extremely indebted to Mr. McCarthy the Master for the very great assistance which I received from him during the whole of the action. Mr. Hulbert the Purser deserves my acknowledgments for his attention in supplying the Guns with ammunition and every other necessary article; also Mr. Smith, Boatswain, Mr. Ferguson, the Gunner, and Mr. Bryan, Master's Mate, for their exertions at their Quarters; and I trust the whole Ship's Company will be allowed to deserve every commendation in my power, considering the heavy fire to which they were so long exposed and that of 106 Men belonging to the Ship 15 were detained on shore by the violence of the Surf which rendered it totally impossible for them to get on board, in short if the *Camel* had not unfortunately been disabled I have no doubt but we should have been able to give a good account of our Enemy. I am extremely happy in being able to add that our loss in Men (a List of which is subjoined) is very trifling.

The Main Mast, Mizen Mast, Main Top Mast, and Bowsprit

wounded with about 8 Shot between Wind and Water, and some immaterial damage in the Rigging is the only injury which the Ship has sustained. I have &c.

(Signed) WM. FOTHERGILL.

P.S.—The Prizemaster of the *Surprise* Schooner informs me that the Frigate has 15 Ports on her Main Deck, and her Shots that came on board us are 18 Pounders.

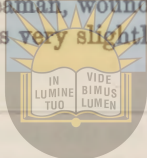
List of Killed and Wounded.

Mr. Jno. Drew, Carpenter, killed.

Wm. Barter, Quartermaster, killed.

Jas. Keaping, Seaman, wounded severely,

And a few others very slightly.



University of Fort Hare
(Original)
Together in Excellence

Letter from MR. JOHN PRINGLE to WILLIAM HUSKISSON, ESQRE.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 21st September 1799.

SIR,—My last letter was on the 6th April, Duplicate of which I have already had the honor of sending to you. The situation of this Colony must be sufficiently known to you. I am sorry that it is such that the Investment finds few or no purchasers, the Colony is full of all such Articles, and the Farmers cannot come in from the Country as usual.

The Cartoons have been at last received, and as General Dundas is absent, I beg leave to enclose you my own first of Exchange at 30 Days sight on Messrs. Cheap and Laughnan for the amount, being £330—8—0 sterling, for which please give me credit.

I have &c.

(Signed) JOHN PRINGLE.

[Copy.]

*Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to
DEPUTY SECRETARY ROSS.*

CAMTOOS RIVER, 21st Sept. 1799.

DEAR SIR,—The Dispatch with your letter of the 24th August arrived here the night before last, and though the letter before sent you of the Brigadier may have appeared satisfactory the inclosed will occasion the contrary sentiment.

Though my task here is so difficult and my trouble or fatigue will be considerable, I must labour to accomplish it, otherwise the Country will be completely ruined, the Savages having already done much mischief and will certainly do a great deal more unless something is done to stop their progress and restore tranquillity.

The letter from the Landrost of Graaff Reinnet having been written at the outset of the disturbances, the hostilities which he relates were not unknown to me, and as I have not heard of any new calamities through Wandewelat or others I conclude that nothing more has happened, therefore it is my opinion the timid Bresler with his Drostdy is not in very imminent danger.

I believe the intention of the Caffres and Hottentots is merely to possess themselves of as many cattle and to destroy as many habitations as possible. Their numbers I cannot at this time conjecture, but their Policy is sufficiently evident. The source of the present evils it is needless to talk about, if we have been guilty of any indiscretion let us endeavour to amend our conduct and find the remedy. I am &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS DUNDAS.

[Original.]

Letter from CAPTAIN GEORGE LOSACK to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.

Adamant IN TABLE BAY,
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 14th October 1799.

SIR,—I have the honor to enclose to you for their Lordships information a Copy of a Letter I received from Major General

Dundas on the 27th of September last informing me that a French Frigate had put into Algoa Bay and of her having engaged His Majesty's Store Ship *Camel* and the *Rattlesnake* Sloop for six hours and a half, when she was by them beat off, as also the Copy of a Letter from Lieutenant Fothergill first of the *Rattlesnake* to Captain Gooch transmitted to me by Captain Lee of the *Camel* which will fully inform their Lordships upon that subject. The conduct of the Officers and Crews of His Majesty's Ships upon this occasion appears to me to be highly meritorious.

Brigadier General Fraser having also received a Letter from the Major General, representing that the Troops were in great want of Stores and Provisions and desiring him to request I would afford such assistance as was in my power to convey them to Algoa Bay I immediately ordered *L'Oiseau* and *Jupiter* to take on board as much Provisions and Stores as they could possibly store and proceed without a moment's loss of time to Algoa Bay there to land them if the Weather would permit, but if not to put them on board the *Camel* and *Rattlesnake*, having done so to proceed instantly to sea in quest of the French Frigate. *L'Oiseau* sailed from Table Bay on the 29th of September, and the *Jupiter* on the 1st instant with the *Regulus* Store Ship under her convoy. The two Ships not being able to take on board the quantity of Provisions and Stores directed to be sent to Algoa Bay, General Fraser took upon himself to hire the Ship *Regulus* for that purpose upon my declining to give my consent to her being taken up at the very great price demanded.

L'Oiseau, *Jupiter*, and *Regulus* arrived in Algoa Bay on the 8th of October, His Majesty's Ships sailed from thence on the 9th, leaving the *Regulus* to be unladen by the *Camel* & *Rattlesnake*. On the 11th Captain Granger of His Majesty's Ship the *Jupiter* fell in with the French Frigate and brought her to action, the particulars of which will be transmitted to you for their Lordships information by Captain Edwards of His Majesty's Ship the *Sceptre*.

I have &c.

(Signed) G. LOSACK.

[Copy.]

PROCLAMATION

By BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY FRASER.

The Burgher Senate having represented that it is highly requisite in order to keep the upper or new road between the Castle and the Drie Koppen in proper repair, that the use of that road be interdicted during the summer, and having for that purpose requested me to authorize them to cause the said upper road to be shut up, as has been heretofore customary, I have, in confidence of its being for the general benefit, judged proper to grant the request of the Burgher Senate; and hereby authorize and empower them to shut up the upper or new road from the Castle to the Drie Koppen in the usual manner, from the Date of the present Proclamation to the last Day of next March, during which period the lower or old road only shall be made use of, and I do hereby forbid and interdict all and every one from attempting to pass or frequent that Part of the new road which is crossed with bars, either with Waggon, Carriages, Horses, Cattle, or Sheep; and I moreover give notice and warning that I confirm and renew the Penalty of twenty Rixdollars to be levied on all persons that shall attempt to transgress this order, of which, as heretofore, one third part is to be paid to the Informer and the remaining two thirds to the Treasury of the Burgher Senate.

Given under my Hand and Seal, Castle of Good Hope, this 29th day of October 1799.

(Signed) HENRY FRASER.

[Original.]

Letter from COMMODORE LOSACK *to* EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.

Jupiter IN TABLE BAY,
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 7th November 1799.

SIR,—It is with much concern I am to acquaint you for their Lordships' information of the loss of His Majesty's Ship the *Sceptre* in this Bay, together with the Ships and Vessels named

in the accompanying list, on the fifth instant, it then blowing a gale of wind at the North-West. The *Sceptre* parted her best cable about seven o'clock in the Evening, and went on shore. At eleven a Sea struck her on the broadside, when she became instantly the most compleat wreck ever beheld.

I am sorry to add to this melancholy disaster that Captain Edwards, his son, some officers, and the greater part of the Ship's Company perished in the wreck.

Every effort is using to save her stores, but I am afraid most of them will be lost.

I enclose for their Lordships' information a List of the Officers and Men that survived the disaster, as also of those who were drowned.

In consequence of Captain Edwards' death the command of His Majesty's Squadron employed on this Station is again devolved to me.

I have given Mr. John Bury, Surgeon of His Majesty's late ship the *Sceptre*, leave to return to England in the *Upton Castle*, and have charged him with this Letter. I have &c.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

(Signed)

G. LOSACK.

[Original.]

List of Ships driven on shore in Table Bay, Cape of Good Hope, in a heavy Gale of Wind at N.W. the fifth Day of November, 1799.

His Majesty's Ship the *Sceptre*. Captain Edwards, Lieutenants Munn and Bartlett, Mr. Edward Bones, Master, Mr. Alexander Baxter, Gunner, Mr. Robinson, Boatswain, Mr. Barlow, Mr. William Edwards, Mr. Thomas Giles Kilbourne, and Mr. James Tucker, Midshipmen, and about two hundred and eighty men drowned.

Oldenburg, Danish 64-Gun Ship, Commodore Fischer. Crew all saved.

Sierra Leone, English Whaler. Thomas Watterman, Master. Crew all saved, and it is thought her Cargo will also be saved.

Anubis, American Ship. Is. Bridges, Master. Crew all saved, and it is thought her Cargo will also be saved. Laden with Cotton.

Hannah, American Brig, James Weyman, Master. Crew all saved, and it is thought her Cargo will also be saved. Laden with Piece Goods.

A Spanish Brig, Prize. Crew saved.

(Signed) G. LOSACK.

[Original.]

List of Officers and Men saved from the Wreck of His Majesty's Ship the Sceptre the 5th of November 1799, as also such as were on shore at the time of her being wrecked.

Lieutenants Jas. Pengelley, Thos. Tudor Tucker, Hon'ble Alexander Jones, N. J. Willoughby, R. Smart, and Wm. Dredge. Lieutenants of Marines Douglas and B. W. McGibbon. Mr. John Bury, Surgeon. Mr. J. Dredge, Purser. Mr. James Shaw, Master's Mate. Midshipmen James Spynx, John H. Buddle, Stephen Popham, James Petlet, Chas. Wm. Chalmers, and John Thompson. Revd. Thomas Tringham, Chaplain. Mr. Bossell, Carpenter. And one hundred and nine Seamen and Marines. Total one hundred and twenty-eight Officers and Men.

[Original.]

Letter from COMMODORE LOSACK *to* EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.

Jupiter IN TABLE BAY,
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 22nd November 1799.

SIR,—I beg leave to acquaint you for their Lordships' information that since the wreck of the *Sceptre* the weather has been moderate, which has enabled me to save some of the Stores that were in her, and should it continue to be so I am in great hopes many more will be saved. . . . I have &c.

(Signed) G. LOSACK.

[Original.]

*Letter from MAJOR GENERAL DUNDAS to
WILLIAM HUSKISSON, ESQRE.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 24th November 1799.

SIR,—I am to acquaint you that in consequence of Services rendered to this Government by the enclosed list of persons, Commandants of the Militia, I have been induced to promise them an English Musket apiece to be presented in His Majesty's name.

I have the honour to enclose a description of the required Guns and to request that you will be pleased to order them as soon as possible consigned to me at the Cape of Good Hope. I am &c.,



(Signed)

FRANCIS DUNDAS.

Commandant Van der Walt's Gun is to be a double barrel with several sights, very large bore calculated for killing elephants long and strengthened at the stock with a thin plate of iron.

Commandant Lambert's is to be a single Barrel, very large in the bore and very long for killing Elephants or Rhinoceroses.

Com. Hendrik Rensburg's to be the same as the last.

One spare one do. do.

They are all to be packed in neat cases with Cleaning Ramrods &c. &c. and a Brass Plate must be on each case with the name of the respective Commandant to whom it belongs and the following inscription: "Given by Major General Dundas as a reward for services done to the British Government anno 1799."

[Enclosure in above.]

*Memorandum for H. ROSS, ESQRE.
Presents for the Caffers.*

Beads, small black, blue, green, pale blue, pale green; in short all colours but red and white are desirable. Copper Ornaments of all sorts, but principally breast plates and wire for large rings for their arms. Copper in sheet. Cutlery: coarse knives to shut into cases. Tinder boxes and flints. A few dozen of large handsome copper breastplates with the British Arms engraved are recommended for the Chiefs. Small looking glasses.

[Copy.]

*Letter from BRIGADIER GENERAL FRASER to the RIGHT HONOURABLE
LORD CLIVE in Council.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 2nd December 1799.

MY LORD AND GENTLEMEN,—In the absence of Major General Dundas from the Cape Town, I have the honor of acknowledging the receipt of your several Letters of the 12th and 13th of August which are also signed by the Right Honourable the Governor General; to whom, to yourselves, and to every well wisher of his Country's Interest I beg leave to offer my sincere Congratulation upon the glorious termination of the War with Tippoo Sultan.

I observe that the supplying of the market of the Cape with Goods from India through the means of the Hon'ble Company remains impracticable; and that you propose encouraging the Merchants of your Presidency to enter into commercial engagements for the purpose. All India Merchandize which shall therefore be brought here by individuals having your licence will be admitted to an entry. . . . I have &c.

(Signed) HENRY FRASER.

[Copy.]

*Letter from BRIGADIER GENERAL FRASER to the Governor in
Council, Bombay.*

CASTLE OF GOOD HOPE, 2nd December 1799.

GENTLEMEN,—In absence of Major General Dundas from the Cape Town, I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the duplicate of your letter of the 5th of February 1799.

I observe that you have countermanded the supply of the Goods agreeable to the Burgher Senate's Indent, which on the Hon'ble Company's account you had ordered from Surat. The Hon'ble the Governor General has also given notice to this Government, that for the present it is his intention to leave the supply of the Cape Market to such Individual Merchants as

choose to enter into such Speculations ; should similar adventures be undertaken from your Presidency they will be admitted to an entry here, provided they have your licence. . . . I have &c.

(Signed) HENRY FRASER.

[Original.]

Disposition of His Majesty's Ships and Vessels employed at the Cape of Good Hope the 8th of December 1799.

Tremendous, John Osborn Commander, sailed 20th October 1799 to cruize off the Isle of France.

L'Oiseau, Samuel Hood Linzee Commander, sailed 29th September 1799 to cruize to intercept a French Frigate that had been off the Coast.

Adamant, William Hotham Commander, sailed 20th October 1799 to cruize off the Isle of France.

Jupiter, William Granger Commander, in Table Bay refitting.

Star, John Gardner Commander, on 29th October 1799 sent by Captain Edwards to St Helena.

Camel, John Lee Commander. In Saldanha Bay to repair a Leak in her Bottom.

Hope, Augustus Brine Commander. In Simon's Bay. Very much decayed and incapable of going to Sea.

Rattlesnake, Samuel Gooch Commander, in Table Bay refitting.

Euphrosyne, Lieutenant Shirley, in Table Bay refitting.

(Signed) G. LOSACK.

[Copy.]

Letter from Officers of the Naval Establishment to VICE ADMIRAL SIR ROGER CURTIS.

NAVAL OFFICE, CAPE TOWN, 10th December 1799.

SIR,—We beg leave to submit to you the inconvenience His Majesty's Service labours under from that part of the Beach contiguous to the Naval Stores not being railed in, it being at present a common thoroughfare leaving open to Theft many

Articles that cannot immediately be stowed away, and favouring Artificers and Labourers employed on shore in absenting themselves from their duty.

We further beg to offer our opinion that a great part of the Wreck of His Majesty's late Ship the *Sceptre* would answer extremely well for the purpose of forming Palisades for the desired enclosure, and that we are firmly of opinion the advantages derived from it would amply repay the expences in the course of Two Months. We have &c.

(Signed) WM. P. SMITH, Naval Storekeeper,
JOHN NARRACOTT, Master Shipwright,
WM. PAYNE, Master Attendant.



Letter from SIR ROGER CURTIS to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.

Lancaster IN TABLE BAY,
UNIVERSITY OF FOOT HARBOR, 11th December 1799.
Together in Excellence

SIR,—The Packet belonging to the East India Company employed between this place and St. Helena being on the point of sailing from hence for that Island, from whence an opportunity may offer of a conveyance to England, I avail myself of the opportunity that the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty may be informed I arrived here with all the Ships of my Convoy on the evening of the 9th instant.

The very calamitous loss of the *Sceptre* has been communicated to you by Commodore Losack. And I shall order a Court Martial to enquire into the nature of the case as soon as I have Ships enough collected.

I found here Commodore Losack in the *Jupiter*, with the *Rattlesnake* and the *Euphrosyne*, a Sloop Tender mounting a few Swivels. The *Star* Brig, which had been at St. Helena, came into the Bay shortly after me. . . .

The *Jupiter* is refitting as fast as the nature of the Naval Yard here will admit. Her Main Mast is nearly finished, and as soon as it is got in her Fore Mast will be taken out, it being too much wounded to be in any other way made serviceable. The *Rattlesnake* is also in a shattered state, her Main Mast is wounded and must

come out, and she is greatly in want of other repairs and so leaky as to make two feet and a half Water in an hour. When the *Jupiter* is refitted I shall cause the *Rattlesnake* to be inspected, and everything done to her to make her fit for service, as far as we have ability so to do. The *Hope* Brig is also in a deplorable state, so much so that it was necessary to leave her in Simon's Bay when the Squadron shifted to this Anchorage, from the impossibility of attempting to remove her hither without an almost certainty of her going to the Bottom. She is reported to me as being entirely rotten and totally irreparable. I will as soon as possible cause her to be strictly surveyed, and if she proves to be so bad as represented I have it in contemplation for the safety of those in her to put her out of Commission, preserve every thing belonging to her which may be useful, and sell the Hull to the best advantage. For I imagine their Lordships will agree with me in opinion, it is by no means proper to keep up the Expences of a Vessel unfit for any manner of service. The *Euphrosyne* is in want of much repair, and shall be attended to in the best manner circumstances will admit, as soon as it may be practicable. Another Sloop like the *Star*, to supply the place of the *Hope*, would be of the greatest utility here on many occasions.

I take the liberty respectfully to solicit their Lordships' attention to the great diminution of the Naval Force heretofore attached to this Station, by the loss of the *Garland*, and the *Sphynx* having been ordered to England, no ships having replaced these two; and the recent wreck of the *Sceptre* making a further decrease of our strength. When the other Ships arrive I shall represent to their Lordships their several conditions, and more particularly detail on all subjects belonging to my Department, as I now write in much haste, as the Packet is impatient to sail, and I have been much engaged in business every hour since I have anchored here.

Captain Losack represents to me that there is a great want of Ordnance Stores here, particularly of Cartridges and Match, so much so that he has been obliged to shift of these Articles from Ships coming into Port to supply others going to Sea. . . .

The Naval Store Houses here are entirely in Ruins, and there is great difficulty in procuring Warehouse Room for the necessary Stores which were brought out under my Protection. The Naval Yard is upon the Beach contiguous to the Houses of the Town, and great mischief to His Majesty's Service daily arises from these

circumstances by Theft and various other ways. . . . Without fault in any one concerned, I fear things are in a truly deplorable state.

We are using all possible expedition in putting on shore the Stores brought out in this Ship, as well as those on board the other Ships of the Convoy. But being nearly destitute of all manner of Craft for the purpose, the Ships must unavoidably be a long time in clearing, though the boats of the Squadron are employed thereon and many Men and Officers. I have sent the Carpenter of this Ship with two Gangs of his Crew to patch up two Small Vessels lying on the Beach, for the purpose of using them to get the Stores on shore. Their Lordships may be assured that not a moment shall be lost. I am Sir, &c.



(Signed)

ROGER CURTIS.

Letter from SIR ROGER CURTIS to EVAN NEPEAN, ESQRE.

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellency

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 12th December 1799.

SIR,—The Packet destined from hence to St. Helena, as mentioned in my letter of yesterday's date, being detained until tomorrow morning, I am enabled to inform you that *L'Oiseau* arrived this morning from her cruize, having seen nothing of the French Frigate she was sent in quest of.

I am exceedingly grieved at the necessity I am under to represent to their Lordships the very bad state of that Ship. . . . It is held by all that she is in too bad a state to contend with the prodigious heavy seas in this vicinity.

Officers and Men, with Guard of Marines, are employed in saving as much as possible from amidst the wreck of the *Sceptre*, for the Hull of the Ship went literally to pieces. All the other Ships which drove on shore at the same time held together, nor was a Man lost belonging to them. I am &c.

(Signed)

ROGER CURTIS.

